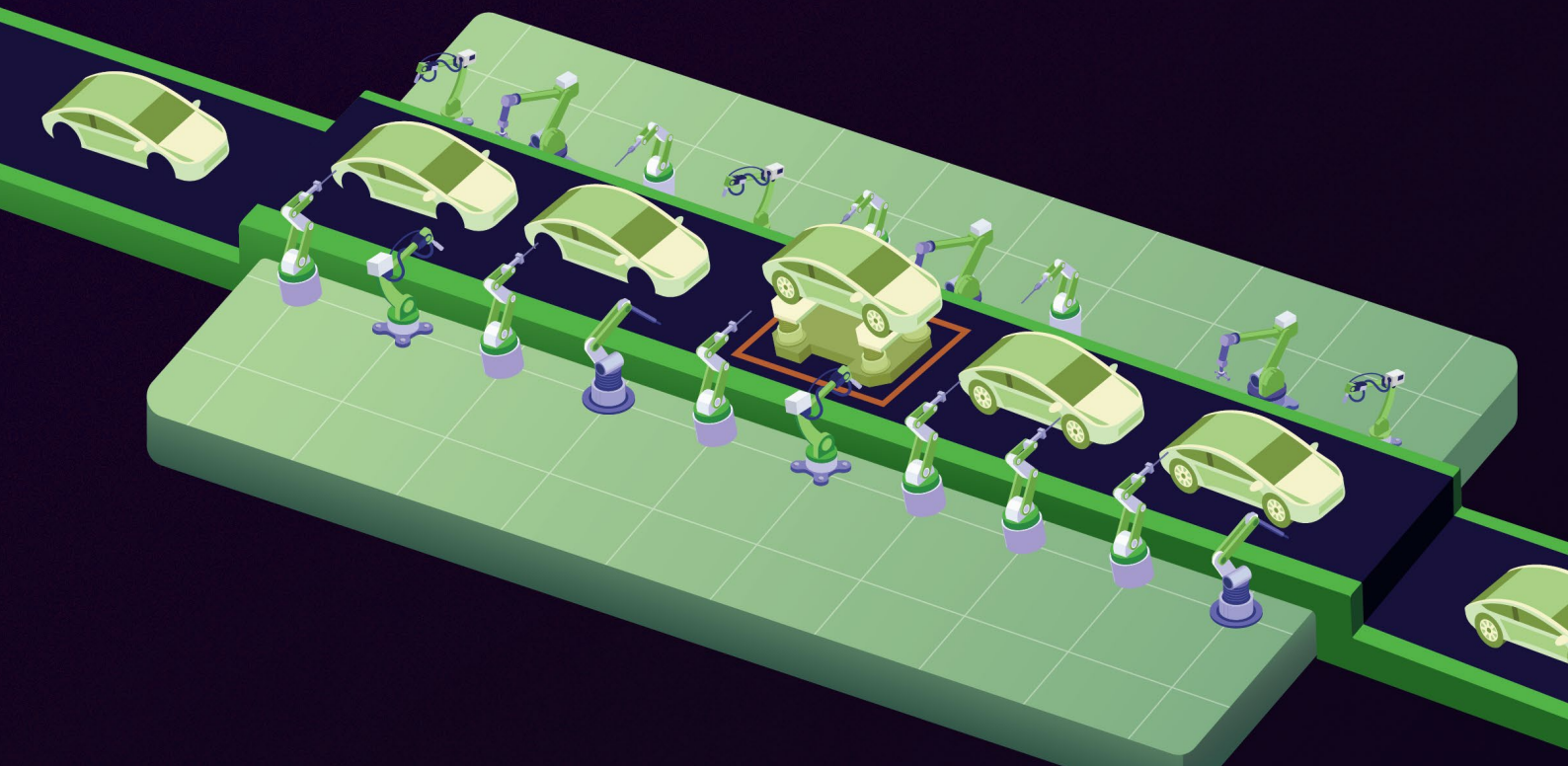


ZIM ACADEMY

IELTS SPEAKING REVIEW VOL.8

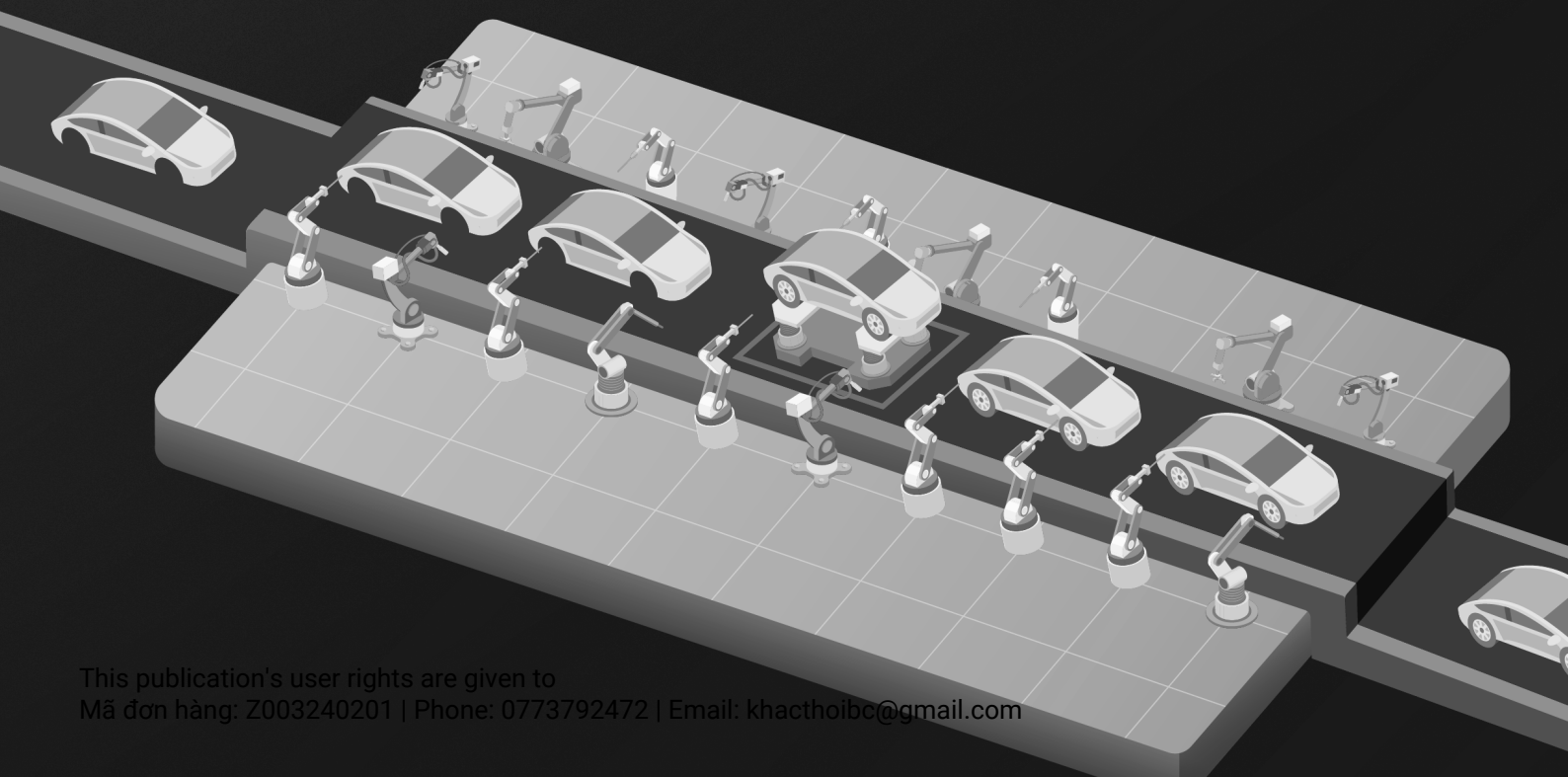
150 Topics in 2023
Suggested ideas
Band 7 sample answers
Topic vocabulary and Explanation



ZIM ACADEMY

IELTS SPEAKING REVIEW VOL.8

150 Topics in 2023
Suggested ideas
Band 7 sample answers
Topic vocabulary and Explanation



Mục lục

IELTS Speaking Part 1	8
1. Work.....	9
2. Family and friends.....	11
3. Weather.....	13
4. Writing.....	15
5. Puzzle.....	17
6. Names.....	19
7. Happy.....	20
8. Library.....	21
9. Morning Time.....	22
10. Tidy.....	23
11. Arts.....	25
12. Geography.....	26
13. Traveling on public transport.....	27
14. Housework and Cooking.....	28
15. Noise.....	29
16. Music.....	30
17. Staying up.....	31
18. Weekends.....	32
19. Singing.....	33
20. Technology.....	34
21. Neighbor.....	35
22. Chocolate.....	36
23. Jewelry.....	37
24. Birthday.....	38
25. Social Media.....	39
26. Snacks.....	40
27. Small business.....	41
28. Outerspaceandstars.....	42
29. Rain.....	43
30. Teachers.....	45
31. Wild animals.....	47
32. Bags.....	49
33. Health.....	51
34. Languages.....	52
35. Dreams.....	54
36. Ambitions.....	55
37. Ice cream.....	56
38. Concentration.....	58
39. Friends.....	60
40. Friends.....	62
41. Favorite day.....	63
42. Daysoff.....	64
43. Fixing things.....	65
44. Riding a bike.....	67
45. Fishing.....	68
46. Robots.....	70
47. Geography.....	72
48. Gift.....	74
49. Running.....	76
50. Films.....	78
51. Tea and coffee.....	80
52. Noise.....	82
53. Musical instruments.....	84
54. Maps.....	86
55. Chatting.....	88
56. Clothes.....	90

IELTS Speaking Part 2&3	93
1. Describe a friend from childhood who you remember very well.....	94
2. Describe a problem you had while shopping online or in a store.....	99
3. Describe a popular place for sports (e.g. a stadium or something).....	103
4. Describe a time when you received money as a gift (birthday, wedding).....	107
5. Describe an outdoor activity you did in a new place recently.....	111
6. Describe a routine you have in your life that you enjoy.....	115
7. Describe a time you made a complaint about something.....	119

8. Describe a person you have met who you want to work/study with.....	123
9. Describe a festival or national holiday in your country.....	127
10. Describe a period in history you would like to know more about.....	130
11. Describe something that you did with one or more people.....	134
12. Describe a programme that you enjoyed very much (e.g. on TV or the internet).....	138
13. Describe a photo you took that you are proud of.....	142
14. Describe a movie you watched recently and would like to watch again.....	146
15. Describe the home of someone you know well and that you often visit.....	150
16. Describe a time when you saw a lot of plastic waste (e.g. in a park, on a beach etc.).....	154
17. Describe a time when you needed to search for information.....	157
18. Describe a website you often visit.....	161
19. Describe a piece of technology that you feel difficult to use.....	165
20. Describe a place you would like to visit for a short time.....	168
21. Describe an unusual meal you had.....	172
22. Describe the first day you went to school that you remember.....	176
23. Describe a time when you missed or were late for a meeting.....	179
24. Describe an object that you think is beautiful.....	183
25. Describe something you had to share with others.....	187
26. Describe a story or novel you have read that you found interesting.....	191
27. Describe a place in your country that you would like to recommend to visitors/travelers.....	195
28. Describe a person you know who loves to grow plants (e.g. vegetables/fruits/flowers etc.).....	198
29. Describe a time when you forgot/missed an appointment.....	202
30. Describe a person you met at a party who you enjoyed talking with.....	205
31. Describe your favorite place in your house where you can relax.....	208
32. Describe a character in a film or TV show.....	212
33. Describe a time when you taught a friend/relative something.....	216
34. Describe a piece of good news that you heard about someone you are familiar with.....	220
35. Describe a place you visited that has been affected by air pollution (or not clean).....	224
36. Describe a time when you succeeded in doing something that was difficult.....	227
37. Describe a person who inspired you to do something interesting.....	231
38. Describe a time you made a decision to wait for something.....	235
39. Describe a person you know who is from a different cultural background.....	239
40. Describe a disagreement you had with someone.....	242
41. Describe a person you know who enjoys dressing well.....	246
42. Describe something important that you learned (not in school or college).....	250
43. Describe an interesting old person you met.....	254
44. Describe a time someone gave you a gift that you really wanted.....	257
45. Describe something you did that made you feel proud.....	260
46. Describe a new development in the area where you live (e.g shopping mall, park,...).....	263
47. Describe a noisy place you have been to.....	267
48. Describe an advertisement you don't like.....	270
49. Describe a person who often helps others.....	273
50. Describe an adventure you would like to go on.....	279
51. Describe an occasion when you spent time with a child.....	285
52. Describe a popular person.....	291

53. Describe a new shop that recently opened in your city/area.....	297
54. Describe a movie you watched that made you feel disappointed.....	303
55. Describe a game you enjoyed playing when you were younger.....	308
56. Describe a book you have read many times.....	313
57. Describe an interesting talk or speech.....	318
58. Describe a car journey that you went on.....	322
59. Describe a person who just moved into your community and brought positive changes.....	328
60. Describe a childhood experience that you enjoyed.....	334
61. Describe a place you want to visit with your friends or family in the future.....	339
62. Describe an occasion when you received incorrect information.....	344
63. Describe a piece of clothing you wear often.....	349
64. Describe an occasion when you got lost and needed help.....	354
65. Describe a place you would like to visit in the future.....	359
66. Describe an ideal house or apartment.....	364
67. Describe a crowded place you have been to.....	369
68. Describe a water sport you would like to try.....	374
69. Describe an expensive gift you would like to buy.....	379
70. Describe an important decision you made.....	384
71. Describe an interesting job that you would like to do in the future.....	389
72. Describe a traditional festival in your country.....	394
73. Describe a park or a garden in your city.....	398
74. Describe a beautiful city.....	404
75. Describe a place in your country that you think is interesting.....	409
76. Describe a difficult task that you completed at work/study that you felt proud of.....	414
77. Describe a time that something changed your life in good ways.....	419
78. Describe a time when you had a problem with using the computer.....	424
79. Describe an activity that made you feel tired.....	429
80. Describe an occasion when you waited a long time for a nice thing.....	434
81. Describe a party that you enjoyed.....	439
82. Describe a bad service you received in a restaurant/shop.....	444
83. Describe a good advertisement that you think is useful.....	449
84. Describe a rule that is important in your school or at work.....	454
85. Describe a photo that makes you feel happy.....	459
86. Describe a piece of good advice that you gave to someone.....	464
87. Describe a drawing/painting that you like.....	469
88. Describe an area of science (biology, robotics, etc.) that you are interested in and would like to learn more about.....	474
89. Describe a time that something changed your life in good ways.....	479
90. Describe a successful businessperson you know (e.g. running a family business).....	484
91. Describe a person who always has interesting ideas or opinions.....	489
92. Describe an interesting person that you have not met in person and would like to know more about.....	494
93. Describe a person who enjoys cooking for others.....	498
94. Describe a foreigner who speaks Vietnamese very well.....	503

Scan mã QR bên dưới để
truy cập Audio files



IELTS

Speaking Part 1

Work



What do you do?

I work in IT for a well-known educational organization **based in**⁽¹⁾ Hanoi, Vietnam. I've been doing this job for over a year now.

What are your responsibilities?

I was **tasked with**⁽²⁾ building the company's website. However, my **expertise**⁽³⁾ is front-end web development, so I am only **in charge of**⁽⁴⁾ the website's interface. There's another team that is in charge of back-end development.

Why did you choose to do that type of work (or that job)?

I don't have any **noble reason**⁽⁵⁾ like "it is my passion" or "I want to build the best website ever". I studied IT at university because I was told that software engineering would be a **promising career**⁽⁶⁾. And my job peeps **pays really well**,⁽⁷⁾ so that's a bonus.

Is there some other kind of work you would rather do?

Not really, my main incentive is **financial gain**⁽⁸⁾, so I have no complaints about my job. Besides, I do not have any skills or expertise in any other **field of work**,⁽⁹⁾ so changing careers **is out of the question**⁽¹⁰⁾ for me now anyway.

What do you like about your job?

The fact that it pays well. Also, my coworkers are very professional and **competent**,⁽¹¹⁾ and my boss knows how to create a collaborative and **supportive environment**,⁽¹²⁾ environment. And, there's no unhealthy competition inside the organization either, so **that's a plus**.

What do you dislike about your job (Possibly)?

I can't think of anything I dislike about my job. As I said, I am happy with the salary and the work environment is better than I ever expected it could be, so really there's nothing I could possibly **complain**⁽¹³⁾ about.

Do you miss being a student?

Absolutely not! My time being a student was **was the most miserable time of my life**.⁽¹⁴⁾ I was **bullied**⁽¹⁵⁾ for no reason, and I didn't have any friends. Plus, the schoolwork was just so **boring and tedious**.

1. based in: có trụ sở tại.

Ex: I work in a company based in California.

2. to be tasked with: được giao nhiệm vụ.

Ex: They were tasked with cleaning the floor.

3. expertise (n): chuyên môn.

Ex: My expertise is dealing with problems about hardware.

4. to be in charge of: chịu trách nhiệm.

Ex: I am in charge of managing finance.

5. noble reason: lý do cao quý.

Ex: She did it for a noble reason.

6. a promising career: một sự nghiệp hứa hẹn.

Ex: She has a promising career ahead.

7. pays really well: trả nhiều tiền.

Ex: I love my job as it pays really well.

8. main incentive: sự khuyến khích chính.

Ex: Money is the main incentive in my job.

9. field of work: lĩnh vực công việc.

Ex: They need to have certification in their fields of work.

10. to be out of the question: nằm ngoài câu hỏi, không khả thi.

Ex: Asking my mom to go out now is out of the question.

11. competent (adj): có năng lực.

Ex: He is a competent accountant.

12. supportive environment: môi trường có sự giúp đỡ.

Ex: I love working in a supportive environment.

13. to complain (v): phàn nàn.

Ex: He always complains about his working environment.

14. the most miserable time of my life: khoảng thời gian đau khổ nhất trong cuộc đời tôi.

Ex: The most miserable time of my life was 2 years ago when I was broke.

15. to be bullied: bị bắt nạt.

Ex: When he went to school, he was always bullied.

Family and friends



Do you have a large family or small family?

I have a large family with six members; my grandparents, my parents, and my older brother. We are living together at the moment but I have plans **to move out**⁽¹⁾ soon.

How much time do you manage to spend with members of your family?

Not much. I work 12 hours a day and usually have to bring home some **extra work**⁽²⁾. **On top of that**⁽³⁾, I like to spend between 1 and 2 hours a day working out so that my body and mind can **handle the workload**⁽⁵⁾. But it means that I only have around 1 to 2 hours a day to be with my family, which, to be honest, is enough.

Do you have many friends? Why/ Why not?

I used to have no friends back when I was in school. I got bullied a lot actually, so I didn't like the idea of **making friends**⁽⁶⁾. But now, I have made quite a few friends at work and all of them are **super nice**⁽⁷⁾.

Do you prefer to be alone or be with your friends?

It depends. **For the most part**⁽⁸⁾, I like to be alone.. But sometimes I prefer **hanging out with**⁽⁹⁾ my friends. I guess **introverts**⁽¹⁰⁾ can get lonely too sometimes and want some **company**⁽¹¹⁾.

1. to move out: chuyển ra ngoài.

Ex: I am planning to move out next month

2. extra work: công việc thêm.

Ex: The reason why I like my job is that I don't have extra work.

3. On top of that: Trên hết.

Ex: On top of that, my family is great.

4. to work out: tập thể dục.

Ex: I usually go to the park and work out in the morning.

5. handle the workload: xử lý khối lượng công việc.

Ex: I have to drink 2 cups of coffee to handle the workload.

6. to make friends: kết bạn.

Ex: It's really easy to make friend with him.

7. to be super nice: tốt.

Ex: Most of my teachers are super nice.

8. For the most part: Hầu hết.

Ex: For the most part, I do my homework in the evening.

9. to hang out with: đi ra ngoài chơi.

Ex: I often hang out with my friends on Mondays.

10. introvert (n): người hướng nội.

Ex: I am an introvert who like to stay at home alone.

11. company (n): ở cùng với người khác.

Ex: They are good company.

Weather



What's the weather like where you live?

It's pretty **fickle**.⁽¹⁾ The weather can change really quickly and sometimes you can't tell whether it is winter or summer.

Do you prefer cold or hot weather?

I don't like sweating **in general**.⁽²⁾ so I prefer cold weather. But when it is freezing cold, I feel kind of uncomfortable because I have to put on too many **layers of clothing**.⁽³⁾ and sometimes I can't feel my nose.

Do you prefer dry or wet weather?

Dry weather for sure. I don't like getting my clothes wet. And sometimes wet weather makes me feel kind of sad. Being **a boring individual**.⁽⁵⁾ as I already am, I don't appreciate any extra sadness.

Are you in the habit of checking the weather forecast?

Not really. I only check the weather forecast before certain occasions, like when I have to **attend an outdoor event**.⁽⁶⁾ or when I am about to go somewhere on holiday. I really hate when **the weather turns bad**.⁽⁷⁾ when you're on holiday.

1. to be fickle (adj): thay đổi thường và đột ngột.

Ex: It's so hard to predict the weather since it's kinda fickle.

2. in general: nhìn chung.

Ex: In general, I don't like wearing jeans in sunny days.

3. layers of clothing: các lớp quần áo.

Ex: I can not put on many layers of clothing when it comes to summer.

4. a boring individual: một người nhàm chán.

Ex: For me, he is a boring individual.

5. attend an outdoor event: tham dự sự kiện ngoài trời.

Ex: I love attending an outdoor event in summer.

6. the weather turns bad: thời tiết xấu đi.

Ex: We had to changed the plan since the weather turned bad.

Writing



Did you like writing when you were a child? Why/Why not?

Definitely not. During my childhood, writing was **my number one nightmare**⁽¹⁾. My **handwriting was a mess**⁽²⁾ mess and I could never think of anything to write.

What kinds of things do you write during a typical day?

I have to write **daily reports**⁽³⁾ but they are fairly short. And I only have to write them in **bullet point format**⁽⁴⁾, so really little effort and skill is required.

Do you think the kinds of things you write will change in the future? Why/Why not?

I honestly don't know. I am not the one who determines the kinds of things that I need to write about, that's **up to**⁽⁵⁾ my boss. If my boss wants me to write a different type of report, then I'll have to do it

Do you prefer typing or writing things by hand? Why?

Since my handwriting is pretty bad, **typing is my preference**⁽⁶⁾. Also, typing is much faster and more convenient. I can easily **correct any mistakes**⁽⁷⁾, and use many other features available on Microsoft Word **to compose different types of documents**⁽⁸⁾.

1. my number one nightmare: ác mộng số một của tôi.

Ex: Learning to write letter was my number one nightmare when I was in school.

2. my handwriting was a mess: chữ viết tay của tôi là một mớ hỗn độn.

Ex: I should not write this formal letter since my handwriting was a mess.

3. daily reports: báo cáo hàng ngày.

Ex: My boss requires me to send him daily reports.

4. bullet point format: định dạng dấu đầu dòng.

Ex: She has to write her ideas in bullet point format.

5. to be up to: tùy thuộc vào.

Ex: It's up to you.

6. to be my preference: thích cái gì đó hơn.

Ex: Typing on a laptop is my preference.

7. correct any mistakes: sửa bất kỳ lỗi nào.

Ex: I have more chance to correct any mistakes when typing.

8. to compose different types of documents:

soạn thảo các văn bản, tài liệu khác nhau.

Ex: To compose different types of documents, I use Google Docs.

Puzzle



Did you do puzzles in your childhood?

Yeah sure. I used to do **jigsaw puzzles**. puzzles all the time when I was young, and I also liked **playing around with a rubix cube⁽²⁾** too, but I was never very good at it. I mean, it took me ages to solve it. When I was a teenager I liked doing **crossword puzzles** as well.

Do you like doing word puzzles or number puzzles? Which is more difficult for you?

I like doing both actually, but I wouldn't say I was very good at either of them really. I don't mind playing around with **Sudoku**. sometimes, and as I mentioned, I really like crossword puzzles as well. But **in terms of⁽²⁾** which is harder, I couldn't really say.

When do you do puzzles, during your trip or when you feel bored?

Well I don't really do puzzles very often these days, mostly when I was younger. Occasionally I might do a crossword puzzle if I **come across⁽³⁾** one somewhere, like in a newspaper or something.

Do you think it is good for old people to do puzzles?

Yeah, I mean, they are **a great way to pass the time**, especially if you're bored and have nothing else to do. I suppose they're quite good to **keep your mind active⁽⁴⁾**, which could probably be a problem for many old people.

1. playing around with a rubix cube: chơi vòng quanh khối rubix.

Ex: My sons like playing around with a rubix cube.

2. in terms of: về cái gì đó.

Ex: In terms of finance, we need to boost our sales.

3. come across: gặp, thấy.

Ex: I cam across that laptop at a shopping mall.

4. keep your mind active: giữ cho tâm trí luôn hoạt động.

Ex: Playing chess can keep your mind active!

Names



Does your name have a special meaning?

I think so, yeah. I mean all Vietnamese names have **special meanings**⁽¹⁾ attached to them. Some names have more than one meaning and it depends on how each person interprets them. But unfortunately I don't know the special meaning of my name. And because I don't really care much about that, I've never asked my parents to tell me.

How do you choose names for your next generation?

In Vietnamese culture, we choose names for our children based on many different things. Parents usually choose the names that are related to **good fortune**⁽²⁾ or a certain quality of life that they wish their children would have in the future.

Are there any differences between how Vietnamese name their children now and in the past?

No I don't think there are. Since our culture was heavily influenced by Chinese culture, the way we named our children in the past was quite **similar with**⁽³⁾ how Chinese people named their children. And in the present day, I think most Vietnamese names are based on Chinese culture.

1. special meaning: ý nghĩa đặc biệt.

Ex: Actually, I don't think I have any special meaning on my name.

2. good fortune: vận may (hoặc có thể hiểu theo nghĩa nhiều tiền).

Ex: She has a good fortune to work with him.

3. to be similar with: tương đồng với.

Ex: The way to make this food is similar with making noodles.

Happy



What made you happy when you were little?

Things that made me happy during childhood were **simple things**⁽¹⁾ like getting a new toy or meeting with my relatives **on special occasions**⁽²⁾. Unlike most kids my age, I didn't show any **sign of happiness**⁽³⁾ when I received **a good grade**⁽⁴⁾ at school. Even my parents didn't actually care about my grades at school.

What do you think will make you feel happy in the future?

I actually don't know. Right now, money makes me happy but I am not **the type of person who**⁽⁵⁾ thinks very far ahead so I don't know what will make me happy in the future.

1. simple things: những điều đơn giản.

Ex: He love simple things.

2. to be on special occasions: dịp đặc biệt.

Ex: People tend to wear formal clothes on special occasions.

3. sign of happiness: dấu hiệu của sự hạnh phúc.

Ex: Laughing can be considered as a sign of happiness.

4. a good grade: một con điểm tốt.

Ex: I didn't get a good grade after the exam.

5. the type of person who: tuýp người mà.

Ex: She is the type of person who loves cooking.

Library



Do you often go to the library?

I don't, no. Everything I need to know for my career I can research for free on the internet, so I have no real need to go to a library. Going to a library to read **a printed book**⁽¹⁾ seems like **an unnecessary ordeal**⁽²⁾ for me.

Did you go to the library when you were a kid?

Once I think. But the only reason was because **I was curious to know**⁽³⁾ what it was like inside a library, so I visited my school's library using my **student card**⁽⁴⁾ That was **the first and the last time**⁽⁵⁾ I went to a library.

Do Vietnamese kids often go to a library?

It's hard to give an absolute answer to this question, but I guess **it would depend upon**⁽⁶⁾ what type of school the kids go to. **Public schools**⁽⁷⁾ in Vietnam don't really encourage young students to use libraries, while international schools **do a really great job of**⁽⁸⁾ providing their students with reasons to frequently study at the library.

1. a printed book: một quyển sách in.

Ex: She gave me a printed book as a gift on my birthday.

2. an unnecessary ordeal: một thử thách không cần thiết.

Ex: Climbing that mountain seems like an unnecessary ordeal for me.

3. I was curious to know: tôi tò mò muốn biết.

Ex: I was curious to know how to make that cake.

4. student card: thẻ sinh viên.

Ex: I need to have my student card to enter the room.

5. the first and the last time: lần đầu tiên và lần cuối cùng.

Ex: That was the first and the last time I tried that food.

6. it would depend upon: tùy thuộc vào.

Ex: It would depend upon ages.

7. Public schools: trường công lập.

Ex: My mom wants me to go to public school instead of private ones.

8. do a really great job of: làm một việc nào đó tốt.

Ex: She does a really great job of taking care of the pets.

Morning Time



Do you get up early in the morning?

I usually **stay up late**⁽¹⁾ most nights, so it's not really possible for me to wake up early. I did try to get up early a few times, but I always felt so sleepy and wasn't able to concentrate.

Do you have the same morning routine every day?

Yes. My work is quite **repetitive**⁽²⁾ and I have no reason or motivation to change my routine.

Do you usually eat breakfast at home?

Occasionally when I feel like it, but there are **a lot of great breakfast options**⁽³⁾ in my neighborhood, such as Pho, banh my, or banh bao. And **I much prefer to**⁽⁴⁾ buy coffee rather than make it at home.

Are there any differences between what you do in the morning now and what you did in the past?

Certainly **my morning routine**⁽⁵⁾ now is different from my routine in the past. Now that I have a job, I usually have **a quick breakfast**⁽⁶⁾ on my way to work rather than prepare breakfast at home like I used to. It's much easier, and I can't be **late for work**⁽⁷⁾. I went to a library.

1. stay up late: thức khuya.

Ex: It's not good to stay up late too often.

2. to be repetitive (adj): lặp đi lặp lại.

Ex: Advertisements are repetitive.

3. a lot of great breakfast options: lựa chọn bữa sáng tuyệt.

Ex: There are a lot of great breakfast options around my area.

4. much prefer to: thích nhiều hơn.

Ex: I much prefer to skip breakfast rather than spend time making it when I'm late for school.

5. my morning routine: thói quen buổi sáng.

Ex: My morning routine starts at 5 a.m.

6. a quick breakfast: một buổi ăn sáng nhanh.

Ex: She usually has a quick breakfast before going to work.

7. to be late for work: trễ giờ làm.

Ex: She has never been late for work.

Tidy



Are you a tidy person?

I would like to think that I am. Even with a **busy schedule**,⁽¹⁾ I always try to spare a little time to clean my room every day.

Do you think people should be tidy all the time?

I do. No matter how busy you are, you still need to be tidy. Being tidy actually helps you **clear your mind and reduce stress**,⁽²⁾ which will **have a positive impact on**⁽²⁾ your concentration and **productivity**.⁽²⁾

Are you tidier at work or at home?

I am tidy both at work and at home. I believe if you are a **tidy**⁽³⁾ person, then you will be tidy wherever you are.

How do you usually keep your place tidy?

As I said, I clean my room every day. I admit that there were a few times when I felt **immensely stressed out**⁽⁵⁾ from work and I thought about not cleaning my room. But, being a tidy person, I just couldn't stand a **messy**⁽⁶⁾ living space. So I used up all of my remaining energy to get up and **tidy my room**.⁽⁷⁾

1. a busy schedule: một thời khóa biểu bận rộn.

Ex: I can not hang out with you due to a busy schedule.

2. clear your mind and reduce stress: thư giãn, làm sạch tâm trí và giảm căng thẳng.

Ex: I think you should hang out to clear your mind and reduce stress.

3. to have a positive impact on: có một tác động tích cực lên.

Ex: Relaxing will have a positive impact on your working performance.

4. productivity (n): năng suất.

Ex: Working without respite can be harmful to your productivity.

5. to be tidy (adj): gọn gàng.

Ex: I don't think he is a tidy person.

6. immensely stressed out: căng thẳng vô cùng.

Ex: Whenever I feel immensely stressed out, I will drink beer.

7. to be messy (adj): bừa bộn.

Ex: His room is kinda messy.

8. tidy my room: dọn dẹp phòng của tôi

Ex: My mom requires me to tidy my room.

Arts



What forms of visual art are popular in your country?

Well I am **not particularly interested in**⁽¹⁾ art so I am not sure what forms are popular. But my best guess would be **ceramic painting**,⁽²⁾ which is one of the oldest **traditional art forms**⁽³⁾ in Vietnam.

Are there any differences between the art in your country and the art in western countries?

I honestly have no idea since I know nothing about art in western countries. Like I said, I'm not particularly interested in art, and consequently I **know very little about**⁽⁴⁾ art in my country or any other country **for that matter**⁽⁵⁾

Do you want to be an artist?

I don't think I **have what it takes**⁽⁶⁾ takes to be an artist. I have quite a **poor sense of**⁽⁷⁾ artistic value and I have no talent in any kind of art

1. to be not particularly interested in: không đặc biệt quan tâm hứng thú đến.

Ex: I am not particularly interested in football

2. ceramic painting: tranh gốm sứ.

Ex: I love looking at ceramic painting.

3. traditional art forms: các loại hình nghệ thuật truyền thống.

Ex: Museum is a place where visitors can see many traditional art forms.

4. I know very little about: biết rất ít về.

Ex: I know very little about music.

5. for that matter (idiom): dùng để nói câu tuyên bố trên cũng đúng với trường hợp khác.

Ex: I don't want to learn Chinese or other languages for that matter.

6. to have what it takes: có năng lực.

Ex: He has what it takes to be successful in Music industry.

7. a poor sense of: cảm giác kém.

Ex: He has a poor sense of humor.

Geography



Do you like geography?

Yeah, I have always had a **fascination**⁽¹⁾ with the map of the world ever since I was young. I loved trying to memorize the capital cities of all the countries, and even trying to memorize where each country was. I also love **natural landscapes**⁽²⁾ as well, I guess that's kind of related to geography in a way.

Are you good at reading maps?

Yeah I would say I was quite **adept**⁽³⁾ at reading maps. Probably because of my fascination with the map of the world when I was young I guess. But even today I use my google maps app all the time to research places around the world **just for fun**.⁽⁵⁾

Would you visit a country because of its geographical location?

I suppose so. I mean, if a country is close to my country then it's easier to travel there compared to some country on the other side of the planet. I'd also like to visit a country close to **the north pole**,⁽⁶⁾ where you can see the **aurora borealis**,⁽⁷⁾ like in Sweden or Norway.

- 1. fascination:** niềm hứng thú, vui thích
- 2. natural landscapes:** những phong cảnh thiên nhiên
- 3. adept (adj):** giỏi một cách tự nhiên
Ex: She's very adept at dealing with the media.

- 4. just for fun:** chỉ cho vui
- 5. north pole:** vùng Bắc cực
- 6. aurora borealis :** cực quang

Traveling on public transport



Do you often travel on public transports? Why/Why not?

Barely ever, except for sometimes when I go on holiday, then I might **catch a train**⁽¹⁾ somewhere. I actually prefer **catching trains**⁽¹⁾ to flying, even though they take a lot longer. But normally I just **get around**⁽²⁾ everywhere on my motorbike. It's far more convenient than trying to **catch a bus**⁽³⁾ in this city.

Did you use public transport when you were a child? Why/Why not?

Not really. When I was a kid my mom drove me everywhere I needed to go on her motorbike, and I normally just **commuted to school**⁽⁴⁾ by bicycle because it wasn't too far from my house.

Do many people use public transport in your country? Why/Why not?

Yeah kind of. But it's really quite **affordable**⁽⁵⁾ and convenient to own your own motorbike **to get around**⁽⁶⁾ in my country. That's how the majority of people choose to travel places. Except for long distances of course. The buses are currently being **upgraded**⁽⁷⁾ in the city. The old buses were quite run down.

Will you use public transport more in the future? Why/ Why not?

Probably not, to be honest. There's really no **incentive**⁽⁸⁾ for me to use public transport, it's just too inconvenient. I can ride my motorbike to work in less than 15 minutes. To go by bus would take me twice as long because of having to wait. Plus, there are a lot of **pickpockets**⁽⁹⁾ traveling on buses in the city, so you always have **to be mindful**⁽¹⁰⁾ of your **possessions**⁽¹¹⁾.

1. **catch a train:** đi tàu hỏa
2. **get around:** dạo chơi xung quanh
3. **catch a bus:** đi xe buýt
4. **commuted to school:** di chuyển đến trường
5. **affordable (adj):** có giá cả phải chăng
6. **to get around:** đi xung quanh
7. **upgrade (v):** nâng cấp
8. **run down:** xuống cấp về chất lượng

9. **incentive (n):** những yếu tố khuyến khích giúp thúc đẩy động lực.
Ex: Bonus payments provide an incentive to work harder.
10. **pickpockets (n):** những kẻ gian móc túi.
11. **to be mindful:** đề cao cảnh giác
12. **possessions (n):** tư trang, tài sản cá nhân

Housework and Cooking



Do you do some cooking/help your family cook at home now?

No, not really. My mum does most of the cooking, and when she needs help she gets my sister to help her because she is quite **a natural**⁽¹⁾ in the kitchen. My mum taught her to cook from a very young age. She also taught me a few things, but I have no interest in learning to cook.

Did you do some house cleaning when you were young?

Yes, my parents always made me and my siblings help with the cleaning. Just basic stuff, like **sweeping the floors**⁽⁴⁾, or **tidying up**⁽⁴⁾ the house, washing the clothes. I think it's a good thing to teach kids to do some chores around the house. It teaches them about responsibility for things.

Do you have breakfast at home every day?

No, only sometimes. There are a lot of convenient **breakfast options**⁽⁵⁾ around my neighborhood, so I usually just **eat out**⁽⁶⁾ in the morning on the way to work. It's really quite convenient actually. I don't want to make a big mess in my kitchen every morning before I walk out the door to go to work.

Do you want to learn how to cook well?

Not really. I mean, I would like to **expand my knowledge**⁽⁵⁾ in the kitchen because I can only cook basic dishes. But, I don't really have **any great desire**⁽⁶⁾ to be **a masterchef**⁽⁷⁾ or anything like that. I hope to get a wife who can cook well one day.

1. **a natural (n)**: người giỏi một cách tự nhiên
2. **siblings (n)**: anh chị em ruột
3. **sweeping the floors**: lau sàn
4. **tidying up**: dọn dẹp lại
5. **breakfast options**: những lựa chọn cho bữa sáng

6. **eat out**: ăn ngoài tiệm
7. **expand my knowledge**: mở rộng vốn hiểu biết
8. **basic dishes**: những món ăn cơ bản
9. **any great desire**: bất kì tham vọng to lớn nào
10. **a masterchef**: một đầu bếp chuyên nghiệp

Noise



Which do you think is louder, in the city or in the countryside?

Well, it really depends on which city you are in or which area of the countryside, but generally I would say that cities are definitely the noisier of the two. The countryside is generally a place where people go to get some **peace and quiet**,⁽¹⁾ you know.

What noise do we have in cities?

Well, traffic noise and construction noise are the two main things that **come to mind**⁽²⁾. Construction is probably the noisiest thing I suppose, but **peak hour traffic**⁽³⁾ can be quite **deafening**⁽⁴⁾ at times also.

What kind of noise do cars make?

Well, firstly you have the engine noise, though if the car is electric then I suppose there is no engine noise. But you still have the noise from **the horn**⁽⁵⁾ which people love to use in my country. That kind of **incessant noise**⁽⁶⁾ just **grates on my nerves**⁽⁷⁾ sometimes.

1. **peace and quiet**: yên bình và tĩnh lặng
eat out: ăn ngoài tiệm
2. **come to mind**: xuất hiện trong suy nghĩ
3. **peak hour traffic**: giao thông tại giờ cao điểm
4. **deafening (adj)**: âm thanh vô cùng to

5. **the horn**: chiếc còi.
6. **incessant noise**: âm thanh không ngừng
7. **grates on my nerves**: làm tôi khó chịu, bực bội
8. **Ex: His manner always grated on my nerves.**

Music



Do you like music? Why / Why not?

Yes, absolutely. Who doesn't like music? I think it's just one of those **universal characteristics**⁽¹⁾ of all humans, it's a part of our soul. There's always just some **catchy beat**⁽²⁾ or **lyric**⁽³⁾ or **melody**⁽⁴⁾ that gets into your head, and you can't **get rid of it**.⁽⁵⁾

What type of music do you like to listen to when you are alone? Why?

Well there's not really any particular **genre**⁽⁶⁾ that I listen to when I am alone. It just **depends on my mood**⁽⁷⁾ at the time. If I'm feeling a little relaxed then I might listen to some jazz music. But if I'm feeling really energetic then I might play some **electronic dance music**.⁽⁷⁾

Has the music that you listen to changed since you were young?

Yeah I guess so. I've been through many different **phases**⁽⁸⁾ where I listened to different types of music. Like **rap music**⁽⁹⁾ dance music, jazz, and many other **genres**⁽¹⁰⁾ that I listened to over the years. I still listen to some of the same music though that I would have listened to when I was young.

Do you think older and younger generations prefer different types of music?

Yes. It's not really common to find older people listening to rap music or dance music. They generally prefer to listen to soft and gentle music, things like **classical**⁽¹¹⁾ music, or other music **from their time**.⁽¹²⁾

1. universal characteristics: đặc điểm vốn có đã tồn tại từ lâu.
2. catchy beat: giai điệu bắt tai
3. lyric (n): lời bài hát
4. melody (n): giai điệu
5. get rid of it: loại bỏ khỏi suy nghĩ
6. depends on my mood: phụ thuộc vào cảm xúc của tôi

7. electronic dance music: nhạc nhảy điện tử
8. phases (n): các giai đoạn
9. rap music: nhạc rap
10. genres (n): các thể loại
11. classical (adj): mang tính cổ điển
12. from their time: từ thời của họ

Staying up late



Do you go to sleep early or stay up late?

Well neither really. I go to bed at about 10pm, which I don't consider to be late or early. To me, midnight is late, and 8pm is early, anywhere in between those times is quite normal I think. I'm more concerned about what time I wake up rather than what time I go to sleep. I like to be **an early bird**⁽¹⁾ and wake up at around 5.30am.

What do you do when you stay up late?

If I stay up late it's usually because I am watching a movie, or out with my friends. Sometimes I used to **pull an all-nighter**⁽²⁾ when I was in university and **cramming**⁽³⁾ for a major exam, but those **days are long gone**⁽⁴⁾ now. I definitely couldn't do that now.

How do you feel when you have stayed up late the night before?

Yeah well usually I am quite tired and need to take a nap at lunch time. If I can't **get 40 winks**,⁽⁵⁾ then I just end up having an early night the following night and go to sleep at like 8pm or something.

1. an early bird: một người thức dậy hoặc đến sớm

Ex: The early bird usually gets the best deal.

2. pull an all-nighter: thức trắng đêm, thường để học bài

Ex: I pulled an all-nighter last night.

3. cram (v): cố nhồi nhét

4. those days are long gone: những ngày đó đã không còn nữa

5. get 40 winks: có một giấc ngủ ngắn trong ngày

Ex: He usually has forty winks going home on the train.

Weekends



Do you like weekends?

Oh yeah, absolutely! The weekends are the best because I can relax and do all the things I love, like **hang out**⁽¹⁾ with friends, watch movies, and get some extra sleep. It's a much-needed break from the **hustle and bustle**⁽²⁾ of the week.

What did you do last weekend?

Last weekend, I went hiking with some friends, and then we had a picnic in the park. On Sunday, I **binge-watched**⁽³⁾ a new show on Netflix and ordered some **takeout**⁽⁴⁾. It was a pretty relaxing weekend overall!

What do you usually do on weekends?

On weekends, I like to **sleep**⁽⁵⁾ in a bit and then usually hit the gym for a workout. After that, I might **run errands**⁽⁶⁾ or do some household chores, and in the evenings, I usually hang out with friends or family. Sometimes we'll go out for dinner or catch a movie, but other times we'll just stay in and play games or watch TV.

Do you usually study or work on weekends? Do you make plans for your weekends?

It depends on the **workload**⁽⁷⁾ or upcoming exams, but I try to avoid working on weekends if possible. I usually **make plans**⁽⁸⁾ with friends or family, like going out to eat or catching a movie, but sometimes I also use weekends to do some personal projects or hobbies that I don't have time for during the week.

1. **hang out**: tụ tập gặp mặt.

2. **hustle and bustle**: sự tấp nập và xô bồ.

Ex: I had to wake up early in the morning to avoid the hustle and bustle of rush hour traffic on my way to work.

3. **binge-watched**: xem phim liên tục.

4. **takeout** (n): đồ ăn mang về.

5. **sleep in**: ngủ nướng.

6. **run errands**: đi làm việc vặt.

7. **workload** (n): khối lượng công việc.

8. **make plans**: lên kế hoạch.

Singing



Do you like singing? Why?

I absolutely love singing! It's my favorite way to express myself and **let off some steam**.⁽¹⁾ Plus, it's just plain fun, whether I'm singing alone in my room or with friends at a karaoke bar.

Have you ever learned how to sing? Who do you want to sing for?

Yeah, I've taken a few singing classes before and really enjoyed them. I don't think I'm an amazing singer or anything, but I do like to sing in the car or when I'm alone at home. I don't really have anyone in particular that I want to sing for, I just do it for fun and to, **express myself**.⁽³⁾

Do you think singing can bring happiness to people?

Definitely! Singing can be a form of **self-expression**⁽⁵⁾ and a way to **release emotions**,⁽⁶⁾ which can bring a sense of joy and happiness to both the singer and those listening. It's also a great way to connect with others through music and shared experiences.

1. let off some steam: giải tỏa áp lực

Ex: After a long day at work, I like to hit the gym to let off some steam.

2. express myself: thể hiện bản thân.

3. self-expression: thể hiện bản thân.

4. release emotions: giải tỏa cảm xúc.

Technology



What technology do you often use, computers or mobile phones?
What electronic devices have you bought lately?

I tend to use my mobile phone more frequently, but I also use my laptop for work and some entertainment purposes. Recently, I bought a new pair of **wireless earbuds**⁽¹⁾, which have been amazing for listening to music **on the go**⁽¹⁾ and a smartwatch to keep track of my fitness goals.

Are there any technological devices you want to buy?

Yeah, I've been **eyeing**⁽³⁾ the latest iPhone for a while now. The camera on it is supposed to be amazing and I'm in need of an upgrade anyway. I'm just waiting for a **good deal**⁽³⁾ before I make the purchase.

What are the benefits of technology?

Well, there are a ton of benefits to technology! For one, it's made our lives so much easier and more convenient - we can communicate with people all over the world instantly, get information on just about anything we want, and automate a lot of **tedious**⁽⁵⁾ tasks. Plus, it's allowed us to **make huge advancements**⁽⁶⁾ in fields like medicine, transportation, and energy..

1. wireless earbuds: tai nghe không dây.

2. on the go: Trên hết.

Ex: I always have a protein bar with me when I'm on the go, so I can have a quick and healthy snack when I don't have time to stop for a meal.

3. eye (v): để ý, dòm ngó.

Ex: I noticed my coworker eyeing my lunch, so I offered to share it with her.

4. good deal: mức giá tốt.

5. tedious (adj): nhàm chán.

Ex: It's really easy to make friend with him.

6. make huge advancements: đạt được bước tiến triển lớn.

Neighbors



Do you think neighbors are important? How can we get along with our neighbors?

Yes, I definitely think neighbors are important because they can be a source of support and community. To get along with our neighbors, we should be kind and friendly, and try to talk to them in an open and honest way. Small gestures like saying hello or **offering to lend a hand**⁽¹⁾, can **go a long way**⁽¹⁾ in building a good relationship with our neighbors.

Do you think it's important to have a good relationship with one's neighbours?

Absolutely, I think it's important to have a good relationship with your neighbors. Not only can they help you out **in a pinch**,⁽³⁾ but it's also nice to have **a sense of community and support**⁽³⁾ close by. Plus, having a positive relationship with your neighbors can make your living environment more pleasant and enjoyable.

1. offering to lend a hand: lời đề nghị giúp đỡ.

2. go a long way: có tác dụng đáng kể.

Ex: A little bit of kindness can go a long way in making someone's day brighter

3. in a pinch: trong trường hợp khẩn cấp.

Ex: I need \$20,000 to set up the business, but I suppose \$15,000 would do in a pinch.

4. a sense of community and support: cảm giác thuộc về một cộng đồng và được hỗ trợ

Chocolate



1.22

Do you like eating chocolate?

Yes, I like eating chocolate. It is a delicious treat that I enjoy **from time to time**⁽¹⁾. However, I try to limit my consumption of it due to its high sugar and fat content.

Did you give chocolate to someone as a gift? Did you like chocolate when you were a child? When was the first time you ate chocolate?

I have given chocolate as a gift to friends and family on several occasions. It is a popular gift choice that is often **well-received**.,⁽³⁾ As a child, I loved chocolate and would often ask my parents for chocolate treats. I cannot remember the exact moment when I **had my first taste**⁽³⁾ of chocolate, but I know it was when I was very young.

Why do you think it's so popular?

Chocolate is popular because it has a delicious taste and can be used in a variety of desserts and snacks. Additionally, it contains **compounds**⁽¹⁾. that have been shown to have health benefits, such as **antioxidants**⁽⁰⁾.

Do you think people use chocolate differently now than in the past? Is chocolate good for our health?

There may be some differences in the way people use chocolate now compared to the past, as there are now more diverse types of chocolate and **chocolate-based products**⁽³⁾ available. However, I believe that chocolate is still primarily used as a sweet treat. While chocolate can provide some health benefits, it is also high in sugar and fat, so it should be consumed **in moderation**⁽³⁾ as part of a balanced diet.

1. **from time to time:** thỉnh thoảng.
2. **well-received:** được ưa chuộng
3. **had my first taste:** lần đầu tiên nếm thử.
4. **compounds** (n): hợp chất.

5. **antioxidants** (n): chất chống oxy hoá.
6. **chocolate-based products:** những sản phẩm có nguồn gốc từ socola.
7. **in moderation:** ở mức vừa phải.

Jewelry



Do you often wear jewelry?

Yeah, I do! I love accessorizing with jewelry, especially earrings and necklaces. They can really **add some personality and flair**⁽¹⁾ to any outfit.

What type of jewelry do you like to buy?

I like to buy jewelry that's simple and classic, like stud earrings or a delicate pendant necklace. I also love pieces that have **sentimental value**,⁽³⁾ like a birthstone ring or a charm bracelet with meaningful charms.

Why do you think some people wear a piece of jewelry for a long time?

Some people wear a piece of jewelry for a long time because it holds sentimental value, like a **family heirloom**⁽⁵⁾ or a gift from a loved one. Others might wear it as a good luck charm or simply because it **complements**⁽⁶⁾ their personal style.

- 1. add some personality and flair:** thêm chút cá tính và sự sáng tạo.
- 2. sentimental value:** giá trị về mặt tình cảm.

- 3. family heirloom:** vật gia truyền trong gia đình.
- 4. complements (v):** kết hợp ăn ý.

Birthday



What do you usually do on your birthday?

On my birthday, I usually **go all out** ⁽¹⁾ and treat myself. I'll go buy a birthday cake and celebrate with a private party with my closest friends and family. It's a time to **let my hair down** ⁽²⁾ and enjoy the little things in life!

What did you do on your birthday when you were young?

When I was young, my parents would always take me out to a decent restaurant to celebrate my birthday. We would blow candles on a birthday cake and always had pizzas. It was a simple tradition, but it was something I **looked forward** ⁽³⁾ to every year.

Do you think it is important for you to celebrate your birthday?

Absolutely! Celebrating my birthday is a **big deal** ⁽⁴⁾ for me, it's an essential celebration. I believe it's important to take a moment to **reflect on the past year** ⁽⁵⁾, appreciate the present moment, look forward to the future, and to appreciate the people and experiences that have brought joy to my life.

Whose birthday do you think is the most important to celebrate in Vietnam?

I think the most important birthday to celebrate in Vietnam is Uncle Ho's birthday. Ho Chi Minh was a beloved leader who **devoted** ⁽⁶⁾ his life to the Vietnamese people and played a significant role in the country's independence. He was an **inspirational figure** ⁽⁷⁾ and his legacy continues to inspire generations of Vietnamese people.

1. go all out: làm hết mình, dành hết năng lượng cho việc gì

Ex: The team went all out for a win.

2. let my hair down: thả lỏng, thư giãn

3. looked forward to: trông mong, ngóng chờ

4. big deal: đóng vai trò quan trọng

Ex: Going to college is still a big deal.

5. reflect on the past year: nhìn lại năm vừa qua

6. devote (v): cống hiến

7. inspirational figure: hình mẫu truyền cảm hứng

Social Media



Do you like to use social media?

Honestly, I have a bit of a **love-hate relationship** ⁽¹⁾ with social media. On one hand, it's a great way to stay connected with friends and family, but on the other hand, I find myself spending way too much time on it. I probably spend at least 4 hours a day scrolling through my feeds and checking notifications!

Do you think your friends use too much social media? Do you want to work in social media? Why?

Yes, I think some of my friends are addicted to social media and spend too much time scrolling through their feeds. As for me, working in social media is **not my cup of tea** ⁽²⁾. I prefer to pursue a career in other fields that **align with my interests and passions** ⁽³⁾, such as fashion designing.

What's the most popular social media platform in Viet Nam? Why?

To the best of my knowledge, Facebook is the most popular social media platform in Vietnam. It seems like everyone around me is using it, even older folks are **getting the hang of it** ⁽⁴⁾! It's just a convenient way to stay connected with friends and family.

1. love-hate relationship: mối quan hệ phức tạp, xen kẽ giữa yêu và ghét

2. not my cup of tea: sử dụng khi bày tỏ mình không thích cái gì

Ex: Thanks for inviting me, but ballet isn't really my cup of tea.

3. align with my interests and passions: phù hợp với sở thích và đam mê

4. getting the hang of it: quen dần với việc sử dụng cái gì đó

Ex: I had never sailed a boat before but by the third day, I was getting the hang of it.

Snacks



What snacks did you eat when you were young? When do you usually eat snacks now?

When I was young, I was a **big fan of** ⁽¹⁾ fried potato chips. But now, I usually have a late night snack when I have to work late, usually around midnight. I'll grab something quick and easy, like a granola bar or some popcorn, to **keep me going** ⁽²⁾ until I finish my work.

Do you think it is healthy for you to eat snacks?

To be honest, I don't think it's very healthy for me to eat snacks. They tend to have a lot of calories and I'm always worried about how it might affect my figure. That being said, I do enjoy a good snack **every now and then** ⁽³⁾ as a little treat for myself.

1. big fan of something: rất yêu thích cái gì đó; là fan cứng của điều gì

2. keep me going: duy trì, tiếp thêm năng lượng để tiếp tục làm gì

Ex: Lost for days in the woods, we had to eat bugs and edible roots to keep us going.

3. every now and then: thỉnh thoảng

Small businesses



Are there many small businesses in the place where you live?

Absolutely, there are loads of small businesses in my town! Most of them **work in retail** ⁽¹⁾ and you can find all sorts of **quirky shops and boutiques** ⁽²⁾. There are also plenty of small businesses in the service field, such as hairdressing salons and nail bars. It's great to see so many people following their dreams and starting their own businesses.

Do you prefer to buy things from a small business or large company?

It really depends on what I'm buying. If I'm looking for something rare or customized, I'll usually go to a small business. But if it's something more **mainstream** ⁽³⁾ and I want to make sure I have a warranty, I'll go to a larger company. It's all about **weighing the pros and cons** ⁽⁴⁾ and going with what suits my needs best!

1. **work in retail**: làm việc trong ngành bán lẻ
2. **quirky shops and boutiques**: cửa hàng trưng bán những món đồ kì lạ, thú vị

3. **mainstream (adj)**: phổ biến, đại trà
4. **weighing the pros and cons**: cân nhắc ưu và nhược điểm

Outer space and stars



Have you ever learnt about outer space and stars?

Yes, I've learned a bit about outer space and stars back in elementary and primary school. They taught us some **basic facts** ⁽¹⁾ about astrology, like there are 8 planets in the solar system. But honestly, it's been a while since I thought about it.

Are you interested in films about outer space and stars? Do you want to go into outer space in the future?

Honestly, I'm not really interested in films about outer space and stars. Instead, I prefer action or thriller movies that **keep me on the edge of my seat** ⁽²⁾. As for going into outer space myself, I don't think that's for me. It seems too risky and I'm perfectly **content with** ⁽³⁾ just staying on Earth.

1. **basic facts:** những sự thật, thông tin cơ bản
2. **keep me on the edge of my seat:** khơi gợi sự phấn khích, thu hút toàn bộ sự chú ý

Ex: The excitement of the finale had you on the edge of your seat.

3. **content with something:** hài lòng với cái gì

Rain



Do you prefer rainy or sunny days?

Honestly, I'm not really **picky**⁽¹⁾ about the weather. Rainy or sunny days, both have their **perks**⁽²⁾ you know what I mean? Like, rainy days can be super **cozy**⁽²⁾, while sunny days can be so so **energizing**⁽⁴⁾.

What do you do on rainy days?

When it's raining, I tend to **take it easy**⁽⁵⁾. For example, I might read a book, **binge-watch**⁽⁶⁾ a TV series, or even go for a walk if I'm feeling **up for**⁽⁷⁾ it. It's good to have a day where you can just chill out and be lazy **every once in a while**⁽⁸⁾, you know?

What do you usually do when it starts to rain outside?

When it starts to rain, I usually **take a moment**⁽⁹⁾ to listen to the **raindrops**⁽¹⁰⁾ hitting the ground. It's kind of **therapeutic**⁽¹¹⁾, you know? Then, I check all the windows to make sure they're closed to ensure that my furniture won't get wet, and make myself a nice hot drink.

Do you ever think that rain is good?

Oh yeah, definitely! Rain can be super great, especially for the **plants**⁽¹²⁾ and all that farming stuff, you know what I mean? And it's really nice to **take a break**⁽¹³⁾ from all that hot weather and just cozy up inside on a rainy day.

How does rain affect your life in your country?

Rain is a **big deal**⁽¹⁴⁾ in my country, you know? We really depend on it for our crops and our water supply. But sometimes it can be a real **pain**⁽¹⁵⁾ I mean floods and **landslides**⁽¹⁶⁾ can be super dangerous, and the traffic is always worse when it's raining.

Is there any part of the country where it doesn't rain much?

In Vietnam, there are definitely some regions that don't get a lot of rain. For example, there are some areas in the central highlands that can be really dry and **arid**⁽¹⁷⁾ while others are affected by **the monsoon winds**⁽¹⁸⁾ and can experience **heavy rainfall**⁽¹⁹⁾. It really depends on the location and the time of year, you know?

1. Picky: kén chọn

Ex: My sister is very picky about what she eats. She only likes certain types of food and won't eat anything else.

2. Perk: lợi ích

Ex: One of the perks of working at this company is the free gym membership.

3. Cozy: ấm cúng

4. Energizing: tràn đầy năng lượng

5. take it easy: thư giãn

Ex: After a long day at work, I like to come home and take it easy by watching some TV.

6. Binge-watch: xem liên tiếp từ tập này sang tập khác của một chương trình truyền hình hay phim (*tạm dịch: cày phim*)

Ex: Last weekend, I binge-watched an entire season of my favorite TV show.

7. Up for doing sth: có hứng làm một việc gì đó

Ex: Are you up for going out for dinner tonight?

8. Every once in a while: đôi khi

9. Take a moment: dành một chút thời gian

Ex: Let's take a moment to appreciate the beautiful view.

10. Raindrops: những hạt mưa

Ex: The sound of raindrops on the roof is so soothing.

11. Therapeutic: giúp thư giãn / giải trí

Ex: Painting is a therapeutic activity for me that helps me relax and unwind.

12. Take a break: nghỉ ngơi trong một khoảng thời gian ngắn

Ex: I need to take a break from studying for a bit and go for a walk.

13. Plants: cây cối

14. a big deal: một thứ được cho là quan trọng

Ex: Winning the competition was a big deal for her. She had worked so hard for it.

15. a pain: một thứ gây khó chịu

Ex: Having to wake up early every morning is a real pain.

16. Landslides: sạt lở đất đá

17. Arid: khô cằn

Ex: The desert is a very arid environment with very little rainfall.

18. The monsoon winds: gió mùa

19. Heavy rainfall: mưa nặng hạt

Ex: The heavy rainfall caused flooding in many parts of the city.

Teachers



Would you ever like to be a teacher?

Honestly, I don't think I'd like to be a teacher. I mean, **don't get me wrong**⁽¹⁾, I have a lot of respect for teachers and their **profession**⁽²⁾ but it's just not for me. I prefer something more creative instead.

Do you think you could be a teacher?

I mean, it's possible that I could be a teacher if I had the right training and all that. But to be honest, I think it would be a real **challenge**⁽³⁾ for me because it would require a lot of **patience**⁽⁴⁾ and dedication, and unfortunately, I don't think I have such **qualities**⁽⁵⁾.

Did you have a favourite teacher at school?

Yes, I did have a favorite teacher at school, and he was my English teacher who really **inspired my love of**⁽⁶⁾ reading and writing. He always made the class **engaging**⁽⁷⁾ and fun, and I felt like I learned a lot from him. Even now, years later, I still remember the lessons he taught me.

Would you say that you were a good student at school?

I think I was a pretty decent student in school, you know. Of course, there were times when I **slacked off**⁽⁸⁾ and **procrastinated**⁽⁹⁾, but for the most part, I took my studies seriously.

Have you ever had a teacher that you didn't like?

Unfortunately, I did have a teacher once that I really didn't get **along with**⁽¹⁰⁾. She was super **strict**⁽¹¹⁾ and didn't seem to care about connecting with the students or making the class enjoyable, which made for a pretty unpleasant learning experience.

1. don't get me wrong: đừng hiểu lầm ý tôi

Ex: Don't get me wrong, I like spending time with my friends, but sometimes I need some alone time too.

2. Profession: nghề nghiệp

3. Challenge: thử thách

Ex: Running a marathon is a challenge that requires months of training and preparation.

4. Patience: sự kiên nhẫn

5. Qualities: những phẩm chất (của một người)

Ex: Honesty and integrity are important qualities to have in any profession.

6. inspired my love of...: truyền cảm hứng cho tôi về niềm yêu thích...

Ex: Reading the Harry Potter books inspired my love of fantasy novels.

7. Engaging: hấp dẫn / lôi cuốn

Ex: The speaker was very engaging and kept the audience captivated throughout the presentation.

8. slacked off: chểnh mảng

Ex: I slacked off on my exercise routine and now I need to get back into shape.

9. Procrastinated: trì hoãn

Ex: I procrastinated on my essay until the night before it was due.

10. get along with: thân thiết với / hòa hợp với ai

Ex: I get along really well with my coworkers. We always have a good time together.

11. Strict: nghiêm khắc

Wild animals



What's your favourite wild animal?

It's **tough**⁽¹⁾ to pick just one favourite wild animal, but I'm **partial to**⁽²⁾ elephants. I love their **gentle nature**⁽³⁾ and intelligence. Plus, have you ever seen how they interact with each other? It's really something to behold.

Are there many wild animals in your country?

So, in Vietnam, you can find all kinds of wild animals like tigers, **leopards**⁽⁴⁾, bears, and **a bunch of**⁽⁵⁾ different kinds of monkeys. But the thing is, a lot of these animals are in danger because people are destroying their habitats and **poaching**⁽⁶⁾ them illegally. It's a real shame, you know?

Have you ever seen wild animals?

Yeah, I've been lucky enough to see some wild animals a few times. I remember one time I was hiking **in the mountains**⁽⁷⁾ and I saw a family of deer **grazing**⁽⁸⁾ in a **meadow**⁽⁹⁾. It was really beautiful. I've also seen some monkeys in the jungle during a trip to Son Tra Nature Reserve in Da Nang. It's always such a special experience to see these animals in their **natural habitats**⁽¹⁰⁾.

Where can you see wild animals in your area?

Unfortunately, there aren't many opportunities to see wild animals in my area. It's mostly urban and suburban development, and there aren't any national parks or **nature reserves**⁽¹¹⁾ nearby. Occasionally, I might **spot**⁽¹²⁾ a squirrel or a rabbit in my backyard, but that's about it. If I want to see some real wild animals, I usually have to travel to other parts of the country or visit a zoo.

Do you like seeing animals in the zoo?

To be perfectly honest, while I enjoy **seeing animals up close**⁽¹³⁾, I **have mixed feelings about**⁽¹⁴⁾ zoos. On the one hand, they can provide important conservation and education opportunities. On the other hand, **animals in captivity**⁽¹⁵⁾ may not have the same quality of life as their wild counterparts.

1. Tough ~ hard ~ difficult: khó

2. To be partial to ~ like: thích thứ gì đó

Ex: I'm partial to Italian food, so I always try to find a good Italian restaurant when I'm traveling.

3. gentle nature: bản chất nhẹ nhàng / dịu dàng

Ex: Despite their size and strength, elephants are known for their gentle nature and sensitivity.

4. Leopards: con báo

5. a bunch of: rất nhiều

Ex: I picked a bunch of fresh flowers from the garden to decorate the table.

6. Poach: săn bắt (động vật)

Ex: Poaching is a serious problem that threatens many endangered species.

7. hiking in the mountains: đi bộ đường dài trên núi

Ex: Hiking in the mountains is a great way to connect with nature and get some exercise.

8. graze: gặm cỏ

Ex: The sheep grazed peacefully in the meadow, enjoying the fresh grass.

9. Meadow: đồng cỏ

10. natural habitats: môi trường sống tự nhiên (động vật)

Ex: It's important to protect natural habitats so that animals can continue to thrive and survive in the wild.

11. nature reserves: các khu bảo tồn thiên nhiên

Ex: Many nature reserves have been established to protect and preserve endangered species and their habitats.

12. Spot: nhìn thấy / phát hiện thấy

Ex: I spotted a rare bird in the trees and quickly took out my binoculars to get a better look.

13. See something up close: nhìn thứ gì đó cận cảnh

Ex: It's always amazing to see wild animals up close and observe their behavior in their natural habitat.

14. have mixed feelings about: cảm xúc lẫn lộn (vừa cảm thấy hài lòng vừa cảm thấy không hài lòng về một cái gì đó)

15. animals in captivity: động vật nuôi nhốt

Ex: It's important to make sure that animals in captivity are treated humanely and have access to the resources they need to live healthy and happy lives.

Bags



Do you like bags?

Yes: No, I'm not really a bag person. I mean, I get why people like them and all, but they're just not my thing. I'd rather just keep everything in my pockets, you know?

No: Yeah, I'm a **massive fan of**⁽¹⁾ bags. I mean, they can be super useful, right? Like, you can throw all your stuff in there and be on your way. Plus, there are so many different **styles and designs**⁽²⁾ out there, it's hard not to like them!

Do you have different bags for different occasions?

Yes: Not really. I have one bag that I use for pretty much everything. I mean, I guess I have a backpack that I use when I'm traveling, but other than that, I don't really have different bags for different occasions.

No: Oh, definitely. I have different bags for different occasions. Like, I have a big **tote**⁽³⁾ for when I need to carry a lot of stuff, a **clutch**⁽⁴⁾ for going out at night, and a backpack for when I'm traveling. You can never have too many bags, in my opinion!

Do you usually carry a bag when you go out?

Yes: Not always. If I'm just running out to grab something quick, I usually don't bring a bag with me. But if I'm going to be out for a while, I'll usually bring a bag just in case.

No: Yeah, pretty much always. Even if I'm just running out for a quick **errand**⁽⁵⁾, I'll usually bring a bag with me. You never know when you might need something, right?

What do you put in your bag?

Yes: It depends on where I'm going, but usually, I just have my phone, wallet, keys, and maybe a water bottle or something. I like to keep things simple.

No: Let's see... I always have my phone, wallet, keys, and some kind of lip balm or chapstick with me. Depending on where I'm going, I might also have my **makeup bag**⁽⁶⁾, a book, or some snacks. You know, **just in case**⁽⁷⁾.

When you are buying a new bag, what factors do you consider?

Yes: Honestly, I don't really think about it too much. If I need a new bag, I'll just go out and buy one. I guess I look for something that's practical and not too expensive, but other than that, I don't really have any specific factors in mind.

No: When I'm shopping for a new bag, I look for a few different things. First of all, it has to be cute, obviously. But it also has to be **practical**⁽⁸⁾ and **functional**⁽⁹⁾. Like, does it have enough pockets? Is it comfortable to wear? And I definitely want it to be a **timeless style**⁽¹⁰⁾ that I can use for years to come.

1. be a massive fan of: là fan cuồng của một thứ gì đó

Ex: I'm a massive fan of Harry Potter and have read all the books and seen all the movies multiple times.

2. styles and designs: kiểu cách và thiết kế

Ex: The fashion industry is always coming up with new styles and designs that reflect the latest trends and tastes.

3. Tote: Túi tote là một loại túi lớn có dây xách song song nhau nối từ hai bên thành túi

Ex: I love using a tote bag for grocery shopping because it's sturdy and can hold a lot of items.

4. Clutch: ví cầm tay

Ex: I brought my clutch to the wedding so that I could keep my essentials (like my phone and lipstick) close at hand.

5. Errand: việc vặt

Ex: I need to run a quick errand to the post office before it closes.

6. makeup bag: túi trang điểm

7. just in case: để đề phòng / để phòng hờ

Ex: I always bring a raincoat with me just in case it starts raining unexpectedly.

8. practical: tính thực dụng

Ex: The new kitchen appliances are not only stylish but also practical, making cooking and cleaning much easier.

9. Functional: được thiết kế để trở nên thiết thực và hữu ích hơn là hấp dẫn về phần nhìn

Ex: The new office space is designed to be functional, with plenty of natural light and ergonomic furniture

10. a timeless style: phong cách vượt thời gian (khó lỗi thời)

Ex: A classic trench coat is a timeless style that never goes out of fashion.

Keeping healthy



In what ways do you try to stay healthy?

Yeah, so I try to stay healthy by eating well and working out. I like to make sure I'm eating lots of good stuff like fruits, veggies, and whole grains, and **staying away from junk food**⁽¹⁾ and sugary drinks. And I also like to get active with running or yoga, you know, to **keep my weight in check**⁽²⁾.

What do you think is more important, eating healthy or doing exercise?

Honestly, I think **eating healthy**⁽³⁾ and exercising are both super important. Eating right gives your body what it needs to **function properly**⁽⁴⁾, while working out **keeps you fit**⁽⁵⁾ and helps your heart health. So, it's really about finding a balance between the two.

What part of your lifestyle would you most like to make healthier?

If there's one thing I'd like to **work on**⁽⁶⁾, it's getting more sleep. I know it's important for both physical and mental health, but I always seem to **put it off**⁽⁷⁾. I want to get into a better routine with my sleep, so I'm getting enough rest every night.

1. staying away from something: tránh xa khỏi thứ gì đó

Ex: I have been staying away from fast food to improve my health.

2. Junk food: đồ ăn vặt

Ex: I can't resist eating junk food like chips and candy.

3. keep my weight in check: kiểm soát cân nặng bản thân

Ex: I have to exercise regularly and eat healthy to keep my weight in check.

4. function properly: hoạt động bình thường

5. Keep fit: giữ dáng

Ex: I go to the gym every day to keep fit and stay healthy.

6. Work on something: dành thời gian cải thiện / sửa chữa thứ gì đó

Ex: I need to work on my public speaking skills to become more confident.

7. put it off: trì hoãn

Ex: I have a bad habit of putting things off until the last minute.

Learning Languages



What foreign languages have you studied?

I've actually **dabbled in**⁽¹⁾ a few foreign languages over the years, like French, Spanish, and German. French was my first love, I started studying it back in high school and kept it going in college. Then I got a bit **sidetracked**⁽²⁾ with Spanish, but eventually found myself **drawn to**⁽³⁾ German as well, while pursuing my graduate studies.

Would you like to learn any new languages?

Yeah, for sure! Learning new languages is a passion of mine, I love **getting immersed in**⁽⁴⁾ different cultures and ways of thinking. Mandarin is definitely high up on my list, just because it's so widely spoken and could **open up a lot of doors for**⁽⁵⁾ me. And I'm also really intrigued by Japanese culture, so I'd love to **pick up**⁽⁵⁾ some Japanese as well.

Did you study a foreign language when you were at school?

Oh yeah, I remember studying English back in the day. It was actually **mandatory**⁽⁶⁾ at my school, so we had to take classes on grammar, vocab, and **reading comprehension**⁽⁷⁾. Honestly, it could be a bit tough at times, but looking back, I'm really **grateful**⁽⁸⁾ for that experience, 'cause it definitely helped me improve my language skills.

Do you find it difficult to learn new languages?

Honestly, learning a new language can be a bit of a challenge, but I don't think it's all that difficult if you're **willing to**⁽¹⁰⁾ put in the work. **Consistent practice**⁽¹¹⁾ and dedication are key, and it really helps to immerse yourself in the language and culture as much as possible. And it's okay to **make mistakes**⁽¹²⁾ along the way, you just gotta keep pushing forward with a **positive attitude**⁽¹²⁾.

1. Dabble in: thử làm gì đó

Ex: I have been dabbling in painting lately, but I'm not very good at it.

2. Got sidetracked: đi chệch hướng / lệch trọng tâm (làm việc khác thay vì làm việc nên làm)

Ex: I was supposed to clean my room, but I got sidetracked by a TV show and didn't finish.

3. To be drawn to: bị thu hút / hấp dẫn bởi thứ gì đó

Ex: I am always drawn to the ocean because it's so peaceful.

4. getting immersed in: đắm mình vào / hòa mình vào thứ gì đó

Ex: I love getting immersed in a good book and forgetting about the world around me.

5. open up a lot of doors for somebody: mở ra nhiều cơ hội cho ai đó

Ex: Learning a new language can open up a lot of doors for someone, including new job opportunities.

6. pick up: học một kỹ năng hoặc ngôn ngữ mới bằng cách thực hành hơn là được dạy bài bản

Ex: I learned to play the guitar by picking it up and practicing on my own.

7. Mandatory: bắt buộc

Ex: Wearing a helmet while riding a bike is mandatory to ensure safety

8. reading comprehension: đọc hiểu

9. Grateful: biết ơn

10. To be willing to do something: sẵn sàng / lòng làm một việc gì đó

Ex: I am willing to work hard to achieve my goals.

11. Consistent practice: việc luyện tập thường xuyên

Ex: Consistent practice is essential for improving any skill.

8. make mistakes: mắc lỗi

9. positive attitude: thái độ tích cực

Dreams



Do you remember your dream when you wake up?

Sometimes I remember my dreams when I **wake up**⁽¹⁾, but other times they just disappear from my memory. It's like they **vanish into thin air**⁽²⁾, you know.

Do you like hearing about others' dreams?

I think hearing about other people's dreams can be pretty cool, especially if they're **bizarre**⁽³⁾ or wild. But I also feel like some people **go on and on about**⁽⁴⁾ their dreams, and I'm like, "Okay, I get it, you had a dream about flying, move on."

Have you told others about your dreams?

Oh yeah, I've definitely told people about my dreams. Some of them are just too interesting or too weird not to share. Plus, I feel like dreams can tell you a lot about yourself and your **subconscious**⁽⁵⁾ mind, so it's kind of like **free therapy**⁽⁶⁾.

1. Wake up: thức dậy

2. Vanish into thin air: tan biến / biến mất vào trong không khí

Ex: The thief vanished into thin air, and the police couldn't find him.

3. Bizarre: kỳ quái

5. Wild: rất bất thường, thường theo cách hấp dẫn hoặc thú vị

Ex: Her fashion choices are always wild and unpredictable.

6. go on and on about: nói luyên thuyên về một việc gì đó

Ex: He can go on and on about his favorite TV show for hours.

7. Subconscious: tiềm thức

Ex: Our subconscious thoughts and beliefs can greatly affect our actions and decisions.

8. Free Therapy: liệu pháp về tinh thần miễn phí

Ambitions



What are your career ambitions or goals?

As for my **career goals**⁽¹⁾, I'd love to become a boss lady and run my own successful business. I'm also keen on continuing to **grow and develop my skills**⁽²⁾ in my current industry and take on more **leadership responsibilities**⁽³⁾. My ultimate ambition is to **make a positive change**⁽⁴⁾ in the world and leave a lasting impact.

Is it important to have ambitions?

I believe having ambitions is super important because it gives you something to work towards and a **sense of direction**⁽⁵⁾. It can motivate you to **push yourself harder**⁽⁶⁾ and **achieve your goals**⁽⁷⁾. Having clear ambitions can also help you feel fulfilled in both your career and personal life.

What were your ambitions when you were a child?

When I was a kid, I had a lot of different **career aspirations**⁽⁸⁾. At different times, I wanted to be a doctor, a teacher, a writer, and even an **astronaut**⁽⁹⁾. As I grew older, my interests and goals changed, but I've always **been passionate about**⁽¹⁰⁾ learning and making a positive impact.

1. career goals: những mục tiêu trong sự nghiệp

Ex: Her career goals include becoming a manager and leading her own team.

2. grow and develop my skills: phát triển các kỹ năng của bản thân

3. leadership responsibilities: trách nhiệm lãnh đạo

Ex: As a manager, she has many leadership responsibilities, including mentoring and guiding her team.

4. make a positive change: tạo ra sự thay đổi tích cực

Ex: We can all make a positive change in the world, no matter how small.

5. a sense of direction: cảm giác có định hướng

Ex: She's feeling lost and doesn't have a sense of

direction in her life right now.

6. push yourself harder: thúc đẩy bản thân nhiều hơn

Ex: If you want to achieve your goals, you need to push yourself harder and work harder than everyone else.

7. achieve goals: đạt được mục tiêu

8. career aspirations: khát vọng nghề nghiệp
Ex: Her career aspirations include working for a top-tier company in her field.

9. Astronaut: phi hành gia

10. been passionate about: đam mê thứ gì đó

Ex: She's been passionate about music since she was a child.

Ice cream



Do you like ice cream?

Oh, absolutely! I'm a big fan of ice cream. It's the perfect way to **cool off**⁽¹⁾ on a hot day or when I need a little **pick-me-up**⁽²⁾. Plus, you can do so much with it - put it in a **cone**⁽³⁾ or a bowl, add some toppings, or even make a sundae out of it!

How often do you eat ice cream?

Hmm, I don't eat ice cream every day, but I'd say I **indulge in**⁽⁴⁾ it a few times a month. It really depends on the season and how I'm feeling. If I'm **in the mood for something**⁽⁵⁾ sweet and creamy, then ice cream is definitely on the menu.

What flavour of ice cream is your favourite?

If I had to choose a favorite flavor, I'd say it's a tie between mint chocolate chip and cookies and cream. There's just something about that minty freshness or those chunks of cookies that really **hits the spot**⁽⁶⁾. I also love trying new and **unique**⁽⁷⁾ flavors whenever I can.

Why do you think so many people like ice cream?

I mean, who doesn't love ice cream, right? It's just such a classic and **comforting dessert**⁽⁸⁾ that brings people together. I think the fact that it's so customizable⁽⁹⁾ and versatile is a big part of its **appeal**⁽¹⁰⁾. Plus, it's a great way to indulge a little and treat yourself.

Did you like ice cream when you were younger?

Oh yeah, I was definitely a fan of ice cream as a kid. I remember going to **the ice cream truck**⁽¹¹⁾ with my friends and trying to decide which flavor to get. Now that I'm older, I still enjoy it just as much - it's like a little **taste of childhood**⁽¹²⁾ whenever I have some.

1. cool off: giải nhiệt cơ thể

Ex: To cool off on a hot summer day, I like to take a dip in the pool.

2. Pick-me-up: thứ gì đó, thường là thức ăn hoặc đồ uống, mang lại cho bạn nhiều năng lượng hơn hoặc khiến bạn cảm thấy tốt hơn

Ex: A cup of coffee is my go-to pick-me-up in the morning.

3. Cone: que kem hình xoắn ốc

Ex: The ice cream parlor has a variety of cones to choose from.

4. Indulge in: cho phép bản thân có một thứ gì đó hoặc làm một cái gì đó mà mình thích

Ex: Sometimes, I like to indulge in a guilty pleasure like eating a whole pint of ice cream.

5. be in the mood (for something/to do something): có hứng làm gì đó (cảm thấy muốn có / muốn làm gì đó)

Ex: I'm not really in the mood for Chinese food tonight, let's order pizza instead.

6. pick up: học một kỹ năng hoặc ngôn ngữ mới bằng cách thực hành hơn là được dạy bài bản

Ex: This burger really hit the spot, I was so hungry.

7. Unique: độc nhất / có một không hai

8. comforting dessert: một món tráng miệng khi ăn vào sẽ cảm thấy dễ chịu và thoải mái, bớt lo âu cuộc sống hơn

Ex: After a long day, a comforting dessert like apple pie really helps me relax.

9. Customizable: dùng để chỉ các món ăn có thể tùy biến theo khẩu vị của người ăn một cách dễ dàng

Ex: The pizza place has customizable toppings, so you can make your own pizza.

10. Appeal: sức hấp dẫn / thu hút

Ex: The appeal of the new restaurant is its unique fusion cuisine.

11. the ice cream truck: xe tải bán kem

12. A taste of childhood: hương vị tuổi thơ

Ex: Eating a PB&J sandwich always gives me a taste of childhood.

Concentration



Do you find it difficult to stay focused?

Absolutely, sometimes it's so hard to stay focused! There are just too many **distractions**⁽¹⁾ around me sometimes. I mean, it's easy to **get sucked into**⁽²⁾ social media or whatever, you know? But I try to remind myself to **buckle down**⁽³⁾ and get to work.

What can you do to improve your concentration?

Yeah, when I need to concentrate, I'll take little breaks here and there to **clear my head**⁽⁴⁾. And I turn off all my notifications and stuff so I can stay on task. Plus, **staying hydrated**⁽⁵⁾ really helps me **stay sharp mentally**⁽⁶⁾.

When do you find it hard to concentrate on something?

Well, concentration can be tough when you're feeling stressed or **anxious**⁽⁷⁾. And if it's super noisy around me, forget about it! When that happens, I just try to **take some deep breaths**⁽⁸⁾ and stay chill.

In what situations do you need to concentrate?

Concentration **is key**⁽⁹⁾ when you're doing something that requires a lot of attention, like writing reports or **analyzing data**⁽¹⁰⁾. And in important meetings or presentations, you definitely need to stay focused so you can participate fully.

Did you like ice cream when you were younger?

It kind of depends on what I'm doing, you know? Like, listening to music while working out is easy, but driving and texting is **a no-go**⁽¹¹⁾. Usually, it's better to just focus on one thing at a time instead of trying to **multitask**⁽¹²⁾.

1. Distractions: những sự sao nhãng, gây mất tập trung

2. get sucked into: bị cuốn vào thứ gì đó

Ex: I always get sucked into social media when I should be studying.

3. buckle down: bắt đầu làm việc / học hành chăm chỉ

Ex: I need to buckle down and start studying for my exam tomorrow.

4. clear my head: giải tỏa đầu óc

Ex: Going for a run always helps me clear my head and destress.

5. stay hydrated: uống đủ nước

6. stay sharp mentally: giữ được tinh thần minh mẫn

Ex: Doing puzzles or crosswords can help you stay sharp mentally.

7. Anxious: lo lắng

Ex: I feel anxious about my presentation tomorrow, I hope it goes well.

8. take some deep breaths: hít thở sâu

Ex: When you feel overwhelmed, it's helpful to take some deep breaths and relax.

9. be key: rất quan trọng

Ex: Communication is key in any relationship.

10. analyzing data: phân tích dữ liệu

Ex: The appeal of the new restaurant is its unique fusion cuisine.

11. Be a no-go: một điều không thể / không được cho phép

Ex: Going out tonight is a no-go, I have to study for my exam tomorrow.

12. Multitask: đa nhiệm

Ex: Sometimes, it's better to focus on one task at a time rather than trying to multitask.

Friends



What do you do together with your friends?

I love hanging out with my friends and we do all sorts of things together. We might **hit up**⁽¹⁾ a restaurant or **catch a movie**⁽²⁾, or if we're feeling active, we'll play some sports. We're always down to try something new too, like going to a concert or taking a class to learn a new skill.

Do you prefer to have a big or small group of friends?

Personally, I'd rather have a small group of **tight-knit**⁽³⁾ friends that I can really connect with. Having a ton of friends sounds cool in **theory**⁽⁴⁾, but it's hard to maintain those relationships and really get to know people on a deeper level.

What kinds of people do you like to have as friends?

When it comes to friends, I'm all about kindness, **authenticity**⁽⁵⁾, and support. I think it's important to have friends who are genuine and who will be there for you when you need them. Plus, **a good sense of humor**⁽⁶⁾ never hurts!

Do you prefer to spend time alone or with friends?

Honestly, I'm pretty flexible when it comes to spending time alone or with friends. Sometimes I need some **me-time**⁽⁷⁾ to recharge and focus on my own thing, but other times I'm **craving**⁽⁸⁾ some **company**⁽⁹⁾ and good conversation. It really depends on my mood and what I have going on at the time.

1. hit up: đi đến một nơi nào đó

Ex: I'm going to hit up the grocery store on my way home.

2. catch a movie: đi xem phim

Ex: Let's catch a movie together tonight.

3. Tight-knit: mối quan hệ thân thiết

Ex: Our family is very tight-knit and always supports each other.

4. in theory: trên lý thuyết

Ex: In theory, this plan sounds great, but in practice, it may not work out.

5. Authenticity: sự chân thật

6. a good sense of humor: khiếu hài hước

Ex: John has a good sense of humor and always makes us laugh.

7. Me-time: thời gian dành riêng cho bản thân và làm những thứ mình thích

Ex: I like to take some me-time on the weekends and read a book.

8. Crave: khao khát một thứ gì đó / rất muốn có được thứ gì đó

Ex: When you feel overwhelmed, it's helpful to take some deep breaths and relax.

9. Company: sự bầu bạn (có người ở bên cạnh để tâm sự)

Ex: I enjoy the company of my friends when we hang out.

Friends



What do you do together with your friends?

Me and my **buddies**⁽¹⁾ are always up to something fun together! We do all sorts of stuff like going out to cool places, catching movies, or just hanging out at someone's pad, **jamming to music**⁽²⁾ and **munching on snacks**⁽³⁾.

Do you prefer to have a big or small group of friends?

When it comes to friends, I'm all about having a big crew. **The more, the merrier**⁽⁴⁾, you know? It means there's always someone around to add excitement and bring different vibes to the group. Plus, with a big bunch, there's never a **dull moment**⁽⁵⁾!

What kinds of people do you like to have as friends?

I love having friends who are **down-to-earth**⁽⁶⁾ and **easygoing**⁽⁷⁾. People who have a great sense of humor and know how to have a good time are my kind of peeps. Being supportive, loyal, and genuine are also important **traits**⁽⁸⁾ I look for in my friends.

Do you prefer to spend time alone or with friends?

Don't get me wrong⁽⁹⁾, I enjoy some me time to recharge, but nothing beats hanging out with my friends. Whether we're going on adventures, having game nights, or just **kicking back**⁽¹⁰⁾, the fun and laughter we share are **priceless**⁽¹¹⁾. Friends make life more awesome, you know?

1. **buddies**: bạn bè
2. **jamming to music**: nghe nhạc
3. **munching on snacks**: ăn đồ ăn nhẹ
4. **the more, the merrier**: Càng đông càng vui
5. **a dull moment**: khoảnh khắc nhàm chán
6. **Down-to-earth**: thực tế và thân thiện

7. **Easygoing**: dễ tính, dễ gần
8. **Traits**: đặc điểm tính cách
9. **Don't get me wrong**: đừng hiểu lầm ý tôi
10. **Kick back**: thư giãn, thoải mái
11. **Priceless**: vô giá

Favorite day



Which day is your favorite day?

I don't really have a **fave**⁽¹⁾ day of the week since it all depends on how busy I am with work and stuff. But, I do love it when I have some free time to just **chill out**⁽²⁾ and do things I love.

How do you usually spend your time on your favorite day?

When it's my fave day, I usually spend it doing things that help me relax and recharge, like reading a book, **going for a walk**⁽³⁾, or hanging out with friends and **fam**⁽⁴⁾.

What do you want to do on your next favorite day?

For my next fave day, I'm **totally down**⁽⁵⁾ to travel somewhere new and check out the **local scene**⁽⁶⁾. I love trying new things and experiencing new cultures, so it would be a great way to spend the day.

1. **fave = favorite:** yêu thích / ưa thích.

2. **chill out:** nghỉ ngơi thư giãn

Ex: Let's just chill out and watch a movie tonight.

3. **going for a walk:** đi dạo

Ex: I like going for a walk in the park to clear my mind.

4. **Fam = family:** gia đình

5. **be down to do something:** sẵn sàng hoặc háo hức làm một cái gì đó.

Ex: Are you down to grab a drink after work?

6. **local scene:** khung cảnh địa phương

Days off



What do you do on your day off?

On my day off, I usually like to relax and recharge. I might **sleep in**⁽¹⁾ a bit, **catch up on**⁽²⁾ some TV shows or movies, or spend time outdoors if the weather is nice. I also enjoy spending time with friends and family, so I might plan a brunch or dinner with them.

Do you prefer to spend your days off with your parents or with your friends?

As much as I love spending time with my parents, I think I prefer to spend my days off with my friends. I enjoy being social and trying new things, and my friends are often up for **spontaneous**⁽³⁾ adventures or activities. That being said, I do make sure to **schedule regular visits**⁽⁴⁾ and quality time with my family as well.

Do you want to have more days off?

I **wouldn't mind**⁽⁵⁾ having more days off, but I also understand the importance of work and productivity. I think it's all about finding a balance and **making the most of**⁽⁶⁾ the time you have, whether it's at work or during your time off.

1. sleep in: ngủ nướng

Ex: I like to sleep in on the weekends and catch up on rest.

2. catch up on: làm một thứ gì đó mà bạn đã không thể làm gần đây

Ex: I need to catch up on some work that I missed last week.

3. Spontaneous: tự phát / ngẫu hứng

Ex: His jokes seemed spontaneous, but were in fact carefully prepared beforehand.

4. schedule regular visits: lên lịch đi thăm thường xuyên

Ex: I always schedule regular visits with my doctor for check-ups.

5. Would not mind doing something: không ngại việc gì đó

6. make the most of something: tận dụng tối đa việc gì đó

Ex: Let's make the most of our time together and do something fun.

Fixing things



Do you often fix things in your home?

I do enjoy fixing things around my home, but it really depends on the situation. Sometimes I'll try to fix things myself, while other times I'll **call in a professional**⁽¹⁾.

What can you do to improve your concentration?

I would say that I'm decent at fixing things, but I'm definitely not an expert. I mean I have some basic knowledge of how things work, and I'm not afraid to **get my hands dirty**⁽²⁾ and try to **figure things out**⁽³⁾.

What kinds of things do you have to fix?

Well, I've had to fix a variety of things in my home over the years, from minor plumbing issues to **broken appliances**⁽⁴⁾. I also enjoy doing small **DIY projects**⁽⁵⁾, like painting or assembling furniture.

Who taught you how to fix things?

To be honest, I learned how to fix things by **messing up**⁽⁶⁾ a lot and then learning from my mistakes. I also watch videos on YouTube and ask my buddies for advice when I'm really **stuck**⁽⁷⁾.

Do you often break things in your home?

Yeah, accidents happen, and sometimes I do break things at home, but I try to be careful and take good care of my **belongings**⁽⁸⁾. When something does break, I'll **do my best to**⁽⁹⁾ fix it or replace it if necessary.

1. call in a professional: gọi cho chuyên gia

Ex: I need to call in a professional to fix my broken air conditioner.

2. get your hands dirty: làm công việc nặng nhọc

Ex: I don't mind getting my hands dirty and doing some yard work.

3. figure out: tìm ra giải pháp cho một vấn đề sau khi suy nghĩ / tìm hiểu rất nhiều

Ex: I need to figure out how to fix my broken car by tomorrow.

4. broken appliances: đồ gia dụng bị hỏng

5. DIY(do it yourself) projects: các dự án tự làm

Ex: I like to take on DIY projects like building furniture or painting my walls.

6. mess up: làm hư hỏng thứ gì đó

Ex: I accidentally spilled coffee on my shirt and messed it up.

7. Be stuck: bế tắc (gặp khó khăn trong việc tìm ra cách sửa)

Ex: I am stuck on this math problem and can't figure it out.

8. Belongings: đồ đạc

Ex: I need to organize my belongings and get rid of things I don't need.

9. do my best to: cố gắng hết sức để làm gì đó

Ex: I will do my best to finish this project on time.

Riding a bike



Did you have a bike when you were young?

Absolutely, I had a bike when I was a kid. It was my ticket to freedom, you know? I'd **cruise around**⁽¹⁾ the neighborhood with friends, exploring **every nook and cranny**.⁽²⁾ It was like my own little adventure on two wheels if you know what I mean.

Did you ride a bike to school?

Yep, riding a bike to school was a regular thing for me **back in the day**⁽³⁾, and to be honest, it was like a daily race to get there on time. Sometimes, I'd even challenge my friends to see who could **pedal**⁽⁴⁾ the fastest, which was wild if you ask me.

How old were you when you learned how to ride a bike?

I was around seven years old when I learned how to ride a bike. My older cousin gave me **a hand-me-down bicycle** ~~a hand-me-down bicycle~~⁽⁵⁾, and after a few wobbly tries, I finally **got the hang of it**.⁽⁶⁾ Not gonna lie, it was a moment of sheer joy.

Do you ride a bike now?

Nowadays, I don't ride a bike as often as I used to. I live in a city where traffic can be pretty **chaotic**⁽⁷⁾, so I mainly use public transportation or walk. However, I still enjoy an occasional **bike ride**⁽⁸⁾ on the weekends for some exercise and relaxation.

Are bikes popular in your country?

Absolutely, bikes are quite popular in Vietnam. They're **a common mode of transportation**⁽⁹⁾, especially in smaller towns and rural areas. Many people use them for their **daily commute**⁽¹⁰⁾, and you'll often see **bike racks**⁽¹¹⁾ filled with them in the city centers.

Fishing



Is fishing a good hobby?

Well, fishing can be a great hobby, depending on your interests. Some people find it incredibly relaxing to sit by the water, **cast their line**⁽¹⁾, and **wait for a nibble**⁽²⁾. It's a bit like a "**slow and steady wins the race**"⁽³⁾ kind of pastime, where patience is key.

Do you like eating fish?

Oh, I definitely enjoy eating fish. There's something about a **well-cooked**⁽⁴⁾ fish dish that's both delicious and healthy. It's like a win-win for your taste buds and your body.

Have you ever been to a place where there are lots of fish around you?

Yes, I've had the pleasure of visiting places where fish are abundant. Snorkeling in **crystal-clear waters**⁽⁵⁾ surrounded by colorful fish is like entering a different world. It's a **breathtaking experience**⁽⁶⁾.

Is fishing popular in your country?

Absolutely, fishing is a **pretty popular pastime**⁽⁷⁾ in my country. With a coastline and numerous lakes and rivers, there are plenty of opportunities to cast a line and **reel in a catch**⁽⁸⁾, and I think it's also a great way to **get close to nature**⁽⁹⁾.

Why do people like keeping fish as pets?

In my opinion, people keep fish as pets for various reasons. One of the main reasons is their **calming presence**⁽¹⁰⁾. I mean watching fish swim gracefully in an aquarium can be **incredibly soothing and therapeutic**⁽¹¹⁾ for some.

1. cast their line: ném lưới câu (trong câu cá)
Ex: Many people love to go to the lake on weekends to cast their line and try their luck at fishing. *(Nhiều người thích đi tới hồ vào cuối tuần để ném lưới câu và thử vận may khi câu cá.)*

2. wait for a nibble: chờ đợi khi cá cắn mồi.
Ex: When fishing, it's important to be patient and wait for a nibble before reeling in the fish. *(Khi câu cá, quan trọng phải kiên nhẫn và chờ đợi khi cá cắn mồi trước khi kéo cá lên.)*

3. slow and steady wins the race: chậm rãi và ổn định mới giành chiến thắng
Ex: Fishing is a bit like the saying, "slow and steady wins the race." It's all about patience and persistence. *(Câu cá có một chút giống như câu ngạn ngữ "chậm rãi và ổn định thì mới giành chiến thắng." Đó là về tính kiên nhẫn và sự kiên trì.)*

4. Well-cooked: nấu chín đúng cách
Ex: A well-cooked steak should be tender and juicy, with the right level of doneness. *(Một miếng thịt bò nấu chín đúng cách phải mềm và ngon, với mức độ chín phù hợp.)*

5. crystal-clear waters: nước biển trong suốt như pha lê
Ex: Snorkeling in crystal-clear waters allows you to see the underwater world with amazing clarity. *(Lặn ở nước biển trong suốt như pha lê cho phép bạn nhìn thấy thế giới dưới nước một cách rất rõ ràng.)*

6. a breathtaking experience: một trải nghiệm đáng kinh ngạc
Ex: Swimming with dolphins in the open sea was a breathtaking experience I'll never forget. *(Bơi cùng*

cá heo trên vùng biển trống là một trải nghiệm tuyệt vời mà tôi sẽ không bao giờ quên.)

7. a pretty popular pastime: một sở thích khá phổ biến

Ex: Fishing is a pretty popular pastime among people of all ages in my country. *(Câu cá là một sở thích khá phổ biến trong mọi lứa tuổi ở quê tôi.)*

8. reel in a catch: kéo cá lên sau khi câu được
Ex: It's always exciting to reel in a catch after patiently waiting for hours. *(Luôn luôn là một cảm giác thú vị khi kéo cá lên sau khi đã kiên nhẫn chờ đợi trong nhiều giờ.)*

9. get close to nature: tiếp xúc gần gũi với thiên nhiên

Ex: Fishing allows you to get close to nature and appreciate the beauty of the outdoors. *(Câu cá cho phép bạn gần gũi với thiên nhiên và trân trọng vẻ đẹp của không gian ngoài trời.)*

10. calming presence: sự hiện diện tạo nên sự thư giãn cho người xem

Ex: Fish are often kept as pets because of their calming presence. *(Người ta thường nuôi cá làm thú cưng vì sự hiện diện mang tính thư giãn của chúng.)*

11. incredibly soothing and therapeutic: cực kỳ dịu dàng, nhẹ nhàng và có tính chất chữa lành

Ex: For many people, watching fish swim gracefully in an aquarium can be incredibly soothing and therapeutic after a long day. *(Đối với nhiều người, việc theo dõi cá bơi thanh nhã trong hồ có thể mang lại một cảm giác nhẹ nhàng và có tính chất chữa lành sau một ngày dài.)*

Robots



Are robots important?

Robots? Yeah, they're kinda **a big deal**⁽¹⁾ these days. They're like the **unsung heroes**⁽²⁾ behind a lot of stuff we use, from making our **gadgets**⁽³⁾ to building cars. So yeah, I'd say they're pretty important.

How can robots affect people's lives?

Well, robots can totally change the game in our lives. They're doing jobs that are boring or dangerous, so it's like a win-win. Like, they could **help out**⁽⁴⁾ in hospitals or even **handle deliveries**⁽⁵⁾, making life more convenient.

Are you interested in robots?

Yeah, I've got some interest in robots. The way they blend with our daily lives is **fascinating**⁽⁶⁾. It's like seeing **science fiction**⁽⁷⁾ become reality.

Would you like robots to work in your home?

Having robots **do chores at home**⁽⁸⁾? Why not! I mean, who wouldn't appreciate a robot that can take care of cleaning and cooking? It's like having a **household helper**⁽⁹⁾.

Would you like to use a car driven by a robot?

Yeah, the idea of using a car driven by a robot sounds kinda cool. I mean, it's like having your own **personal chauffeur**⁽¹⁰⁾ that doesn't get tired or distracted, right? It could be a game-changer for **road safety**⁽¹¹⁾, and you could even catch up on some reading or just chill during the commute. Of course, I'd have some questions about how it all works and the safety measures in place, but overall, it's **an intriguing concept**⁽¹²⁾. So yeah, I'd give it a shot.

1. a big deal: một vấn đề quan trọng, quan trọng đáng kể

Ex: The development of clean energy is a big deal for addressing environmental issues. *(Sự phát triển năng lượng sạch là một vấn đề quan trọng để giải quyết các vấn đề môi trường.)*

2. unsung heroes: những người hùng vô danh, những người làm công việc quan trọng nhưng không được công nhận

Ex: Teachers are often the unsung heroes of our society, shaping the future through education. *(Giáo viên thường là những người hùng vô danh của xã hội chúng ta, họ định hình tương lai thông qua giáo dục.)*

3. gadgets: các thiết bị công nghệ, dụng cụ điện tử

Ex: Our lives are filled with various gadgets, from smartphones to smart home devices. *(Cuộc sống của chúng ta đầy những thiết bị công nghệ khác nhau, từ điện thoại thông minh đến các thiết bị nhà thông minh.)*

4. help out: giúp đỡ

Ex: Robots can help out in various industries, including healthcare, by performing tasks that are repetitive and time-consuming. *(Robot có thể giúp đỡ trong nhiều ngành công nghiệp, bao gồm lĩnh vực chăm sóc sức khỏe, bằng cách thực hiện các nhiệm vụ lặp đi lặp lại và tốn thời gian.)*

5. handle deliveries: xử lý việc giao hàng

Ex: Automated drones can handle deliveries efficiently, ensuring that packages are delivered quickly and accurately. *(Các máy bay không người lái tự động có thể xử lý việc giao hàng một cách hiệu quả, đảm bảo rằng các gói hàng được giao nhanh chóng và chính xác.)*

6. fascinating: hấp dẫn, thú vị

Ex: The advancements in robotics are truly fascinating; they are transforming the way we live and work. *(Sự tiến bộ trong lĩnh vực robot thực sự rất thú vị; chúng đang biến đổi cách chúng ta sống và làm việc.)*

7. science fiction: khoa học viễn tưởng

Ex: The idea of robots doing everyday tasks was once considered science fiction, but it's becoming a reality in our modern world. *(Ý tưởng về robot thực hiện các công việc hàng ngày trước đây được xem là khoa học viễn tưởng, nhưng nó đang trở thành hiện thực trong thế giới hiện đại của chúng ta.)*

8. do chores at home: làm việc nhà

Ex: It's amazing to have robots that can do chores at home, making life more convenient for everyone. *(Thật tuyệt vời khi có các robot có thể làm việc nhà, làm cuộc sống trở nên tiện lợi hơn cho mọi người.)*

9. a household helper: người giúp việc gia đình

Ex: Having a robot that can take care of cleaning and cooking is like having a dependable household helper. *(Có một robot có thể làm việc dọn dẹp và nấu ăn giống như có một người giúp việc gia đình đáng tin cậy.)*

10. personal chauffeur: tài xế cá nhân

Ex: Having a personal chauffeur to drive you around would be incredibly convenient. *(Có một tài xế cá nhân đưa bạn đi quanh sẽ thực sự tiện lợi.)*

11. road safety: an toàn giao thông

Ex: Road safety is crucial, and it's essential for everyone to follow traffic rules. *(An toàn giao thông rất quan trọng, và việc mọi người tuân thủ luật giao thông là điều cần thiết.)*

12. an intriguing concept: một khái niệm hấp dẫn, thú vị

Ex: The idea of robots doing household chores is an intriguing concept that could revolutionize our daily lives. *(Ý tưởng về việc các robot làm công việc nhà là một khái niệm thú vị có thể làm thay đổi cuộc sống hàng ngày của chúng ta.)*

Geography



Do you like studying geography at school? Why?

Yes, I enjoyed studying geography in school. It felt like **exploring the world**⁽¹⁾ and connecting the dots between different places and cultures. It was **eye-opening**⁽²⁾, even though it could get a bit overwhelming at times with all those place names and facts to remember, you know.

Did you study geography at school?

Yep, I did study geography at school. It was **part of the curriculum**⁽³⁾, you know? Learning about different countries, their cultures, and how our world works was kind of interesting. Plus, it helped me understand how **interconnected**⁽⁴⁾, our world really is. So, yeah, it was a pretty cool subject to **dive into**⁽⁵⁾.

Are you good at reading maps?

Well, I wouldn't say I'm a map expert, but I can usually figure my way around one. Sometimes, it takes a bit of **squinting and turning**⁽⁶⁾ the map this way and that, but I get there eventually. And hey, with GPS on our phones these days, I don't need to be **a map whiz**⁽⁷⁾ most of the time. But it's **a handy skill**⁽⁸⁾ to have, especially when you're out in the wild without a signal.

Would you like to explore the geography of other countries?

Absolutely, I'd love to explore the geography of other countries. Discovering new landscapes, cultures, and **natural wonders**⁽⁹⁾ is something I'm really keen on. Plus, it's a chance to **broaden your horizons**⁽¹⁰⁾ and **gain a deeper understanding**⁽¹¹⁾ of our diverse planet, you know.

1. exploring the world: khám phá thế giới

Ex: Traveling and exploring the world can broaden your horizons and enrich your life. *(Du lịch và khám phá thế giới có thể mở rộng tầm nhìn và làm phong phú cuộc sống của bạn.)*

2. eye-opening: mở mang tầm mắt, làm bạn hiểu ra điều gì mới mẻ

Ex: Trying new cuisines during my travels was truly eye-opening; I discovered flavors I had never tasted before. *(Thử các món ăn mới trong các chuyến du lịch thực sự giúp tôi mở mang tầm mắt; tôi đã khám phá ra những hương vị mà tôi chưa từng thử trước đây.)*

3. part of the curriculum: một phần của chương trình học

Ex: Learning about robotics and automation has become an important part of the curriculum in many schools. *(Học về robot và tự động hóa đã trở thành một phần quan trọng của chương trình học tại nhiều trường học.)*

4. interconnected: liên kết với nhau, tương tác với nhau

Ex: In the digital age, our devices are all interconnected, allowing us to access information seamlessly. *(Trong thời đại số hóa, các thiết bị của chúng ta liên kết với nhau, cho phép chúng ta truy cập thông tin một cách mượt mà.)*

5. dive into: đắm chìm vào, tập trung vào

Ex: To truly understand a complex topic, you need to dive into it. *(Để thực sự hiểu một chủ đề phức tạp, bạn cần đắm chìm vào nó.)*

6. squinting and turning: nhìn chăm chăm và xoay người

Ex: When it comes to reading complicated instructions, he's a pro at squinting and turning the manual until he figures it out. *(Khi đọc hướng dẫn phức tạp, anh ấy là người giỏi nhìn chăm chăm và xoay qua xoay lại bản hướng dẫn cho đến khi anh ấy hiểu thì thôi.)*

7. a map whiz: người giỏi đọc bản đồ

Ex: She's a map whiz; she can navigate through the city without a GPS and never gets lost. *(Cô ấy là người giỏi đọc bản đồ; cô ấy có thể di chuyển qua thành phố mà không cần GPS và không bao giờ bị lạc.)*

8. a handy skill: một kỹ năng hữu ích

Ex: Being able to repair appliances is a handy skill to have; it saves you money and time. *(Có khả năng sửa chữa các thiết bị là một kỹ năng hữu ích; nó giúp bạn tiết kiệm tiền và thời gian.)*

9. natural wonders: kỳ quan tự nhiên

Ex: Exploring the Amazon rainforest allows you to witness some of the world's most incredible natural wonders. *(Khám phá rừng mưa Amazon cho phép bạn chứng kiến những kỳ quan tự nhiên đáng kinh ngạc nhất trên thế giới.)*

10. broaden your horizons: mở rộng tầm hiểu biết

Ex: Traveling to different countries can significantly broaden your horizons by exposing you to new cultures and perspectives. *(Du lịch đến các quốc gia khác có thể mở rộng tầm hiểu biết của bạn đáng kể bằng cách giúp bạn tiếp xúc với các nền văn hóa và quan điểm mới.)*

11. gain a deeper understanding: có cái hiểu sâu sắc hơn

Ex: Studying history can help you gain a deeper understanding of the events that have shaped our world. *(Học lịch sử có thể giúp bạn có cái hiểu sâu sắc hơn về những sự kiện đã định hình thế giới của chúng ta.)*

Gifts



What kinds of gifts are popular in your country?

Well, in Vietnam, gifts can vary quite a bit depending on the occasion. For **major celebrations**⁽¹⁾ like the Lunar New Year (Tet), it's common to give gifts like food, fruit baskets, or even lucky money in red envelopes (called "li xi"). For birthdays and other celebrations, people often go for **thoughtful**⁽²⁾ presents like flowers, chocolates, or maybe something personal like a custom-made item.

What's the best gift you've ever received?

Oh, that's a **tough**⁽³⁾ one. You know, I've received some really thoughtful gifts over the years. But if I had to pick the best, it would probably be the surprise birthday party my friends threw for me a couple of years ago. It wasn't a material gift, but the effort and love they put into organizing it made it incredibly special.

Are you good at choosing gifts for other people?

Well, I guess I'm not too bad at picking out gifts for others. I always try to pay attention to what they're into and what might **bring a smile to their face**⁽⁴⁾. It's all about showing that you care, right? Of course, there have been times when I've **missed the mark**⁽⁵⁾ and the gift didn't quite land as expected. But hey, it's all part of the fun, and sometimes those "misses" turn into funny stories.

Do you like giving expensive gifts?

Well, you know, giving expensive gifts can be nice on special occasions, but it's not always about the price tag. It's more about the thought and meaning behind the gift. Sometimes, a small, thoughtful gesture can **mean just as much**⁽⁶⁾, if not more, than something expensive. Plus, it's important to consider your budget and what you can **comfortably afford**⁽⁷⁾.

1. Major celebrations: những sự kiện lớn.

Ex: Major celebrations like weddings often require careful planning and coordination. *(Những sự kiện lớn như đám cưới thường đòi hỏi sự lập kế hoạch và phối hợp cẩn thận.)*

2. Thoughtful: chu đáo, tử tế.

Ex: A handwritten thank-you note is a thoughtful gesture that shows appreciation for someone's kindness. *(Một lá thư cảm ơn viết tay là một cử chỉ chu đáo thể hiện sự biết ơn đối với lòng tốt của ai đó)*

3. Tough: khó khăn, khó nhằn.

Ex: Solving complex mathematical problems can be tough, but it's also rewarding. *(Giải quyết các bài toán toán học phức tạp có thể khó khăn, nhưng cũng đáng đồng tiền bát gạo.)*

4. Material gift: quà tặng vật chất.

Ex: For their anniversary, he gave her a material gift in the form of a beautiful, handcrafted necklace. *(Cho kỷ niệm của họ, anh đã tặng cô ấy một món quà tặng vật chất dưới dạng một chiếc dây chuyền đẹp và được làm thủ công.)*

5. Bring a smile to someone's face: làm ai đó cười.

Ex: Her jokes always bring a smile to our faces, even on the toughest days. *(Những câu đùa của cô ấy luôn làm cho chúng tôi cười, ngay cả trong những ngày khó khăn nhất.)*

6. Missed the mark: không đạt đúng mục tiêu, không thành công như mong đợi.

Ex: Despite their best efforts, the team missed the mark and didn't win the championship this year. *(Mặc dù đã cố gắng hết sức, đội bóng đã không đạt đúng mục tiêu và không giành được chức vô địch năm nay.)*

7. Mean just as much: có ý nghĩa không kém.

Ex: Although it was a simple homemade meal, it meant just as much to them as a fancy restaurant dinner. *(Mặc dù đó là một bữa ăn tự làm đơn giản, nhưng nó có ý nghĩa không kém như một bữa tối ở nhà hàng sang trọng đối với họ.)*

8. Comfortably afford: có thể đủ khả năng tài chính.

Ex: It's important to live within your means and only spend what you can comfortably afford. *(Quan trọng là sống trong khả năng tài chính của bạn và chỉ tiêu những gì bạn có thể đủ khả năng.)*

Running



Do you like running?

Yeah, I'm into running. It's a great way to **stay active**⁽¹⁾, and **clear your mind**⁽²⁾. I wouldn't call myself a marathon runner or anything, but a nice jog in the park or around the neighborhood can be pretty refreshing. Plus, it's a good excuse to enjoy some fresh air and maybe even some good tunes on the headphones.

How often do you go for a run?

I don't have a super strict routine, but I try to **go for a run**⁽³⁾ a few times a week. It really depends on how busy life gets and what the weather's like. On a good week, you might catch me **lacing up**⁽⁴⁾ my running shoes three or four times, you know, just to stay active and keep things fresh.

Where do you usually go running?

I usually keep it simple with my **running spots**⁽⁵⁾. Most of the time, you'll find me **hitting the pavement**⁽⁶⁾ in my neighborhood. It's convenient, and I know the routes well, which makes it easy to just lace up and go.

Do you think running is a good way to stay healthy?

Yeah, I think running can be a pretty solid way to stay healthy. It's like a straightforward, **no-frills workout**⁽⁷⁾ that gets your heart pumping and those legs moving. It's not just about physical health; it can also do wonders for your **mental well-being**⁽⁸⁾. There's something therapeutic about pounding the pavement and having time to think or clear your head.

1. Stay active: duy trì hoạt động thể chất

Ex: It's essential to stay active throughout the day by taking short breaks and stretching, especially if you have a desk job. *(Việc duy trì hoạt động thể chất trong suốt cả ngày bằng cách nghỉ ngơi và duỗi cơ thường xuyên là rất quan trọng, đặc biệt nếu bạn có công việc văn phòng.)*

2. Clear your mind: quên đi lo âu và muộn phiền trong cuộc sống

Ex: Meditation is a practice that can help you clear your mind and reduce stress. *(Thiền là một phương pháp có thể giúp bạn làm quên đi lo âu, muộn phiền trong cuộc sống và giúp giảm căng thẳng.)*

3. Go for a run: đi chạy bộ

Ex: Many people go for a run in the park to unwind and clear their minds after a long day at work. *(Nhiều người đi chạy bộ trong công viên để thư giãn và làm sạch tâm hồn sau một ngày làm việc dài.)*

4. Lace up: thắt dây giày

Ex: He laces up his hiking boots before heading out on a mountain adventure. *(Anh ấy thắt dây giày đi bộ địa trước khi ra ngoài thám hiểm núi.)*

5. Running spots: điểm chạy bộ

Ex: There are many beautiful running spots along the river. *(Có nhiều địa điểm chạy bộ đẹp dọc theo bờ sông.)*

6. Hitting the pavement: đi chạy bộ trên vỉa hè

Ex: He starts his day by hitting the pavement for a run to get some exercise and fresh air. *(Anh ấy bắt đầu ngày bằng việc đi chạy bộ trên vỉa hè để tập thể dục và hít thở không khí trong lành.)*

7. No-frills: không cầu kỳ, đơn giản

Ex: The gym offers a no-frills membership option for those who prefer basic access without additional amenities. *(Phòng tập gym cung cấp tùy chọn thành viên không cầu kỳ cho những người thích truy cập cơ bản mà không có tiện ích bổ sung.)*

8. Workout: bài tập, buổi tập thể dục

Ex: Her daily workout routine includes a mix of cardio exercises and strength training. *(Lịch trình tập luyện hàng ngày của cô ấy bao gồm sự kết hợp của các bài tập tim mạch và tập luyện sức mạnh.)*

9. Mental well-being: sức khỏe tinh thần

Ex: Practicing mindfulness meditation can have a positive impact on mental well-being by reducing stress and promoting relaxation. *(Thực hành thiền tĩnh có thể ảnh hưởng tích cực đến sức khỏe tinh thần bằng cách giảm căng thẳng và thúc đẩy sự thư giãn.)*

Films



What kind of films do you like?

I'm pretty easygoing when it comes to films. I enjoy a wide range of genres, depending on my mood. Sometimes, I'm up for a good **action-packed blockbuster**⁽¹⁾, you know, the kind that **gets your heart racing**.⁽²⁾ Other times, I'll dive into a thought-provoking drama that makes me reflect on life.

Do you often go to the cinema?

I used to hit the cinema quite often before the whole pandemic situation. It was a fun way to **catch the latest releases**⁽⁴⁾ on the **big screen**⁽⁵⁾, and enjoy some popcorn. But lately, I've been more into streaming movies at home, you know, cozying up on the couch with snacks. It's just more convenient, you know.

Do you prefer to watch films alone or with friends?

Well, it really depends on the situation. If I'm in the mood for some **me-time**⁽⁶⁾ and want to fully **dive into**⁽⁷⁾ a movie, then watching alone is the way to go. It's like having my own little cinematic adventure. But you **can't beat**⁽⁶⁾ the fun of watching with friends, especially for movies that are meant to be shared. It's a different kind of experience, and it can make even a mediocre movie feel like a good time.

Would you want to make a film someday?

Yeah, the idea of making a film sounds pretty cool. I've **dabbled in**⁽⁸⁾ making some short videos and stuff like that, but a full-length film would be a whole different thing, you know. Anyways, while I don't have any **concrete plans**⁽⁸⁾ at the moment, I **wouldn't rule it out**⁽⁸⁾ in the future.

1. Action-packed: đầy hành động, hấp dẫn

Ex: The movie was action-packed from start to finish, with thrilling chase scenes and explosive stunts. *(Bộ phim đã đầy hành động từ đầu đến cuối, với những cảnh đuổi bắt kịch tính và những pha nguy hiểm nổ tung..)*

2. Blockbuster: bom tấn (phim ăn khách)

Ex: The new superhero movie is expected to be a blockbuster, drawing in large audiences. *(Bộ phim siêu anh hùng mới dự kiến sẽ là một bom tấn, thu hút khán giả đông đảo.)*

3. Gets your heart racing: làm tim bạn đập nhanh

Ex: Watching a thrilling race can get your heart racing with excitement. *(Xem một cuộc đua kịch tính có thể làm cho tim bạn đập nhanh vì hào hứng.)*

4. Catch the latest releases: xem những bộ phim mới nhất

Ex: Movie enthusiasts often line up to catch the latest releases on the opening night. *(Người yêu điện ảnh thường xếp hàng để xem những bộ phim mới nhất vào đêm ra mắt.)*

5. Big screen: màn hình lớn (thường là màn hình rạp chiếu phim)

Ex: Watching a movie on the big screen with surround sound is a cinematic experience like no other. *(Xem phim trên màn hình lớn với âm thanh vòm là một trải nghiệm điện ảnh không giống ai..)*

6. Me-time: thời gian cho bản thân

Ex: I enjoy some me-time on the weekends by reading a book. *(Tôi thích dành thời gian cho bản thân vào cuối tuần bằng cách đọc sách.)*

7. Dive into: đắm chìm vào

Ex: When I start a good book, I can't help but dive into the story. *(Khi tôi bắt đầu đọc một cuốn sách hay, tôi không thể không đắm chìm vào câu chuyện.)*

8. Can't beat: không thể bằng, không thể so sánh được

Ex: The taste of homemade apple pie can't be beaten; it's the best. *(Không gì có thể sánh bằng hương vị của chiếc bánh táo tự làm được; nó là ngon nhất.)*

9. Dabble in: thử làm một việc gì đó

Ex: He dabbled in painting as a hobby, but he never pursued it seriously. *(Anh ta thử vẽ tranh như một sở thích, nhưng anh ta không bao giờ theo đuổi nó một cách nghiêm túc.)*

10. Concrete plans: kế hoạch cụ thể, rõ ràng

Ex: She had concrete plans to travel to Europe next summer, including booking flights and accommodations. *(Cô ấy đã có kế hoạch cụ thể để du lịch châu u vào mùa hè tới, bao gồm đặt vé máy bay và chỗ ở.)*

11. Wouldn't rule it out: không loại trừ khả năng

Ex: While I'm busy with my current job, I wouldn't rule out the possibility of pursuing a different career path in the future. *(Mặc dù tôi bận rộn với công việc hiện tại, tôi không loại trừ khả năng theo đuổi một sự nghiệp khác trong tương lai.)*

Tea and coffee



Are tea and coffee popular in your country?

Oh, absolutely, tea and coffee are like daily essentials in Vietnam. Coffee, in particular, is **a big deal**.⁽¹⁾ We've got our own unique style, like the famous Vietnamese **iced coffee**⁽²⁾, with **condensed milk**⁽²⁾, and you'll find coffee shops on practically every corner. It's a social thing too; people often gather at cafes to catch up or just chill.

Do you often drink tea or coffee with your friends?

Oh, for sure, sharing a cup of tea or coffee with friends is a regular thing here. It's like a cozy ritual. We might **meet up**⁽³⁾, at a café or just **interconnected**⁽⁴⁾, our world really is. So, yeah, it was a pretty cool subject to **dive into**⁽⁵⁾.

Are you good at reading maps?

Well, I wouldn't say I'm a map expert, but I can usually figure my way around one. Sometimes, it takes a bit of **squinting and turning**⁽⁶⁾ the map this way and that, but I get there eventually. And hey, with GPS on our phones these days, I don't need to be **a map whiz**⁽⁷⁾ most of the time. But it's **a handy skill**⁽⁸⁾ to have, especially when you're out in the wild without a signal.

Would you like to explore the geography of other countries?

Absolutely, I'd love to explore the geography of other countries. Discovering new landscapes, cultures, and **natural wonders**⁽⁹⁾ is something I'm really keen on. Plus, it's a chance to **broaden your horizons**⁽¹⁰⁾ and **gain a deeper understanding**⁽¹¹⁾ of our diverse planet, you know.

1. exploring the world: khám phá thế giới

Ex: Traveling and exploring the world can broaden your horizons and enrich your life. *(Du lịch và khám phá thế giới có thể mở rộng tầm nhìn và làm phong phú cuộc sống của bạn.)*

2. eye-opening: mở mang tầm mắt, làm bạn hiểu ra điều gì mới mẻ

Ex: Trying new cuisines during my travels was truly eye-opening; I discovered flavors I had never tasted before. *(Thử các món ăn mới trong các chuyến du lịch thực sự giúp tôi mở mang tầm mắt; tôi đã khám phá ra những hương vị mà tôi chưa từng thử trước đây.)*

3. part of the curriculum: một phần của chương trình học

Ex: Learning about robotics and automation has become an important part of the curriculum in many schools. *(Học về robot và tự động hóa đã trở thành một phần quan trọng của chương trình học tại nhiều trường học.)*

4. interconnected: liên kết với nhau, tương tác với nhau

Ex: In the digital age, our devices are all interconnected, allowing us to access information seamlessly. *(Trong thời đại số hóa, các thiết bị của chúng ta liên kết với nhau, cho phép chúng ta truy cập thông tin một cách mượt mà.)*

5. dive into: đắm chìm vào, tập trung vào

Ex: To truly understand a complex topic, you need to dive into it. *(Để thực sự hiểu một chủ đề phức tạp, bạn cần đắm chìm vào nó.)*

6. squinting and turning: nhìn chăm chăm và xoay người

Ex: When it comes to reading complicated instructions, he's a pro at squinting and turning the manual until he figures it out. *(Khi đọc hướng dẫn phức tạp, anh ấy là người giỏi nhìn chăm chăm và xoay qua xoay lại bản hướng dẫn cho đến khi anh ấy hiểu thì thôi.)*

7. a map whiz: người giỏi đọc bản đồ

Ex: She's a map whiz; she can navigate through the city without a GPS and never gets lost. *(Cô ấy là người giỏi đọc bản đồ; cô ấy có thể di chuyển qua thành phố mà không cần GPS và không bao giờ bị lạc.)*

8. a handy skill: một kỹ năng hữu ích

Ex: Being able to repair appliances is a handy skill to have; it saves you money and time. *(Có khả năng sửa chữa các thiết bị là một kỹ năng hữu ích; nó giúp bạn tiết kiệm tiền và thời gian.)*

9. natural wonders: kỳ quan tự nhiên

Ex: Exploring the Amazon rainforest allows you to witness some of the world's most incredible natural wonders. *(Khám phá rừng mưa Amazon cho phép bạn chứng kiến những kỳ quan tự nhiên đáng kinh ngạc nhất trên thế giới.)*

10. broaden your horizons: mở rộng tầm hiểu biết

Ex: Traveling to different countries can significantly broaden your horizons by exposing you to new cultures and perspectives. *(Du lịch đến các quốc gia khác có thể mở rộng tầm hiểu biết của bạn đáng kể bằng cách giúp bạn tiếp xúc với các nền văn hóa và quan điểm mới.)*

11. gain a deeper understanding: có cái hiểu sâu sắc hơn

Ex: Studying history can help you gain a deeper understanding of the events that have shaped our world. *(Học lịch sử có thể giúp bạn có cái hiểu sâu sắc hơn về những sự kiện đã định hình thế giới của chúng ta.)*

Noise



Do you mind noise?

You know, it really depends on the situation. I don't mind a bit of background noise when I'm out and about, like in a café or a park. It can actually be kind of comforting, like a reminder that there's **life happening all around**.⁽¹⁾ But when I need to concentrate or relax at home, **excessive noise**.⁽²⁾ can be a bit bothersome. It's like trying to read a book with a loud TV in the background – not the most enjoyable experience.

Do you think there's too much noise in today's world?

Well, you know, it does seem like there's a lot of noise in today's world, especially with technology and **constant connectivity**.⁽³⁾ It's like there's always something **beeping, buzzing, or ringing**.⁽⁴⁾ for our attention. It can get a bit overwhelming at times.

What type of noise do you come across in your daily life?

In my daily life, I encounter a mix of noises. There's the usual **urban hustle and bustle**.⁽⁵⁾ like the sound of traffic, people chatting, and the occasional sirens. It's like the **soundtrack of city living**.⁽⁶⁾ At home, it's more about the **hum of appliances**.⁽⁷⁾ the creaking of doors, and maybe some music playing in the background.

Are there any noise that you like?

Yeah, there are definitely some noises I like. For instance, I find the sound of rain pretty soothing, especially when I'm indoors all cozy. It's like **nature's lullaby**.⁽⁸⁾ I also enjoy the sound of laughter from friends and family. It's **infectious**.⁽⁹⁾ and makes any moment more enjoyable.

1. Life happening all around: Cuộc sống diễn ra xung quanh

Ex: Walking through a busy city street, you can feel the energy of life happening all around you. (*Đi bộ qua một con đường đông đúc của thành phố, bạn có thể cảm nhận sự năng động của cuộc sống diễn ra xung quanh bạn.*)

2. Excessive noise: tiếng ồn quá mức.

Ex: Excessive noise from construction work can disrupt the peaceful atmosphere of a neighborhood. (*Tiếng ồn quá mức từ công trường xây dựng có thể làm gián đoạn bầu không khí yên bình của khu phố.*)

3. Constant connectivity: khó khăn, khó nhằn.

Ex: In today's world, constant connectivity through smartphones has changed the way we communicate and access information. (*Trong thế giới hiện đại, sự kết nối liên tục thông qua điện thoại thông minh đã thay đổi cách chúng ta giao tiếp và truy cập thông tin.*)

4. Beeping, buzzing, or ringing: Tiếng kêu bip, tiếng reo hoặc tiếng chuông

Ex: The office was filled with the constant beeping, buzzing, or ringing of electronic devices. (*Văn phòng đầy tiếng kêu bip, tiếng reo hoặc tiếng chuông liên tục từ các thiết bị điện tử.*)

5. Urban hustle and bustle: Sự ồn ào và sôi động của đô thị

Ex: The urban hustle and bustle of New York City can be both exciting and overwhelming for newcomers. (*Sự ồn ào và sôi động của đô thị New York có thể vừa thú vị vừa choáng ngợp đối với người mới đến.*)

6. Soundtrack of city living: Bản nhạc nền của cuộc sống đô thị

Ex: The constant noise of car horns and construction sites is like the soundtrack of city living. (*Âm thanh liên tục của còi xe ô tô và công trường xây dựng giống như bản nhạc nền của cuộc sống đô thị.*)

7. Hum of appliances: Tiếng ồn từ các thiết bị điện tử trong nhà

Ex: In the kitchen, the hum of the refrigerator and the dishwasher is a familiar background noise. (*Ở nhà bếp, tiếng ồn từ tủ lạnh và máy rửa bát là âm thanh nền quen thuộc.*)

8. Nature's lullaby: Bản hòa nhạc tự nhiên

Ex: The rustling leaves and chirping birds outside the window create nature's lullaby, which is perfect for relaxation. (*Những lá cây rì rào và tiếng kêu của các con chim ngoài cửa sổ tạo ra bản hòa nhạc tự nhiên, hoàn hảo cho việc thư giãn.*)

9. Infectious: dễ lan truyền, lây lan

Ex: Her laughter was so infectious that soon everyone in the room was laughing along with her. (*Tiếng cười của cô ấy dễ lan truyền đến mức sẽ sớm thôi khi không còn ai trong phòng mà không cười theo cô ấy.*)

Musical instruments



Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?

Oh yeah, I've **dabbled in**⁽¹⁾ playing a musical instrument. When I was younger, I took some guitar lessons, and it was a fun experience. Learning those **chords**⁽²⁾ and strumming patterns was like **unlocking a new language**.⁽³⁾

What musical instruments do you enjoy listening to the most?

I'm pretty **open**⁽⁴⁾ when it comes to musical instruments, but if I had to pick favorites, I'd say the piano, guitar, and violin are the ones I enjoy listening to the most.

Do you think children should learn to play an instrument at school?

Yeah, I think it's a great idea for children to have the opportunity to learn to play an instrument at school. It's not just about music; it can teach them **valuable life skills**⁽⁵⁾ like discipline, patience, and the joy of **creative expression**⁽⁶⁾. Plus, it's a fun way to discover and nurture their talents. And who knows, it might even spark a lifelong passion for music.

Do you think music education is important for children?

Oh, absolutely, I think **music education**⁽⁷⁾ is really important for kids. It's not just about learning to play an instrument or sing; it's about so much more. Music can be like a **gateway to creativity**⁽⁸⁾, helping children **develop their imagination**⁽⁹⁾ and self-expression.

1. Dabbled in: Thử làm một việc gì đó, tìm hiểu một chút

Ex: She dabbled in painting during her free time but never pursued it seriously. *(Cô ấy thử vẽ tranh trong thời gian rảnh rỗi nhưng chưa bao giờ theo đuổi nó một cách nghiêm túc.)*

2. Chords: Hợp âm

Ex: Playing chords on the piano requires practice to coordinate both hands. *(Chơi hợp âm trên piano đòi hỏi sự luyện tập để phối hợp cả hai bàn tay.)*

3. Unlocking a new language: Mở khóa một ngôn ngữ mới, hiểu được điều mới mẻ

Ex: Learning to cook exotic dishes felt like unlocking a new language of flavors and ingredients. *(Học nấu các món ăn độc đáo cảm thấy như mở khóa một ngôn ngữ mới về hương vị và nguyên liệu.)*

4. Open: không kén chọn, luôn sẵn lòng làm một việc gì đó

Ex: She's open to trying different cuisines from around the world. *(Cô ấy sẵn lòng thử các loại ẩm thực khác nhau từ khắp nơi trên thế giới.)*

5. Valuable life skills: Kỹ năng sống quý báu

Ex: Learning to work in a team and communicate effectively are valuable life skills that can benefit you in various aspects of your life. *(Học cách làm việc trong một nhóm và giao tiếp hiệu quả là những kỹ năng sống quý báu có thể giúp ích cho bạn trong nhiều khía cạnh cuộc sống.)*

6. Creative expression: Sự thể hiện sáng tạo

Ex: Art and music provide avenues for creative expression, allowing individuals to convey their thoughts and emotions in unique ways. *(Nghệ thuật và âm nhạc cung cấp cơ hội thể hiện tính sáng tạo, cho phép cá nhân truyền đạt suy nghĩ và cảm xúc của họ theo cách độc đáo.)*

7. Music education: Giáo dục âm nhạc

Ex: Music education in schools includes teaching students how to read sheet music and play various instruments. *(Giáo dục âm nhạc tại các trường học bao gồm việc dạy học sinh cách đọc bản nhạc và chơi các nhạc cụ khác nhau.)*

8. Gateway to creativity: Cửa ngõ đến sự sáng tạo

Ex: Learning to paint opened up a gateway to creativity for her, allowing her to explore her artistic talents. *(Học vẽ đã mở ra một cửa ngõ đến sự sáng tạo cho cô ấy, cho phép cô ấy khám phá tài năng nghệ thuật của mình.)*

9. Develop their imagination: Phát triển trí tưởng tượng của họ

Ex: Reading books from a young age can help children develop their imagination and expand their vocabulary. *(Đọc sách từ khi còn nhỏ có thể giúp trẻ phát triển trí tưởng tượng và mở rộng từ vựng của chúng.)*

Maps



When was the first time you used a map?

Oh, I think I first used a map back in **elementary school**⁽¹⁾ during a geography lesson. It was one of those classic moments where the teacher had a big map on the classroom wall and started explaining all about countries, **continents**,⁽²⁾ and all that good stuff.

Did you learn how to use a map when you were a child?

Yeah, I learned how to use a map when I was a child. It was part of the whole elementary school experience during geography lessons. I remember being shown how to read a map, understand **symbols and legends**⁽³⁾ and even plot routes.

Are you good at reading maps?

I'd say I'm pretty decent at reading maps. I mean, I can **navigate** ⁽⁴⁾ my way around with a map, whether it's a paper one or a digital version on my phone. It's like a **handy skill**⁽⁵⁾ to have, especially when traveling or hiking.

Do you prefer electronic or paper maps?

I think I prefer electronic maps these days. They're just so convenient, right at your fingertips on your smartphone or GPS device. You can **zoom in**⁽⁶⁾ get **real-time updates**⁽⁷⁾ and even **search for specific locations**⁽⁸⁾ with ease.

1. Elementary school: Trường tiểu học

Ex: Elementary school is where children typically receive their primary education. *(Trường tiểu học là nơi trẻ em thường nhận giáo dục cơ bản của họ)*

2. Continents: Lục địa

Ex: Africa, Asia, and South America are three of the seven continents on Earth. *(Châu Phi, châu Á và Nam Mỹ là ba trong bảy lục địa trên Trái Đất.)*

3. Symbols and legends: Biểu tượng và ký hiệu / chú giải

Ex: In map reading, understanding symbols and legends helps you interpret the information represented on the map. *(Trong việc đọc bản đồ, việc hiểu biểu tượng và ký hiệu giúp bạn hiểu được thông tin được đưa ra trên bản đồ.)*

4. Navigate: Điều hướng

Ex: She used a map to navigate her way through the unfamiliar city streets. *(Cô ấy đã sử dụng một bản đồ để điều hướng khi đi qua các con đường của một thành phố xa lạ.)*

5. Handy skill: Kỹ năng hữu ích

Ex: Learning to cook is a handy skill that can save you money and provide delicious homemade meals. *(Học cách nấu ăn là một kỹ năng hữu ích có thể giúp bạn tiết kiệm tiền và cung cấp các bữa ăn tự làm ngon miệng.)*

6. Zoom in: Phóng to

Ex: When using a digital map, you can zoom in to see details of a specific area, such as streets and landmarks. *(Khi sử dụng một bản đồ số hóa, bạn có thể phóng to để xem chi tiết về một khu vực cụ thể, như đường phố và các địa danh.)*

7. Real-time updates: Cập nhật thời gian thực

Ex: Weather apps provide real-time updates on current conditions, including temperature, humidity, and precipitation. *(Ứng dụng thời tiết cung cấp cập nhật thời gian thực về tình hình thời tiết hiện tại, bao gồm nhiệt độ, độ ẩm và lượng mưa.)*

8. Search for specific locations: Tìm kiếm vị trí cụ thể

Ex: With GPS navigation, you can easily search for specific locations, such as restaurants, gas stations, or tourist attractions, and get directions to reach them. *(Với dẫn đường GPS, bạn có thể dễ dàng tìm kiếm các vị trí cụ thể, như nhà hàng, trạm xăng, hoặc các điểm tham quan du lịch, và nhận hướng dẫn để đến đó.)*

Chatting



Do you like chatting with friends?

Oh, absolutely, I love chatting with friends. It's like one of **life's simple pleasures**⁽¹⁾, you know? **Catching up**⁽²⁾ sharing stories, and just enjoying each other's company—it's all part of what makes friendships special.

What do you usually chat about with friends?

Well, when it comes to chatting with friends, it's pretty much an open book. We talk about all sorts of stuff, from the latest movies or TV shows we're **binge-watching**⁽³⁾ to sharing funny stories and **memes**⁽⁴⁾ we've come across online.

Do you prefer to chat with a group of people or with only one friend?

I'm pretty flexible, so I enjoy both group chats and **one-on-one conversations**⁽⁵⁾. **Group chats**⁽⁶⁾ are fun for social moments, while one-on-one chats allow for more personal and meaningful discussions. It depends on the context and my mood.

Do you prefer to communicate face-to-face or via social media?

I appreciate both face-to-face and social media communication, and it depends on the situation. I mean face-to-face interactions are wonderful for that **genuine**⁽⁷⁾ personal connection. On the other hand, social media is great for **staying in touch**⁽⁸⁾ with friends and family, especially when they're far away. So yeah, I wouldn't say I prefer one over the other.

Have you ever argued with your friends?

Oh, absolutely, arguments happen in friendships **from time to time**⁽⁹⁾ It's like a natural part of any close relationship. Friends can have different opinions, and disagreements are **bound to occur**⁽¹⁰⁾ But the thing is, arguments with friends can also be opportunities for growth. They allow us to better understand each other, learn from different perspectives, and sometimes even **strengthen the friendship**⁽¹¹⁾

1. Life's simple pleasures: Sự hạnh phúc đơn giản trong cuộc sống

Ex: Watching a sunset by the beach is one of life's simple pleasures that brings joy to many. *(Xem hoàng hôn bên bãi biển là một trong những niềm vui đơn giản trong cuộc sống mang lại niềm vui cho nhiều người.)*

2. Catch up: Bắt kịp tin tức, cập nhật tình hình

Ex: We need to schedule a coffee date soon so we can catch up on each other's lives. *(Chúng ta cần sắp xếp một buổi hẹn uống cà phê sớm để chúng ta có thể cập nhật về cuộc sống của nhau.)*

3. Binge-watching: Xem liên tục nhiều tập phim

Ex: After work, I often relax by binge-watching my favorite TV series until late into the night. *(Sau giờ làm việc, tôi thường thư giãn bằng cách xem liên tục bộ phim truyền hình yêu thích của mình cho đến khuya.)*

4. Memes: Những hình ảnh chế, hình châm biếm

Ex: Internet memes have become a popular way to convey humor. *(Những hình ảnh chế trên Internet đã trở thành một cách phổ biến để truyền tải sự hài hước.)*

5. Group chats: Cuộc trò chuyện nhóm

Ex: We have a group chat with our close friends where we share updates and make plans for our next get-together. *(Chúng tôi có một cuộc trò chuyện nhóm với bạn thân của chúng tôi, nơi chúng tôi chia sẻ thông tin cập nhật và lên kế hoạch cho cuộc gặp gỡ tiếp theo của chúng tôi.)*

6. One-on-one conversations: Cuộc trò chuyện riêng tư một-một

Ex: I had a one-on-one conversation with my manager to discuss my career goals and performance feedback. *(Tôi đã có một cuộc trò chuyện riêng tư một-một với quản lý của mình để thảo luận về mục tiêu sự nghiệp và phản hồi về hiệu suất của mình.)*

7. Genuine: Chân thành, thành thật

Ex: Her smile was so genuine that it brightened up the entire room. *(Nụ cười của cô ấy quá chân thành đến mức làm sáng bừng cả căn phòng.)*

8. Staying in touch: Giữ liên lạc

Ex: Despite living in different countries, they have managed to stay in touch through regular video calls. *(Mặc dù sống ở các quốc gia khác nhau, họ đã duy trì liên lạc thông qua cuộc gọi video đều đặn.)*

9. From time to time: thỉnh thoảng, đôi khi

Ex: From time to time, it's good to take a break and recharge your energy. *(Thỉnh thoảng, việc nghỉ ngơi và nạp năng lượng là điều tốt.)*

10. Bound to occur: Chắc chắn xảy ra

Ex: When you have a diverse group of people working together, conflicts are bound to occur occasionally. *(Khi bạn có một nhóm người đa dạng làm việc cùng nhau, xung đột chắc chắn sẽ xảy ra đôi khi.)*

11. Strengthen the friendship: Củng cố mối quan hệ bạn bè

Ex: Going through challenging times together can actually strengthen the friendship and make it even more resilient. *(Trái qua những thời điểm khó khăn cùng nhau thực sự có thể củng cố mối quan hệ bạn bè và làm cho nó trở nên mạnh mẽ hơn.)*

Clothes



What kind of clothes do you like to wear?

I'm pretty relaxed when it comes to clothing, but I do have my preferences. I love comfortable **casual wear**⁽¹⁾, like jeans and a comfy t-shirt for everyday activities. It's **simple and practical**⁽²⁾.

What kind of clothes do you never wear?

I'm pretty open when it comes to clothing, but there are a few things I tend to avoid. For one, I rarely wear **overly formal attire**⁽³⁾. Suits and formal clothes are **reserved for special occasions**⁽⁴⁾ for me; they're just not my **day-to-day style**⁽⁵⁾.

Do you wear the same style of clothes on weekdays and weekends?

I tend to **mix it up**⁽⁶⁾ when it comes to my clothing style on weekdays and weekends. During the workweek, especially if I have meetings or appointments, I'll opt for **business-casual attire**⁽⁷⁾ like dress shirts and slacks. It's all about looking professional and put-together. On the weekends, though, I like to keep things more relaxed and comfortable. You'll often find me in jeans, T-shirts, or casual shirts. It's the time to unwind and **let loose**⁽⁸⁾ a bit in terms of fashion.

Do you prefer to wear comfortable and casual clothes or smart clothes?

I'm all about comfort, so I definitely prefer wearing comfortable and casual clothes. There's something liberating about slipping into a cozy pair of jeans and a soft t-shirt, you know. Don't get me wrong; dressing up in **smart clothes**⁽⁹⁾ for special occasions can be fun, but for **day-to-day wear**⁽¹⁰⁾ comfort wins for me.

Do you spend a lot of time choosing clothes?

Not really, I wouldn't say I spend a lot of time choosing clothes. I mean, I like to **look presentable**⁽¹¹⁾ and all, but I'm not one to stand in front of my wardrobe for hours **deciding what to wear**⁽¹²⁾.

1. Casual wear: Trang phục thường ngày

Ex: Casual wear is suitable for informal gatherings and relaxed occasions, while formal attire is required for important ceremonies. *(Trang phục thường ngày thích hợp cho các buổi tụ tập không chính thức và các dịp thư giãn, trong khi trang phục trang trọng cần thiết cho các nghi thức quan trọng.)*

2. Simple and practical: Đơn giản và thực dụng

Ex: His cooking style is simple and practical, focusing on using fresh ingredients to create delicious and easy-to-make dishes. *(Phong cách nấu ăn của anh ấy đơn giản và thực dụng, tập trung vào việc sử dụng nguyên liệu tươi ngon để tạo ra các món ăn ngon và dễ làm.)*

3. Overly formal attire: Trang phục quá trang trọng

Ex: At casual gatherings, it's best to avoid overly formal attire to ensure you feel comfortable and relaxed. *(Trong các buổi tụ tập không chính thức, tốt nhất là tránh trang phục quá trịnh trọng để đảm bảo bạn cảm thấy thoải mái và thư giãn.)*

4. Reserved for special occasions: Dành riêng cho các dịp đặc biệt

Ex: Her fine china and silverware are usually reserved for special occasions like holidays and anniversaries. *(Bát đĩa và bộ đồ bạc tinh xảo của cô thường chỉ được sử dụng cho các dịp đặc biệt như ngày lễ và kỷ niệm.)*

5. Day-to-day style: Phong cách hàng ngày

Ex: His day-to-day style is quite casual, with jeans and t-shirts being his preferred clothing choices for most occasions. *(Phong cách hàng ngày của anh ấy khá lịch lãm, với quần jeans và áo thun là sự lựa chọn trang phục ưa thích của anh ấy cho hầu hết các dịp.)*

6. Mix it up: Kết hợp đa dạng

Ex: She likes to mix it up when it comes to cooking, trying new recipes from different cuisines every week. *(Cô ấy thích kết hợp đa dạng khi nấu ăn, thử các công thức mới từ các nền văn hóa khác nhau hàng tuần.)*

7. Opt for: Lựa chọn

Ex: She decided to opt for the healthier option on the menu and chose a salad instead of a burger. *(Cô ấy quyết định lựa chọn món ăn lành mạnh trên thực đơn và chọn một phần salad thay vì một chiếc burger.)*

8. Business-casual attire: Trang phục công sở nhẹ nhàng

Ex: In many workplaces, business-casual attire is acceptable, allowing employees to dress comfortably while still maintaining a professional appearance. *(Tại nhiều nơi làm việc, trang phục công sở nhẹ nhàng vẫn được chấp nhận, cho phép nhân viên mặc thoải mái mà vẫn duy trì ngoại hình chuyên nghiệp.)*

9. Let loose: Thả lỏng

Ex: After a week of hard work, he likes to let loose on the weekends by spending time with friends and enjoying some leisure activities. *(Sau một tuần làm việc chăm chỉ, anh ấy thích thả lỏng vào cuối tuần bằng cách dành thời gian với bạn bè và thưởng thức một số hoạt động giải trí.)*

10. Smart clothes: quần áo trang trọng

Ex: She wore smart clothes, including a tailored suit, to the job interview. *(Cô ấy mặc quần áo trang trọng, bao gồm một bộ vest được may sẵn, trong buổi phỏng vấn công việc.)*

11. Day-to-day wear: Trang phục hàng ngày

Ex: Her day-to-day wear usually consists of jeans, a casual blouse, and sneakers. *(Trang phục hàng ngày của cô thường bao gồm quần jean, áo sơ mi thông thường và giày thể thao.)*

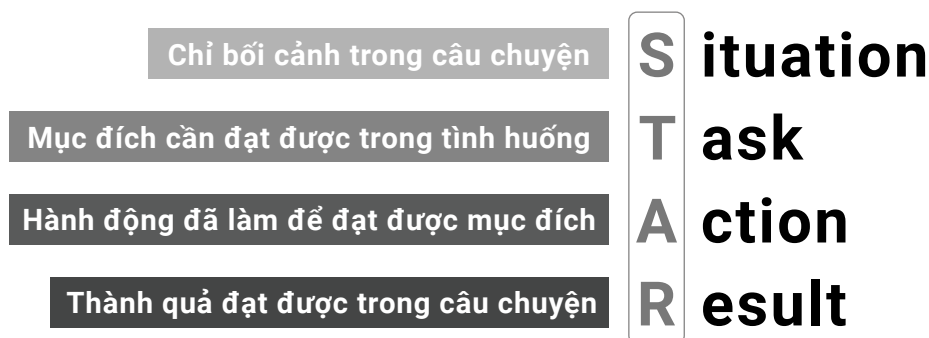
12. Look presentable: Trông gọn gàng, chỉnh tề

Ex: Even though I don't spend a lot of time choosing clothes, I still make sure to look presentable when I go to work. *(Dù tôi không dành nhiều thời gian để chọn quần áo, tôi vẫn đảm bảo trông gọn gàng khi đi làm.)*

13. Deciding what to wear: Quyết định mặc gì

Ex: Deciding what to wear can be a daily dilemma for some people, but I keep it simple and practical. *(Quyết định mặc gì có thể là một thách thức hàng ngày đối với một số người, nhưng tôi giữ nó đơn giản và hợp lý.)*

Ứng dụng mô hình S.T.A.R để mở rộng bài nói trong phần thi IELTS Speaking Part 2



Phương pháp STAR được viết tắt cho 4 từ: Situation - Task - Action - Result.

Phương pháp STAR được viết tắt cho 4 từ: Situation - Task - Action - Result.

- **Situation:** Chữ S viết tắt cho Situation, mang nghĩa chỉ bối cảnh trong câu chuyện, tạo nên tiền đề quan trọng cho những nội dung đi sau. Mặt khác, phần Situation cũng có thể sử dụng để đưa ra những thông tin cơ bản nhất nhằm giới thiệu sự vật, sự việc trong bài.
- **Task:** Ở phần này, người nói cần đề cập cụ thể hơn về mục đích cần đạt được trong tình huống, những trở ngại, khó khăn và những công việc cần hoàn thành. Áp dụng trong dạng miêu tả người hay sự vật, phần Task sẽ nói đến những thông tin ngắn gọn, tổng quát nhất về đối tượng nhằm khái quát rõ những nội dung ở phần Action.
- **Action:** Miêu tả chi tiết về quá trình thí sinh giải quyết tình huống, những hành động đã thực hiện để đạt được đích đến trong phần Task. Với dạng miêu tả người hay sự vật, phần Action là nơi đề cập đến những nội dung chi tiết nhất trong bài nói, tập trung vào mục đích đưa ra thông tin miêu tả đối tượng nhằm đáp ứng yêu cầu đề bài.
- **Result:** Tại phần cuối cùng, người nói đề cập đến thành quả đạt được trong câu chuyện hoặc bày tỏ thêm các suy nghĩ, quan điểm cá nhân của mình về trải nghiệm, sự vật, sự việc vừa nhắc đến.

IELTS

Speaking Part 2, 3

A childhood friend



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a friend from childhood who you remember very well

You should say:

- Who he/she is
- Where you met each other
- What you often did together

And explain what made you like him/her

Outline

Situation	Met Andrew in primary school
Task	Were particularly close mates
Action	Hang out together every day during our lunch and recess breaks, playing football together, spend a lot of time together with Andrew on the weekends, had a lot in common
Result	Drifted apart and lost contact with each other eventually, will try to find him on Facebook and make contact with him again

Answer

Ok so I am going to tell you about one of my best friends from childhood whose name is Andrew. I met Andrew in primary school when I was in grade 3, so I think I must've only been about 8 years old at the time. I remember that my family had moved to a new town then, so I was starting grade 3 at a new school. I was in the same class as Andrew and it didn't take long before we became great friends, in fact, there was a small group of boys who were all really good friends, but Andrew and I were particularly **close mates**⁽¹⁾, Andrew and I, along with some of the other boys in our **circle of friends**⁽²⁾ used to hang out together every day during our lunch and **recess breaks**⁽³⁾ at school. We were all very sporty kids, so we used to love playing football together, and just **messing around**⁽⁴⁾ together having a lot of fun. I also used to spend a lot of time together with Andrew on the weekends because we didn't live far from each other. In fact, I remember that I often used to ride my bicycle to his house sometimes to play. And on some weekends I would sleep over at his house or he would sleep over at mine, and we would play cricket and football in his backyard together, and sometimes with his brothers. But his brothers always liked to **pick on**⁽⁵⁾ him and make him cry.

I think the reason that I really liked Andrew is because we **had a lot in common**⁽⁶⁾. We both really loved sport, and we were both quite good at a number of sports also. Although he was definitely a faster runner than me, actually he was the fastest runner in our grade at school, but there was still a lot of competition between us. But we also had other things in common too. We liked the same kinds of music, and the same types of films, and we both came from a big family also; I think he had three brothers, just like me. Anyway, unfortunately I moved to a different town a few years later and because I was so young I didn't keep in contact with him very often. I guess over time we just **drifted apart**⁽⁷⁾ and lost contact with each other eventually. Maybe one day I will try to find him on Facebook and make contact with him again.

1. close mates: những người bạn thân

2. circle of friends: vòng tròn bạn bè

Ex: He shops in discount stores and says he has a wide circle of friends who often invite him to dinner.

3. recess breaks: những giờ nghỉ giải lao

Ex: She never talked to teachers, never made friends, never played at recess breaks.

4. messing around: chơi đùa bâng quơ, không rõ mục đích hay kế hoạch

Ex: They spend their weekends messing around on their boat.

5. pick on: trêu đùa, chọc ghẹo

Ex: He gets picked on by the other boys because he's so small.

6. had a lot in common: có rất nhiều điểm chung

7. drifted apart: trở nên xa cách trong mối quan hệ



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you still keep in touch with your friends from childhood? Why or why not?

No, I don't **keep in contact**⁽¹⁾ with any of them actually. I have **moved around**⁽²⁾ a lot during my life, so I have **made a lot of friends**⁽³⁾, throughout the years, but unfortunately I've also **lost contact with**⁽⁴⁾ most of them. You know, when I was a child, Facebook didn't exist, so **the only means of**⁽⁵⁾ of keeping in contact was via telephone or by writing letters. When you are a child it's not so easy **to keep in contact with**⁽⁶⁾ your friends, especially if you live in another town far away. I actually don't even keep in contact with my friends from high school either, although I am **Facebook friends**⁽⁷⁾ with some of them, but we just don't keep in contact much at all. I guess we all **lead busy lives**⁽⁸⁾ now, have different interests, and just don't have the time to **maintain contact**⁽⁹⁾.

1. keep in contact with: giữ liên lạc với.

Ex: I still keep contact with my relatives.

2. moved around: di chuyển xung quanh, sang nơi khác.

Ex: She has moved around since then.

3. made a lot of friends: kết nhiều bạn.

Ex: I made a lot of friends in high school.

4. lost contact with: mất liên lạc với.

Ex: Unfortunately, I lost contact with my old friends.

5. the only means of: phương tiện duy nhất của.

Ex: The only means of transportation now is train.

6. Facebook friends: bạn Facebook.

Ex: I am Facebook friends with many people.

7. lead busy lives: có cuộc sống bận rộn.

Ex: Many people these days lead busy lives.

8. have different interests: có sở thích khác nhau.

Ex: We have different interests.

9. to maintain contact: giữ liên lạc.

Ex: It's good to maintain contact with our family.

Do you think online social media will replace face-to-face communication?

No, not at all. But, to a certain extent, it probably has. I mean, people still want to hangout with their friends in **face-to-face situations**,⁽¹⁰⁾ and I think that is **highly likely**⁽¹¹⁾ to continue. I don't think social media could ever completely replace that, but for some people social media has probably allowed them to socialize with others without leaving their home. Especially gamers. They love hanging out with others online, at home, just playing games on their computer. There will always be a small portion of society that doesn't want to interact with other people in **real-life situations**,⁽¹²⁾ but for the most part, I think people will always continue to socialize in **face-to-face situations**.⁽¹³⁾ At least, I certainly hope so.

10. face-to-face situations: những tình huống gặp mặt trực tiếp.

Ex: It's so different in face-to-face situations.

11. highly likely: rất có khả năng.

Ex: I think that problem is highly likely happen again.

12. real-life situations: những trường hợp thực tế.

Ex: We should promote communications in real-life situations.

What do you think of online social media?

Actually, I **despise**⁽¹⁴⁾ social media. I think there are very few positive aspects to social media, and I think that it's had **a really detrimental effect on**⁽¹⁵⁾ on people's lives, and on society as a whole. The only benefit of social media that I can see is that you can use it **to reconnect with**⁽¹⁶⁾, some of your **long lost friends**⁽¹⁷⁾ from childhood that you haven't seen for years. But other than that, I think social media is a great **cause of depression and loneliness**⁽¹⁸⁾ amongst people, it's **used as a tool for bullying**⁽¹⁹⁾ and **hate speech**⁽²⁰⁾ and it's also a way for people and companies **to spread misinformation**⁽²¹⁾ and **fake news**⁽²²⁾. And because a lot of people now prefer to spend time using social media rather than actually socializing with other people, it has had a terrible impact on people's communication and **social skills**⁽²³⁾. And, not to mention that people waste hours of their life every day using social media, but gain very little from it.

14. despise (v): không thích.

Ex: I despise fake news.

15. a really detrimental effect on: một tác động xấu đến.

Ex: Drugs can have a really detrimental effect on health.

16. as a whole: như một tổng thể.

Ex: It can affect our society, as a whole.

17. to reconnect with: kết nối lại với.

Ex: We should reconnect with people whom we have not met for a long time.

18. long lost friends: những người bạn đã mất liên lạc từ lâu.

Ex: Using social media can be a great way to connect to our long lost friends.

19. cause of depression and loneliness: nguyên nhân của trầm cảm và cô đơn.

Ex: Mental illness can be a cause of depression and loneliness.

20. used as a tool for bullying and hate speech: được sử dụng như một công cụ để bắt nạt và ngôn từ kích động thù địch.

Ex: Social media these days can be used as a tool for bullying and hate speech.

21. to spread misinformation and fake news: lan truyền thông tin không chính xác, thông tin giả.

Ex: It's easy these days for people to spread misinformation and fake news on social media.

22. a terrible impact on: ảnh hưởng tồi tệ/ kinh khủng lên.

Ex: Smoking will have a terrible impact on your health.

23. social skills: các kỹ năng xã hội.

Ex: Young people should be equipped social skills.

How important is childhood friendship to children?

I think childhood friendships are crucial to children. **Humans are social creatures**,⁽²⁴⁾ we love interacting, socializing, and developing relationships with one another, and for kids I think it's extremely important. Childhood friendships allow children **to develop their communication skills, express their emotions**,⁽²⁵⁾ and experience many aspects of what it is to be a kid. As adults, we have mostly already developed a lot of these skills in life, but we weren't born with all these skills and abilities that allow us to **interact with one another**,⁽²⁶⁾ we developed them in childhood, and that's why childhood friendships are so important. They help to make us the people that we are today.

24. Humans are social creatures: Con người là sinh vật xã hội.

Ex: We can not deny the fact that humans are social creatures.

25. to develop their communication skills, express their emotions: để phát triển kỹ năng giao tiếp, thể

hiện cảm xúc của họ.

Ex: Making friends can help children develop their communication skills, express their emotions.

26. to interact with one another: để tương tác với nhau.

Ex: Children should be encouraged to interact with one another.

A shopping problem



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a problem you had while shopping online or in a store

You should say:

- When it happened
- What you bought
- What problems you had while shopping online

And explain how you felt about it

Outline

Situation	Ordered online a pair of shoes
Task	Had been looking for a specific pair of shoes, couldn't find them in any stores in town
Action	Paid the extra money to have them shipped from US to Australia, tried them on and they didn't fit, ended up giving them to younger brother
Result	Utterly disappointed when I found out that those shoes didn't fit, learned a valuable lesson not to order shoes online from a different country

Answer

So I'd like to tell you about a time when I had a problem with a pair of shoes that I ordered online. So it was quite a few years ago now, I can't remember exactly, but maybe around ten years ago I guess. I had been looking for a specific pair of shoes that I had seen someone wearing, and I couldn't find them in any stores in my town. The **shop attendant**⁽¹⁾ at one of the shoe stores told me that they were no longer making that **specific model**⁽²⁾ of shoe anymore, so it would be difficult to find a pair anywhere. They were **really unique**⁽³⁾. The brand was Adidas, and they were **brown in color**⁽⁴⁾ and **made from leather**⁽⁵⁾. So eventually, after hours and hours of searching online for these shoes, I found a pair on a website that was in the US. I live in Australia though, so it was going to cost quite a lot of money for the shipping, but I really didn't care at the time because I loved them so much. So I paid the extra money to have them shipped all the way to my country, but when they eventually arrived about two weeks later, I **tried them on**⁽⁶⁾ and they didn't fit. They were too tight on my feet and really uncomfortable. They were my regular shoe size, but for some reason they didn't fit like my other shoes that I have in that same size. Unfortunately, the cost to send them back to the US to swap for a bigger pair was just too expensive, so I decided to just **give up on**⁽⁷⁾ those shoes, and I **ended up**⁽⁸⁾ giving them to my younger brother who has smaller feet than me. They **th fit him perfectly**⁽⁹⁾ and he really loves them, and I must say that **they suit him**⁽¹⁰⁾ really well.

I was **utterly disappointed**⁽¹¹⁾ when I **found out**⁽¹²⁾ that those shoes **didn't fit me**⁽¹³⁾, because I waited so long to get them and spent so much money on having them shipped abroad. I was really **down about it**⁽¹⁴⁾ for a few days, and **to make matters worse**⁽¹⁵⁾ my brother wore them all the time. I was so **jealous**⁽¹⁶⁾ every time I saw him wearing them. Anyway, I **learned a valuable lesson**⁽¹⁷⁾ not to order shoes online from a different country anymore.

1. **shop attendant:** nhân viên bán hàng
2. **specific model:** mẫu mã cụ thể
3. **a pair of casual shoes:** một đôi giày dùng đi hằng ngày
4. **the style and color:** kiểu dáng và màu sắc
5. **really unique:** vô cùng độc đáo
6. **brown in color:** có màu nâu
7. **made from leather:** được làm từ da
8. **give up on** / *ɡɪv 'ʌp ɒn* /: từ bỏ, ngừng đặt niềm tin
Ex: He is such a bad student that his teachers seem to have given up on him.
9. **ended up** / *'endɪd ʌp* /: kết thúc bằng việc
Ex: After working her way around the world, she ended up teaching English as a foreign language.
10. **fit perfectly:** vừa vặn một cách hoàn hảo.
11. **utterly disappointed** / *'ʌtəli,dɪsə'pɔɪntɪd* /: hoàn toàn thất vọng
Ex: She was utterly disappointed when her husband cheated on her.
12. **found out** / *faʊnd 'aʊt* /: biết được
Ex: I'll just go and find out what's going on outside.
13. **fit (v):** trở nên vừa vặn
14. **down about it:** buồn bã về việc đó
15. **to make matters worse** /*tu 'meɪkmætəz wɜ:s*/: tệ hơn thế nữa
Ex: Three of our players were ill, and to make matters worse, our main scorer had broken his ankle.
16. **jealous (adj):** ghen tị
17. **learned a valuable lesson** /*lɜ:nd ə 'væljuəbəl 'lesn*/: đã học được bài học quý giá



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What kind of service do you think is good?

To me, good service is when the salesman or shop attendant isn't too **pushy**⁽¹⁾. I really **get discouraged**⁽²⁾ from shopping anywhere that the staff **try to push sales on you**.⁽³⁾ It's quite obvious that they are just trying to make money from you, and some of them **will go to any length**⁽⁴⁾ to get you to buy something. They will tell you that something looks great on you, even if it looks so ugly. They will **lie through their teeth**⁽⁵⁾ just to make a sale. I like when the staff offer you their help and their opinion, but aren't pushy about it. As soon as they make me feel uncomfortable, I just leave the store and refuse to go back there again.

1. to be pushy (adj): thúc ép.

Ex: He is a pushy salesman.

2. get discouraged: chán nản.

Ex: She gets discouraged when going shopping at that mall.

3. try to push sales on you: thúc ép bạn mua hàng.

Ex: It's not good if a salesperson try to push sales on you.

4. will go to any length: cố gắng, nỗ lực rất nhiều, hết sức.

Ex: They will go to any length to get it done.

5. lie through their teeth: nói với ai đó điều gì đó mà bạn biết là hoàn toàn sai.

Ex: I know that she was trying to lie through her teeth.

What are the differences between shopping online and in stores?

Well firstly, shopping online allows you to visit multiple stores very quickly and **compare the price**⁽⁶⁾ of things very easily. When shopping in **a physical store**⁽⁷⁾, it takes a lot longer to **browse**⁽⁸⁾ through all the products there, and if you want **to compare prices between other stores**⁽⁹⁾ you have to spend a lot of time traveling in between them. Furthermore, usually when shopping online, you cannot **bargain with**⁽¹⁰⁾ the shop owner, the prices are set. Whereas when you visit a physical store, you can often **negotiate with**⁽¹¹⁾ the salesman **to get a better deal**⁽¹²⁾ on the price. The other problem with shopping online is that you cannot **try on**⁽¹³⁾ any items of clothing, or actually see the quality of the product in real-life, and sometimes when the product is shipped to your house you find out that it **doesn't fit**⁽¹⁴⁾ or the quality is **not what you were expecting**.⁽¹⁵⁾

6. compare the price: so sánh giá.

Ex: We can compare the price on the internet.

7. a physical store: cửa hàng truyền thống.

Ex: We don't need to go to a physical store as we have online shopping.

8. to browse (v): xem qua.

Ex: It's fine if you just come here and browse.

9. bargain with: trả giá.

Ex: He is good at bargaining with shop owners.

10. the prices are set: giá đã được định sẵn.

Ex: I'm sorry, the prices are set.

11. negotiate with (v): đàm phán.

Ex: John is going to negotiate with his partners next month.

12. to get a better deal: để có được một thỏa thuận tốt hơn

Ex: We need to get a better deal.

13. try on: mặc thử.

Ex: You should try on that shirt.

14. doesn't fit: không vừa.

Ex: That T-shirt doesn't fit.

15. not what you were expecting: không phải những gì bạn đang mong đợi

Ex: That was not what you were expecting.

What problems do customers often have while shopping?

I guess there could be a few different problems that customers might face when shopping. These days, every shop has such a **range of products**⁽¹⁶⁾ that it can sometimes actually be difficult to decide on which item to **purchase**⁽¹⁷⁾. Sometimes there might be a few items that you really want, but you can only **afford**⁽¹⁸⁾ to choose one. I really hate when that happens. Other **problems that could arise**⁽¹⁹⁾ I suppose are **poor customer service**,⁽²⁰⁾ and difficulty finding **good quality products at reasonable prices**⁽²¹⁾. These days, most of the **cheap products**⁽²²⁾ are **terrible quality**⁽²³⁾ and don't last very long.

16. a range of products: một loạt các sản phẩm.

Ex: You can find a range of products here.

17. to purchase (v): mua

Ex: I tend to purchase jeans in shopping malls.

18. afford (v): có thể chi trả.

Ex: Not too many people can afford a house these days.

19. problems that could arise: vấn đề có thể phát sinh

Ex: I can think of some problems that could arise.

20. poor customer service: dịch vụ khách hàng kém.

Ex: That is due to poor customer service.

21. good quality products at reasonable prices: sản phẩm chất lượng tốt với giá cả hợp lý.

Ex: The key to success can be good quality products at reasonable prices.

22. cheap products are terrible quality: sản phẩm giá rẻ là chất lượng kinh khủng.

Ex: I believe that cheap products are terrible quality

What do you think customers should do when there are problems with the products they bought online?

Well I think the first thing they should do is to **contact the store**⁽²³⁾ where they bought the products from. I prefer **to make a phone call**⁽²⁴⁾, but sometimes with online stores there is no phone number, so in that case, I just **send an email**⁽²⁵⁾. Most stores these days will **happily refund your money**⁽²⁶⁾ if there is a problem with the product, or at the very least, they will **exchange it**⁽²⁷⁾ for you.

23. contact the store: liên lạc với cửa hàng.

Ex: You should contact the store when you have problems with your products.

24. to make a phone call: thực hiện cuộc gọi.

Ex: You should make a phone call now.

25. send an email: gửi email.

Ex: I need to send an email to my boss now.

26. happily refund your money: vui vẻ hoàn lại tiền của bạn.

Ex: I think they will happily refund your money.

27. exchange it: đổi món đó.

Ex: They don't want to exchange it for you.

A place for sport



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a popular place for sports (e.g. a stadium or something)

You should say:

- Where it is
- When you went there
- What you did there

And explain how you felt about this place

Outline

Situation	Suncorp Stadium, the home of the Brisbane Broncos football club, located in the middle of the city
Task	Watch my hometown team play against another team
Action	The stadium was about three quarters full, many people screaming and cheering for their team, the atmosphere is incredible
Result	It felt so surreal to actually be there, a memory that I will never forget

Answer

Ok so I am going to tell you about one of the main football stadiums in my city, which is in Brisbane, Australia. The stadium is called Suncorp Stadium and is **the home of**⁽¹⁾ the Brisbane Broncos football club. It's **located in the middle of the city**⁽²⁾, **within walking distance of the city center**⁽³⁾ and I have been there **on a few occasions**⁽⁴⁾, but not for quite a few years actually. Probably the last time I went there was over ten years ago, and it was to watch **my hometown team**,⁽⁵⁾ the Broncos, **play against another team**⁽⁶⁾, I can't remember who that was now though. It was just **a regular mid-season game**⁽⁷⁾, not **the finals**⁽⁸⁾ or anything, but the stadium was about three quarters full. I think it holds about 50,000 **spectators**⁽⁹⁾, so I would say there were about 30,000 people there. **Needless to say**⁽¹⁰⁾, the atmosphere was amazing, with so many people screaming and cheering for their team. I can't remember who won that game but I do remember that it was quite a thrilling experience to sit in the audience there, with 30,000 other people, all cheering on and watching the match. So, the stadium itself is quite an impressive place. With over 50,000 seats you can imagine how big it is. And when it is full of people, the atmosphere is incredible. There is a buzz of excitement in the air, and when the crowd really starts cheering, the sound is almost deafening. I really love this place, as it is the home stadium of my favorite football team, and for many years I used to watch my team play matches there on the television. So when my father took me there one year I was over the moon. It felt so surreal to actually be there, and because I was just a little kid, the stadium felt so huge. But unfortunately my father gets claustrophobic in places like that with thousands of people around, so he only took me there a few times, but it's a memory that I will never forget nonetheless.

1. **the home of**: quê hương của
2. **located in the middle of the city**: được tọa lạc tại trung tâm thành phố
3. **within walking distance of the city center**: không quá xa trung tâm thành phố
Ex: Her job is within walking distance of her school.
4. **on a few occasions**: trong một vài dịp
5. **my hometown team**: đội bóng sân nhà
6. **play against another team**: thi đấu với đội khác
7. **a regular mid-season game**: một trận đấu bình thường trong mùa giải
8. **the finals**: trận đấu chung kết
Ex: Do you think she will make it to the finals this year in the US Open?
9. **spectator (n)**: khán giả
10. **Needless to say**: rõ ràng, hiển nhiên
Ex: Needless to say, he'll be off work for a while.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do young people like to do sports?

Well, yes and no. I mean, a lot of young people love playing sports, but I think these days kids are getting lazier and are tending to spend more time indoors playing computer games. But, generally speaking, for the most part, I think that children like to play sports. It's hard to find many young boys that don't **idolize**⁽¹⁾ someone like Messi, or Cristiano Ronaldo. Guys like that are gods to many young boys all around the world, and they get out there and try **to replicate**⁽²⁾ all **the moves**⁽³⁾ that these players do.

1. idolize (v): thần tượng hóa.

Ex: Many people are idolizing people that are not really talented.

2. to replicate all the moves: sao chép tất cả cách đi chuyển.

Ex: Young players always try to replicate all the moves from the old ones.

What are the benefits of sports for children?

Well, I think there are a range of benefits for children who play sports. Firstly, sport helps kids to **keep fit, develop their coordination and concentration**,⁽³⁾ and also helps them to **regulate their emotions**.⁽⁴⁾ Furthermore, sport can teach kids a lot about **teamwork, sportsmanship**,⁽⁵⁾ and **how to deal with losing**.⁽⁵⁾ These are all very important aspects of life that people need to learn about, and sport is just one way that children can be **exposed to**⁽⁵⁾ these things.

3. keep fit, develop their coordination and concentration: giữ vóc dáng, phát triển sự phối hợp và tập trung của họ.

Ex: Sports players need to keep fit, develop their coordination and concentration.

4. regulate their emotions: điều chỉnh cảm xúc của họ.

Ex: Doing meditation can regulate their emotions.

5. teamwork, sportsmanship, and how to deal with losing: tinh thần đồng đội, tinh thần thể thao và cách đối phó với thất bại.

Ex: Through sports, kids can learn teamwork, sportsmanship, and how to deal with losing.

Is it necessary to build public sports spaces?

Absolutely I think it is necessary. Sport and exercise is **an extremely important part of people's lives**,⁽⁶⁾ and I think it is absolutely necessary that public spaces are **accessible to everyone**⁽⁷⁾. These are the places where people can play sports and do exercise, which gives them a chance to **keep fit**⁽⁷⁾, and **socialize**⁽⁸⁾ with others, all while having fun. Without such places, it would be very difficult for people to **participate in sports**⁽⁹⁾ and that would lead to many problems for people and society.

6. an extremely important part of people's lives:

một phần cực kỳ quan trọng trong cuộc sống của mọi người.

Ex: Doing sports is an extremely important part of people's lives.

7. accessible to everyone: có thể tiếp cận được cho mọi người.

Ex: Football is accessible to everyone.

8. socialize (v): kết giao, xã giao.

Ex: Playing sports can help children socialize with others.

9. participate in sports: tham gia các môn thể thao.

Ex: Students need to participate in sports.

What do you think of companies donating sports venues for poor children?

Well I think that's a great thing to do. It's good because it allows poor kids **naccess to sporting venues**⁽¹⁰⁾, venues, and it allows companies **to give back to their local communities**,⁽¹¹⁾ which I think is a really important thing to do. These days, there are many companies that **make massive profits**⁽¹²⁾, and **by giving something back to the community**,⁽¹²⁾ it not only **boosts the company's reputation**⁽¹³⁾, but also gives local children a better chance at developing themselves, along with the opportunity to have fun.

10. access to sporting venues: tiếp cận đến các địa điểm thể thao.

Ex: It can help everyone access to sporting venues.

11. to give back to their local communities: đóng góp lại cho cộng đồng địa phương.

Ex: It can be a great way to give back to their local communities.

12. make massive profits: kiếm lợi nhuận khổng lồ.

Ex: Big companies can make massive profits.

13. boosts the company's reputation: nâng cao sự nổi tiếng của công ty.

Ex: By doing so, it can boost the company's reputation.

Money as a gift



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you received money as a gift (birthday, wedding)

You should say:

- When it happened
- Who gave you money
- Why he/she gave you money

And explain how you felt about it

Outline

Situation	Birthday every year, received money for a gift
Task	Aunty and uncle always gave money as a gift, preferred that I saved the money
Action	Spent money on something trivial, expected to get money every year, immediately start thinking about what I could blow it on
Result	Aunty and uncle stopped giving me money after I turned 15 or 16, had a part-time job at that point

Answer

Ok, so the time that I received money for a gift was for my birthday. It was actually for my birthday every year, not just one specific time. And the people who gave me that money were my aunty and uncle. I have a kind of **close relationship**⁽¹⁾ with them, I'm not sure why, but they **took a liking to me**⁽²⁾ in particular, out of me and my three brothers. I used to visit and stay with them during the school holidays nearly every year, and that's also when my birthday was, so luckily for me, they always gave me money as a gift. Usually it was \$100, which was a pretty decent amount of money at the time. Anyway, it always made my brothers super jealous, which I was pretty **chuffed**⁽³⁾ about. I don't know specifically why they gave me money, I guess they thought that it was better for me to buy myself a gift rather than them choosing something that I didn't like. Probably they would have preferred that I saved the money I guess, but I never did. I can't even remember what I did with the money, probably just spent it on **something trivial**⁽⁴⁾ I guess. You know what it's like when you're a kid and someone gives you, **a decent amount of money**⁽⁵⁾, you definitely can't **think rationally**⁽⁶⁾ about it, you just want **to go out**⁽⁷⁾ and **blow it all on**⁽⁸⁾ **the first thing you see**⁽⁹⁾. Well that's probably what I did anyway.

So, in terms of how I felt about it...well, considering that I pretty much expected to get it every year, I was still considerably excited when I opened the envelope to find a nice, crisp one hundred dollar bill inside. When you're a kid, that's super exciting. And sometimes I would see a fifty dollar bill and immediately **my heart would sink**⁽¹⁰⁾ because I thought I only got \$50 that year, but then I would pull it out of the envelope and there would be two fifty dollar bills inside, and then of course I would be **relieved**⁽¹¹⁾ and really happy about it, and immediately start thinking about what I could blow it on. Typical kid I guess. Anyway, I think after I turned about 15 or 16 I stopped visiting them in the holidays and they stopped giving me money. I had **a part-time job**⁽¹²⁾ at that point anyway, so money wasn't **a big deal**⁽¹³⁾ like it was when I was younger.

1. close relationship: mối quan hệ thân thiết, gần gũi

2. took a liking to / 'tʊk ə 'laɪkɪŋ tu: / : bắt đầu ưa thích, thiên vị
Ex: I've taken a liking to him.

3. chuffed (adj) /tʃʌft/: hài lòng, ưng ý
Ex: He was really chuffed with his present

4. something trivial: món đồ nhỏ nhặt

5. a decent amount of money: một lượng tiền khá lớn

6. think rationally / 'θɪŋk 'ræʃn əli / : suy nghĩ lí trí

Ex: You can't assume that people will always think rationally.

7. to go out: đi ra ngoài

8. blow it on: vung tiền cho việc mua sắm

9. the first thing you see: món đồ đầu tiên bạn nhìn thấy

10. my heart would sink: sẽ cảm thấy vô cùng thất vọng, mất niềm tin

Ex: My heart would sink when I realized we couldn't afford the new house.

11. relieved (adj) /rɪ'li:vɪd/: an tâm, nhẹ nhõm
Ex: He was relieved to see Jeannie reach the other side of the river safely.

12. a part-time job: công việc bán thời gian

13. a big deal: chuyện quan trọng, vấn đề to tát

Ex: I'd like to work out today, but if I can't it's no big deal.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Why do people rarely use cash now?

Well there's probably several reasons for that I guess, but **the first thing that comes to mind**⁽¹⁾, is because of the convenience. Nobody wants **wants to carry around a large sum of money**⁽²⁾ in their wallet and then risk being **pickpocketed**⁽³⁾, or accidentally leaving your wallet somewhere and losing everything. **Paying by card**⁽⁴⁾ is just so much easier and more convenient. Plus it's quicker too, and you don't have to worry about **counting your change**⁽⁵⁾ change to see if you've been **ripped off**⁽⁶⁾ or anything. I think there is **a push towards**⁽⁷⁾ a **cashless society**⁽⁷⁾, but I'm not sure if that will happen, I don't think cash will ever become **obsolete**⁽⁷⁾ I don't see how that's really possible. But you never know, I guess.

1. the first thing that comes to mind: điều đầu tiên trong suy nghĩ.

Ex: Money is the first thing that comes to mind when talking about my job.

2. to carry around a large sum of money: mang theo nhiều tiền, số tiền lớn.

Ex: We should not carry around a large sum of money when going out in the evening.

3. to be pickpocketed (adj): bị móc túi.

Ex: Many people are pickpocketed when going to markets.

4. Paying by card: trả bằng thẻ.

Ex: He loves paying by card.

5. counting your change: đếm tiền lẻ.

Ex: You hate counting your change, don't you?

6. ripped off: bị lừa.

Ex: I'm not sure whether you can be ripped off or not.

7. a push towards a cashless society: một cú hích hướng tới một xã hội không dùng tiền mặt.

Ex: I can be a push towards a cashless society.

When do children begin to comprehend the value of money?

Probably not really until they have to earn it. When you have to earn money, you know **what it takes**⁽⁸⁾ to get it. But when your parents just continue giving you money without any means of earning it, then you really can't understand the value of it, I don't think. Maybe it depends on whether your parents are wealthy or not too I guess. If your parents don't have much money, then you are probably going to be much more grateful when you actually receive it yourself, whereas those kids who come from **a wealthy family**⁽⁹⁾ and are given **heaps of money**⁽¹⁰⁾ from their parents may not have **a realistic perception of**⁽¹¹⁾ its value.

8. what it takes: những gì cần thiết.

Ex: I believe that you will realize what it takes to achieve your goals.

9. a wealthy family: một gia đình giàu có.

Ex: He grew up in a wealthy family.

10. heaps of money: đồng tiền.

Ex: He received heaps of money from his mother.

11. a realistic perception of: một nhận thức thực tế về.

Ex: I think you should have a realistic perception of love.

Should parents reward children with money?

Yeah I think that's not a bad way to reward children. It's definitely one way to teach them about the value of money. If they work hard, at school for example, and **get good grades**⁽¹²⁾, I think it's reasonable for parents to give their kids money to **reward their efforts**.⁽¹⁴⁾ But I definitely think it's important for parents to teach their kids that **money isn't everything in life**⁽¹⁵⁾. It's important, but I don't think they should **spend their lives striving to be rich**⁽¹⁶⁾. There are plenty of other ways to be happy in life without becoming rich. In fact, I don't think that being rich will automatically make you happy, I think it **depends on many factors**⁽¹⁷⁾.

12. get good grades: có điểm cao.

Ex: I has prepared for his next exam to get good grades.

13. it's reasonable for: nó hợp lý cho.

Ex: It's reasonable for her to do that.

14. to reward their efforts: để thưởng cho những nỗ lực của họ.

Ex: Teachers can give their students good grades to reward their efforts.

15. money isn't everything in life: tiền không phải là tất cả trong cuộc sống.

Ex: I believe that money isn't everything in life.

16. spend their lives striving to be rich: dành cả đời để phấn đấu trở nên giàu có.

Ex: Most people spend their lives striving to be rich.

17. it depends on many factors: nó phụ thuộc vào nhiều yếu tố.

Ex: Well, I have to say that learning experience depends on many factors

Is it good and necessary to teach children to save money?

Yes, I think it's both good and necessary for children to learn that **valuable skill**⁽¹⁸⁾. That's something that my parents didn't really teach me very well, and **as a consequence**⁽¹⁹⁾ I usually didn't save much money at all, and if I did happen to save money, it was always so that I could buy something expensive. But I think it's **an important lesson**⁽²⁰⁾ for kids to learn, they'll definitely appreciate it later on when they see a lot of zeros in their bank account.

18. valuable skill: kỹ năng có giá trị, quý giá.

Ex: He taught me a lot of valuable skill when we were in school.

19. as a consequence: như một hệ quả.

Ex: As a consequence, he dropped out of school.

20. an important lesson: một bài học quan trọng.

Ex: My teacher has taught me an important lesson.

An outdoor activity



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an outdoor activity you did in a new place recently

You can say:

- What the activity was
- Who invited you to participate in it
- Whether you asked for help in the activity

And explain what change you had in the activity

Outline

Situation	Went hiking recently with some of my family members, just a month ago
Task	Went away for the weekend to celebrate my birthday, go to a mountainous area, stay up there for the weekend in an AirBnb
Action	Spent most of the weekend hanging out in our accommodation, go check out one of the nearby hiking trails, had to walk a lot slower
Result	Made it back to the car park, had a lot of laughs along the way, take in the surrounding environment

Answer

So today I'm going to tell you about when I went hiking recently with some of my family members. It was actually just a month ago when some of my family and I **went away for the weekend**⁽¹⁾ to celebrate my birthday. We decided to go to a mountainous area about three hours drive from where I live and stay up there for the weekend in **an Airbnb**⁽²⁾. We spent most of the weekend **hanging out**⁽³⁾ in our accommodation, **playing board games**⁽⁴⁾ cooking food, drinking wine, and **generally just having a good time**⁽⁵⁾. But one morning my brother suggested that we should **get out of**⁽⁶⁾ the house and go **check out**⁽⁷⁾, one of the nearby hiking trails that went through the rainforest up on the mountain. Since it was only a short hike, maybe about 4-5 kms long, we decided that we shouldn't be so lazy and that we should go **tget some fresh mountain air**⁽⁸⁾ and **do some exercise**⁽⁹⁾ to **burn off all the calories**⁽¹⁰⁾ that we had gained from eating so much food all weekend. We didn't need to ask anyone for help with the activity, but we did need to read the map that was on a big sign at the start of the hiking trail, because there were several hiking trails starting from that point, so we needed to be careful that we took the right pathway and didn't end up doing one of the really long trails. That could have **ended in disaster**⁽¹¹⁾. As it was, my mum was already exhausted after only a few kilometers, so if we had taken one of the really long trails, then she probably wouldn't have made it home. So, the only change that I can think of when going on that hike is that we had to walk a lot slower than I normally would walk. My mother is old, and her body is not used to hiking, so after only a couple of kilometers I think she had started regretting that she had come at all. But we all convinced her that we were already halfway, so there was no point in **turning back**⁽¹²⁾. So, **in the end**⁽¹³⁾, we made it back to the car park, though it probably took twice as long as it would normally take me if I had gone on my own. But we **had a lot of laughs**⁽¹⁴⁾ along the way, and by walking slower than normal, I was able **to take in**⁽¹⁵⁾ the surrounding environment, which was really beautiful. My brother and I even tried climbing some really tall trees too, which was fun. And we probably wouldn't have done that if we weren't waiting for mum **to catch up**⁽¹⁶⁾.

1. **went away for the weekend:** đi chơi xa vào cuối tuần
2. **an Airbnb:** căn hộ cho thuê qua Airbnb
3. **hanging out:** dành thời gian cho với nhau
4. **playing board games:** chơi các trò chơi cờ bàn
5. **generally just having a good time:** về cơ bản có một khoảng thời gian vui vẻ
6. **get out of:** đi ra khỏi một địa điểm
7. **check out:** đến xem, khám phá
Ex: I'm going to check out that new club.
8. **get some fresh mountain air:** tận hưởng không khí trong lành trên núi
9. **do some exercise:** tập một số bài tập thể dục
10. **burn off all the calories:** đốt cháy tất cả lượng calories
Ex: We eat too much and don't burn off calories with enough exercise.
11. **ended in disaster:** cuối cùng trở thành thảm họa
12. **turning back:** quay trở về
13. **in the end:** cuối cùng
Ex: Despite all her worries, she did well in her exams in the end.
14. **had a lot of laughs:** vui vẻ, có rất nhiều tiếng cười
Ex: She's having a good time, she has a lot of laughs and stuff like that, but she doesn't like to lose at all.
15. **to take in:** hoàn toàn cảm nhận được
Ex: It was an interesting exhibition, but there was too much to take in at once.
16. **to catch up:** đuổi kịp, theo kịp
Ex: I ran after her and managed to catch up with her.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What outdoor activities do people in your country usually do?

Well people in my country generally love **to get outdoors**⁽¹⁾ often, so there is a huge range of activities that people can do. People love to go hiking, surfing, camping, boating, fishing, kayaking, swimming, running, rock climbing, having a picnic somewhere nice, and **that's just to name a few**⁽²⁾, activities. We usually have a lot of good weather in my country, and a lot of beautiful nature to see, so **spending time outdoors**⁽³⁾ is **a pretty normal thing** for most people here. Even people that don't like sport or exercising can still find something to do outdoors.

1. to get outdoors: ra ngoài trời.

Ex: It's good to get out doors.

2. that's just to name a few: đó chỉ là một vài cái.

Ex: We can visit museums, parks, exhibitions, and that just to name a few places.

3. spending time outdoors: dành thời gian ngoài trời.

Ex: He loves spending time outdoors.

4. a pretty normal thing: một điều khá bình thường.

Ex: That is just a pretty normal thing.

Why do some people not like doing outdoor activities?

Well that's hard to say really, but I guess there are generally two kinds of people from my experience; those that love the outdoors, and those that don't. Some people just don't like being outside, whether it's because they don't like **exposing their skin to the sun**,⁽⁵⁾ or because they are afraid of insects or animals, or something like that. I guess some people don't like being exposed to the elements you know, like the wind, or the rain, or too much sunshine, or too cold temperatures. I think it depends on your childhood really, and whether you spent much time outside or not. I knew some kids once that lived in a big city and barely ever went outside, and they were **petrified**⁽⁶⁾ of going in the ocean. It was **the most bizarre thing I had ever seen**⁽⁷⁾ to see a teenager **absolutely terrified**⁽⁸⁾ of going in the ocean because he thought he would be bitten by a fish.

5. exposing their skin to the sun: phơi da của họ dưới ánh nắng mặt trời.

Ex: Exposing their skin to the sun can be good for them.

6. the most bizarre thing I had ever seen: điều kỳ lạ nhất tôi từng thấy.

Ex: That is the most bizarre thing I had ever seen.

7. to be petrified (adj): vô cùng sợ hãi.

Ex: Some people are petrified of doing extreme sports

8. absolutely terrified: rất sợ hãi.

Ex: I was absolutely terrified.

Do you think that outdoor activities are more beneficial than indoor activities?

No, not really. But I do think that they are beneficial in different ways. For example, outdoor activities are usually focused on **doing something physical**⁽⁹⁾, physical, like playing sports, or doing exercise of some kind. Whereas indoor activities quite often tend to be more focused on **using your mind**⁽¹⁰⁾ somehow, like playing board games, for instance. So, both indoor and outdoor activities can be beneficial in their own way, but they **focus on different aspects**⁽¹¹⁾, so I don't think you can say that one is more or less beneficial than the other.

9. doing something physical: làm một thứ gì đó mang tính thể chất.

Ex: He loves doing something physical such as running or playing badminton.

10. using your mind: sử dụng tâm trí của bạn.

Ex: You can train your brain by playing sports requires using your mind such as chess.

11. focus on different aspects: tập trung vào nhiều khía cạnh khác nhau.

Ex: It's good to focus on different aspects.

Why do some people like doing extreme sports?

Well, I think **it's safe to say that**⁽¹²⁾ the majority of people that do extreme sports, do it for **the adrenaline rush**.⁽¹²⁾ As someone who has **dabbled in**⁽¹³⁾ a few extreme sports myself, I can say that **the buzz**⁽¹⁴⁾ you get when riding down the side of a mountain **at high speed**⁽¹⁵⁾ on a mountain bike, or **the feeling of**⁽¹⁶⁾ jumping out of a plane with a parachute on your back is quite intense. Sometimes it's extremely scary **in the moment**,⁽¹⁷⁾ and you might even think you're about to die, but afterwards **when it's all over**⁽¹⁸⁾ and you're **safe and sound**,⁽¹⁹⁾ that feeling of excitement is **well worth the risk**,⁽²⁰⁾ and it can even last for days.

12. it's safe to say that (idiom): không quá để nói rằng.

Ex: It's safe to say that learning English is a key to success.

13. dabbled in: tham gia, thử.

Ex: She dabbled in arts a few years ago.

14. the buzz: tiếng vo vo.

Ex: I can hear the buzz outside.

15. at high speed: tốc độ cao.

Ex: She drove at high speed last night.

16. the feeling of: cảm giác.

Ex: I have the feeling of sad after watching that movie.

17. in the moment: trong thời điểm này.

Ex: You need to stay in the moment.

18. when it's all over: khi kết thúc.

Ex: When it's all over, you will see.

19. safe and sound: bình an vô sự.

Ex: They are safe and sound.

20. well worth the risk: đáng để mạo hiểm.

Ex: Climbing mountains is exciting, it's well worth the risk.

A routine



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a routine you have in your life that you enjoy

You should say:

- What it is
- How often do you do it
- Is it easy to stick to that routine

And explain how you feel about it

Outline

Situation	Do yoga in the mornings every second day
Task	Wake up at around 5am, do a pretty short yoga sequence, follow this routine at least 3 to 4 times per week
Action	Try to convince myself that I will feel much better, some days it's really difficult to stick to this routine, try to make this routine become a daily habit
Result	The benefits of doing yoga will be my motivation to keep doing it regularly

Answer

So, today I'm going to tell you about a routine of mine, which is **to do yoga**⁽¹⁾ in the mornings. Well, I don't do it every morning, but I do try to do it about **every second day**⁽²⁾. On the days that I do yoga, I will try to wake up at around 5am, and then I do **a pretty short yoga sequence**⁽³⁾, that I learnt years ago when I used to go to **yoga classes**⁽⁴⁾. It consists of about 10 or so different **yoga poses**⁽⁵⁾, nothing too complicated, just **the basics**⁽⁶⁾ really. As I was saying, I try to **follow this routine**⁽⁷⁾ at least 3 to 4 times per week, and by doing so, it helps to keep my body feeling relaxed. And I especially need to do it the day after I play tennis, cause on those days my body is feeling quite sore. Anyway, I wouldn't say that this routine is easy **to stick to**. I mean, who wants to get out of bed at 5am right? It's really tough some days, but **I try to convince myself**⁽⁹⁾ that I will feel much better after doing it, which is usually true. But there are some days when it's really difficult **to stick to this routine**⁽⁶⁾ especially when it's cold or rainy. On those types of days, it sometimes feels impossible to get out of bed.

So, I do really like this routine, even though it is quite tough to stick to sometimes, but the way that I feel after doing yoga makes **the hard work really pay off**⁽¹⁰⁾. I've been trying to make this routine become **a daily habit of mine**⁽¹¹⁾ for many years, but so far I have not succeeded yet. Sometimes I will go for a month or more without following this routine, but then after a while I will **fall back into it**⁽¹²⁾, and the benefits of doing yoga will be **my motivation to keep doing it regularly**⁽¹³⁾.

1. to do yoga: tập yoga

2. every second day: đều đặn cách ngày

Ex: It has been snowing, roughly every second day, for as long as I've had the flu.

3. a pretty short yoga sequence: một bài tập yoga khá ngắn

4. yoga classes: các lớp học yoga

5. yoga poses: các tư thế yoga

6. the basics: những thứ thuộc về cơ bản

7. follow this routine: tuân theo nhịp sinh hoạt này

8. to stick to this routine: thực hiện theo nhịp sinh hoạt này

9. I try to convince myself: tôi cố gắng tự thuyết phục mình

10. the hard work really pay off: nỗ lực thực sự đã được đền đáp xứng đáng

Ex: Hard work really pays off when you come up with the right plan of action.

11. a daily habit of mine: một thói quen thường ngày của tôi

12. fall back into it: quay trở lại

13. my motivation to keep doing it regularly: động lực của tôi để tiếp tục thực hiện việc đó đều đặn



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What routines do people have at home?

Well I guess that different people have different routines at home, but I guess there could be a few common routines amongst people. For example, people might have **an evening routine**⁽¹⁾ which might consist of taking a shower, having dinner, doing your hobbies, and then brushing your teeth before you go to bed. People with kids might have a morning routine, where the kids need to **wake up at a certain time**,⁽²⁾ and then have breakfast and get ready at a certain time, and then leave for school at a particular time. And adults might have a similar routine for going to work. People also might have routines about chores they have to do at home, like **doing the laundry**⁽³⁾ or cleaning the bathroom on a particular day.

1. an evening routine: một thói quen buổi tối.

Ex: Many people may have an evening routine which starts at 7 p.m.

2. wake up at a certain time: thức dậy ở một thời gian nhất định.

Ex: Weekends are the time when we do not need to wake up at a certain time.

3. doing the laundry: giặt đồ.

Ex: My mother hates doing the laundry.

What routines do the elderly have?

That's a bit of a tricky question actually because I don't really **deal with elderly people**, that much, but I guess they might have more **consistent routines** around things like **medical check ups**.⁽⁴⁾ Furthermore, many old people tend to **get involved in** different group activities with other older people, like **playing cards**, or dancing, or some kind of sport. So they might do one activity **on a specific day of the week**,⁽⁵⁾ and then do another activity **on another day of the week**.

4. medical check ups: kiểm tra sức khỏe.

Ex: Everyone should have medical check ups at least once a year.

5. on a specific day of the week: vào một ngày cụ thể trong tuần.

Ex: I will meet you on a specific day of the week.

What are the benefits of having a routine for kids at school?

I think kids usually benefit quite a lot from having a routine around school. By having a routine, I think they have **less distractions**,⁽⁹⁾ and they are able to focus more on what they are doing, and **worry less about**⁽¹⁰⁾ their schedules. I think that having some structure and routine around their school work, like having to do homework in the evening, is an excellent idea that helps children learn in a **more effective and efficient manner**⁽¹¹⁾.

1. a more effective and efficient manner: một cách hiệu quả và hiệu quả hơn.

Ex: Thanks to technology, they can improve in a more effective and efficient manner.

2. less distractions: ít mất tập trung hơn.

Ex: John has less distractions since he has his own routine.

3. worry less about: ít lo lắng hơn.

Ex: They can worry less about that exam if they are well-prepared.

A complaint



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time you made a complaint about something

You should say:

- When it happened
- Who you complained to
- What you complained about

And explain why you made that complaint

Outline

Situation	4 or 5 years ago, complained to the waiter then the manager
Task	Out to dinner celebrating a friend's birthday at a ritzy restaurant
Action	Orders were taken so long, some of the orders were wrong, some of our meals had started to go cold, asked to talk to the manager, didn't have to pay for the food but still had to pay for the drinks
Result	Even though it was a bad experience, I would still try eating there again sometime

Answer

I'd like to tell you about the time when I made a complaint at a restaurant. This happened about 4 or 5 years ago now. Initially I complained to the waiter who was serving our table, but after **the issue was not resolved**⁽¹⁾ the issue was not resolved **complain to the manager**⁽²⁾. That night, I was **out to dinner**⁽³⁾, with a few of my friends, and we were celebrating one of their birthdays. We went to my friend's favorite restaurant, which was a bit of **a ritzy place**⁽⁴⁾, with **a very expensive menu**⁽⁵⁾. I had never been there before but my friend said it was **the best restaurant in town**⁽⁶⁾, and when I saw the prices of the food in the menu I was quite shocked. So after the waiter seated us at our table, we all ordered some drinks and after chatting for a few minutes we started to **browse the menu**⁽⁷⁾. Everything sounded amazing, except the prices. After about 5 minutes everyone had chosen what they wanted to order and we continued chatting while we waited for the waiter to come back and take our order. After another 10 minutes of waiting, one of my friends called out to the waiter to come take our order. He apologized for taking so long and said that they were extremely busy. He then took our orders and we continued chatting and catching up with each other. After about 45 minutes we were all feeling very hungry so we decided to call the waiter over again and ask about our food. He apologized again and said that the chefs in the kitchen were **snowed under**⁽⁸⁾ because the restaurant was full. After about another 15 minutes the waiter started bringing out our food, but some of the orders were wrong, and some of our meals had started to go cold. We made some complaints with the waiter, but we decided to just eat the meals we had been given because we were all so hungry and didn't want to wait any longer to eat.

So after we had all finished eating and it was time to pay the bill, we asked to talk to the manager. He was a very friendly guy and after hearing our complaints about the **poor service**⁽⁹⁾ and mistakes with our orders, he said that we didn't have to pay our bill for the food, but we still had to pay for the drinks that we had. We were all quite happy about that result because this was **a very expensive restaurant**. The reason we made a complaint was because this restaurant is very expensive, and so we all expected the meals and service **to be of a very high standard**⁽¹⁰⁾. Although we had **a bad experience**⁽¹¹⁾ that night with **the food and service**⁽¹³⁾, we were all quite **impressed with**⁽¹⁴⁾ the manager's actions **in response to our complaints**⁽¹⁵⁾. And even though it was a bad experience, I would still **give them a second chance**⁽¹⁶⁾ and try eating there again sometime.

1. the issue was not resolved: vấn đề vẫn chưa được giải quyết

2. complain to the manager: phàn nàn với quản lí

3. out to dinner: đi ăn tối ở ngoài

4. a ritzy place /ə 'ritsi 'pleɪs/: một nơi sang trọng

5. a very expensive menu: một thực đơn đắt đỏ

6. the best restaurant in town: nhà hàng tốt nhất trong thị trấn

7. browse the menu /braʊz ðə'menju:/: đọc lướt qua menu

8. snowed under /snəʊd 'ʌndə/: có quá nhiều việc cần làm

Ex: I am totally snowed under at school

9. poor service: dịch vụ kém

10. to be of a very high standard: có chất lượng rất cao

11. a bad experience: một trải nghiệm tệ

12. the food and service: đồ ăn và dịch vụ

13. impressed with: ấn tượng với

Ex: I remember when I was a child being very impressed with how many toys she had.

14. in response to: đối với

Ex: Tom nodded in response to my question.

15. give them a second chance: cho họ một cơ hội thứ hai



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What products or services do people in your country like to complain about?

I guess the kind of thing that people in my country mostly like to complain about is the quality of the food and service in a restaurant. When people go to a restaurant, they expect to get a good meal and good quality service from the waiter. I think that would be the most common type of complaint in my country, you know, things like “the food is too cold” or “the waiter was rude”, things like that. Other than that, I guess people might complain about a **faulty product**⁽¹⁾, that breaks quickly after buying it, or about the time it takes for something to be delivered is a common complaint too.

1. faulty product: Sản phẩm bị lỗi.

Ex: We should not keep selling our faulty products.

Would you buy things in a shop where you have made complaints before?

Probably not. I think I would give a shop at least a second chance to prove to me that their products or service are good. I mean, we all make mistakes sometimes right, and sometimes products are faulty, but as long as the shop apologizes for any problems and offers **to swap or refund**⁽⁶⁾. any faulty product then I would happily return to the shop another time. But if I had a problem more than once, then I **would think twice about**⁽⁷⁾. going back there again. Unless I have no other choice of course.

2. to swap or refund: trao đổi hoặc hoàn trả lại tiền.

Ex: I think, to solve this problem, we can swap or refund that faulty product.

3. I would think twice about: cân nhắc kỹ.

Ex: I would think twice about my choices before going to university

Which is better? To complain online in writing or in the shop by talking?

Well, I'm not sure if I could say that one was better than the other or not, I think it would just depend on the company and the specific situation. Complaining in the shop can be great because you can speak to the manager, and perhaps you can have the issue resolved immediately. And if there is any misunderstanding, you can discuss it with them then and there. Whereas, if you complain online, it might take a lot longer for your issue to be resolved, and you may not get to speak with anyone important in the company **to voice your concern**.⁽⁹⁾ However, some companies will have **staff that specialize**⁽¹⁰⁾

4. to voice your concern: nói lên mối bận tâm của bạn.

Ex: You should voice your concern.

5. staff that specialize in: nhân viên chuyên về.

Ex: We need to hire staff that specialize in marketing.

Do you think customers' complaints improve products or services?

Absolutely yes. I think customer feedback and complaints are an excellent way for a company **to gain important information**⁽¹²⁾ about how they can improve their products and services. In fact, I think it's essential for a company to listen to their customers in order to improve their sales in the future. By listening to customer feedback, whether it is good or bad, a company can make changes to their services, or adapt their products **to suit the needs of**⁽¹³⁾ the customers better.

6. to gain important information: tích lũy/ có được thông tin quan trọng.

Ex: We can gain important information by listening to customers' feedback.

7. to suit the needs of: để phù hợp với nhu cầu của.

Ex: I believe that this new product will suit the needs of our customers.

A person to work/study with



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person you have met who you want to work/study with

You should say:

- Who this person is
- How you met this person
- How long you have known him/her

And explain why you want to work/study with him/her

Outline

Situation	Tom and I have known each other for most of our lives, we grew up in quite a close-knit community
Task	Out to dinner celebrating a friend's birthday at a ritzy restaurant
Action	Orders were taken so long, some of the orders were wrong, some of our meals had started to go cold, asked to talk to the manager, didn't have to pay for the food but still had to pay for the drinks
Result	Even though it was a bad experience, I would still try eating there again sometime

Answer

So the person that I would like to work with is my good friend Tom. Tom and I have known each other for most of our lives. We grew up in the same neighborhood together, and we went to the same schools together also. In fact, except for my own family, Tom is the person that I have known for the longest amount of time. Pretty much since we could crawl or walk, Tom and I have been playing together. We grew up in quite a **close-knit community**⁽¹⁾ in our neighborhood and our parents were good friends when we were little kids. And because Tom and his family only lived **a few doors down**⁽²⁾ from my house I got to see him all the time when we were kids, pretty much everyday. Tom would often come over to my house when his parents were busy and needed someone to look after him. He spent a lot of time at our house actually. Most days after school we would play in the neighborhood, kicking the football, playing badminton, and riding our bikes together. Tom even came with my family on holidays sometimes when we would go away somewhere, like to the beach or something. Although Tom and I don't see each other much these days, we still **keep in touch**⁽⁴⁾, pretty often, and always **catch up**⁽³⁾, during the holidays when we both return home to see our family who still live in the same town.

There are a few reasons that I would like to work with Tom. Firstly, I have known Tom **my entire life**⁽⁵⁾ and we have **been through so many ups and downs**⁽⁶⁾, together, so I know that I can always trust Tom with anything. He would always **stand by me**⁽⁷⁾ in any situation, and always tell me the truth. And because of that, I think Tom would be a great person to work with. Furthermore, Tom and I grew up in the same neighborhood, same town, went to the same schools, and even the same university. We played the same sports as kids and watched the same movies, so we basically had the same childhood and **have so much in common**⁽⁸⁾ I know exactly what Tom likes and doesn't like and **vice versa**⁽⁹⁾. Basically, we know each other so well that I think we could work together so easily because most of the time we **know what the other person is thinking**⁽¹⁰⁾. And lastly, Tom's got **a great sense of humor**⁽¹¹⁾. He can always **make me laugh**, so working with him would **be a ball**⁽¹²⁾ I think.

1. a close-knit community /əkləʊsnɪt

kə'mju:nɪti/: một cộng đồng thân thiết

Ex: People in a close-knit community always help and support each other.

2. a few doors down: cách một vài căn nhà

3. catch up: trò chuyện, trao đổi cập nhật thông tin

Ex: By the time coffee came, R.J. and Angelo had caught up a little bit.

4. keep in touch: giữ liên lạc

Ex: I still keep in touch with her even though we haven't seen each other for 8 years.

5. my entire life: trong suốt cả cuộc đời

6. been through so many ups and downs: vượt qua bao thăng trầm

Ex: Like most married couples we've had our ups and downs, but life's like that.

7. stand by me: sát cánh bên cạnh

Ex: The boy's friends stood by him, firmly convinced of his innocence.

8. have so much in common: có rất nhiều điểm chung

9. vice versa /,vaɪ.sə 'vɜː.sə/: đúng với ngược lại

Ex: He doesn't trust her, and vice versa.

10. know what the other person is thinking: biết người còn lại đang nghĩ gì

11. a great sense of humor: một khiếu hài hước tuyệt vời

Ex: She has a really great sense of humour.

12. be a ball: một trải nghiệm vui vẻ



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Why should children be kind to their classmates?

Well firstly, people should be kind to other people just simply **for the sake of**⁽¹⁾ being a **decent human being**.⁽²⁾ There is no need to be unkind to other people. But, in particular, children should be kind to their classmates because they have to be in the class with those students all year, or maybe even longer, so being kind to each other will create a **more harmonious atmosphere**⁽³⁾ in the classroom which will allow everyone to get along well and to be able to study more effectively. When there are children who are being unkind to others, it simply creates an unnecessary situation where there is tension in the classroom, which makes some children feel uncomfortable.

1. for the sake of: vì lợi ích của.

Ex: It is for the sake of our company.

2. a decent human being: một con người tử tế.

Ex: It's significant to be a decent human being.

3. more harmonious atmosphere: bầu không khí hài hòa hơn.

Ex: There will be more harmonious atmosphere.

What matters most about a colleague's personality?

I suppose that would be their ability to communicate and work well with others. It doesn't really matter whether they are introverted or extroverted, but as long as they can communicate clearly and are able **to get along well with** other people, then I think they would be a good coworker to have in the workplace. I think it's important to have a **diverse range of personalities**⁽⁴⁾ in the workplace because it makes for a more interesting work environment, as long as people with **opposite personalities don't clash**,⁽⁵⁾ then it can be a lot of fun, and not to mention, it can be very useful in terms of work productivity and efficacy.

4. a diverse range of personalities: một loạt các tính cách
Ex: You can see a diverse range of personalities in our company.

5. opposite personalities don't clash: tính cách đối lập không xung đột
Ex: It's important that people with opposite personalities don't clash.

Are good colleagues important at work?

Absolutely yes. I mean, it depends upon how much you interact with your colleagues at work, but I'd still say that it is pretty essential to have good coworkers. Firstly it makes your job easier when you have friendly and cooperative workmates that are willing to go that extra length to help you out when you are in a rut. And secondly, it just makes the work environment so much more productive and harmonious when everyone gets along well and works together nicely. Like they say, **it only takes one bad apple to spoil the bunch**,⁽⁶⁾ meaning that, it only takes one bad coworker to ruin the whole **workplace atmosphere**.⁽⁷⁾

6. it only takes one bad apple to spoil the bunch

(idiom): thái độ tiêu cực hoặc hành vi xấu của một người có thể ảnh hưởng đến cả một nhóm người, khiến họ có thái độ tiêu cực tương tự hoặc tham gia vào cùng một hành vi xấu.

Ex: it only takes one bad apple to spoil the bunch, so be careful.

7. workplace atmosphere: bầu không khí nơi làm việc.

Ex: I love my workplace atmosphere.

What kind of people are popular at work?

Well that would be different in different workplaces I suppose, but I guess that people who are extroverted and outgoing would more likely be popular. Those that are friendly and like to chit chat with others might be popular. Also, people who are really intelligent and helpful could also be popular amongst coworkers. For instance, those who you can rely on to help you out when you have a problem at work would always be popular. And then there's always **a joker or prankster**⁽⁸⁾ in the workplace, you know, that person who always makes everyone laugh, or the person who has **a contagious smile**⁽⁹⁾, they're always a popular person. And then of course, the boss, everyone wants to impress the boss at work, unless they're the type of boss that's a bit **arrogant**⁽¹⁰⁾ and doesn't like to mix with the staff, then they're not always very popular at all, in fact, quite often they might be the most unpopular person in the workplace if they're really strict.

8. a joker or prankster: chú hề hoặc người chơi khăm.

Ex: We can clearly see a joker of prankster in our school.

9. a contagious smile: một nụ cười lây lan.

Ex: He has a contagious smile.

10. arrogant (adj): kêu ngạo.

Ex: He seems to be arrogant.

A festival / national holiday



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a festival or national holiday in your country

You should say:

- When the festival or national holiday occurs
- What you did during it
- What you like or dislike about it

And explain why this a festival or national holiday is important

Outline

Situation	A christian holiday that celebrates the birth of Jesus Christ
Task	A day that you spend with your loved ones, by giving each other gifts and sharing a meal together, my family will put up a Christmas tree in the living room and decorate it
Action	Decorate the outside of houses with Christmas lights, in the morning sit down together and open gifts, prepare a big Christmas lunch, Christmas has become too commercialized
Result	Important time to celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ, a time to spend with their loved ones

Answer

So I'm going to tell you about the most popular holiday event in my country, and that is Christmas, which occurs on the 25th of December. Christmas is really a **christian holiday**⁽¹⁾ that celebrates the birth of Jesus Christ, but even people that aren't **religious**⁽²⁾ still celebrate the day, and many people don't think about **the religious aspect**⁽⁴⁾, of the holiday at all. For them, it is simply a day that you spend with your loved ones, by giving each other gifts and **sharing a meal together**⁽³⁾. So normally, like most people, a few weeks before Christmas, my family will **put up**⁽⁵⁾ a Christmas tree in the living room and decorate it with some **tinsel**⁽⁶⁾ and other tree decorations. We also might **hang up**⁽⁷⁾ some other Christmas decorations around the house **to add to the atmosphere**⁽⁸⁾ like a Christmas wreath on the front door. And many people these days like to decorate the outside of their houses with Christmas lights which they turn on at night time. It can be a **real sight to see**⁽⁹⁾ especially when several families in the street decorate their houses with Christmas lights and decorations. There are even competitions in some cities, and tours you can do driving around the city to see all the lights. Anyway **on Christmas eve**⁽¹⁰⁾. We normally put a bunch of gifts out under the tree and then in the morning when we wake up we will all **sit down together**⁽¹¹⁾. and open them up. It's usually quite an exciting time, especially for kids, who absolutely **go crazy**⁽¹²⁾ opening up gifts. It's really great to see **their eyes light up**⁽¹²⁾ when they tear the wrapping off a gift and see their favorite new toy. Normally after we open up gifts and have breakfast, we will make some phone calls or send text messages to wish our friends and family a merry Christmas, and then we will help prepare a big Christmas lunch. Most of the time, we will have some of our **extended family**⁽¹²⁾ over for lunch, or we will be invited to attend lunch at one of their houses. Probably the main thing that I dislike about Christmas is having to spend so much money on gifts. Sometimes I think that Christmas has become too **commercialized**⁽¹²⁾ and is more about spending money on gifts than it is about spending time with your loved ones. Anyway, besides that, Christmas is usually a good day where you receive gifts and eat a lot of good food. Quite often we might go outdoors in the afternoon and do some outdoor activity as well.

I guess the main reason that this festival is important is probably for two reasons. For **religious people**⁽¹²⁾ it is an important time to celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ and **reflect on their religious values**⁽¹²⁾. But for other people, it is simply a **time to spend with their loved ones**⁽¹²⁾ giving gifts, and **spreading joy**⁽¹²⁾.

1. **a christian holiday**: một ngày lễ theo Thiên chúa giáo

2. **religious (adj)** /rɪˈlɪdʒ.əs/: duy tâm

Ex: He's deeply religious and goes to church twice a week.

3. **the religious aspect**: khía cạnh duy tâm

4. **sharing a meal together**: chia sẻ bữa ăn cùng nhau

5. **put up**: dựng lên

6. **tinsel (n)** /ˈtɪn.səl/: dải dây kim tuyến

7. **hang up**: treo lên

8. **to add to the atmosphere**: thêm thắt cho bầu không khí

Ex: Songs were sung and jokes told adding to the festive atmosphere.

9. **a real sight to see**: một cảnh tượng đáng chiêm ngưỡng

10. **on Christmas eve**: vào đêm Giáng

11. **sit down together**: ngồi xuống cùng nhau

12. **go crazy**: vô cùng hào hứng

13. **their eyes light up**: họ trông vô cùng hạnh phúc và vui mừng

Ex: Her eyes lit up when he showed her the ring.

14. **extended family**: gia đình đa thế hệ

15. **commercialized (adj)** /kəˈmɜː.ʃəl.aɪzd/: bị thương mại hóa

Ex: The mountains are remarkably unspoilt and much less commercialized than the coastal resorts.

16. **religious people**: những người duy tâm

17. **reflect on their religious values**: phản ánh lại những giá trị về mặt tâm linh

18. **a time to spend with their loved ones**: một thời gian được ở bên những người thân yêu

19. **spreading joy**: chia sẻ niềm vui



IELTS Speaking Part 3

How do people in Vietnam value traditional festivals?

Well I'm not really sure to be honest, because I'm not from Vietnam. But judging from what I have seen while living here, I think that Vietnamese people take a lot of pride in their customs and culture, and that also includes their traditional festivals. Especially things like the Tet holiday. Every year during Tet I see Vietnamese people going to a lot of effort to prepare their homes for the holiday. And there are a lot of customs around that holiday which I don't know much about, but it appears to me that the majority of Vietnamese people do value these traditions and traditional festivals. It's quite refreshing to see actually. I think that where I come from, people don't value such things as much as what I see from Vietnamese people. I guess that's probably part of the reason that I love Vietnam and the people here, you could say they are very patriotic, which is a great thing I believe.

What's the difference between the ways festivals are celebrated now and in the past?

That's a tricky question I suppose because I don't know much about how festivals were celebrated in the past, but what I can say is that over the years I have noticed that festivals are becoming very **commercialized**⁽¹⁾ nowadays, meaning that there is a **real push**⁽²⁾ from businesses to try **market their products**⁽³⁾ for that festival or holiday. And I think that kind of **detracts from**⁽⁴⁾ the real meaning of what these festivals and holidays are actually about. When you go to a shopping mall around November or December, they have so many Christmas decorations up and try to influence and encourage people to buy a lot of expensive gifts for their friends and family, and I think this can cause problems when people don't have a lot of money to spend, or simply can't afford to buy a lot of gifts. Basically I think that the real meaning behind a lot of these festivals has been lost and it is more about buying expensive gifts rather than the original meaning and purpose.

1. becoming very commercialized : trở nên bị thương mại hóa.

Ex: I don't believe that education is becoming very commercialized.

2. a real push: một sự thúc đẩy thật thụ.

Ex: It's going to be a real push.

3. market their products: tiếp thị sản phẩm của họ.

Ex: Businesses usually market their products through adverts.

4. detracts from (n.phrs): để làm cho một cái gì đó có vẻ ít tốt.

Ex: Don't let anything detracts from your excitement.

A period in history



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a period in history you would like to know more about.

You should say:

- When it was
- What you are interested in
- What you have learnt already

And explain why you would like to know more

Outline

Situation	The medieval period from around the 5th century to the 15th century
Task	The way that people lived in those times before any kind of modern technology, life was quite harsh back then
Action	Farming to survive, something quite attractive about the simple life without modern technology, people were living such a raw life
Result	Struggling against the elements of nature and life, faced with so much hardship and adversity not like today

Answer

A time in history that I would like to know more about is **the medieval period**⁽¹⁾ or **the middle ages**⁽²⁾, as it's also referred to. I think this period in history was from around the 5th century to the 15th century, or **something along those lines**⁽⁴⁾, anyway. What I am mainly interested in is the way that people lived in those times, because it was a time well before any kind of modern technology was around, there were no cars, no electricity, no modern appliances, and probably not even many shops either. It was a time of kings and queens, and **knights in shining**⁽³⁾, armor, when people **rode on horseback**⁽⁵⁾ or probably walked if you were only **a lowly peasant**⁽⁶⁾ which probably most people were. I think life was quite harsh back then, and most people **lived on the land**⁽⁷⁾ farming to survive. And if their crops weren't successful, then **starvation**⁽⁸⁾ was a real possibility. I think there was a 50% chance that a child would make it to be 1 year old. I don't really know much at all about this period in history, except for what I have seen in films, which is probably not a very **accurate portrayal of life back then**⁽⁹⁾.

But apart from being, **a harsh life**⁽¹⁰⁾ and **the average life expectancy**⁽¹¹⁾, being only around 30-35 years-old, in some way I am still **fascinated about**⁽¹²⁾ what it was like to live back then. I mean, I know it was a hard life if you were only a poor peasant, but there is still something quite attractive to me about the simple life, before modern technology, before mobile phones, and cars, and electricity. Maybe if you were someone in **the upper classes of society**⁽¹³⁾ life may not have been so bad, except for when your village or country was unexpectedly **invaded**⁽¹⁴⁾ and everybody was killed, I guess that wouldn't have been so fun. I guess I just feel like they were living such a raw life back then, just people **struggling against the elements**⁽¹⁵⁾ of nature and life, faced with so much **hardship and adversity**⁽¹⁶⁾. Not like today, where people are obsessed with how many likes their post got on Instagram, or how many **Facebook friends**⁽¹⁷⁾ they have.

1. **the medieval period**: thời kì Trung Cổ
2. **the middle ages**: thời kì Trung Cổ
3. **something along those lines**: thứ tương tự ở mốc thời gian đó
4. **knights in shining armor**: các hiệp sĩ trong bộ giáp sáng bóng
5. **rode on horseback**: cưỡi trên lưng ngựa
6. **a lowly peasant**: một người dân thấp hèn
7. **lived on the land**: sống trên đất liền
8. **starvation (n)** /sta:r'vei.jən/: nạn đói
Ex: The animals had died of starvation.
9. **accurate portrayal of life back then**: bức chân dung phản chiếu chính xác đời sống thời đó
10. **a harsh life**: một cuộc sống khó khăn
11. **the average life expectancy**: tuổi thọ trung bình
Ex: The average life expectancy in Europe increased greatly in the 20th century.
12. **fascinated about** /'fæsɪnertɪd ə'baʊt/: vô cùng thích thú, hứng thú
13. **the upper classes of society**: những tầng lớp thượng lưu của xã hội
14. **invade (v)** /ɪn'veɪd/: xâm lược
15. **struggling against the elements**: chật vật xoay sở với nhiều yếu tố
16. **hardship and adversity** /'hɑ:dʃɪp ənd əd've:səti/: khó khăn và nghịch cảnh
17. **Facebook friends**: những người bạn trên mạng xã hội Facebook



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Should everyone know about history?

I don't really think so. I think they should teach kids some basic history in primary school, and then if they want to learn more about it they could choose that subject at high school. But I don't really think people have to know about history. I'm not sure how that would actually benefit regular people anyway. I mean, it doesn't really make any difference to my life now by knowing what happened in the past does it? Anyway, can we really trust what is written in history books though? I think some things that are taught in history might not be **an accurate portrayal of what really happened**⁽¹⁾. Even many **historians**⁽²⁾ disagree about certain historical reports throughout history.

1. an accurate portrayal of what really happened:

một mô tả chính xác về những gì thực sự đã xảy ra.

Ex: By looking at pictures in museums, we have have an accurate portrayal of what really

happened.

2. historians (n): nhà sử học.

Ex: He wants to become a historian some days.

In what ways can children learn about history?

Well I guess kids already learn about history at school. But apart from that, they could do research online themselves if they were really interested in learning about history. There are **a million and one**⁽⁴⁾ videos on Youtube related to history. Or they could do it **the good old fashioned way**,⁽³⁾ and go to a library and read some books on any history topic they like.

3. the good old fashioned way: một cách tốt xưa cũ.

Ex: I think we should solve it the good old fashioned way.

4. a million and one: rất nhiều.

Ex: There are million and one places to entertain these days.

Is it hard to protect historical buildings?

Well that probably depends on the country I suppose and the authorities in that country. Some governments are more interested in **preserving historical buildings**⁽⁵⁾ than others. Like in many European countries, the old buildings are a real **part of their culture and identity**,⁽⁶⁾ so they preserve them, and then they become tourist attractions. So, I don't think it's hard to protect historical buildings, but it just depends on the attitudes of the people and their government really.

5. preserving historical buildings: bảo tồn các tòa nhà lịch sử.

Ex: It's important to preserving historical buildings.

6. part of their culture and identity: một phần văn hóa và bản sắc của họ.

Ex: History is a part of their culture and identity.

How do museums teach people about history?

I suppose it depends on the type of museum really, but many museums tend to exhibit different types of **artifacts**⁽⁷⁾ and other treasures from different historical periods. So, by visiting museums, we can see all these old artifacts and read about them there and it helps us to get a sense of what it might have been like in those times. For example, in some museums they have dinosaur bones, or at least **a full scale replica**⁽⁸⁾ dinosaur skeleton. These kinds of things can help to **spark our imaginations**⁽⁹⁾ into thinking about what life was like in the past.

7. artifacts (n) : hiện vật

Ex: You can see many types of artifacts in that museums

8. to spark our imaginations: châm ngòi cho trí tưởng tượng của chúng ta.

Ex: Looking at those pictures can spark our imaginations.

9. a full scale replica: một bản sao quy mô đầy đủ.

Ex: I could see a full scale replica of dinosaur yesterday when I was at the museum.

Teamwork



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe something that you did with one or more people

You should say:

- What it was
- Who you did it with
- How long it took you to do this

And explain why you did it with one or more people

Outline

Situation	Went hiking recently with some of my family members, just a month ago
Task	Went away for the weekend to celebrate my birthday, go to a mountainous area, stay up there for the weekend in an AirBnb
Action	Spent most of the weekend hanging out in our accommodation, go check out one of the nearby hiking trails, it took a lot longer to finish the trail, had a lot of laughs along the way, take in the surrounding environment
Result	Get together to celebrate my birthday, were able to spend some quality time together

Answer

So today I'm going to tell you about when I went hiking recently with some of my family members. It was actually just a month ago when some of my family and I **went away for the weekend**⁽¹⁾ to celebrate my birthday. We decided to go to a mountainous area about three hours drive from where I live and stay up there for the weekend in **an Airbnb**⁽²⁾. We spent most of the weekend **hanging out**⁽³⁾, in our accommodation, **playing board games**⁽³⁾, cooking food, drinking wine, and **generally just having a good time**⁽⁵⁾. But one morning my brother suggested that we should **get out of**⁽⁶⁾ the house and go **check out**⁽⁷⁾ one of the nearby

hiking trails that went through the rainforest up on the mountain. Since it was only a short hike, maybe about 4-5 kms long, we decided that we shouldn't be so lazy and that we should all go **get some fresh mountain air**⁽⁸⁾ and **do some exercise**⁽⁹⁾ to **burn off all the calories**⁽¹⁰⁾ that we

had gained from eating so much food all weekend. So it was me, my two brothers, my sister, and my mum. Even though this trail was quite short, it took us a lot longer than it normally would have because my mother is quite old, and her body is not used to hiking, so after only a couple of

kilometers I think she started to become a bit exhausted and wanted to turn around and go back. But we all convinced her that we were already halfway, so there was no point in **turning back**⁽¹¹⁾. So, **in the end**⁽¹²⁾ we made it back to the car park, though it probably took twice as long as it would normally take me if I had gone on my own. But we **had a lot of laughs**⁽¹³⁾ along the way, and by walking slower than normal, I was able **to take in**⁽¹⁴⁾ the surrounding environment, which was really beautiful. It even gave my brother and I time to climb some of the really tall trees there which was quite fun. And we probably wouldn't have done that if we weren't waiting for mum **to catch up**⁽¹⁵⁾

So the reason we did this activity together is mainly because it was my birthday, and so my family wanted **to get together**⁽¹⁶⁾ to celebrate my birthday and also just to get away for the weekend somewhere nice. We all live in different towns and cities, so we don't get **to catch up**⁽¹⁷⁾.⁽¹⁷⁾ as often as we would like to, so by going away for the weekend, we were able **to spend some quality time together**⁽¹⁸⁾. It really was a great weekend.

1. went away for the weekend: đi chơi xa vào cuối tuần

2. an Airbnb: căn hộ cho thuê qua Airbnb

3. hanging out: dành thời gian cho với nhau

4. playing board games: chơi các trò chơi cờ bàn

5. generally just having a good time: về cơ bản có một khoảng thời gian vui vẻ

6. get out of: đi ra khỏi một địa điểm

7. check out: đến xem, khám phá

Ex: I'm going to check out that new club.

8. get some fresh mountain air: tận hưởng không khí trong lành trên núi

9. do some exercise: tập một số bài tập thể dục

10. burn off all the calories: đốt cháy tất cả lượng calories

Ex: We eat too much and don't burn off calories with enough exercise.

11. turning back: quay trở về

12. in the end: cuối cùng

Ex: Despite all her worries, she did well in her exams in the end.

13. had a lot of laughs: vui vẻ, có rất nhiều tiếng cười

Ex: She's having a good time, she has a lot of laughs and stuff like that, but she doesn't like to lose at all.

14. to take in: hoàn toàn cảm nhận được

Ex: It was an interesting exhibition, but there was too much to take in at once.

15. to catch up: đuổi kịp, theo kịp

Ex: I ran after her and managed to catch up with her.

16. to get together: quây quần, tụ họp bên nhau

17. to catch up: gặp mặt trò chuyện, cập nhật thông tin

18. to spend some quality time together: dành thời gian chất lượng bên nhau

Ex: He spends quality time together with his family every day.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What kinds of jobs need people to work in a team?

Well there are **all sorts of jobs**⁽¹⁾, that require teamwork I suppose. Most large companies require people to work together in some way or another. Hospitals are a prime example of where people need to work in a team. You have a team of doctors and nurses and other medical staff that need **to coordinate in**⁽²⁾ order to help their patients. Other jobs like marketing, or engineers, chefs, software developers, and many many more all involve people working in a team.

1. to coordinate (v): phối hợp.

Ex: Every team members need to coordinate to win a match.

2. all sorts of jobs: tất cả các loại công việc.

Ex: All sorts of jobs are difficult.

How can you get along with your neighbors?

I think the best way to have a good relationship with your neighbors is mainly just to talk with them often, and get to know them. I think it's easy **to judge people**⁽³⁾ that you don't really know, and to say bad things about them, or not **treat them well**⁽⁴⁾. But, on the other hand, if you actually know them and speak to them often, then I think it's probably quite easy to get along with them, because if you have any problems or differences that need to be resolved, you can easily just talk to them about it when you see them next. But if you don't speak to your neighbors very often and don't know them well, then you might spend a lot of time thinking about the problem you might have and getting angry about it, which would cause some unnecessary issues between you and them.

3. to judge people: đánh giá con người.

Ex: We are not allowed to judge people.

4. treat them well: đối xử với họ tốt.

Ex: You need to treat them well If you want they treat you well.

What can parents do with their children to make them happy?

That could be many things I guess. They could take them out somewhere on the weekend, like to the cinema, or to a restaurant or fast food place, or to get ice cream, or anything that the kids like. I mean, it really just depends on the age of the kids and what those kids like to do. **It's no use**⁽⁵⁾ taking a bunch of teenage boys to a kids playground is it, because they're not likely going to have a good time are they? So I suppose parents just need to ask their kids what they would like to do, and if it is **a reasonable request**⁽⁶⁾ then they can do it with them.

5. It's no use: trở nên vô nghĩa.

Ex: It's no use talking to him.

6. a reasonable request: một sự yêu cầu hợp lý.

Ex: He asked a reasonable request and I did.

How can children improve their social skills?

Well I'd say that the best way for kids to improve their social skills is for them to be in more social situations. In that way, they would get more comfortable chatting and socializing with other people. Perhaps they could also **work on**⁽³⁾ their own communication skills too, so that they are better able to talk with people and explain themselves better. Playing sports is definitely a great way for kids to improve their social skills I think. By playing sports, they are interacting with other kids and having fun with each other, which I think could **boost children's confidence**⁽⁴⁾. when in a social setting with others.

7. boost children's confidence : thúc đẩy sự tự tin của trẻ con.

Ex: Giving a presentation can boost children's confidence.

8. work on : cải thiện.

Ex: You need to work on your writing skills.

A programme



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a programme that you enjoyed very much (e.g. on TV or the internet)

You should say:

- What the programme was about
- Where you watched this programme
- Who you watched it with

And explain why you enjoyed this programme so much

Idea

Situation	Who wants to be a Millionaire? , popular game show originated in America
Task	quiz show , answer 15 questions in a row correctly to win a million dollars
Action	watch this program religiously when I was a kid, sit down in the lounge room with family after dinner once a week , try and answer the questions
Result	everyone at home can play along , general knowledge questions, family bonding activity

Answer

Ok, so I am going to tell you about one of my favorite TV programs and that is 'Who Wants To Be A Millionaire', which is a really popular **game show** ⁽¹⁾ that is loved by many people all around the world. I guess the show **originated in** ⁽²⁾ America, but nowadays I think most countries have their own version of the program.

As I mentioned, it's a **quiz show** ⁽³⁾, and **the object of the game** ⁽⁴⁾ is to answer **a series of multiple choice questions** ⁽⁵⁾ with four possible answers to choose from. To win a million dollars you need to answer 15 questions **in a row** ⁽⁶⁾ correctly. Each time the **contestant** ⁽⁷⁾ gets a correct answer, they can choose to take the money or **gamble their winnings** ⁽⁸⁾ and attempt to answer the next question, but if they get the question wrong, then they're out of the game and don't win anything. To help them answer the questions, they have three options they can use once only, which are called 'lifelines' on the show. If I remember correctly, they are 'phone a friend', '50/50'-which removes half the possible answers, and 'ask the audience'. And, each time they get a question correct, the amount of money they can win gets higher and higher, until it reaches one million dollars at the last question.

So, I used to **watch this program religiously** ⁽⁹⁾ when I was a kid. My entire family loved watching it, and we would all sit down in the lounge room after dinner once a week to watch it together. It was on at about 7.30pm and we'd all **take our spot** ⁽¹⁰⁾ in the lounge room and usually eat some dessert while we watched it, and of course we'd all try and answer the questions, like most people do I guess.

One of the main reasons I liked watching this show was because it is a game show, so everyone at home can **play along** ⁽¹¹⁾, just like the contestant, and **have a go at** ⁽¹²⁾ answering the questions. The question topics can vary, but they are considered to be **general knowledge** ⁽¹³⁾ questions, though they get more and more difficult **as the stakes get higher** ⁽¹⁴⁾. The other reason I like watching this show was because it was kind of a **family bonding activity** ⁽¹⁵⁾ that we did together. It was nice to **get together** ⁽¹⁶⁾ one night per week and watch a show and have some fun trying to answer the questions.

1. **game show**: trò chơi truyền hình
2. **originated in**: bắt nguồn từ
3. **quiz show**: trò chơi giải đố
4. **the object of the game**: mục tiêu của trò chơi
5. **a series of multiple choice questions**: một chuỗi các câu hỏi trắc nghiệm
6. **in a row**: trong cùng một lượt
7. **contestant (n)**: người chơi
8. **gamble their winnings**: đặt cược phần thưởng
9. **religiously (adv)**: thường xuyên
10. **take our spot**: chọn chỗ ngồi
11. **play along**: chơi cùng
12. **have a go at**: chỉ trích, phán xét việc gì
13. **general knowledge**: kiến thức chung
14. **as the stakes get higher**: các mức cược dần trở nên cao hơn
15. **family bonding activity**: hoạt động gắn kết gia đình
16. **get together**: quây quần bên nhau
15. **family bonding activity**: hoạt động gắn kết gia đình
16. **get together**: quây quần bên nhau



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What programs do people like to watch in your country?

In Vietnam, people enjoy watching a variety of programs, including dramas, **reality shows**⁽¹⁾, and game shows. Drama series, both domestic and foreign, are very popular and often generate a lot of **buzz**⁽²⁾ on social media. Reality shows, such as singing competitions and cooking shows, are also quite popular. Additionally, game shows that test knowledge and physical abilities are popular among Vietnamese viewers. Overall, Vietnamese audiences have diverse interests when it comes to television programming.

1. **reality shows**: show truyền hình thực tế

2. **buzz (n)**: sự phấn khích, yêu thích

Ex: His hairstyles generated more buzz than his music

Do people in your country like to watch foreign TV programs?

Yes, people in my country do enjoy watching foreign TV programs. With the increasing availability of online **streaming platforms**⁽³⁾, many viewers have access to international TV shows and movies. Popular genres include action, romance, comedy, and drama. Foreign TV programs provide a fresh perspective and **cultural exposure**⁽⁴⁾ which can be both entertaining and educational. In addition, some viewers also enjoy watching foreign news programs to stay informed about global events.

3. **streaming platforms**: các nền tảng phát sóng trực tiếp

4. **cultural exposure**: sự tiếp xúc với nền văn hóa

What's the benefit of letting kids watch animal videos rather than visiting zoos?

One benefit of letting kids watch animal videos instead of visiting zoos is that it can be a more convenient and accessible way to learn about animals. **With the ease of**⁽⁵⁾ technology, kids can watch videos on their phones or tablets anytime and anywhere. Additionally, animal videos can provide a wider variety of animals from around the world that may not be available to see in local zoos. Moreover, animal videos can also offer a safer environment for both the animals and the children.

5. **With the ease of**: với sự tiện lợi của

Do you think game shows and chat shows are a waste of time?

However, game shows and chat shows can serve **as a form of**⁽⁶⁾ entertainment and relaxation for some people. Additionally, they may provide a platform for discussing important topics and issues. However, excessive watching of such shows can also be **a waste of time**⁽⁷⁾ and may take away from more productive activities such as studying, exercising, or spending time with loved ones. Ultimately, whether game shows and chat shows are a waste of time depends on the individual and their priorities.

7. a waste of time: một sự lãng phí thời gian

8. as a form of: đóng vai trò như một hình thức

A photo



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a photo you took that you are proud of

You should say:

- Who/What did you take photo of
- When did you take this photo
- What is the photo about

And explain why you feel proud of the photo

Idea

Situation	A photo of Mt Everest from a holiday to Nepal
Task	Took the photo while I was high up in the mountains on a trekking trip to the base of Mt Everest in Nepal. Photo is a panoramic photograph of a scene of mountains with Everest in the background.
Action	Hiked for two weeks to get to the place in the mountains where the picture was taken. Spectacular scenery. Once in a lifetime opportunity. Deal with many struggles: got a cold, blocked nose, blisters...
Result	Proud because of overcoming a lot of struggles to get there to take the picture.

Answer

Today I'd like to tell you about a photo that I took of Mt Everest in Nepal.

It is from **a hiking trip**⁽¹⁾ that I took there quite a few years ago now. I think it was around 2013, so about 10 years ago I suppose. Anyway, the photo isn't just of Mt Everest, it's actually **a panoramic scene**⁽²⁾ showing a number of huge mountains in the Everest Valley, and Mt Everest is just one of the mountains in the photo.

So, to **get that shot**⁽³⁾, I had to **hike on the trail that leads to**⁽⁴⁾ Mt Everest base camp for about two weeks, **staying in small villages**⁽⁵⁾ in the **mountains and valleys**⁽⁶⁾ along the way. After about two weeks of **trekking**⁽⁷⁾, you **reach a point**⁽⁸⁾ high enough in the mountains where there is a **lookout**⁽⁹⁾ on top of one small peak with a **small Buddhist temple**⁽¹⁰⁾ there also, from where you can get **an amazing view**⁽¹¹⁾ of the **surrounding mountain scenery**⁽¹²⁾. It really is a **spectacular site**⁽¹³⁾ to **see with your own eyes**⁽¹⁴⁾, and was a real **once-in-a-lifetime opportunity**⁽¹⁵⁾.

I guess the main reason that I am proud of that photo is because of **the many struggles I had to deal with**⁽¹⁶⁾ during that time on the trip to **get that photo**⁽¹⁷⁾. I was **quite unfit**⁽¹⁸⁾ when I started that hiking trip, so it was quite **hard work**⁽¹⁹⁾ for **the first week or so**⁽²⁰⁾ until **my body adapted**⁽²¹⁾ to hiking every day, and it also **took some time**⁽²²⁾ to **acclimatize**⁽²³⁾ to the height, because the altitude is so high, you get less and less oxygen when you breathe. I also **got a cold**⁽²⁴⁾ and had a **blocked nose**⁽²⁵⁾ the whole time, and then massive **blisters**⁽²⁶⁾ on my feet because I hadn't worn my **hiking boots**⁽²⁷⁾ for a few years. And **to make matters worse**⁽²⁸⁾, my boots started **to fall apart**⁽²⁹⁾ after about a week, so that **caused even more problems**⁽³⁰⁾. Anyway, I remember sitting up there on that peak and being really happy to be there, and this photo **reminds me of that time**⁽³¹⁾ and makes me proud of it.

1. **a hiking trip**: một chuyến đi bộ đường dài
2. **a panoramic scene**: một góc nhìn toàn cảnh
3. **get that shot**: chụp được bức ảnh đó
4. **hike on the trail that leads to**: đi bộ trên con đường mòn dẫn đến
5. **staying in small villages**: trú tại những ngôi làng nhỏ
6. **mountains and valleys**: những ngọn núi và thung lũng
7. **trekking (n)**: đi bộ dài ngày (thường tại những nơi hoang dã)
8. **reach a point**: đi đến một độ cao nhất định
9. **a lookout**: một điểm nhìn phong cảnh
10. **a small Buddhist temple**: một ngôi chùa nhỏ
11. **an amazing view**: một khung cảnh tuyệt vời
12. **surrounding mountain scenery**: khung cảnh xung quanh là đồi núi
13. **a spectacular site**: một địa điểm kỳ thú
14. **see with your own eyes**: chính mắt nhìn thấy
15. **once-in-a-lifetime opportunity**: cơ hội chỉ có một lần trong đời
16. **the many struggles I had to deal with**: rất nhiều khó khăn trắc trở tôi phải đối mặt
17. **get that photo**: chụp được bức ảnh đó
18. **quite unfit**: chưa thực sự sẵn sàng, phù hợp
19. **hard work**: vất vả
20. **the first week or so**: khoảng một tuần đầu
21. **my body adapted**: cơ thể tôi đã thích nghi
22. **took some time**: mất một chút thời gian
23. **acclimatize (v)** /ə'klaɪ.mə.taɪz/: thích nghi với hoàn cảnh
24. **got a cold**: bị cảm cúm
25. **a blocked nose**: nghẹt mũi
26. **blisters**: các vết rộp
27. **hiking boots**: ủng đi bộ
28. **to make matters worse**: còn tệ hơn thế nữa
29. **to fall apart**: bị rách
30. **caused even more problems**: gây thêm nhiều rắc rối nữa
31. **reminds me of that time**: làm tôi nhớ lại về thời gian đó



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Why do some people like to record important things with photos?

Many individuals prefer to capture significant moments through photographs because doing so enables them to **visually relive**⁽¹⁾ the memory and cherish it. This is particularly true when one is unable to revisit a certain place or situation in the future, and the only way to **reminisce**⁽²⁾ reminisce is through the images captured. Photographs can be regarded as a form of documentation that can be preserved for a lifetime, allowing future generations to have a glimpse of what the past was like.

1. **to visually relive**: nhớ lại qua hình ảnh

2. **reminisce** (v) /,rem.ə'nɪs/: hồi tưởng lại

What can people learn from historical photographs?

Historical photographs offer a wealth of knowledge about the past, providing us with a snapshot of what life was like in a particular period. By examining such photos, we can learn about the culture, customs, and everyday life of people from different eras. Furthermore, photos can also **shed light on**⁽⁴⁾ significant events and pivotal moments that have shaped our history.

3. **shed light on**: làm sáng tỏ, giải thích rõ

Ex: Tracking technologies have shed light on the birds' social nature.

Is taking photos the best way to remember something?

While taking photos is an excellent way to preserve memories, it may not always be the best way to remember something. Oftentimes, individuals get so **caught up in**⁽⁴⁾ capturing the moment that they fail to fully experience it in the present. Furthermore, relying solely on photographs to remember a moment can also be limiting, as they only offer a visual representation of the memory, lacking the context, emotions, and sensory experience that come with the original moment.

4. **caught up in**: quá tập trung vào một thứ và bỏ quên những gì xung quanh

Ex: I was so caught up in my school work, that I didn't realize what was happening with my sister.

Which is better, taking photos or keeping a diary?

Both taking photos and keeping a diary have their benefits, and which is better depends on the individual and the situation. Photographs are excellent for capturing a visual record of a moment or experience, while diaries offer a written record of the event, allowing for the capture of more detailed information, emotions, and reflections. In some cases, individuals may find it useful to combine both methods, using photographs to **supplement**⁽⁵⁾ their written accounts and vice versa.

5. supplement (v): bổ sung thêm vào

Ex: Some vegetarians like to supplement their diets with iron.

A movie



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a movie you watched recently and would like to watch again

You should say:

- What it was about
- Where you watched it
- Why you like it

And explain why you would like to watch it again

Idea

Situation	Pulp Fiction , an old movie that was made back in the 90's
Task	Difficult to explain the storyline, jumps back and forth between different time period
Action	All-time favorite film , seen this film about ten times, under the weather, watch to take my mind off things , excellent cast of actors , full of blood-thirsty violence
Result	Watch this film every couple of years , would give it 10 out of 10

Answer

So, a movie that I've recently watched and **wouldn't mind** ⁽¹⁾ seeing again, is called Pulp Fiction. It's actually an old movie that was made back in the 90's by one of my favorite **movie directors** ⁽²⁾, Quentin Tarantino.

It's a bit difficult to explain **the storyline** ⁽³⁾ because it is about the story of two hitmen, a boxer, a gangster and his wife, and two armed robbers, and how their individual stories **intertwine** ⁽⁴⁾ with each other. The film **jumps back and forth** ⁽⁵⁾ between different time periods showing the relationship between **the characters** ⁽⁶⁾ in the film at different stages, along with each character's own individual stories.

This is actually one of my **all-time favorite** ⁽⁷⁾ films by **one of the greatest film directors of all time** ⁽⁸⁾, Quentin Tarantino, and I have probably seen this film about ten times. The last time I watched it was on Netflix while sitting at home one evening with nothing to do. I was feeling **a little under the weather** ⁽⁹⁾, so I decided to watch one of my favorite films to **take my mind off things** ⁽¹⁰⁾.

There are a few reasons why I like this film so much and why I would watch it again. Firstly, the way the director is able to **weave the individual stories** ⁽¹¹⁾ of the characters together is really brilliant, and the way that the storyline **jumps back and forth** ⁽¹²⁾ between time periods is also **really clever** ⁽¹³⁾. It's a really unique film **in that respect** ⁽¹⁴⁾. Also, this film has an excellent **cast of actors** ⁽¹⁵⁾ such as John Travolta, Samuel L. Jackson, Uma Thurman, and Bruce Willis. Also, if you have seen any films by this director before, then you will know that they are usually full of **blood-thirsty violence** ⁽¹⁶⁾ and action, and this one **doesn't disappoint** ⁽¹⁷⁾ in that respect either. So, if you don't like **blood and violence** ⁽¹⁸⁾, and **bad language** ⁽¹⁹⁾, then maybe you shouldn't watch this film. I usually watch this film every couple of years, and I would probably watch it again with my girlfriend because I don't think she has seen it yet, although I don't think she would like the blood and violence. I would definitely recommend anyone who does like unique and interesting films to watch this, and **I would give it 10 out of 10** ⁽²⁰⁾.

1. **wouldn't mind**: không ngần ngại
2. **movie directors**: các đạo diễn phim
3. **the storyline**: mạch truyện
4. **intertwine (v)** /,ɪn.tə'twain/: giao thoa lẫn nhau
5. **jumps back and forth**: di chuyển qua lại
6. **the characters**: nhân vật trong phim
7. **all-time favorite**: luôn được yêu thích
8. **one of the greatest film directors of all time**: một trong những đạo diễn phim vĩ đại nhất mọi thời đại
8. **a little under the weather**: hơi không khỏe
9. **take my mind off things**: khuấy khỏa tâm trí
- to weave the individual stories**: kết hợp khéo léo các câu chuyện riêng lẻ
12. **jumps back and forth**: di chuyển qua lại
13. **really clever**: vô cùng khéo léo
14. **in that respect**: trong lĩnh vực đó
15. **cast of actors**: dàn diễn viên
16. **blood-thirsty violence**: pha bạo lực đẫm máu
17. **doesn't disappoint**: không làm thất vọng
18. **blood and violence**: máu me và bạo lực
19. **bad language**: ngôn ngữ thô tục
20. **I would give it 10 out of 10**: tôi sẽ chấm điểm 10 trên 10



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Where do people normally watch movies?

When it comes to⁽¹⁾ watching movies, people usually prefer to watch them in the comfort of their own homes, where they can customize the viewing experience according to their preferences.

1. When it comes to: khi nói đến

What are the differences between watching movies at home and in a cinema?

Although watching movies at home can offer a more **personalized experience**,⁽²⁾ there are certain elements that can only be enjoyed in a cinema, such as the **communal atmosphere**,⁽³⁾ big screen, and immersive sound system. Despite these differences, both home and cinema viewing offer unique advantages.

2. **personalized experience**: trải nghiệm được cá nhân hóa

3. **communal atmosphere**: bầu không khí giữa đám đông

Are actors or actresses important to movies? Why?

While actors and actresses can contribute greatly to the overall success of a movie, there are other factors at play, such as the screenplay, direction, and **cinematography**⁽⁴⁾. However, a compelling performance can **elevate a movie to new heights**,⁽⁵⁾ making it more memorable and impactful for the audience.

4. **cinematography (n)**: kỹ thuật điện ảnh

5. **elevate a movie to new heights**: đưa bộ phim lên một tầm cao mới

4. Why are there fewer people going to the cinema to watch movies?

The decreasing number of people going to cinemas to watch movies can be **attributed to**⁽⁴⁾ a variety of factors, such as the rising popularity of **streaming services**⁽⁵⁾ services, the convenience of watching movies at home, and the high costs associated with cinema-going. As a result, cinema owners and movie studios are constantly exploring new strategies to attract and retain moviegoers.

6. attributed to: được tạo nên từ

7. streaming services: những dịch vụ phát
sóng trực tuyến

Accomodation



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe the home of someone you know well and that you often visit

You should say:

- Whose home it is
- How often you go there
- What it is like

And explain how you feel about the home

Idea

Situation	My father's house , built just last year
Task	Quite big, plenty of room for visitors, only a single-story home
Action	Usually go to my dad's house about once a week , occasionally help him out around the farm, catch up with other family members, holds celebrations there
Result	Nice house with modern facilities, favorite part of the home is the back patio, most people who visit his house don't want to leave

Answer

Ok so I am going to tell you about my father's house, which is a new house that he built on his property in the countryside just last year.

The house is quite a big house actually, considering that it is only my father and step-mother who live there, although there is **plenty of room**⁽¹⁾ there for when visitors come to stay. It's **a 4 bedroom house**⁽²⁾, however one of the bedrooms is used as **an office space**. It's only a **single-story home**⁽³⁾, though it's quite large, with 3 bedrooms, an office, two bathrooms, a large kitchen, dining room, lounge room, and TV room. It also has a large undercover **patio**⁽⁴⁾ out the back that **overlooks the property**⁽⁵⁾ and **the surrounding countryside**⁽⁶⁾.

So I usually go to my dad's house about once a week because we live not too far from each other and I will usually go there for a visit in the afternoon sometimes or to have dinner sometimes also. Occasionally I will also go there to **help him out**⁽⁷⁾ with some things around the farm also. Whenever any of my other family members come to visit him, I usually also go there **to catch up with**⁽⁸⁾ them too, and he always **holds celebrations**⁽⁹⁾ there for family birthdays or Christmas and things like that. He also has a horse on the farm so sometimes I will go there to ride the horse too.

1. **plenty of room**: khá nhiều phòng
2. **a 4 bedroom house**: nhà có 4 phòng ngủ
3. **an office space**: khu vực làm việc
4. **a single-story home**: nhà có tất cả các phòng cùng nằm trên 1 tầng
5. **patio** (n): sân nhà
6. **overlooks the property**: có góc nhìn bao quát ngôi nhà
7. **the surrounding countryside**: vùng nông thôn xung quanh
8. **help him out**: giúp đỡ ông ấy
9. **to catch up with**: hỏi thăm, cập nhật thông tin
10. **holds celebrations**: tổ chức các dịp lễ.
11. **modern facilities**: cơ sở vật chất hiện đại
12. **creature comforts**: những vật dụng đem lại cảm giác thoải mái
Ex: The vast majority work in order to earn the means to obtain some of the creature comforts of life.
13. **watch the sunset**: ngắm hoàng hôn



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What are the differences between houses or buildings in the city and in the countryside?

The houses or buildings in the city and countryside have some noticeable differences. In the cities, houses are generally smaller and closer to each other, often in **high-rise buildings**⁽¹⁾ with more **compact apartments**⁽²⁾. However, houses in the countryside are often larger with garden or yard space surrounding them.

1. **high-rise buildings**: những tòa nhà cao tầng

2. **compact apartments**: những căn hộ tích hợp

Do you prefer to live in the city or in the countryside?

Personally, I prefer to live in the countryside. The fresh air, peaceful environment, and natural scenery are all very appealing to me. I also appreciate the **slower pace of life**⁽³⁾ and the opportunity to grow my own food.

3. **slower pace of life**: nhịp sống chậm hơn

Ex: Hoi An has managed to maintain the tranquility and slower pace of life.

What safety risks are there in residential buildings in cities?

There are various safety risks associated with residential buildings in cities, including fires, **burglaries**⁽⁴⁾ and natural disasters like earthquakes. These risks can be minimized through proper building design, regular maintenance, and the installation of safety systems like **smoke alarms**⁽⁵⁾ and security cameras.

4. **burglaries** (n): nạn trộm cắp

5. **smoke alarms**: hệ thống báo cháy

Is it expensive to decorate a house or an apartment in the place where you live?

Decorating a house or apartment can be expensive, especially if you want to achieve a certain style or theme. The cost of furniture, decor, and renovation materials can quickly **add up**⁽⁶⁾. However, there are ways to decorate on a budget, such as shopping for secondhand items or DIY projects. Ultimately, the cost of decoration will depend on your personal taste and budget.

6. add up: cộng dồn lại thành một khoản lớn

Ex: The changes in air quality are small, but after a while they do add up and affect people's health.

Plastic waste



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you saw a lot of plastic waste (e.g. in a park, on a beach etc.)

You should say:

- Where and when you saw the plastic waste
- Why there were a lot of plastic waste
- What you did after you saw them

And explain what your thoughts were about this

Idea

Situation	Phuket, Thailand on holiday about 10 years ago , saw it when I was walking across a small bridge
Task	People didn't dispose of their waste correctly, didn't have very good recycling facilities or waste disposal systems , people resort to littering
Action	I didn't really do anything about it, the government really needs to raise people's awareness
Result	It really shocked me and left me speechless, put myself in their shoes , the government there will crack down on that type of thing in the near future

Answer

Ok, so I am going to tell you about the time that I saw **heaps of** ⁽¹⁾ plastic rubbish somewhere, and that was when I was in Thailand on holiday about 10 years ago. To be more specific, it was in Phuket, which is in southern Thailand, and the rubbish was just a whole lot of plastic bottles and cups, and other waste that was floating in a small **waterway** ⁽²⁾ that wasn't too far from the ocean. I saw it when I was walking across a small bridge and it really **caught me by surprise** ⁽³⁾.

I suppose the reason the rubbish was there is because people didn't **dispose of their waste** ⁽⁴⁾ correctly by throwing it in a rubbish bin. That area is quite a **touristy area** ⁽⁵⁾, so I can only assume that it was from tourists, however I also saw that a lot of local people didn't really care about it, and probably also **contributed to** ⁽⁶⁾ the mess. I'm only guessing, but perhaps they didn't have very good **recycling facilities** ⁽⁷⁾ or **waste disposal systems** ⁽⁸⁾ in place, and therefore people resort to littering.

After I saw the rubbish, I must admit that I didn't really do anything about it. There was so much trash floating in that waterway, and it was too difficult to access it, so there wasn't anything that I really could do. And apart from **cleaning up** ⁽⁹⁾ the mess, I think the government really needs to **raise people's awareness about** ⁽¹⁰⁾ the issues associated with **littering** ⁽¹¹⁾ and **disposing of** ⁽¹²⁾ your trash **in an irresponsible manner** ⁽¹³⁾. Without **changing the mindset of the people** ⁽¹⁴⁾ who are doing the littering, it's quite difficult to do anything about the issue.

As I already mentioned, when I saw the trash, it really **caught me by surprise** ⁽¹⁵⁾ because I had only been in Thailand for a couple of days **at that point** ⁽¹⁶⁾ and I hadn't seen anything like that before. It really **shocked me** ⁽¹⁷⁾ and **left me speechless** ⁽¹⁸⁾ to think how people could throw their trash on the ground so **carelessly** ⁽¹⁹⁾, and not think of the consequences, and how it would **tarnish the beauty** ⁽²⁰⁾ of the local area. But, once I realized that those people who did the littering probably don't have much awareness about the impacts of what they are doing, I could **put myself in their shoes** ⁽²¹⁾ and see things from their perspective. But still, I would like to think that the government there will **crack down on** ⁽²²⁾ that type of thing in the near future so that beautiful places like that don't get ruined.

1. **heaps of**: rất nhiều
2. **waterway**: kênh rạch
3. **caught me by surprise**: khiến tôi ngạc nhiên
4. **dispose of their waste**: xả rác
5. **a touristy area**: một khu vực du lịch
6. **contributed to**: góp phần vào
7. **recycling facilities**: cơ sở tái chế
8. **waste disposal systems**: hệ thống xả thải
9. **resort to**: miễn cưỡng chấp nhận
Ex: I had to resort to violence to get my money.
10. **cleaning up**: dọn dẹp
11. **raise people's awareness**: tăng nhận thức của mọi người
12. **litter** (v): xả rác
13. **disposing of**: xả thải
14. **in an irresponsible manner**: một cách vô trách nhiệm
15. **changing the mindset of the people**: thay đổi suy nghĩ của mọi người
16. **at that point**: tại thời điểm đó
17. **shocked me**: khiến tôi sốc
18. **left me speechless**: khiến tôi không nói nên lời
19. **carelessly** (adv): một cách bất cẩn
20. **tarnish the beauty**: làm ô uế vẻ đẹp
21. **put myself in their shoes**: đặt mình vào vị trí của họ
22. **crack down on**: xử lý nghiêm



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think we should use plastic products?

Plastic products have their own benefits and drawbacks, so it's difficult to make a **blanket statement**⁽¹⁾. However, it's important to be aware of the negative impacts of plastic waste on the environment and take steps to reduce our use of it.

1. blanket statement: kết luận chung, mang tính bao quát

Ex: This blanket statement is made without a proper examination of the rent arrears situation.

How can we reduce our use of plastic?

One way to reduce our use of plastic is to switch to **reusable**⁽²⁾ alternatives, such as metal water bottles, cloth shopping bags, and glass food storage containers. Additionally, we can choose products with less plastic packaging and recycle plastic properly.

2. reusable (adj): có thể tái sử dụng

What kinds of plastic waste are often seen in your country?

In my country, single-use plastic bags, water bottles, and straws are commonly seen as plastic waste. Additionally, plastic packaging from food and household products is also **prevalent**⁽³⁾.

3. prevalent (adj): phổ biến

Why do people like to use plastic products?

People like to use plastic products because they are often cheap, lightweight, and durable. Additionally, plastic is a **versatile material**⁽⁴⁾ that can be used in many different ways. However, it's important to consider the **long-term impacts**⁽⁵⁾ on the environment and explore alternatives when possible.

4. versatile material: vật liệu đa công dụng

5. long-term impacts: những ảnh hưởng về lâu dài

Information



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you needed to search for information

- What information you needed to search for
- When you searched for it
- Where you searched for it

And explain why you needed to search for it

Idea

Situation	Fix a broken washing machine , few months ago
Task	Immediately turned to the internet, found a few websites, none of the solutions worked
Action	Consult the instruction manual , manual was written in technical language , found myself struggling to make sense of the diagrams and instructions, needed to call a professional
Result	Find a reliable repair person, sometimes it's best to leave it to the professionals

Answer

There was a time when I had to search for information on how to fix a broken washing machine. It was a few months ago when I was **doing laundry**⁽¹⁾ and suddenly the machine started making too much noise. I was worried that the machine might **break down completely**⁽²⁾ if I didn't do something about it soon.

As someone who is not particularly **handy**⁽³⁾ with fixing appliances, I immediately **turned to**⁽⁴⁾ the internet to search for information on what the problem might be and how I could fix it. I found a few websites that provided helpful advice on how to **troubleshoot**⁽⁵⁾ washing machine issues. However, none of the solutions worked for my machine, so I decided to **consult**⁽⁶⁾ the **instruction manual**⁽⁷⁾ or **waste disposal systems**⁽⁸⁾ that came with the washing machine.

I remembered that the manual was kept in a drawer in the living room, so I quickly went to retrieve it. To my surprise, the manual was written in **technical language**⁽⁹⁾ that was difficult for me to understand. I found myself struggling to **make sense of**⁽¹⁰⁾ the diagrams and instructions. This was when I realized that I needed to call a professional to **take a look**⁽¹¹⁾ at the machine.

In the end, I was able to find a reliable repair person who was able to fix the washing machine quickly and efficiently. Looking back on the experience, I learned that sometimes it's better to rely on experts when it comes to fixing appliances. While the internet and instruction manuals can provide helpful advice, sometimes it's best to **leave it to the professionals**⁽¹⁵⁾.

1. **doing laundry**: giặt quần áo
 2. **break down completely**: hỏng hóc hoàn toàn
 3. **handy** (adj): khéo léo, thành thạo trong việc
 4. **turned to**: tìm đến
 5. **troubleshoot** (v): sửa chữa, khắc phục
 6. **consult** (v): tham khảo
 7. **instruction manual**: hướng dẫn sử dụng
 8. **technical language**: ngôn ngữ kĩ thuật
 9. **make sense of**: hiểu được
- Ex: We've been trying to make sense of our dreams.
10. **take a look**: kiểm tra
 11. **leave it to the professionals**: trông cậy vào những người có chuyên môn



IELTS Speaking Part 3

How can people search for information now?

People can now search for information in various ways, such as using **search engine**⁽¹⁾ like Google or Bing, browsing social media platforms like Twitter or Facebook, or using **specialized databases**⁽²⁾ like academic journals or industry reports. However, the vast amount of information available online can also make it difficult to filter out reliable sources and avoid misinformation.

1. **search engines**: các công cụ tìm kiếm

2. **specialized databases**: các cơ sở dữ liệu đặc biệt

What information can people get from television?

Television can provide people with a wide range of information, from news and current events to documentaries and educational programs. However, it's important to note that television programming can also be **biased**⁽³⁾ or **sensationalized**⁽⁴⁾ so it's important to critically **evaluate**⁽⁵⁾ the information presented.

3. **biased** (adj): mang tính thiên vị

4. **sensationalize** (v) /sen'sei.ʃən.əl.aɪz/: phóng đại

5. **evaluate** (v): cân nhắc kỹ lưỡng

With the development of the Internet, is the library still important?

While the internet has undoubtedly made accessing information more convenient and efficient, the library remains an important resource for many people. Libraries often offer access to **specialized databases**⁽⁶⁾ and resources that may not be available online, as well as a quiet and focused environment for studying or research.

6. **specialized databases**: các cơ sở dữ liệu đặc biệt

Does the development of the Internet have any impact on some disadvantaged people?

The development of the internet has both positive and negative impacts on disadvantaged people. On one hand, it can provide greater access to information, services, and resources that may be otherwise unavailable. However, it can also widen the digital divide and create **specialized new forms of inequality**⁽⁷⁾ as those who lack access to technology or digital literacy skills may be left behind. It's important to address these **disparities**⁽⁸⁾ and work towards a more **inclusive**⁽⁹⁾ and **equitable**⁽¹⁰⁾ society.

7. new forms of inequality: hình thức mới của sự bất bình đẳng

8. disparities (n): những khoảng cách

Ex: The growing disparity between rich and poor.

9. inclusive (adj): đa dạng và bình đẳng

10. equitable (adj) /'ek.wɪ.tə.bəl/: công bằng, bình đẳng

A website



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a website you often visit

You should say:

- How you found it
- What it is about
- How often you visit it

And explain why you often visit it

Idea

Situation	Wikipedia , first learned about it from my older brother , use it as a source of information
Task	Free online encyclopedia , open-source platform that anyone can contribute to, vast range of topics available, users can make edits to the information
Action	Visit Wikipedia at least a few times a week , starting point whenever I need to research, website is accessible from anywhere, provides me with reliable and unbiased information, information is always up-to-date
Result	Highly recommend Wikipedia to anyone looking for an informative and reliable source of information

Answer

Wikipedia is a website that I often visit. I first learned about it from my older brother when I was in high school. He suggested that I use it as a **source of information**⁽¹⁾ for my school projects and assignments. Ever since then, I have been using Wikipedia to explore various topics that interest me.

For those who are not familiar with it, Wikipedia is a free online **encyclopedia**⁽²⁾ that contains information on almost any subject you can think of. It is an **open-source platform**⁽³⁾ that anyone can contribute to, meaning that there is a vast range of topics available to read about. The website is constantly updated, and users can **make edits**⁽⁴⁾ to the information that is available, making it a highly informative and reliable source.

I visit Wikipedia quite frequently, at least a few times a week. I find myself using it as a **starting point**⁽⁵⁾ whenever I need to research a topic or find more information on something. Whether it's learning about a new technology, reading up on current events, or exploring a new hobby, I always seem to **find myself on the website**⁽⁶⁾. I also appreciate the fact that the website is accessible from anywhere with an internet connection, so I can browse it on my laptop or my phone.

The reason why I find Wikipedia so useful is that it provides me with reliable and **unbiased**⁽⁷⁾ information on a wide range of topics. I like that the website is constantly updated and that users can make changes to the information. This means that the information is always **up-to-date**⁽⁸⁾ and reflects the latest research and findings. Additionally, I find the website's user **interface**⁽⁹⁾ to be **intuitive**⁽¹⁰⁾ and easy to use, which makes it a convenient tool for quick reference or for more **in-depth**⁽¹¹⁾ research. Overall, I highly recommend Wikipedia to anyone looking for an informative and reliable source of information on almost any topic.

1. **source of information:** nguồn thông tin
2. **encyclopedia** (n) /ɪnˌsʌɪ.kləˈpiː.di.ə/: bách khoa toàn thư
3. **open-source platform:** nền tảng mã nguồn mở, cho phép mọi người truy cập và chỉnh sửa
4. **make edits:** điều chỉnh
5. **starting point:** điểm khởi đầu
6. **find myself on the website:** nhận ra mình đang lướt trang web
7. **unbiased** (adj): trung lập
8. **up-to-date** (adj): mới nhất, hiện hành
9. **interface** (n): giao diện
10. **intuitive** (adj) /ɪn.tuːˈɪʃ.ən/: đơn giản, dễ hiểu
Ex: It has a stunning and intuitive user interface.
11. **in-depth** (adj): mang tính chuyên sâu
Ex: This is a well-written and in-depth text as well as a valuable resource.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What are the most popular and least popular apps in Vietnam?

When it comes to popular apps in Vietnam, there are a few that **stand out**⁽¹⁾.. out. Social media apps like Facebook and Instagram are widely used, as are messaging apps such as Zalo and Viber. Additionally, apps for transportation like Grab and GoViet are **gaining popularity**⁽³⁾ due to their convenience. On the other hand, **lesser-known**⁽²⁾ apps such as those for mobile payment or specialized niche interests are less commonly used.

6. stand out: nổi bật

Ex: The black lettering really stands out on that orange background.

7. gaining popularity: ngày càng trở nên phổ biến

8. lesser-known: ít được biết đến

What's the difference between the Internet and television?

While both television and the Internet can provide access to information, there are some **key differences**⁽⁴⁾ between the two. One major difference is the level of **interactivity**⁽⁵⁾. The Internet allows for immediate feedback and response, while television is a more passive experience. Additionally, the Internet is more customizable and personalized, with users able to choose exactly what they want to see and when. Television, on the other hand, offers a more **curated**⁽⁶⁾ experience and often features a set schedule.

4. key differences: những điểm khác biệt quan trọng

5. interactivity (n) /,ɪntəræktɪvətɪ/: tính tương tác

Ex: Video games combine the interactivity of

computer software with the social interaction of the internet.

6. curate (v) /'kjʊr.eɪt/: sắp xếp sẵn theo trình tự

Ex: She curated a recent exhibition of Indian artwork.

Why do people like to read the news on the Internet instead of on TV?

There are a few reasons why people may prefer to read the news on the Internet rather than on television. One major reason is the ability to access a wider range of news sources and perspectives. The Internet provides access to news from all over the world, while television often has a more **limited focus**⁽⁷⁾. Additionally, the Internet allows for more up-to-date and **real-time reporting**⁽⁸⁾ as well as the ability to customize news feeds based on personal interests.

7. limited focus: tập trung vào những đối tượng, lĩnh vực hạn chế
Ex: Keller says in the 1980s social housing had

a limited focus.

8. real-time reporting: phóng sự tại thời gian thực

Is the library still necessary? Why?

While the Internet has certainly changed the way people access information, libraries are still necessary for a variety of reasons. One reason is the role libraries play in providing access to information for those who may not have the resources to access it otherwise. Additionally, libraries serve as **community spaces**⁽⁹⁾ where people can gather, learn, and engage in cultural and educational events. Finally, libraries provide access to physical books and resources that cannot be **replicated**⁽¹⁰⁾ by digital means.

9. community spaces: khu vực cộng đồng
10. replicate (v) /'rep.lɪ.kert/: sao chép

Ex: Researchers tried many times to replicate the original experiment.

What kinds of people would still go to the library to read and study?

People from all **walks of life**⁽¹¹⁾ may still go to the library to read and study. Students may use the library for research and study, while others may visit for access to specialized resources such as genealogy or historical archives. Additionally, some people simply enjoy the quiet and peaceful atmosphere that libraries provide. Finally, libraries often offer programming and events **targeted**⁽¹²⁾ towards specific groups such as children, seniors, or new immigrants.

11. walks of life: địa vị xã hội
Ex: In my work I see people from all walks of life.

12. targeted towards: hướng đến

Technology



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a piece of technology that you feel difficult to use

You should say:

- When you got it
- What you got it for
- How often you use it

And explain how you feel about it

Idea

Situation	Airtag, purchased it a few days ago to keep track of my cat
Task	Using it has been a bit of a challenge
Action	not very tech-savvy , had trouble pairing it with my phone, took me some time to read the instructions and watch tutorials , small and easy to misplace , setup process to be a bit tedious
Result	Still use the airtag regularly , learned some useful tips and tricks , still glad that I have it

Answer

The piece of technology that I find difficult to use is the airtag. I purchased it a few days ago **for the purpose of keeping track**⁽¹⁾ of my cat's whereabouts, especially since he tends to **wander off**⁽²⁾ and I worry about him getting lost. However, I have to admit that using it has been a bit of a challenge for me.

One of the reasons I find it difficult to use is because I'm not very **tech-savvy**⁽³⁾. I struggle with setting up new devices and figuring out how to use them. When I first got the airtag, I had trouble pairing it with my phone and figuring out how to connect it to the Find My app. It took me some time to read the instructions and watch some online tutorials before I was able to get it to work properly.

Another reason I find it difficult to use is because the device itself is quite small and easy to **misplace**⁽⁴⁾. I worry about losing it or accidentally leaving it somewhere. I also find the setup process to be a bit **tedious**⁽⁵⁾, as I have to keep turning the airtag on and off to get it to connect properly.

Despite these challenges, I still use the airtag regularly, as it **gives me peace of mind**⁽⁶⁾ knowing that I can track my cat's movements and ensure that he doesn't get lost. I have also learned some useful **tips and tricks along the way**⁽⁷⁾, such as setting up notifications and customizing the settings to **suit my needs**⁽⁸⁾.

Overall, while the airtag may be difficult for me to use, I am still glad that I have it and find it to be a valuable tool in keeping track of my beloved pet.

1. for the purpose of: với mục đích

Ex: I came to London for the express purpose of seeing you.

2. keeping track: theo dõi

3. wander off: lạng lẽ rời đi

Ex: She wandered off and got lost in the crowd.

4. tech-savvy (adj): thành thạo về công nghệ

5. misplace (v): làm mất

6. tedious (adj): nhàm chán

7. gives me peace of mind: làm tôi thấy yên tâm

8. tips and tricks: mẹo và thủ thuật

9. along the way: trong lúc đó

Ex: I've been here for thirty years, and I've picked up a lot of experience along the way.

10. suit my needs: phù hợp với nhu cầu của tôi



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What technology do people currently use?

In today's world, technology has become **an integral part**⁽¹⁾ of our daily lives, from smartphones and laptops to smart home devices and wearable technology. The emergence of new technologies such as virtual reality and blockchain is also changing the way people interact with technology and each other.

1. **an integral part**: một phần không thể thiếu

Why do big companies introduce new products frequently?

Big companies introduce new products frequently to **create buzz**⁽²⁾ and generate excitement among consumers. This can help to boost sales and increase **market share**⁽³⁾. New products can also provide opportunities to enter new markets or appeal to different segments of consumers.

2. **create buzz**: thu hút sự quan tâm và chú ý

3. **market share**: thị phần

Why are people so keen on buying iPhones even though they haven't changed much from one to the next?

People may be keen on buying iPhones despite the lack of significant changes from one model to the next due to the "Apple effect." This is the **psychological phenomenon**⁽⁴⁾ where people associate the Apple brand with innovation, style, and quality, leading to a strong emotional attachment to their products. Additionally, the iPhone has become a **status symbol**⁽⁵⁾, with many people feeling a sense of pride and social status associated with owning the latest model. The user experience and integration of hardware, software, and services also contribute to the iPhone's popularity among consumers.

4. **psychological phenomenon**: hiện tượng tâm lý
5. **status symbol**: biểu tượng của địa vị cao.

Ex: Among young people, this brand of designer clothing is the ultimate status symbol.

A place



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a place you would like to visit for a short time

You should say:

- Where is that place
- Whom you will go there with
- What you will do there

And explain why you would like to visit for a short time

Idea

Situation	Small coffee shop near my workplace, usually visit alone to take a break from work
Task	Visit this coffee shop with a close friend or a family member, great opportunity to catch up and spend some quality time together
Action	Usually order a traditional Vietnamese coffee , sipping on this coffee while reading a book or people-watching , try out different kinds of coffee or snacks sometimes, provides a temporary escape from the hustle and bustle , love the ambiance
Result	One of my favorite pastimes , definitely recommend it

Answer

The place that I would like to visit for a short time is a small coffee shop that is located near my workplace. It is a cozy little place that I usually visit alone to **take a break**⁽¹⁾ from work and enjoy a cup of coffee.

I would love to visit this coffee shop with a close friend or a family member who **appreciates**⁽²⁾ a good cup of coffee. I believe that it would be a great opportunity for us to **catch up**⁽³⁾ and **spend some quality time together**⁽⁴⁾ in a relaxed and comfortable environment.

When I visit this coffee shop, I usually order a traditional Vietnamese coffee, which is brewed in a unique way and has a very strong taste. I enjoy sipping on this coffee while reading a book or just **people-watching**⁽⁵⁾. Sometimes, I also like to try out different kinds of coffee or snacks that the coffee shop offers.

The reason why I would like to visit this coffee shop for a short time is that it provides a **temporary escape**⁽⁶⁾ from the **hustle and bustle**⁽⁷⁾ of everyday life. It's a great place to **unwind**⁽⁸⁾ and enjoy a few quiet moments in the middle of a busy day. Also, the coffee is **exceptionally good**⁽⁹⁾, and I love the **ambiance**⁽¹⁰⁾ of the place, which is very warm and welcoming.

In conclusion, visiting this coffee shop is one of my favorite **pastimes**⁽¹¹⁾, and I would definitely recommend it to anyone who loves coffee or is looking for a cozy and relaxing environment to spend some time in.

1. **take a break**: tạm nghỉ
2. **appreciates**: trân trọng, đánh giá cao
3. **catch up**: hỏi thăm, cập nhật thông tin
4. **spend some quality time together**: dành thời gian chất lượng cùng nhau
5. **people-watching**: quan sát mọi người
6. **temporary escape**: tạm thời cách xa
7. **hustle and bustle**: sự xô bồ, nhộn nhịp
8. **unwind** (v) /ʌn'waɪnd/: thư giãn
9. **exceptionally good**: đặc biệt ngon
10. **ambiance** (n) /,ɑ:m.bi'ɑ:ns/: bầu không khí
11. **pastimes** (n): hoạt động khi rảnh rỗi



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do people prefer planned travel?

People have different preferences when it comes to travel, but many do prefer planned travel. This is because it allows them to have a more structured and organized trip, ensuring that they don't **miss out on**⁽¹⁾ any key experiences or activities. With planned travel, people can also have a better idea of their budget and can make arrangements for transportation, accommodation, and activities in advance. However, some people also enjoy more spontaneous travel and the freedom to explore without a **set itinerary**.⁽²⁾

1. miss out on: bỏ lỡ

2. set itinerary: lịch trình đã được lên kế hoạch sẵn

Why do places with historical attractions develop tourism more aggressively?

Places with historical attractions often develop tourism more aggressively because they can **leverage**⁽³⁾ their unique cultural heritage and historical significance to attract visitors. Historical attractions can provide a **sense of connection to the past**⁽⁴⁾ and many people enjoy learning about different cultures and histories. Furthermore, tourism can bring significant economic benefits to these places, generating revenue and creating jobs for the local community. As such, it is often in the interest of these places to develop tourism infrastructure and promote themselves as a tourist destination.

3. leverage (v): tận dụng để phát triển
Ex: We can gain a market advantage by leveraging our network of partners.

4. a sense of connection to the past: cảm giác được kết nối với quá khứ

Why do you think people usually travel?

People travel for a variety of reasons, including for leisure, adventure, cultural experiences, education, and **personal growth**⁽⁵⁾. Travel can broaden people's perspectives and expose them to new ways of thinking and living. It can also provide a much-needed break from routine and offer an opportunity to recharge and de-stress. Additionally, travel can also create meaningful memories and help people connect with others, either through shared experiences or meeting new people. For some, travel is also a way to explore their **personal identity**⁽⁶⁾ and discover more about themselves.

5. personal growth: phát triển bản thân
6. personal identity: bản sắc cá nhân

Ex: Personal identity is the concept you develop about yourself that evolves over the course of your life.

Why does living in tourist cities experience more noise?

Living in tourist cities can result in more noise due to the high volume of people and activities that take place. Tourist cities often have a **bustling nightlife**⁽⁷⁾ and entertainment scene, with bars, restaurants, and attractions open late into the night. This can result in increased noise levels from music, conversations, and other sounds associated with these establishments. Furthermore, tourism can also bring more traffic and congestion to the city, resulting in more noise from cars and other vehicles. Additionally, tourists themselves can also contribute to noise levels, with large groups of people **congregating**⁽⁸⁾ in public spaces and making noise. As a result, living in tourist cities can be challenging for those who value peace and quiet.

7. bustling nightlife: đời sống về đêm nhộn nhịp

8. congregate (v) /'kɑ:ŋ.grə.ɡeɪt/: tụ tập

Ex: A crowd congregated around the entrance to the theatre, hoping to catch a glimpse of the stars of the show.

An unusual meal



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an unusual meal you had

You should say:

- When you had it
- Where you had it
- Whom you had it with

And explain why it was unusual

Idea

Situation	Happened completely by accident , saw my high school best friend while waiting for my flight
Task	My friend suggested that we grab something to eat, found a small restaurant that served local cuisine, my friend ordered a dish that he said was a local specialty
Action	Surprised to see that it was actually a plate of insects , hesitant at first, my friend encouraged me to try them, finally mustered up the courage to try one, it was actually quite tasty, ended up eating more than I thought I would
Result	Definitely not something I would have ordered on my own , glad that I tried it, a great way to reconnect with my friend and make some new memories

Answer

The meal I had was very unusual, and it happened completely **by accident**⁽¹⁾. I was waiting for my flight at the airport when I suddenly heard someone calling my name. When I turned around, I saw my high school best friend whom I hadn't seen in almost 10 years. It was such a wonderful surprise to see him after all this time, and we quickly **caught up on each other's lives**⁽²⁾.

Since we **had some time to kill**⁽³⁾ before our flights, my friend suggested that we grab something to eat. We walked around the airport, and eventually found a small restaurant that served **local cuisine**⁽⁴⁾. I was excited to try something new, and my friend ordered a dish that he said was a **local specialty**⁽⁵⁾.

When our food arrived, I was surprised to see that it was actually a plate of insects. There were fried **crickets**⁽⁶⁾, **grasshoppers**⁽⁷⁾, and **beetles**⁽⁸⁾. I have never eaten insects before, and I was a bit hesitant at first. But my friend encouraged me to try them, saying that they were delicious and packed with protein.

I finally **mustered up the courage**⁽⁹⁾ to try one, and to my surprise, it was actually quite tasty. It had a crunchy texture and a slightly nutty flavor. I ended up eating more than I thought I would, and my friend and I had a good laugh about the experience.

Overall, it was an unusual meal for me, and definitely not something I would have ordered **on my own**⁽¹⁰⁾. However, I'm glad that I tried it, and it's something that I will remember for a long time. It was also a great way to reconnect with my friend and make some new memories after all these years.

1. **by accident**: tình cờ

2. **caught up on each other's lives**: hỏi thăm tình hình cuộc sống của nhau

3. **had some time to kill**: còn thừa một chút thời gian

4. **local cuisine**: ẩm thực địa phương

5. **local specialty**: đặc sản địa phương

6. **cricket (n)**: con đế

7. **grasshoppers (n)**: châu chấu

8. **beetle (n)**: bọ cánh cứng

9. **mustered up the courage**: dồn hết can đảm

Ex: She finally mustered up the courage to ask him for more money.

10. **on my own**: tự mình, một mình

Ex: He'd left on his own, without telling his parents.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What are the advantages and disadvantages of eating in restaurants?

Eating in restaurants offers the convenience of not having to cook or clean up, as well as the opportunity to try new and exotic cuisines. However, the cost of dining out can quickly **add up**⁽³⁾ and the quality of the food and service may be inconsistent. It's important to weigh the **pros and cons**⁽⁴⁾ before deciding to dine in a restaurant.

1. add up: cộng dồn tạo thành con số lớn
Ex: The changes in air quality are small, but after a while they do add up and affect

people's health.
2. pros and cons: lợi ích và tác hại

Do you think having dinner at home is a good idea?

Having dinner at home can be a **cost-effective**⁽³⁾ and healthy option, as it allows you to control the ingredients and portion sizes of your meal. It also provides an opportunity to **bond**⁽⁴⁾ with family members or roommates and practice cooking skills. However, it can be challenging to find the time and motivation to cook after a long day at work or school.

3. cost-effective (adj): tiết kiệm chi phí

4. bond (v): gắn kết

Do young people like to spend time with their families or friends?

Young people today value both spending time with their families and maintaining a social life with friends. They often prioritize the latter, as it provides **a sense of independence**⁽⁵⁾ and adventure. However, family relationships are still highly valued, and many young people **make an effort**⁽⁶⁾ to stay connected with their families despite their busy schedules.

5. a sense of independence: cảm giác độc lập

6. make an effort: nỗ lực để làm gì đó

What do you think are the benefits of having dinner together?

The benefits of having dinner together as a family or with friends are numerous. It promotes **healthy communication**⁽⁷⁾ strengthens relationships, and encourages **healthy eating habits**⁽⁸⁾. Additionally, it provides a chance to share stories, experiences, and laughter.

7. healthy communication: giao tiếp lành mạnh

8. healthy eating habits: thói quen ăn uống lành mạnh

Do you think people are less willing to cook meals by themselves these days, compared to the past?

In today's **fast-paced**⁽⁹⁾ world, many people prioritize convenience over cooking meals from scratch. The rise of food delivery services and **pre-packaged**⁽¹⁰⁾ meals has made it easier than ever to eat without having to cook. However, cooking at home can be a rewarding and satisfying experience, as well as a way to save money and promote healthy eating habits.

9. fast-paced (adj): có nhịp độ nhanh, nhộn nhịp

10. pre-packaged (adj): được đóng gói sẵn

First day at school



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe the first day you went to school that you remember

You should say:

- When it happened
- Where the school is
- How you felt about the experience

And explain why you still remember the experience

Idea

Situation	Six years old, mother decided to accompany me, couldn't wait to make new friends and learn new things
Task	My experience was not as good as I had hoped it to be, some classmates turned out to be bullies, made fun of me, took away my lunch
Action	Felt scared and alone, learnt a valuable lesson about the importance of standing up for myself, realize that not everyone is going to be friendly, doesn't mean I should give up on making friends
Result	Not the most pleasant experience, learned a valuable lesson

Answer

The first day of elementary school is a **significant milestone**⁽¹⁾ in everyone's life, and it happened to me when I was six years old. The school is just a short walk from my house, so my mother decided to accompany me. I still remember how excited and nervous I was about going to school for the first time. I couldn't wait to make new friends and learn new things.

However, my experience was not as good as I had hoped it to be. When I got to school, I met some classmates who turned out to be **bullies**⁽²⁾. They **made fun of me**⁽³⁾ for being new, and they took away my lunch. It was a very **upsetting**⁽⁴⁾ experience, and I remember feeling scared and alone. I didn't know what to do or how to **handle the situation**⁽⁵⁾, so I spent most of the day feeling sad and upset.

Despite the unpleasant experience, I still remember that day **vividly**⁽⁶⁾ because it taught me a valuable lesson about the importance of **standing up for myself**⁽⁷⁾ and not letting bullies get to me. It also made me realize that not everyone is going to be friendly and welcoming, but that doesn't mean I should **give up on**⁽⁸⁾ making friends and having a good time in school.

In conclusion, the first day of school is a memorable experience for many people, and mine was **no exception**⁽⁹⁾. Even though it was not the most pleasant experience, I **learned a valuable lesson**⁽¹⁰⁾ that helped me throughout my academic and personal life.

1. **significant milestone**: cột mốc quan trọng
2. **bully** (n): kẻ bắt nạt
3. **made fun of me**: trêu đùa, giễu cợt
4. **upsetting** (adj): gây khó chịu
5. **handle the situation**: xử trí tình hình
6. **vividly** (adv): một cách rõ ràng
7. **standing up for myself**: tự bảo vệ bản thân
Ex: Don't be bullied, learn to stand up for yourself and what you believe in.
8. **give up on**: từ bỏ
9. **no exception**: không phải ngoại lệ
10. **learned a valuable lesson**: rút ra được bài học quý giá



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What would parents prepare for their kids when they first go to school?

When preparing their children for school, parents may focus on academic skills, such as reading and writing, as well as social skills, such as **making friends**⁽¹⁾ and communication. They may also provide emotional support, guidance, and encouragement to help their children **navigate**⁽²⁾ the new environment and challenges.

1. **making friends**: kết bạn mới

2. **navigate** (v): có định hướng rõ ràng

How do children socialise with each other?

Children may socialize with each other in various ways, such as playing games, sharing toys, participating in group activities, and **engaging in**⁽³⁾ conversations. They may also learn social skills through observation, imitation, and **trial and error**.⁽⁴⁾

3. **engaging in**: tham gia vào

4. **trial and error**: học tập qua việc thử nghiệm và mắc sai lầm

Ex: There's no instant way of finding a cure - it's just a process of trial and error.

Is socialisation important for children?

Socialization is crucial for children's development, as it helps them **build relationships**⁽⁵⁾ learn **social norms**⁽⁶⁾ and values, develop communication skills, and increase self-esteem and confidence. Without proper socialization, children may struggle with forming healthy relationships and navigating social situations later in life.

5. **build relationships**: gây dựng các mối quan hệ

6. **social norms**: các quy chuẩn xã hội

Being late



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you missed or were late for a meeting

You should say:

- What happened
- When it happened
- Why you missed/were late for it

And explain what happened later and how you felt about it

Idea

Situation	A very important interview for a new job, happened a few years ago , had been preparing for it for weeks and knew that it was a great opportunity .
Task	Carefully planned out my route, left my house early
Action	Got stuck in unexpected traffic , started to feel panicky and anxious , arrived ten minutes late, tried to compose myself but I was flustered and disorganized , didn't perform as well as I could have, went home and felt very disappointed in myself
Result	Didn't get the job, learned a valuable lesson to always plan for unexpected events and to leave plenty of time for traffic, stay calm and composed in stressful situations

Answer

The incident that comes to mind is the one time I was late for a very important interview for a new job.

It happened a few years ago, and I remember feeling very nervous about the interview. I had been preparing for it for weeks, and I knew that it was a great opportunity for me to **advance my career**⁽¹⁾. I had carefully **planned out**⁽²⁾ my route to the interview location, and I had even left my house early to make sure that I arrived on time.

However, as I was driving, I got stuck in unexpected traffic. It was a complete **gridlock**⁽³⁾, and I realized that I was going to be late for the interview. I started to feel **panicky**⁽⁴⁾ and **anxious**⁽⁵⁾, and I knew that it was going to be a disaster if I didn't arrive on time.

When I finally arrived at the interview location, I was already ten minutes late. I **rushed into**⁽⁶⁾ the building and tried to **compose**⁽⁷⁾ myself, but I was **flustered**⁽⁸⁾ and **disorganized**⁽⁹⁾. I apologized to the HR manager, and I could tell that she was disappointed in me.

The interview went okay, but I knew that I didn't perform as well as I could have. I was distracted and upset about being late, and I felt like I had **let myself down**⁽¹⁰⁾. After the interview, I went home and felt very disappointed in myself.

In the end, I didn't get the job, and I know that my lateness **played a big part in that decision**⁽¹¹⁾. I learned a valuable lesson from this experience: to always plan for **unexpected events**⁽¹²⁾ and to leave plenty of time for traffic or other delays. I also learned that it's important to stay calm and composed in stressful situations, even when things don't go according to plan.

1. **advance my career**: thăng tiến sự nghiệp
2. **planned out**: lên kế hoạch kỹ càng
3. **gridlock** (n): tắc đường đến mức kẹt cứng
Ex: A car breaking down at rush hour could cause gridlock across half the city.
4. **panicky** (adj): hoảng loạn
5. **anxious** (adj): căng thẳng
6. **rushed into**: chạy thẳng đến
7. **compose** (v): tự làm bản thân bình tĩnh lại
Ex: She finally stopped crying and composed herself.
8. **flustered** (adj): bối rối
9. **disorganized** (adj): lúng túng
10. **let myself down**: làm bản thân thất vọng
11. **played a big part in that decision**: đóng vai trò quan trọng góp phần dẫn tới quyết định đó
12. **unexpected events**: những sự kiện đột xuất



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Are you a punctual person?

As a person, I prioritize punctuality and believe in the importance of being on time. I understand that being punctual is a **sign of respect**⁽¹⁾ for others and it shows that I value their time as well as my own. I always try to be on time or even arrive a few minutes early to appointments, meetings or other engagements.

1. **sign of respect**: biểu hiện cho thấy sự tôn trọng

Do you think it is important to be on time?

I firmly believe that being on time is crucial in both personal and professional settings. Being punctual reflects a person's commitment, reliability, and respect for others. It shows that the person values the time and effort of others and is responsible enough to manage their own time effectively. Moreover, punctuality helps to **maintain smooth communication**⁽²⁾ and ensures the successful completion of tasks or goals.

2. **maintain smooth communication**: duy trì sự giao tiếp trôi chảy

Do you always avoid being late?

While I **make every effort**⁽³⁾ to be on time, there may be unforeseeable circumstances that can lead to lateness. However, I try my best to communicate any delays or potential issues in advance, as a sign of respect for the other party. In cases where I am late, I always apologize and try to **make up for**⁽⁴⁾ the lost time.

3. **make every effort**: rất nỗ lực

4. **make up for**: bù đắp cho

Ex: This year's good harvest will make up for last year's bad one.

Why are people often late for meeting or appointments?

There can be several reasons why people are often late for meetings or appointments. One common reason is traffic or transportation issues, which can cause unexpected delays. Additionally, poor **time management skills**⁽⁵⁾ and **procrastination**⁽⁶⁾ can contribute to lateness. Some people may also **underestimate**⁽⁷⁾ the time required to prepare or travel to a location, or they may simply have a habit of running late. Other factors like emergencies, unexpected events or forgetfulness can also lead to lateness.

5. time management skills: kĩ năng quản lí thời gian
6. procrastination(n)/prou,kɹæs.tɪ'nei.ʃən/: sự trì hoãn

7. underestimate (v): đánh giá thấp

Why do people miss important events?

People may miss important events for a variety of reasons. One common reason is forgetfulness, as people may have busy schedules or conflicting priorities that cause them to **overlook**⁽⁸⁾ important dates or events. Additionally, some people may lack proper planning or time management skills, which can result in missed opportunities. Another reason could be unforeseeable circumstances like illness, emergencies or travel **disruptions**⁽⁹⁾ that may prevent them from attending the event. Lastly, some people may consciously choose to skip important events due to personal reasons, such as a lack of interest, financial constraints or **conflicts with personal values**⁽¹⁰⁾.

8. overlook (v): bỏ sót
9. disruption (n): sự gián đoạn, cản trở
Ex: The accident brought widespread disruption on

the roads.
10. conflicts with personal values: mâu thuẫn trong giá trị quan

Are people in your country often late for meetings?

In my country, it depends on the specific culture and context. While some cultures place a high value on punctuality, others may have a more relaxed approach to **timekeeping**⁽¹¹⁾ However, in general, it can be said that people in my country **strive to**⁽¹²⁾ be on time for meetings and appointments, as it is considered a sign of respect and professionalism. Nonetheless, there may still be individuals who struggle with punctuality due to personal reasons or cultural differences.

11. timekeeping (n): khả năng đến đúng giờ
Ex: He was threatened with the sack for poor timekeeping.

12. strive (v): cố gắng, nỗ lực đạt được điều gì đó
Ex: In her writing she strove for a balance between innovation and familiar prose forms.

Object



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an object that you think is beautiful

You should say:

- What it is
- Where you saw it
- What it looks like

And explain why you think it is beautiful

Outline

Situation	A stained glass window that I saw in a church in Paris
Task	Tall and rectangular, constructed of dozens of tiny, multicolored shards of glass arranged in complex designs; shows a scenario from the Bible
Action	Ability to mix form and purpose, genuine piece of art with amazing color utilization and detailed features, reflects the talent and commitment of the craftspeople, stunning and significant work of art that has persisted for centuries
Result	A stunning and inspirational object that masterfully blends aesthetics and use, once-in-a-lifetime event

Answer

A **stained glass**⁽¹⁾ window that I saw in a church in Paris is one item that I think is especially lovely. The window is tall and rectangular, constructed of dozens of tiny, **multicolored shards of glass**⁽²⁾ arranged in **complex designs**⁽³⁾.

The window shows a **scenario from the Bible**⁽⁴⁾, with an angel and other figures **encircling the main character**⁽⁵⁾. When sunlight shines through the glass, the **hues**⁽⁶⁾, which span from deep blues and purples to vibrant yellows and oranges, produce an amazing **visual effect**⁽⁷⁾.

This stained glass window's ability to **mix form and purpose**⁽⁸⁾ is what I find most attractive about it. On the one hand, it **fulfills a practical need**⁽⁹⁾ by letting light into the church and giving worshipers a **lovely focal point**⁽¹⁰⁾. Yet, it is a **genuine piece of art**⁽¹¹⁾ with amazing **color utilization**⁽¹²⁾ and **detailed features**⁽¹³⁾ that make it extremely intriguing to look at.

The stained glass window also reflects the **talent and commitment**⁽¹⁴⁾ of the **craftspeople**⁽¹⁵⁾ who made it. A stunning and significant work of art that has persisted for centuries was created using **individually handcrafted glass pieces**⁽¹⁶⁾ that were **positioned with care**⁽¹⁷⁾.

Overall, I consider the stained glass window to be a stunning and inspirational object that **masterfully blends aesthetics and use**⁽¹⁸⁾. It was truly a **once-in-a-lifetime**⁽¹⁹⁾ event that I will never forget to see in person.

1. **stained glass**: kính màu ghép
2. **multicolored shards of glass**: những mảnh kính đa màu sắc
3. **complex designs**: thiết kế phức tạp
4. **scenario from the bible**: cảnh trong kinh thánh
5. **encircling the main character**: vây quanh nhân vật chính
6. **hue (n)**: ánh màu
7. **visual effect**: hiệu ứng hình ảnh
8. **mix form and purpose**: kết hợp hình thức và mục đích sử dụng
9. **fulfills a practical need**: đáp ứng nhu cầu thực tế
10. **lovely focal point**: điểm tập trung đẹp mắt
11. **genuine piece of art**: tác phẩm nghệ thuật chính thống
12. **color utilization**: sử dụng tối đa hóa màu sắc
13. **detailed features**: đặc điểm chi tiết
14. **talent and commitment**: tài năng và sự cống hiến
15. **craftspeople (n)**: những nghệ nhân
16. **individually handcrafted glass pieces**: những mảnh kính được chế tác thủ công
17. **positioned with care**: được đặt cẩn thận
18. **masterfully blends aesthetics and use**: kết hợp tinh tế giữa thẩm mỹ và ứng dụng
19. **once-in-a-lifetime event**: sự kiện một lần trong đời



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think there are more beautiful things now than in the past? Why?

I think there have always been beautiful things in the world, both in the past and the present. However, what we consider beautiful can **change over time**⁽¹⁾ as our tastes and preferences evolve. In the past, certain styles or designs may have been considered beautiful, while today we might prefer something completely different.

1. **change over time**: thay đổi theo thời gian

What beautiful scenery spots are there in your country?

There are so many beautiful scenery spots in my country Vietnam, it's hard to pick just a few! Some of my personal favorites include Ha Long Bay, the **rice terraces**⁽²⁾ in Sapa, and the beaches of Phu Quoc Island. Each of these locations offers stunning natural beauty and a unique **cultural experience**⁽³⁾ that make them truly unforgettable.

2. **rice terraces**: ruộng bậc thang

3. **cultural experience**: trải nghiệm văn hóa

Where do you think people usually come into contact with beautiful things?

I think people encounter beautiful things in a variety of places, such as art museums, natural landscapes, architecture, and even in everyday objects like well- designed furniture or clothing. Beauty is all around us, and it's up to each individual to **seek it out**⁽⁴⁾ and appreciate it **in their own way**⁽⁵⁾.

4. **seek it out**: tìm kiếm

Ex: While he was at the library, Steve decided to

seek out some information on the history of the area.

5. **in their own way**: theo cách riêng của họ

Why do you think people create beautiful things?

I believe that people create beautiful things because it makes them happy and full of satisfaction. Making something stunning can be a way to **express oneself**⁽⁶⁾ and develop stronger relationships with others. Also, beautiful things have the power to **uplift**⁽⁷⁾ and inspire individuals who come into contact with them, making the world a happier and more fulfilling place.

6. **express oneself**: thể hiện bản thân
7. **uplift** (v): truyền cảm hứng

Ex: We are counting on your speech, bishop, to give some moral uplift to the delegates.

Does Vietnam have many places of natural beauty?

Absolutely! Vietnam has some of the world's most gorgeous and diversified landscapes. There is no shortage of natural beauty in Vietnam, from the **towering peaks**⁽²⁾ of the northern highlands to the clean beaches of the central coast and the **verdant**⁽³⁾ verdant Mekong Delta in the south. Furthermore, the country has a lot of national parks, wildlife reserves, and UNESCO World Heritage sites that reflect the country's beautiful natural heritage.

8. **towering peaks**: những đỉnh núi cao hùng vĩ

9. **verdant** (adj): xanh tươi, trù phú

What are the benefits for people when going to places of natural beauty in Vietnam?

People might gain a variety of benefits from visiting natural beauty areas in Vietnam. Going outside in nature can help relieve stress and promote relaxation while also providing opportunities for physical activity, and fresh air. It also allows people to **connect with their surroundings**⁽¹⁰⁾ and enjoy the beauty of the natural world, which can promote a **sense of awe and thankfulness**⁽¹¹⁾

10. **connect with their surroundings**: kết nối với những người xung quanh

11. **sense of awe and thankfulness**: cảm giác trầm trồ và cảm kích

Sharing



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe something you had to share with others

You should say:

- What it was
- Who you shared it with
- Why you had to share it with others

And explain how you felt about it

Outline

Situation	A fairly expensive textbook in an upper-level class
Task	Lucky enough to buy it, but some of my classmates would not be so fortunate, decided to share the textbook
Action	Gave it to a buddy working part-time to support themselves, a couple classmates who had asked to borrow the book, education should be available to everyone regardless of financial circumstances
Result	Felt nice to be able to assist my classmates in a meaningful way, use my privilege and resources to help others, help others and give back whenever possible

Answer

One thing that springs to mind that I had to share with others was a textbook for a college course. I was in an upper-level class in my major, and the lecturer had assigned a **fairly expensive**⁽¹⁾ textbook. I was lucky enough to be able to buy it, but I was aware that some of my classmates would not be so fortunate.

So I decided to share the textbook with a few of my classmates who were **tight on money**⁽²⁾. I gave it to a buddy who I knew was working part-time to **support themselves**⁽³⁾, as well as to a couple classmates who had asked to borrow the book in the class Facebook group.

I felt it was essential to share the material with others since education should be available to everyone, regardless of **financial circumstances**⁽⁴⁾. I didn't want my classmates to **miss out**⁽⁵⁾ on **key knowledge**⁽⁶⁾ or **fall behind**⁽⁷⁾ in class because they couldn't purchase the textbook.

That was a simple action, but it felt nice to be able to assist my classmates in a meaningful way. It also brought me satisfaction to know that I could use my **privilege and resources**⁽⁸⁾ to help others. Overall, it was a good experience that reminded me how important it is to help others and **give back**⁽⁹⁾ whenever possible.

1. **fairly expensive:** khá đắt đỏ
2. **tight on money:** khó khăn về tài chính
3. **support themselves:** tự chu cấp cho bản thân
4. **financial circumstance:** hoàn cảnh tài chính
5. **miss out:** bỏ lỡ
6. **key knowledge:** kiến thức quan trọng
7. **fall behind:** bị tụt lại đằng sau
8. **privilege and resources:** đặc quyền và nguồn lực sẵn có
9. **give back:** cho đi



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think kids like to share? Why?

I believe that kids do like to share, especially when they are taught the value of sharing from a young age. Sharing can help them develop important social skills like **empathy**⁽¹⁾, **generosity**⁽²⁾, and **cooperation**⁽³⁾. It also fosters a **sense of community**⁽⁴⁾ and can lead to stronger relationships with others. However, kids may need guidance and encouragement to learn how to share effectively and to understand when it's appropriate to share and when it's okay to say no.

1. **empathy** (n): sự đồng cảm
2. **generosity** (n): sự hào phóng
3. **cooperation** (n): khả năng hợp tác với

những người khác

4. **sense of community**: cảm giác thuộc về cộng đồng

How can parents teach their children to share?

By sharing their own belongings with them, parents can educate their kids to share by **setting an example**⁽⁵⁾ for them. By praising them when they do share and outlining the advantages of sharing, parents can help **motivate**⁽⁶⁾ their kids to do so. Last but not least, parents can provide their kids chances to share by involving them in **social outings**⁽⁷⁾ or group activities that require sharing.

5. **setting an example**: hành động làm gương
Ex: You should be setting a good example to your younger brother.

6. **motivate** (v): động viên

7. **social outings**: những buổi gặp mặt xã hội

What do you think is the benefit of sharing for children?

I believe that sharing teaches children important values such as kindness, empathy, and generosity. It also helps them to **develop social skills**⁽⁸⁾ and **build relationships with others**⁽⁹⁾. When children learn to share, they are better equipped to navigate social situations and develop positive relationships with their peers. Sharing also helps to promote a sense of community and cooperation, which is essential for healthy development and growth.

8. **develop social skills**: phát triển những kỹ năng xã hội

9. **build relationships with others**: xây dựng các mối quan hệ với mọi người xung quanh

Is there anything that parents would persuade children to share with others?

Yes, parents often encourage their children to share toys, snacks, or other belongings with friends and siblings. They may also encourage their children to share their time, attention, and affection with others, such as volunteering or spending time with family members. Sharing is an important social skill that helps children develop empathy, cooperation, and generosity, so parents often **place a lot of emphasis⁽⁵⁾** on it.

10. place a lot of emphasis on: chú trọng rất nhiều

Story



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a story or novel you have read that you found interesting

You should say:

- When you read it
- What the story or novel was about
- Who wrote it

And explain why you read it

Outline

Situation	"The Alchemist" by Paulo Coelho, read it when I was in college, around four years ago
Task	Brilliantly written, thought-provoking story that has received worldwide attention and recognition
Action	The plot centres around a young shepherd boy who sets out on a journey to fulfill his unique legend or purpose in life, delves into issues like fate, self-discovery, and the value of following one's aspirations, Paulo Coelho is a Brazilian novelist and lyricist who has produced a number of best-selling novels
Result	A compelling and thought-provoking book, delightful and instructive reading experience

Answer

“The Alchemist” by Paulo Coelho is one of the most intriguing novels I’ve read. I read it when I was in college, around four years ago. The novel is a brilliantly written, **thought-provoking**⁽¹⁾ story that has received **worldwide attention and recognition**⁽²⁾.

The plot centres around Santiago, a young shepherd boy who **sets out on a journey**⁽³⁾ to fulfill his unique legend or purpose in life. Throughout his trip, he experiences numerous hurdles and meets a variety of people who help him **reach his ultimate goal**⁽⁴⁾. The work **delves into**⁽⁵⁾ issues like fate, **self-discovery**⁽⁶⁾, and the value of **following one’s aspirations**⁽⁷⁾.

Paulo Coelho is a Brazilian novelist and lyricist who has produced a number of best-selling novels. His distinct writing style and **philosophical ideas**⁽⁸⁾ have gained him a **significant audience and critical recognition**⁽⁹⁾.

I read “The Alchemist” after hearing so many positive things about the book from my friends and relatives. It had also gotten **excellent accolades**⁽¹⁴⁾ from various literary reviewers and spent over 300 weeks on the New York Times Bestseller list. As someone who is interested in **self-improvement**⁽¹⁵⁾ and personal progress, the novel’s topics **piqued my curiosity**⁽¹⁶⁾ and I was eager to read it for myself.

Overall, I thought “The Alchemist” was a compelling and thought-provoking book. The novel’s strong concepts and well crafted prose provided for a delightful and instructive reading experience. I would strongly suggest it to anyone searching for an exciting and thought-provoking read.

- 1. thought-provoking (adj):** để lại nhiều suy nghĩ
- 2. worldwide attention and recognition:** sự chú ý và công nhận trên toàn thế giới
- 3. sets out on a journey:** bắt đầu cuộc hành trình
- 4. reach his ultimate goal:** đạt được mục đích cuối cùng
- 5. delves into:** đi sâu vào khía cạnh
Ex: It’s not always a good idea to delve too deeply into someone’s past.
- 6. self-discovery:** tự khám phá bản thân
- 7. following one’s aspirations:** theo đuổi khát vọng
- 8. philosophical ideas:** những ý tưởng triết học
- 9. significant audience and critical recognition:** sự công nhận đáng kể từ độc giả và các nhà phê bình
- 10. excellent accolades:** sự khen ngợi xuất sắc
- 11. self-improvement:** tự phát triển bản thân
- 12. piqued my curiosity:** kích thích trí tò mò



IELTS Speaking Part 3

How does technology help people tell stories?

Technology has **revolutionized**⁽¹⁾ the way people tell stories by providing new mediums for storytelling. For instance, digital platforms like YouTube, TikTok, and Instagram allow people to share their stories with a global audience. Moreover, digital tools like video editing software, animation software, and virtual reality technology have expanded the possibilities of how stories can be told, making it easier for people to create engaging and immersive stories.

1. **revolutionize** (v): cách mạng hóa

Do you prefer to read e-books or paper books?

Personally, I prefer paper books over e-books. I love the feel and smell of a new book, and the physical act of turning the pages. Plus, I find it easier to concentrate and **retain information**⁽²⁾ when reading from a physical book rather than a screen. However, I do see the benefits of e-books, especially when it comes to convenience and portability.

2. **retain information**: duy trì sự tiếp nhận thông tin

Why are mystery novels so popular nowadays?

Mystery novels are popular nowadays because they offer a sense of excitement and **suspense**⁽³⁾ that can be thrilling to readers. People enjoy trying to solve the mystery alongside the **protagonist**,⁽⁴⁾ which adds an interactive element to the reading experience. Additionally, mystery novels often feature intricate plots, well-developed characters, and unexpected **twists and turns**⁽⁵⁾ that keep readers engaged and wanting more.

3. **suspense** (n): sự hồi hộp

4. **protagonist** (n): nhân vật chính

5. **twists and turns**: sự thay đổi tình thế liên tục

What kinds of novels are suitable for film adaptation?

Novels with a strong, **character-driven**⁽⁶⁾ plot and a clear and succinct plotline are more likely to be adapted for film. Novels with vivid descriptions and a cinematic writing style work well on the big screen as well. Furthermore, novels with a **pre-existing audience**,⁽⁷⁾ or a well-known brand, such as a popular book series, can generate a lot of interest and buzz for a film adaptation.

1. character-driven (adj): tập trung vào việc phát triển nhân vật

2. succinct (adj) /səˈkʰɪkt/: ngắn gọn, súc tích

3. pre-existing audience: lượng khán giả sẵn có

Place in your country



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a place in your country that you would like to recommend to visitors/travelers

You should say:

- What it is
- Where it is
- What people can do there

And explain why you would like to recommend it to visitors/travelers

Outline

Situation	Hoi An, located in central Vietnam
Task	A small, ancient city with a rich history and culture that has been beautifully preserved over the centuries, was once a bustling trading port and has been designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site
Action	Many historical landmarks, beautiful beaches, vibrant nightlife, delicious local cuisine, many tailor shops with custom-made clothing and shoes
Result	A unique blend of historical and cultural attractions, beautiful natural scenery, and a vibrant modern atmosphere, must-see destination for anyone traveling to Vietnam

Answer

One place in my country that I would highly recommend to visitors/travelers is Hoi An, located in central Vietnam. Hoi An is a small, ancient city with a rich history and culture that has been beautifully preserved over the centuries.

Hoi An is located on the banks of the Thu Bon River, in Quang Nam Province. It was once a **bustling trading port**⁽¹⁾ and has been designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site due to its **well-preserved architecture and historical significance**⁽²⁾.

Visitors to Hoi An can explore the city's many **historical landmarks**⁽³⁾, including the Japanese Covered Bridge, the Cantonese Assembly Hall, and the Old House of Tan Ky. The city is also known for its beautiful beaches, such as An Bang and Cua Dai, which offer plenty of opportunities for swimming, sunbathing, and water sports.

In addition to its rich history and beautiful beaches, Hoi An is famous for its **vibrant nightlife**⁽⁴⁾, with plenty of bars and restaurants offering delicious **local cuisine**⁽⁵⁾, such as cao lau and mi quang. Visitors can also explore the city's many tailor shops and have **custom-made**⁽⁶⁾, clothing and shoes made to order.

I would highly recommend Hoi An to visitors/travelers because it offers a following one's a **unique blend**⁽⁷⁾ of historical and cultural attractions, beautiful natural scenery, and a **vibrant modern atmosphere**⁽⁸⁾. The city has managed to preserve its **rich heritage**⁽⁹⁾ while **embracing modernization**⁽¹⁰⁾, making it a **must-see destination**⁽¹¹⁾ for anyone traveling to Vietnam. Hoi An's friendly locals and delicious food make it a welcoming and memorable place to visit, and it is sure to **leave a lasting impression**⁽¹²⁾ on anyone who experiences it.

- 1. bustling trading port:** cảng giao thương nhộn nhịp
- 2. well-preserved architecture and historical significance:** giá trị kiến trúc và lịch sử được bảo tồn kỹ lưỡng
- 3. historical landmarks:** những di tích lịch sử
- 4. vibrant nightlife:** đời sống về đêm nhộn nhịp
- 5. local cuisine:** ẩm thực địa phương
- 6. custom-made (adj):** may đo, thiết kế riêng
- 7. unique blend:** sự kết hợp độc đáo
- 8. vibrant modern atmosphere:** bầu không khí hiện đại nhộn nhịp
- 9. rich heritage:** di sản đặc sắc
- 10. embracing modernization:** chào đón sự hiện đại hóa
- 11. must-see destination:** địa điểm nhất định nên ghé thăm
- 12. leave a lasting impression:** để lại ấn tượng khó phai



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Is it important to take photos while traveling?

It depends on the individual's preferences and purposes. For some people, taking photos is a way to **capture memories**⁽¹⁾ and document their experiences. For others, it's not as important and they prefer to **live in the moment**⁽²⁾. Personally, I enjoy taking photos while traveling as a way to remember and share my experiences with others.

1. capture memories: lưu giữ lại kỉ niệm

2. live in the moment: tận hưởng trọn vẹn từng khoảnh khắc

Can you trust other people's travel journals on the Internet?

Depending on the author's reputation and the reliability of the source. Online travel journals might contain **biased**⁽³⁾ **biased**⁽⁴⁾ or outright false information. Yet, a traveler's journal might offer insightful information and suggestions for future travelers if the author is a reliable source or has a solid reputation for honesty and accuracy. Before making vacation plans, it is usually a good idea to **double-check**⁽⁵⁾ facts and study several sources.

3. biased (adj): mang tính thiên vị

4. out-of-date (adj): lỗi thời

5. double-check: kiểm tra, đối chiếu lại

What factors affect how people feel about travel?

Some people might feel anxious or stressed about traveling due to **safety concerns**⁽³⁾ or fear of the unknown. The cost of travel can also be a major factor in how people feel about it, with some feeling restricted by their budget while others prioritize travel as a **worthwhile investment**⁽⁴⁾. Additionally, personal preferences for types of travel, such as solo travel, group travel, or luxury travel, can greatly impact how people feel about planning and embarking on a trip.

3. safety concerns: những mối lo về an toàn

4. worthwhile investment: một khoản đầu tư đáng giá

A person who loves plants



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person you know who loves to grow plants (e.g. vegetables/fruits/flowers etc.)

You should say:

- Who this person is
- What he/she grows
- Where he/she grows them

And explain why he/she enjoys growing plants

Outline

Situation	Gregor Johann Mendel, well-known scientist, avid gardener
Task	Grew from common vegetables to exotic species, had a rare talent for nurturing his plants, keen on examining how different traits were passed down
Action	Garden located at the monastery, gardening to unwind, recharge the batteries after a long day in the lab and conduct experiments, developed many findings into inheritance laws
Result	Gregor Johann Mendel was more than a scientist; he was also a green thumb, uncover groundbreaking discoveries

Answer

Let me tell you about Gregor Johann Mendel, a well-known scientist **renowned for**⁽¹⁾ his **groundbreaking**⁽²⁾ work in genetics. Yet you might not know that he was also an **avid**⁽³⁾ gardener who enjoyed nothing more than spending time in his garden, tending to his plants.

Mendel grew a wide variety of plants, from common vegetables like peas to **exotic species**⁽⁴⁾, like orchids. He had a rare talent for nurturing his plants, and he was constantly experimenting with new techniques to discover which methods would produce the best results. He was particularly **keen on**⁽⁵⁾, examining how different traits were **passed down through the generations**⁽⁶⁾, and he conducted his experiments in his garden, which served as a sort of laboratory.

Mendel's garden was located at the **monastery**⁽⁷⁾ where he lived and worked, and it was a spot where he could **escape the rigors**⁽⁸⁾ of his scientific research and just appreciate nature's beauty. The garden was a **tranquil oasis**⁽⁹⁾ filled with colorful blooms and **lush foliage**⁽¹⁰⁾. He **diligently**⁽¹¹⁾ labeled each plant and **tracked their progress over time**⁽¹²⁾.

So, why did Mendel enjoy growing plants so much? For one thing, it was a way for him to **unwind**⁽¹³⁾ and **recharge the batteries**⁽¹⁴⁾ after a long day in the lab. It was a reminder that there was more to the world than just the **sterile walls**⁽¹⁵⁾ of the lab. But for Mendel, gardening was more than just a **pastime**⁽¹⁶⁾; it was also a way to conduct experiments and collect data for his scientific research. In fact, many of his findings into **inheritance laws**⁽¹⁷⁾ were **based on**⁽¹⁸⁾ observations of pea plants in his garden. Mendel was able to selectively breed his plants using his knowledge of genetics, developing new types with desirable traits.

To summarize, Gregor Johann Mendel was more than a scientist; he was also a **green thumb**⁽¹⁹⁾ who found **solace and inspiration**⁽²⁰⁾ in nature. His passion for plants was not just a hobby for him; it was an integral part of his scientific work, allowing him to uncover groundbreaking discoveries that continue to shape our understanding of genetics today.

1. **renowned for**: nổi tiếng vì cái gì
2. **groundbreaking (adj)**: mang tính đột phá
3. **avid (adj)**: vô cùng tâm huyết
Ex: He took an avid interest in the project.
4. **exotic species**: các giống loài hiếm có, mới lạ
5. **keen on**: hứng thú với việc gì
6. **passed down through the generations**: được truyền lại qua các thế hệ
7. **monastery (n)**: tu viện
8. **escape the rigors**: thoát khỏi sự gò bó
9. **tranquil oasis**: nơi tĩnh lặng, yên bình
10. **lush foliage**: cây cối xum xuê
11. **diligently**: một cách chăm chỉ
12. **tracked their progress over time**: ghi chép lại quá trình qua thời gian
13. **unwind (v)**: thư giãn
14. **recharge the batteries**: nạp lại năng lượng
15. **sterile walls**: những bức tường ẩm đạm
16. **pastime (n)**: hoạt động giải trí
17. **inheritance laws**: quy luật di truyền
18. **based on**: được căn cứ bởi
19. **green thumb**: người làm vườn mát tay
20. **find solace and inspiration**: được chữa lành, xoa dịu và tìm thấy nguồn cảm hứng



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What do you think of the job as a farmer?

I think being a farmer is a challenging but rewarding job. It requires hard work and dedication to **cultivate crops**⁽¹⁾ and **raise livestock**⁽²⁾ but there is a sense of satisfaction in seeing the fruits of your labor. Farmers also play a crucial role in providing food for communities, which is an important responsibility. Overall, I have a lot of respect for those who choose to **pursue a career in farming**⁽³⁾.

1. **ultivate crops**: trồng trọt
2. **raise livestock**: chăn nuôi

3. **pursue a career in farming**: theo đuổi nghề nông

Are there many people growing their own vegetables now?

Certainly, I believe that more people are growing their own vegetables now than in the past. Many individuals are interested in growing their own food to guarantee that it is fresh and **free of hazardous chemicals**⁽¹⁾ as there is a strong focus on healthy eating and sustainability. Furthermore, the pandemic has increased the popularity of gardening as a hobby, with many individuals turning to vegetable gardening to **pass the time**⁽²⁾ and keep productive while staying at home.

4. **free of hazardous chemicals**: không chứa các chất hóa học độc hại

5. **pass the time**: giết thời gian

Do you think it's good to let kids learn how to plant?

Absolutely, I believe it is beneficial for children to learn how to plant. It not only teaches them vital life skills, but it also fosters a **sense of responsibility and connection to the environment**⁽⁶⁾. Furthermore, it is a pleasant and rewarding hobby that can be done as a family. Generally, I believe that teaching children to plant is a valuable and enriching experience.

6. **sense of responsibility and connection to the environment**: cảm giác được kết nối và có trách nhiệm với môi trường

What are the differences between traditional and modern agriculture?

Traditional subsistence farming uses **manual effort**⁽⁷⁾ and natural resources. Modern agriculture uses technology and chemicals to maximize productivity and efficiency **in large-scale, mechanized farming**⁽⁸⁾. Ancient agriculture is more environmentally friendly, yet modern agriculture can produce larger yields and income. Artificial fertilizers and pesticides in modern agriculture can harm the environment and public health.

7. manual effort: lao động thủ công

8. in large-scale, mechanized farming: nông nghiệp quy mô lớn và được cơ khí hóa

An occasion



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you forgot/missed an appointment

You should say:

- What the appointment was for
- Who you made it with
- Why you forgot it

And explain how you felt about the experience

Outline

Situation	Missed an important dentist appointment, scheduled an appointment with my dentist's office several weeks in advance
Task	Entirely forgot on the day of the appointment
Action	Had a hectic day at work, focused on various critical assignments, lost track of time, didn't recognize my absence until I got a call from the dental office, it was too late to reschedule the appointment
Result	Felt bad about missing the appointment, learned the value of remembering my appointments and being more cautious about scheduling my time

Answer

I remember a time when I missed an important dentist appointment. I had made an appointment for a **routine dental check-up**⁽¹⁾ several weeks **in advance**⁽²⁾. I had scheduled an appointment with my dentist's office and had received multiple reminders in **the days preceding up to the appointment**⁽³⁾.

However, I entirely forgot about it on the day of the appointment. I had a **hectic**⁽⁴⁾ day at work and was focused on various **critical assignments**⁽⁵⁾, so I **lost track of time**⁽⁶⁾. I didn't recognize my absence until I got a call from the dental office several hours later. It was too late to **reschedule**⁽⁷⁾ the appointment for that day at that moment, and I had to wait several weeks for another appointment.

I felt bad about missing the appointment, especially because it was such an important part of my dental care schedule. I knew that **frequent check-ups**⁽⁸⁾ were necessary for proper **oral health**⁽⁹⁾, and I felt like I had **let myself down**⁽¹⁰⁾ by neglecting it. Furthermore, I felt awful for **inconveniencing**⁽¹¹⁾ the dental office and maybe delaying someone else's appointment **as a result of my mistake**⁽¹²⁾.

Overall, the experience taught me the value of remembering my appointments and being more **cautious**⁽¹³⁾ about **scheduling and arranging my time**⁽¹⁴⁾. It also reminded me how important it is to **look after my health**⁽¹⁵⁾ and not **take my dental care for granted**⁽¹⁶⁾. While it was a **frustrating experience**⁽¹⁷⁾ at the time, it eventually helped me become **more responsible and proactive**⁽¹⁸⁾ about scheduling checkups and managing my general health.

1. **routine dental check-up**: khám răng định kỳ
2. **in advance**: trước đó
3. **the days preceding up to the appointment**: những ngày trước buổi hẹn
4. **hectic** (adj): tất bật
5. **critical assignments**: một số nhiệm vụ quan trọng
6. **lost track of time**: quên giờ do quá mải mê, chăm chú
7. **reschedule** (v): hẹn lại lịch
8. **frequent check-ups**: các buổi kiểm tra thường xuyên
9. **oral health**: sức khỏe răng miệng
10. **let myself down**: làm bản thân thất vọng
11. **inconvenience** (v): gây phiền hà cho ai đó
12. **as a result of my mistake**: được gây ra từ lỗi lầm của tôi
13. **cautious** (adj): cẩn trọng
14. **scheduling and arranging my time**: lên kế hoạch và sắp xếp thời gian
15. **look after my health**: chăm sóc sức khỏe
16. **take my dental care for granted**: coi nhẹ việc chăm sóc sức khỏe răng miệng
17. **frustrating experience**: trải nghiệm gây bực bội
18. **more responsible and proactive**: có trách nhiệm và chủ động hơn



IELTS Speaking Part 3

How do people who are busy remember things they need to do?

People who are busy often rely on various tools and strategies to remember things they need to do. Some people use physical planners or calendars, while others use digital tools such as apps or reminders on their phones. Some people also use to-do lists or sticky notes to **keep track of their tasks**⁽¹⁾. Additionally, some people find it helpful to prioritize their tasks and **break them down into smaller, manageable steps**⁽²⁾ in order to stay organized and focused.

1. keep track of their tasks: theo dõi các tác vụ

2. break them down into smaller, manageable steps: chia thành nhiều bước nhỏ và dễ quản lý

Do you think people should remember family history?

Absolutely, family history is essential. Our family history helps us understand our origins and **formative experiences**⁽³⁾. Knowing our family history can also strengthen family bonds and give us a **feeling of identity**⁽⁴⁾. Furthermore, maintaining and passing down our family history ensures that our tradition will be recognized and honored.

3. formative experiences: những trải nghiệm giúp định hình điều gì đó
Ex: My experience studying abroad was a formative experience for me, as it allowed me

to grow and learn in ways that I never thought possible.

4. feeling of identity: cảm giác nhận thức về bản thân

What do you think of people using calendars to remind themselves of things?

I think using a calendar to remind oneself of things is a very practical and efficient way to manage time and keep track of important events. With so many things going on in our lives, it can be easy to forget important appointments or tasks, and having a visual reminder can be very helpful. However, it's important to find a calendar system that works for you and to remember to actually use it consistently in order to **reap the benefits**⁽⁵⁾.

5. reap the benefits: đạt được những lợi ích

A person at a party



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person you met at a party who you enjoyed talking with

You should say:

- What party it was
- How you met this person
- What you talked about

And explain why you enjoyed talking with him/her

Outline

Situation	Sarah, met at a birthday celebration at a city rooftop bar
Task	Introduced by a buddy who knew we both worked in the creative sector, hit it off immediately
Action	Discussed our employment, interests, and vacation experiences, her understanding of art and music really struck me, liked her upbeat attitude and genuine interest in getting to know me, easy to chat to and had a fantastic sense of humor
Result	Exchanged contact, getting together for coffee later in the evening, happy to make a new friend at the party

Answer

Sarah was one of the most interesting people I met at a party. It was a birthday celebration for a **mutual friend**⁽¹⁾ at a city rooftop bar. We were introduced by a buddy who knew we both **worked in the creative sector**⁽²⁾, and we **hit it off**⁽³⁾ immediately.

We discussed our employment, interests, and vacation experiences during our conversation. Hearing about her career as a graphic designer and her passion for photography was fascinating. She told us about her travels, including **mountaineering**⁽⁴⁾ in the Himalayas and seeing little communities in India. Her understanding of art and music really **struck me**⁽⁵⁾, and we discussed some of our favorite artists and bands.

What I liked about talking to Sarah was her **upbeat attitude**⁽⁶⁾ and **genuine interest**⁽⁷⁾ in getting to know me. She was easy to chat to and had a **fantastic sense of humor**⁽⁸⁾, which **allowed for a natural flow of conversation**⁽⁹⁾. It was pleasant to encounter someone who was so enthusiastic about their career and life that they were **ready to share their knowledge with others**⁽¹⁰⁾.

We **exchanged contact information**⁽¹¹⁾ and considered **getting together for coffee**⁽¹²⁾ later in the evening. It was a delight to meet someone who was both motivating and enjoyable to be around, and I'm happy to **make a new friend**⁽¹³⁾ at the party.

1. **mutual friend:** bạn chung
2. **worked in the creative sector:** làm việc trong lĩnh vực sáng tạo
3. **hit it off:** trở nên thân thiết với ai đó ngay lập tức
Ex: We had similar ideas about the show, and the two of us hit it off right away.
4. **mountaineering (n):** leo núi thể thao
5. **struck me:** gây ấn tượng với tôi
6. **upbeat attitude:** thái độ lạc quan
7. **genuine interest:** sự quan tâm chân thành
8. **fantastic sense of humor:** khiếu hài hước tuyệt vời
9. **allowed for a natural flow of conversation:** giúp cuộc trò chuyện trở nên tự nhiên
10. **ready to share their knowledge with others:** sẵn sàng chia sẻ kiến thức cho người khác
11. **exchanged contact information:** trao đổi thông tin liên lạc
12. **getting together for coffee:** gặp mặt cho buổi cà phê
13. **make a new friend:** kết bạn mới



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Under what circumstances do people meet new people?

People meet new people under a variety of circumstances, such as through mutual friends, at work or school, during hobbies or interests, through dating apps, or even just by **striking up a conversation with a stranger**⁽¹⁾ in a public place. It really depends on the individual and their social preferences, as well as their environment and opportunities for socializing.

1. **striking up a conversation with a stranger:** bắt chuyện với người lạ

Where do people usually go to meet new people?

Individuals meet new people in a variety of settings, based on their hobbies and lifestyles. Common meeting spots include pubs and clubs, mutual friends, school or work, volunteering, and online dating applications. It is entirely **up to the person and their preferences**⁽²⁾.

2. **up to the person and their preferences:** tùy thuộc vào con người và sở thích của họ

Do you think it is difficult for foreigners to communicate with Vietnamese people?

As a Vietnamese, I believe it can be difficult for foreigners to communicate with Vietnamese people, particularly if they do not speak Vietnamese. It might be challenging to deliver messages effectively and appreciate cultural differences when there is a **language barrier**⁽³⁾. However, because many Vietnamese people are open and pleasant, you can still have a wonderful experience speaking with them if you **make an effort to learn some basic phrases**⁽⁴⁾.

3. **language barrier:** rào cản về ngôn ngữ

4. **make an effort to learn some basic phrases:** nỗ lực học một số cấu trúc câu cơ bản

Favorite place



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe your favorite place in your house where you can relax

You should say:

- Where it is
- What it is like
- What you enjoy doing there

And explain why you feel relaxed at this place

Outline

Situation	My bedroom, a cozy, inviting area on the second floor of my home
Task	Arranged the furniture to make the most of the room, included some unique touches like artwork and photographs
Action	The tranquility and privacy are what I value most, close the door and shut out the outside world, a wholly personal space that represents my personality, a space that's designed to help me feel relaxed and rejuvenated
Result	A space that's designed specifically for me, I can be wholly myself there and forget about the pressures of the outer world

Answer

My bedroom is my **favorite spot**⁽¹⁾ in the house to **unwind**⁽²⁾, It's a cozy, inviting area that I've created to serve as my **safe zone**⁽³⁾ and it's on the second floor of my home.

Despite the fact that my bedroom is pretty small, I have arranged the furniture to **make the most of the room**⁽⁴⁾ and **create a nice atmosphere**⁽⁵⁾ I find it quite pleasant because the walls are painted a nice shade of blue-green. To make the room feel more comfortable, I've also included some **unique touches**⁽⁶⁾ like artwork and photographs.

The **tranquility and privacy**⁽⁷⁾ my bedroom provides are what I value most about it. I can close the door and **shut out the outside world**⁽⁸⁾, which enables me to **unwind and relax completely**⁽⁹⁾. I have a cozy reading chair and a little bookcase in the room because I enjoy reading. I also like to listen to music, so I've **set up**⁽¹⁰⁾.

My bedroom is a **wholly personal space**⁽¹¹⁾ thus I feel **at ease**⁽¹²⁾ there. I transformed it into a place that **represents my personality**⁽¹³⁾ and provides me everything I require to feel cozy and at ease. Whether I'm reading a book, listening to music, or just lying in bed with my eyes closed, I know that I'm in a space that's designed to help me feel relaxed and **rejuvenated**⁽¹⁴⁾.

Overall, my bedroom is my favorite place in my house because it's a space that's designed specifically for me. I can be wholly myself there and forget about the **pressures of the outside world**⁽¹⁵⁾.

1. **favorite spot**: địa điểm ưa thích
2. **unwind** (v): thả lỏng, thư giãn
3. **safe zone**: vùng an toàn
4. **make the most of the room**: tận dụng tối đa căn phòng
5. **create a nice atmosphere**: tạo nên bầu không khí dễ chịu
6. **unique touches**: những điểm nhấn độc đáo
7. **tranquility and privacy**: sự yên tĩnh và riêng tư
8. **shut out the outside world**: ngăn cách với thế giới bên ngoài
9. **unwind and relax completely**: hoàn toàn thư giãn và thả lỏng
10. **set up**: lắp đặt
11. **wholly personal space**: không gian hoàn toàn riêng tư
12. **at ease**: cảm giác nhẹ nhõm, thư thái
13. **represents my personality**: phản ánh nhân cách
14. **rejuvenated** (adj): cảm giác tái tạo năng lượng
15. **pressures of the outside world**: áp lực từ thế giới bên ngoài



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Why is it difficult for some people to relax?

Some people **find it tough to unwind**⁽¹⁾ because they may be extremely stressed or anxious, which makes it challenging to quiet their brains. Some might believe they are unable to abandon their responsibilities or commitments. Yet for some people, it can just **come down to not understanding how to relax**⁽²⁾ or feeling bad for taking time for themselves.

1. find it tough to unwind: gặp khó khăn trong việc thư giãn

2. come down to not understanding how to relax: đơn giản chỉ là không biết cách thư giãn

What are the benefits of doing exercise?

Well, exercise has a lot of advantages! One benefit is that it can help you feel better overall and **lower your risk of developing chronic illnesses**⁽¹⁾. Also, it can **elevate your mood and energy levels**⁽²⁾ and even enhance the quality of your sleep. Also, regular exercise can boost your self confidence and help you maintain a healthy weight.

3. lower your risk of developing chronic illnesses: giảm nguy cơ phát triển các bệnh mãn tính

4. elevate your mood and energy levels: cải thiện cảm xúc và năng lượng

Do people in your country exercise after work?

Oh yes, some people in my country work out after work, but it's not a **common practice**⁽¹⁾. While some people might like to work out at the gym or go for a run, others might opt for more **laid-back activities**⁽²⁾ like yoga or going for a stroll. It actually depends on the schedule and personal preferences of the individual.

5. common practice: thói quen phổ biến

6. laid-back activities: các hoạt động thư giãn

What is the place where people spend most of their time in their home?

For me, the living room is where people spend the most of their time at home. It is a place where we gather with family and friends to watch TV, play games, and unwind. It's also the largest and most comfortable room in the house, so **it's no surprise that it's popular**⁽⁷⁾.

7. it's no surprise that it's popular: không ngạc nhiên rằng nó phổ biến

A TV character



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a character in a film or TV show

You should say:

- What character it is
- Who acted the character
- When you saw the film

And explain whether you like this character

Outline

Situation	Ron Swanson from "Parks and Recreation" played by Nick Offerman, originally saw the performance several years ago
Task	Ron is the definition of a man's man: macho, mustached, meat-loving, woodworking enthusiast, director of Parks and Recreation
Action	Despite his stern appearance, he has a soft spot for his coworkers and friends, well-known for his humorous one-liners and solemn facial expressions, one of the most adorable and amusing characters I've ever seen on a TV show, questions traditional gender stereotypes
Result	Never fails to make me laugh while also warming my heart, never grow bored of his pranks

Answer

Ron Swanson from "Parks and Recreation" is one of my favorite TV show characters. I originally saw the performance several years ago, and Ron is played by the brilliant Nick Offerman.

Ron is the definition of a **man's man**⁽¹⁾: he's a **macho**⁽²⁾, mustached, meat-loving, **woodworking enthusiast**⁽³⁾ who works for the government as the director of Parks and Recreation. Despite his **stern appearance**⁽⁴⁾ he **has a soft spot for his coworkers and friends**⁽⁵⁾, particularly Leslie Knope (played by Amy Poehler). Ron is well-known for his **humorous one-liners**⁽⁶⁾ and **solemn facial expressions**⁽⁷⁾ making him a fan favorite.

Ron Swanson is one of my favorite actors. He's one of the most adorable and amusing characters I've ever seen on a TV show. I admire his **no-nonsense attitude**⁽⁸⁾ and **persistent commitment**⁽⁹⁾ to his principles. Despite his **gruff and imposing appearance**⁽¹⁰⁾, he has a kind heart and always **watches out for people he loves**⁽¹¹⁾. I really admire Ron's willingness to **question traditional gender stereotypes**⁽¹²⁾; he's a man who enjoys hunting and woodworking but also enjoys cooking and is **truly concerned about**⁽¹³⁾ his female coworkers.

In short, Ron Swanson is a brilliant character who never fails to make me laugh while also warming my heart. I could spend hours watching him on "Parks and Recreation" and never **grow bored of his pranks**⁽¹⁴⁾.

1. **a man's man**: một người đàn ông đích thực
2. **macho** (adj): tỏ ra nam tính (thường sử dụng với nghĩa tiêu cực)
3. **woodworking enthusiast**: người đam mê chế tác gỗ
4. **stern appearance**: ngoại hình cứng nhắc, nghiêm khắc
5. **has a soft spot for his coworkers and friends**: yêu quý đồng nghiệp và bạn bè
6. **humorous one-liners**: câu nói ngắn gọn, hài hước (thường chỉ gồm 1 câu)
7. **solemn facial expressions**: biểu cảm nghiêm túc
8. **no-nonsense attitude**: thái độ nghiêm túc và tập trung
9. **persistent commitment**: sự cam kết lâu dài
10. **gruff and imposing appearance**: diện mạo khó gần và có sức ảnh hưởng
11. **watches out for people he loves**: quan tâm đến những người anh ấy yêu quý
12. **question traditional gender stereotypes**: thách thức, nghi ngờ về định kiến giới truyền thống
13. **truly concerned about**: thực sự quan tâm đến
14. **grow bored of his pranks**: phát chán với những trò đùa



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Is it interesting to be an actor/actress?

Becoming an actor or actress is exciting, but it is also really difficult. It's not enough to memorize lines and look good on camera; you must truly **immerse yourself in the role**⁽¹⁾ and **bring their feelings and experiences to life**⁽²⁾. It's a lot of effort, but it can also be quite rewarding when you see the completed product and realize you were a part of something unique.

1. immerse yourself in the role: đắm mình vào vai diễn

2. bring their feelings and experiences to life: truyền tải cảm xúc và trải nghiệm của họ đến đời thực

What can children learn from acting?

Acting can teach children many valuable skills, such as creativity, teamwork, communication, and self-expression. It also helps them build confidence, empathy, and an understanding of different perspectives. By pretending to be someone else, children can learn to **put themselves in other people's shoes**⁽³⁾ and **see the world from a new angle**⁽⁴⁾.

3. put themselves in other people's shoes: đặt mình vào hoàn cảnh của người khác

4. see the world from a new angle: nhìn thế giới theo một góc độ mới

Why do children like special costumes?

Children enjoy special costumes because they may use their imaginations to become their favorite characters. It is a type of play that promotes them in **developing social skills and creativity**⁽⁵⁾. Also, dressing up may be a lot of fun and make children feel special and unique.

5. developing social skills and creativity: phát triển các kĩ năng xã hội và sức sáng tạo

What are the differences between actors/actresses who earn much and those who earn little?

Fame and recognition⁽⁶⁾ are likely the primary distinctions. Actors with bigger fan bases earn more. They may also have more experience in the industry and stronger managers or advisors who can negotiate better terms for them. What is more, success in the entertainment sector often **depends on luck and timing**⁽⁷⁾.

6. Fame and recognition: danh tiếng và sự công nhận

7. depends on luck and timing: phụ thuộc vào may mắn và thời điểm

What are the differences between acting in a theatre and in a film?

In theatre, your voice and motions must be projected to reach the entire audience, however in movies, you can be more **subtle and natural**⁽⁸⁾. Because theatre involves a live audience, each performance is unique, whereas film allows for several takes and editing. Overall, both have their advantages and disadvantages, and it all **comes down to personal preference and skill set**⁽⁹⁾.

8. subtle and natural: tinh tế và tự nhiên

Ex: The decor of the room was subtle and natural, with earthy tones and organic textures creating a calming and welcoming atmosphere.

9. comes down to personal preference and skill set: phụ thuộc và sở trường và kĩ năng của từng cá nhân

Teaching a friend or a relative



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you taught a friend/relative something

You should say:

- Who you taught
- What you taught
- How the result was

And explain how you felt about the experience

Outline

Situation	Taught my cousin how to play the guitar
Task	Began with the fundamentals and then on to chords and strumming patterns.
Action	It was challenging for him at first, but he was really motivated and willing to learn, able to play a simple song after a few weeks, it was a really rewarding experience, it was nice to share my knowledge with someone else and watch them improve
Result	Teaching someone can be a really rewarding experience, it's a wonderful way to give back and help someone else while simultaneously expanding your own learning

Answer

I once taught my cousin how to play the guitar. He had always wanted to learn but **didn't know where to begin**⁽¹⁾ so I volunteered to teach him a few lessons. We **began with the fundamentals**⁽²⁾, such as how to hold the instrument and tune it, and then on to chords and strumming patterns.

It was challenging for him **at first**⁽³⁾, but he was really **motivated and willing to learn**⁽⁴⁾, so he practiced every day. He was able to play a simple song **all the way through**⁽⁵⁾ after a few weeks, and it sounded very decent! I was quite proud of him and delighted to see **how far he had come**⁽⁶⁾.

Training my cousin to play the guitar was a really **srewarding experience**⁽⁷⁾ for me. I've been playing for a long time, so it was nice to share my knowledge with someone else and watch them improve. It also allowed us to **interact and connect through a common passion**⁽⁸⁾, which was very meaningful.

Overall, I believe that teaching someone something can be a really rewarding experience, especially when it's a subject that you're extremely enthusiastic about. It's a **wonderful way to give back**⁽⁹⁾ and help someone else improve, while **simultaneously expanding your own learning and appreciation of the subject**⁽¹⁰⁾. I would absolutely do it again!

1. **didn't know where to begin**: không biết bắt đầu từ đâu

2. **began with the fundamentals**: bắt đầu từ những kiến thức căn bản

3. **at first**: vào lúc đầu

4. **motivated and willing to learn**: có động lực và sẵn sàng học hỏi

5. **all the way through**: từ đầu đến cuối

6. **how far he had come**: quá trình tiến triển

7. **rewarding experience**: trải nghiệm đáng giá

8. **interact and connect through a common passion**: tương tác và kết nối qua việc có chung niềm đam mê

9. **wonderful way to give back**: cách tuyệt vời để cho đi

10. **simultaneously expanding your own learning and appreciation of the subject**: cùng lúc đó mở rộng kiến thức và có thêm đánh giá mới về chủ đề

Ex: Attending seminars and workshops can be a great way of expanding your own learning and appreciation of the subject.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What practical skills can young people teach old people?

Well, young people could teach old people how to use modern technology, like smartphones and computers. They could also help them learn how to use different apps for online shopping, social media, or even video chat. Additionally, young people could teach old people about **current trends and ideas**⁽¹⁾, which could be beneficial in **keeping them updated and engaged in society**⁽²⁾.

1. current trends and ideas: những ý tưởng và xu hướng hiện đại

2. keeping them updated and engaged in society: giúp họ luôn được cập nhật và tham gia vào xã hội

Ex: As a community leader, it's important to keep the elderly population updated and engaged in society by organizing social events and activities for them.

What skills can young people teach old people besides technology?

There are many non-technological skills that young people may teach older people. Many younger people, for example, are proficient in areas such as cooking, sewing, and DIY projects and might teach some of these abilities to older people who may not have learned them as children. Furthermore, younger generations frequently have a **different viewpoint**⁽³⁾ on subjects such as social concerns and current events, which might assist older people **broaden their horizons**⁽⁴⁾.

3. different viewpoint: quan điểm khác biệt

4. broaden their horizons: mở rộng tầm hiểu biết

How can young people teach old people skills?

Young people may teach older people skills by being patient, **breaking complex concepts down into smaller ones**⁽⁵⁾ and demonstrating how to use the skill with examples and **practical applications**⁽⁶⁾. It's also crucial to approach the teaching process with empathy and compassion, because different learning styles or preferences may exist among older persons. A pleasant and encouraging attitude can **go a long way**⁽⁷⁾ toward assisting older people in learning new skills from younger generations.

5. breaking complex concepts down into smaller ones: chia nhỏ những chủ đề phức tạp thành những phần đơn giản hơn

6. practical applications: sự ứng dụng vào thực tế
7. go a long way: có hiệu quả rõ rệt

How can we know what to do when we want to learn something new?

We should first determine what we want to study and what our objectives are. Once we're certain of it, we may begin **looking for and gathering learning resources**⁽⁵⁾ such as books, online classes, or tutorials. To succeed, it's also crucial to **break the learning process down into small steps**⁽⁶⁾ and practice regularly.

8. looking for and gathering learning

resources: tìm kiếm và thu thập những nguồn tư liệu học tập

9. break the learning process down into small steps:

chia quá trình học tập thành những bước nhỏ

News



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a piece of good news that you heard about someone you are familiar with

You should say:

- What it was
- When you heard it
- How you knew it

And explain how you felt about it

Outline

Situation	I recently received amazing news about a college friend with whom I've kept in touch over the years
Task	She had been seeking employment in her desired field for several months after graduating, finally been offered a position as a marketing coordinator at a reputable company
Action	I was pleased to hear this because I knew she worked hard on her job search, she had confided in me about her job search difficulties, I felt like I had played a small part in her journey when she ultimately received the position
Result	I was thrilled and proud of my friend, know she will excel in her new role

Answer

I recently received amazing news about a college friend with whom I've **kept in touch**⁽¹⁾ over the years. She had been **seeking employment**⁽²⁾, in her desired field for several months after graduating, so I was delighted to hear that she had finally been **offered a position**⁽³⁾ as a marketing coordinator at a reputable company.

I discovered this news when **catching up on the phone**⁽⁴⁾, a few weeks ago. She mentioned that she had finally found work and was **eager to begin her new position**⁽⁵⁾. I was pleased to hear this, especially because I knew how hard she had worked on her job search and how much she had stressed about it.

I knew my friend was having trouble finding work because we stayed in touch after graduation and she had **confided in**⁽⁶⁾ me about her job search difficulties. We would frequently discuss how to **improve her resume and cover letter**⁽⁷⁾ as well as different job search strategies she could adopt. So when she ultimately received the position she had longed for, I felt like I had **played a small part in her journey**⁽⁸⁾.

Overall, I was thrilled and proud of my friend for **persevering through the job search process**⁽⁹⁾ and finally getting a job she was enthusiastic about. It's always nice to hear good news, especially when it involves someone you care about. I know she will **excel in her new role**⁽¹⁰⁾, and I look forward to hearing about all the great things she accomplishes in the future.

1. **kept in touch:** giữ liên lạc
2. **seeking employment:** tìm kiếm việc làm
3. **offered a position:** được ứng cử cho vị trí
4. **catching up on the phone:** hỏi thăm qua điện thoại
5. **eager to begin her new position:** sẵn sàng bắt đầu công việc ở vị trí mới
6. **confide in somebody:** tâm sự với ai đó
7. **improve her resume and cover letter:** cải thiện hồ sơ và thư ứng tuyển
8. **played a small part in her journey:** góp phần nhỏ trong hành trình của cô ấy
9. **persevering through the job search process:** kiên trì, nỗ lực trong hành trình tìm việc
10. **excel in her new role:** thể hiện xuất sắc ở vị trí mới



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Is it good to share something on social media?

It is determined by what you are sharing and the reason you're sharing it. Sharing something on social media may be advantageous if you believe it will benefit others or **raise awareness**⁽¹⁾ about an important topic. However, when it's something personal or private that you don't want people to see, sharing it on social media is typically a bad idea. Before you push the "post" button, **consider the potential consequences**⁽²⁾ of your choices.

1. **raise awareness:** nâng cao nhận thức

2. **consider the potential consequences:** cân nhắc những hậu quả có thể xảy ra

Should the media only publish good news?

I believe that the media should not only publish positive news because it is necessary for people to be aware of what is going on in the world, both good and bad. Yet, I believe the media should **strive for balance**⁽³⁾ and **avoid sensationalizing negative events**⁽⁴⁾. It is also critical for the media to emphasize positive stories and people who are making a difference in the world.

3. **strive for balance:** cố gắng duy trì sự cân bằng

4. **avoid sensationalizing negative events:** hạn chế phóng đại những sự kiện tiêu cực

How does social media help people access information?

Social media helps users find information rapidly. We can find articles, news, and expert comments on many issues with a few clicks. Social media lets us discover **like-minded people**⁽⁵⁾ and join communities that **share our interests**⁽⁶⁾, making it easier to find relevant information. Social media has made information accessible to more people.

5. **like-minded people:** những người có cùng lý tưởng, sở thích...

6. **share our interests:** có chung sở thích

What kind of good news do people often share in the community?

People in the community frequently share good news like job promotions, new family members, achievements of their children or loved ones, or successful fundraising efforts for a cause or charity. Individuals may also post positive news about local businesses or activities that **benefit the community**⁽⁷⁾. It's always nice to hear about positive things **going on around us**⁽⁸⁾ and to celebrate each other's accomplishments.

7. benefit the community: có lợi cho cộng đồng

8. going on around us: diễn ra xung quanh chúng ta

5. Do most people like to share good news with others?

Absolutely, I believe most people love sharing with others about good news. When something good happens to us, it's natural that we want to share our joy with those around us, whether they're family, friends, or coworkers. Sharing good news with others can also help **strengthen our relationships**⁽⁹⁾ and **foster a sense of community and support**⁽¹⁰⁾.

9. strengthen our relationships: giúp mối quan hệ thêm gắn bó, bền chặt

10. foster a sense of community and support: nuôi dưỡng cảm xúc gắn kết, chia sẻ trong cùng một cộng đồng

Do people like to hear good news from their friends?

Absolutely! I believe that most people enjoy hearing good news from their friends because it encourages them to celebrate their achievements and be happy for them. It can also be inspiring to hear about someone else's accomplishments or pleasant experiences, and it can add **a sense of positivity and joy**⁽¹¹⁾ to the conversation. Generally, I believe that receiving good news from friends is always a wonderful thing.

11. a sense of positivity and joy: cảm giác vui vẻ, tích cực

A polluted place



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a place you visited that has been affected by air pollution (or not clean)

You should say:

- Where it is
- When you visited this place
- What kinds of pollution you saw there

And explain how this place was affected

Outline

Situation	Delhi, India, visited there in the summer of 2019
Task	A shocking experience, the air quality was so poor that I could feel the pollution in my lungs as I breathed
Action	The city was covered in a thick haze, included smog, dust, and emissions, even locals living in the city for years were affected, the city has one of the highest rates of air pollution in the world, linking to a range of health problems and environmental impacts
Result	A stark reminder of the serious consequences of air pollution, highlighted the urgent need for governments and individuals to take action to address this issue

Answer

One place that I visited that was affected by air pollution was Delhi, India. I visited there in the summer of 2019, and it was a **shocking experience**⁽¹⁾. The air quality was so poor that I could **feel the pollution in my lungs as I breathed**⁽²⁾. The city was covered in a **thick haze**⁽³⁾ and it was difficult to **see far into the distance**⁽⁴⁾.

The kinds of pollution I saw in Delhi included **smog, dust, and emissions**⁽⁵⁾ from vehicles and factories. The pollution was so bad that it **made my eyes burn**⁽⁶⁾ and caused me to cough frequently. Even locals who had lived in the city for years were affected by the pollution, with many wearing masks to **try to filter out some of the harmful particles in the air**⁽⁷⁾.

The effects of air pollution in Delhi were **far-reaching and concerning**⁽⁸⁾. The city has one of the highest rates of air pollution in the world, with some studies suggesting that breathing the air in Delhi is equivalent to smoking 50 cigarettes a day. The pollution has been **linked to a range of health problems**⁽⁹⁾, including **respiratory issues**⁽¹⁰⁾, heart disease, and even cancer. It also has a significant impact on the environment, **contributing to climate change and damaging ecosystems**⁽¹¹⁾.

Overall, visiting Delhi was a **stark reminder**⁽¹²⁾ of the serious consequences of air pollution. It highlighted the **urgent need**⁽¹³⁾ for governments and individuals around the world to **take action**⁽¹⁴⁾ to **address this issue**⁽¹⁵⁾ and protect both our health and our planet.

- 1. shocking experience:** một trải nghiệm gây sốc
- 2. feel the pollution in my lungs as I breathed:** cảm nhận được sự ô nhiễm trong từng hơi thở
- 3. thick haze:** màn sương dày đặc
- 4. see far into the distance:** nhìn về phía xa
- 5. smog, dust, and emissions:** khói hòa lẫn trong sương mù, kết hợp với bụi bẩn và khí thải
- 6. made my eyes burn:** khiến tôi bị cay mắt
- 7. try to filter out some of the harmful particles in the air:** cố gắng lọc bớt một vài phần độc hại trong không khí
- 8. far-reaching and concerning:** có tầm ảnh hưởng lớn và đáng quan ngại
- 9. linked to a range of health problems:** đi liền với hàng loạt các vấn đề sức khỏe
- 10. respiratory issues:** các vấn đề về đường hô hấp
- 11. contributing to climate change and damaging ecosystems:** góp phần dẫn đến biến đổi khí hậu và ảnh hưởng đến hệ sinh thái
- 12. stark reminder:** lời cảnh báo mạnh mẽ
- 13. urgent need:** nhu cầu cấp bách
- 14. take action:** bắt tay vào hành động
- 15. address this issue:** xử lý vấn nạn này



IELTS Speaking Part 3

How much air pollution is there in your country?

It all depends on the city and the season. Ho Chi Minh City and Hanoi have some of Vietnam's highest levels of air pollution, particularly during the dry season. However, the government has **taken steps to alleviate the problem**⁽¹⁾ such as enhancing public transit and controlling factory emissions.

1. taken steps to alleviate the problem: thực hiện từng bước để cải thiện vấn đề

Different about pollution in the countryside and city? Why?

In my experience, there is a significant difference in pollution levels between the rural and the city. The air feels clearer and fresher in the countryside, and there is less noise pollution from cars and machines. Nonetheless, agricultural pollution and pesticide use might still be a problem. There is more traffic and industrial activity in the city, which **results in higher levels of air and noise pollution**⁽²⁾ but there are also **more laws being enforced to try to regulate it**⁽³⁾.

2. results in higher levels of air and noise pollution: dẫn đến mức độ ô nhiễm không khí và tiếng ồn cao hơn

3. more laws being enforced to try to regulate it: nhiều điều luật được áp dụng để kiểm soát vấn đề

How can the government encourage people to keep their city clean?

The government might encourage people to keep their city clean by **enforcing stricter littering regulations and imposing fines for violators**⁽⁴⁾. They might also launch public awareness campaigns and raise awareness about the necessity of keeping the environment clean. Another method is **offering incentives**⁽⁵⁾, such as tax breaks or discounts, to individuals or businesses who make efforts to keep the city clean.

4. breaking complex concepts down into smaller ones: chia nhỏ những chủ đề phức tạp thành những phần đơn giản hơn

5. practical applications: sự ứng dụng vào thực tế
6. go a long way: có hiệu quả rõ rệt

A difficult task



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you succeeded in doing something that was difficult

You should say:

- What the difficult task was
- When you succeeded
- How you overcame the difficulties

And explain how you felt when you succeeded

Outline

Situation	Last week, complete a heavy workload to meet the deadline
Task	Daunting task, determined to succeed, rolled up my sleeves, put on some coffee, and got to work
Action	Burned the midnight oil, didn't take any breaks, started to feel tired but refused to give up
Result	Met the deadline, extended my limits, learned a valuable lesson in time management and prioritization

Answer

Let me tell you about a time when I had to complete a really difficult task. It was last week, and I had a heavy workload that had to be finished by the next day to **meet the deadline** ⁽¹⁾. I knew that I had to **pull an all-nighter** ⁽²⁾ to get it done.

To be honest, it was a **daunting** ⁽³⁾ task. I had a lot of work to do, and not a lot of time to do it in. But I was determined to succeed. I **rolled up my sleeves** ⁽⁴⁾, **put on some coffee** ⁽⁵⁾, and got to work.

I **burned the midnight oil** ⁽⁶⁾, **paying great focus and maximum effort** ⁽⁷⁾ to **get through each task one by one** ⁽⁸⁾. I didn't take any breaks, and I **barely looked up from my computer screen** ⁽⁹⁾. It was **tough going** ⁽¹⁰⁾, but I was **making progress** ⁽¹¹⁾. **As the night wore on** ⁽¹²⁾, I started to feel tired and **my eyes grew heavy** ⁽¹³⁾. But I refused to give up. I kept pushing myself, determined to finish everything on time.

Finally, at around 4am, I completed the last task on my list. I looked at the clock and realized that I had done it - I had met the deadline. It was an **incredible feeling of relief and accomplishment** ⁽¹⁴⁾.

Even though I was exhausted, I felt proud of myself for what I had accomplished. I had **extended my limits** ⁽¹⁵⁾ and proved to myself that I was capable of achieving great things even under pressure. It was a valuable lesson in **time management and prioritization** ⁽¹⁶⁾, and I knew that I would be better prepared for similar challenges in the future.

In conclusion, completing a heavy workload in just one night was a difficult task, but I succeeded through hard work and determination. Despite the **fatigue** ⁽¹⁷⁾, I felt proud of what I had accomplished and learned an important lesson about managing my time more effectively.

- 1. meet the deadline:** hoàn thành đúng thời hạn
- 2. pull an all-nighter:** thức trắng đêm
- 3. daunting (adj):** khó khăn, gây nản chí
- 4. rolled up my sleeves:** xắn tay áo lên, bắt tay vào thực hiện công việc
- 5. put on some coffee:** uống một chút cà phê
- 6. burned the midnight oil:** làm việc vào đêm muộn
- 7. paying great focus and maximum effort:** tập trung và nỗ lực ở mức cao độ
- 8. get through each task one by one:** xử lí lần lượt từng công việc
- 9. barely looked up from my computer screen:** hầu như không rời mắt khỏi màn hình máy tính
- 10. tough going:** quá trình gian nan, mệt mỏi
- 11. making progress:** đạt được tiến triển



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Is it easy to become a successful person?

In my view, becoming a successful person is definitely not easy. It takes blood, sweat, and tears to make it happen. Of course, luck may also play a role, but **at the end of the day** ⁽¹⁾, it's about hard work and perseverance.

Would you do charity when you succeed?

Absolutely! I strongly believe in **paying it forward** ⁽²⁾ and helping others when I am successful. It **puts my mind at ease** ⁽³⁾ to know that I am making a positive impact on someone else's life. After all, what goes around comes around, and it feels good to be able to give back to the community.

Is there a lot of competition with others trying to achieve the same goals?

Yes, there is definitely a lot of competition when trying to achieve your goals. It's like a **rat race** ⁽⁴⁾ out there, with everyone trying to outdo each other and come out on top. But I believe that hard work and persistence will **pay off** ⁽⁵⁾ in the end, so I just keep pushing forward despite the competition.

Do young people today face a lot of difficult decisions?

Definitely. These days, young people have to make tough decisions all the time. It's **a different ball game** ⁽⁶⁾ compared to the past when life was a lot simpler. Now we have to deal with things like student loans, career paths, and so much more, and we have **to be on our toes** ⁽⁷⁾ to keep up with the pace of life.

What factors influence people's choices about difficult decisions?

When making difficult decisions, a variety of circumstances can **come into play** ⁽⁸⁾. Some people will follow their instincts, while others will seek counsel from trustworthy friends or family members. Some may adopt a more analytical approach, weighing the benefits and drawbacks of each option. External factors such as cultural and societal standards, financial considerations, and time limits can all play a role. At last, it is up to each individual to determine what works best for them and to trust their own judgement, especially **when the stakes are high** ⁽⁹⁾.

How do people make difficult decisions?

Well, making difficult decisions can be a real challenge. Personally, I like to go with my gut and follow my instincts. Meanwhile, some people try to seek advice from trusted friends or family members, especially if it's a big decision. And of course, weighing the pros and cons is important too. Sometimes you just have to **take a leap of faith** ⁽¹⁰⁾ and trust that things will work out for the best.

1. at the end of the day: sử dụng khi cần nhấn mạnh trước một điều quan trọng

2. pay it forward: làm việc tốt cho người khác vì trước đó cũng từng được giúp đỡ

Ex: If you found this article of value to you, then please pay it forward by writing about your solution to a problem in the future.

3. put somebody's mind at ease: khiến ai đó yên tâm

4. rat race: cạnh tranh lẫn nhau trong xã hội hiện đại để tranh giành tiền và quyền lực

5. pay off: mang lại thành quả xứng đáng

6. a different ball game: sử dụng khi nói về một tình huống khác hoàn toàn quá khứ

7. be on our toes: buộc phải liên tục dồn hết năng lượng và sự tập trung cho việc gì

8. come into play: có sức ảnh hưởng

Ex: In the summer months a different set of climatic factors come into play.

9. when the stakes are high: sử dụng khi nói về một tình huống có mức độ rủi ro cao

10. take a leap of faith : tin tưởng một cách vô điều kiện

Ex: It took a big leap of faith to decide to quit my job and try something new.

An inspirational person



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person who inspired you to do something interesting

You should say:

- Who it was
- When he/she inspired you
- What she could do to inspire you

And explain why he/she inspired you

Outline

Situation	Mrs. Quyen, my literature teacher, makes a lasting impact on my life.
Task	Had a knack for making texts come alive, a real firecracker
Action	Willingness to go above and beyond, connect with students on a personal level, helped me to find my own voice, help returning myself to the books and authors
Result	A true inspiration, shape my interests and passions

Answer

Let me tell you about Mrs. Quyen, my literature teacher, who inspired me to develop a **lifelong passion** ⁽¹⁾ for reading. She was a real **diamond in the rough** ⁽²⁾, one of those rare gems who make a **lasting impact on my life** ⁽³⁾.

When I first met Mrs. Quyen, I wasn't particularly interested in literature. I was more into sports and music. But Mrs. Quyen **had a knack for** ⁽⁴⁾ making even the driest, most obscure texts come alive. She was a real **firecracker** ⁽⁵⁾, full of energy and enthusiasm, and she had a way of igniting that same passion in her students.

One of the things that made Mrs. Quyen such a great teacher was her willingness to **go above and beyond** ⁽⁶⁾. She wasn't content to just assign us readings and leave it at that. She would often come up with creative activities and assignments that challenged us to think critically and engage with the material in new ways.

But perhaps what I appreciated most about Mrs. Quyen was her ability to connect with her students **on a personal level** ⁽⁷⁾. She had a real gift for understanding our individual interests and strengths, and she always made an effort to **tailor her teaching to our unique needs** ⁽⁸⁾.

Thanks to Mrs. Quyen, I discovered a whole new world of literature that I might never have explored otherwise. She helped me to **find my own voice as a writer** ⁽⁹⁾, and she encouraged me to take risks and try new things.

But perhaps the greatest **testament** ⁽¹⁰⁾ to Mrs. Quyen's impact on me is that even years later, I still find myself returning to the books and authors she introduced me to. They are like old friends, familiar and comforting, yet still full of surprises and new insights.

In conclusion, Mrs. Quyen was a true inspiration, a teacher who went above and beyond to **ignite** ⁽¹¹⁾ a love of literature in her students. She was a shining star in my life, and I will always be grateful for the role she played in **shaping my interests and passions** ⁽¹²⁾.

1. a lifelong passion: niềm đam mê suốt đời

2. diamond in the rough: sử dụng khi nói về một người có phẩm chất tốt đẹp hơn vẻ bề ngoài

3. lasting impact on my life: ảnh hưởng sâu sắc đến cuộc đời

4. had a knack for: có năng khiếu đặc biệt cho việc gì

5. firecracker (n): người tràn đầy năng lượng, có thể truyền cảm hứng

6. go above and beyond: làm tốt hơn mức kì vọng

Ex: He's always been a good friend, but while I was ill he really went above and beyond.

7. on a personal level: ở mức độ cá nhân

8. tailor her teaching to our unique needs: điều chỉnh bài giảng để phù hợp với nhu cầu cá nhân

9. find my own voice as a writer: thể hiện bản thân qua các tác phẩm

10. testament (n): bằng chứng

11. ignite (v): truyền cảm hứng, truyền lửa

12. shaping my interests and passions: định hình sở thích và đam mê



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Which types of people become role models in your society?

I suppose that those that display admirable traits like kindness, courage, and perseverance are the kinds of people who end up being **role models** ⁽¹⁾ in our culture. Anyone, from a successful businessperson to a teacher who goes above and beyond for their kids, could be considered. People who have overcome challenges and accomplished great things through hard work and perseverance are also **held in high regard** ⁽²⁾. It's all about setting a good example and being someone whom others can look up to and desire to be like.

Do you agree that famous people have more responsibilities than ordinary people?

Definitely, **with great power comes great responsibility** ⁽³⁾. Being famous means that you are under constant public scrutiny and every move you make is watched closely. It's like **walking on thin ice** ⁽⁴⁾, famous people have a responsibility to maintain their image and reputation because they are constantly under the public eye. They have to be aware of their actions and their influence on their fans and followers.

What happens when young people lack good role models?

When young people lack good role models, they often struggle to find direction and can end up **lost in life** ⁽⁵⁾. Without positive influences, they may be more likely to make bad choices and engage in risky behavior. It can also lead to a lack of motivation and feeling unsure about their future. In some cases, this can even lead to them being misled and potentially committing crimes. It's important for young people to have strong role models in their lives to guide them towards a positive and fulfilling future.

What standards of behavior should teachers set?

Well, in my opinion, teachers should set high standards of behavior in the classroom, including kindness, empathy, perseverance, and enthusiasm. They should be a role model for their students, and show them how to treat others with respect and dignity. In addition, they should be patient and understanding, and always be willing to **lend a helping hand** ⁽⁶⁾. It's important for teachers to create a positive and inclusive environment in the classroom, where all students **feel valued and supported** ⁽⁷⁾.

1. **role models:** hình mẫu đáng noi theo
2. **be held in high regard:** được tôn trọng
3. **with great power comes great responsibility:** quyền lợi đi đôi với trách nhiệm
4. **walking on thin ice:** ở trong tình thế nguy hiểm, có nguy cơ rủi ro

5. **lost in life:** sống cuộc đời lạc lối, vô định
6. **lend a helping hand:** hỗ trợ, giúp đỡ
7. **feel valued and supported:** cảm thấy được trân trọng và giúp đỡ

A decision to wait



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time you made a decision to wait for something

You should say:

- When it happened
- Who you were with
- What you were waiting for

And explain how you felt about the decision

Outline

Situation	A few months ago, waiting in line for a limited edition paperback of a comic series
Task	Looking forward to this for weeks, determined to get our hands on that book
Action	Refused to leave the queue, sticking it out together through thick and thin, hardly got any sleep, finally get our hands on the book
Result	A test of patience, valuable lesson in determination, be mindful of our health, wouldn't do it again

Answer

Let me tell you about a time when I made a decision to wait for something that was really important to me. It happened a few months ago, when my boyfriend and I were waiting in line for a limited edition paperback of our favorite comic series.

We had been **looking forward to this for weeks** ⁽¹⁾, and when the day finally arrived, we were so excited that we decided to **queue up** ⁽²⁾ outside the bookstore at midnight. It was a crazy decision, but we were **determined to get our hands on that book** ⁽³⁾.

As we waited, the weather turned bad and it started to rain heavily. We were **soaked to the bone** ⁽⁴⁾ and shivering with cold, but we refused to leave the queue. We were like **two peas in a pod** ⁽⁵⁾, **sticking it out together through thick and thin** ⁽⁶⁾.

The night seemed to **drag on** ⁽⁷⁾ forever, and we hardly got any sleep due to the constant buzz of mosquitoes around us. But eventually, the morning dawned, and the bookstore finally opened its doors at 8am. We were exhausted but thrilled to finally get our hands on the limited edition.

Looking back on the experience, I realize that it was both a **test of patience** ⁽⁸⁾ and a valuable **lesson in determination** ⁽⁹⁾. We had to learn to be patient and wait for what we really wanted, even if it meant going through discomfort and inconvenience.

But at the same time, we had to be **mindful** ⁽¹⁰⁾ of our health and well-being. We couldn't let our desire for a limited edition comic book **endanger our health in the long run** ⁽¹¹⁾.

Overall, I felt a **great sense of accomplishment and joy** ⁽¹²⁾ when we finally got our hands on that book. It was a decision we made together, and it brought us even closer as a couple. But we both agreed that we wouldn't do it again anytime soon!

- 1. looking forward to this for weeks:** mong chờ hàng tuần
- 2. queue up:** đứng xếp thành hàng
- 3. determined to get our hands on that book:** quyết tâm có được cuốn sách
- 4. soaked to the bone:** bị ướt sũng
- 5. two peas in a pod:** cùng chung sức với nhau
- 6. sticking it out together through thick and thin:** sát cánh bên nhau, cùng vượt qua trở ngại
- 7. drag on:** trôi qua chậm rãi
- 8. test of patience:** thử thách lòng kiên nhẫn
- 9. lesson in determination:** bài học về sự quyết tâm
- 10. mindful (adj):** có nhận thức rõ ràng
- 11. endanger our health in the long run:** ảnh hưởng sức khỏe về lâu dài
- 12. great sense of accomplishment and joy:** cảm giác phấn khích vì đạt được điều gì



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do people in your country like to take public transportation?

In my country, public transportation is not a popular choice. People often complain that they are slow and unhygienic. However, for many who cannot afford private vehicles, public transit is a necessity. This applies for the elderly who may no longer drive and students who are looking for **a more affordable option** ⁽¹⁾. While some may enjoy the convenience of not having to drive or find parking, many still **opt for** ⁽²⁾ private vehicles.

Why do some people like a slow-paced life?

Some people prefer a laid-back lifestyle as they believe that the stress and pressure of a fast-paced life can **take a toll on their mental and physical health** ⁽³⁾. They may also feel that slowing down allows them to appreciate the simple pleasures of life that they might otherwise miss out on. In addition, a slower pace can allow them to focus on self-care and personal growth, rather than constantly chasing after external achievements.

Is being patient good for people? Why?

Absolutely. Patience is a virtue and often allows people to navigate difficult situations **with a level head** ⁽⁴⁾. Sometimes, taking a step back and allowing time to pass can lead to better outcomes as good things take time. Also, it's important to have patience with others, as it allows us to understand and empathize with their perspectives, and practicing patience can help develop self-control and emotional resilience.

Are people less patient now than people in the past? Why?

From my perspective, people nowadays are always in a rush, trying to stay ahead of the game. They have to **be on their toes** ⁽⁵⁾ all the time to keep up with the competition, whether it's in their career, social life, or personal goals. Patience is a virtue, but not everyone can afford to wait around, as they have deadlines to meet, targets to achieve, and expectations to live up to. It's a **dog-eat-dog** ⁽⁶⁾ world out there, and only those who are quick on their feet and can adapt to changing circumstances can survive.

1. a more affordable option: một lựa chọn kinh tế, vừa túi tiền hơn

2. opt for: thiên về cái gì

3. take a toll on their mental and physical health: ảnh hưởng đến sức khỏe cả thể chất lẫn tinh thần

4. with a level head: tỏ ra điềm tĩnh, ngay cả trong những tình huống khó khăn

5. be on their toes: luôn chú ý, đề cao cảnh giác

6. dog-eat-dog (adj): dùng khi nói về tình huống con người sẵn sàng làm mọi cách để đạt được điều mình muốn

A person from a different culture



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person you know who is from a different cultural background

You should say:

- Who he/she is
- Where he/she is from
- How you knew him/her

And explain how you feel about him/her

Outline

Situation	MinHee, exchange student from Korea, sit next to me at the university class
Task	Intimidated at first, break the ice by introducing myself and asking her questions, hit it off and quickly became friends
Action	Open and friendly, always eager to share stories and learnt about mine, introduced me to many traditional Korean dishes and taught me how to cook them, lent me one of her hanboks
Result	Has returned to Korea, still keep in touch, helped me to broaden my horizons and appreciate the beauty of different cultures

Answer

MinHee was an **exchange student** ⁽¹⁾ from Korea who joined my class at the university. At first, I was a little **intimidated** ⁽²⁾ by her because of the **language barrier and cultural differences** ⁽³⁾, but **as fate would have it** ⁽⁴⁾, we ended up sitting next to each other one day. I decided to **break the ice** ⁽⁵⁾ by introducing myself and asking her a few questions about her background. From there, we **hit it off** ⁽⁶⁾ and quickly became friends.

I was amazed by how open and friendly MinHee was, despite being so far away from home. She was always **eager to share stories** ⁽⁷⁾ about her life in Korea and learn about mine in Vietnam. It was through these conversations that I began to **understand the nuances** ⁽⁸⁾ of Korean culture and how it differed from my own.

One thing that particularly **struck me** ⁽⁹⁾ was the importance of food in Korean culture. MinHee introduced me to many traditional Korean dishes and even taught me how to cook some of them myself. We spent many evenings in my apartment **trying out new recipes** ⁽¹⁰⁾ and **swapping stories** ⁽¹¹⁾.

Another **cultural aspect** ⁽¹²⁾ that fascinated me was the tradition of wearing hanbok, the traditional Korean dress. One day, Min Hee lent me one of her hanboks so that I could experience what it felt like to wear it. It was a beautiful garment, and I felt so honored to be able to wear it, even if it was just for a little while.

Now that MinHee has returned to Korea, we still **keep in touch** ⁽¹³⁾ through social media and occasional video calls. Although we may be separated by distance and time zones, our friendship has only grown stronger. She has helped me to **broaden my horizons** ⁽¹⁴⁾ and **appreciate the beauty of different cultures** ⁽¹⁵⁾. I will always be grateful for the time we spent together, and I **look forward to our next reunion** ⁽¹⁶⁾, whenever that may be.

- 1. exchange student:** sinh viên trao đổi
- 2. intimidated (adj):** ái ngại, chùn bước
- 3. language barrier and cultural differences:** rào cản ngôn ngữ và khác biệt về văn hóa
- 4. as fate would have it:** tình cờ
- 5. break the ice:** làm quen, phá vỡ bầu không khí ngưng ngừng
- 6. hit it off:** trở nên thân thiết nhanh chóng
- 7. eager to share stories:** Háo hức chia sẻ những câu chuyện
- 8. understand the nuances:** hiểu được sự khác biệt
- 9. struck me:** làm tôi ấn tượng
- 10. trying out new recipes:** thử nghiệm công thức mới
- 11. swapping stories:** trao đổi, trò chuyện
- 12. cultural aspect:** khía cạnh về văn hóa
- 13. keep in touch:** giữ liên lạc
- 14. broaden my horizons:** mở mang tầm mắt
- 15. appreciate the beauty of different cultures:** trân trọng vẻ đẹp của những nền văn hóa khác nhau
- 16. look forward to our next reunion:** mong chờ lần tái ngộ sắp tới



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Where and how can we get to know people of different cultures better?

In my opinion, traveling to different countries and interacting with **the locals** ⁽¹⁾ can be a great way to learn about different cultures. Additionally, social media platforms and online forums can also connect us with people from all over the world. Watching vlogs made by native people or reading articles about their daily lives can give us a better understanding of their culture, too.

What are the advantages and disadvantages of cultural diversity?

Personally speaking, cultural variety can be both beneficial and detrimental. On the one hand, it promotes a wide range of perspectives and ideas, which leads to innovation and creativity. Cultural differences, on the other hand, might lead to **confusions and conflicts** ⁽²⁾ that are difficult to resolve. Cultural diversity enhances understanding and tolerance, but it also **requires an open mind and a willingness to learn** ⁽³⁾ from different cultural backgrounds.

How can traditional culture and other cultures coexist?

Traditional culture and other civilizations can coexist through mutual respect and understanding. People should acknowledge and value diverse cultures rather than imposing their own customs on others. We may learn from one another's traditions and adopt positive aspects into our own. Meanwhile, we should conserve and protect our own traditional culture so that it does not **fade away with time** ⁽⁴⁾.

1. the locals: những người bản địa

2. confusions and conflicts: sự hiểu lầm và mâu thuẫn

3. requires an open mind and a willingness to learn:

yêu cầu một tư duy cởi mở và tinh thần sẵn sàng tiếp thu

4. fade away with time: biến mất theo thời gian

A disagreement



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a disagreement you had with someone

You should say:

- Who you had the disagreement with
- What the disagreement was
- What happened

And explain how you felt about it

Outline

Situation	Disagreement with my roommate, Linh, regarding the cleaning schedule and other household chores
Task	I accidentally missed my cleaning day, leading to Linh's frustration and criticism, I became defensive and aggressively started arguing, which made matters worse
Action	Both realized that we were not getting anywhere, fell into silence, I apologized for my actions, Linh also admitted that she had been too critical, we both came to a mutual understanding
Result	Learnt a valuable lesson about the importance of controlling temper and respecting other people's feelings, we understand each other better and strengthened our relationship

Answer

Disagreements and conflicts ⁽¹⁾ are common in human relationships, and they can occur in any situation or circumstance. One such experience that comes to mind is a disagreement I had with my roommate, Linh, regarding the cleaning schedule and other household chores.

Linh and I had been living together for a few months, and we had **agreed on a cleaning schedule that we would both follow** ⁽²⁾. However, one day I accidentally missed my cleaning day, which led to Linh's frustration and criticism. I, **in turn** ⁽³⁾, became defensive and aggressively started arguing with her, which only **made matters worse** ⁽⁴⁾.

After a few minutes of **heated conversation** ⁽⁵⁾, we both realized that we were **not getting anywhere** ⁽⁶⁾ and that our argument was becoming **counterproductive** ⁽⁷⁾. We both stopped talking and fell into silence, which **made the atmosphere in our room very tense** ⁽⁸⁾. However, I soon realized that my behavior was unacceptable and that I had to apologize for my actions. I approached Linh and apologized for my behavior, which she accepted.

In turn, Linh also admitted that she had been too critical of me and that she **could have handled the situation better** ⁽⁹⁾. We both came to a mutual understanding and agreed to work together to avoid similar conflicts in the future. We also revised our cleaning schedule and divided the household chores more equitably to ensure that **neither of us felt overwhelmed** ⁽¹⁰⁾.

This experience taught me a valuable lesson about the importance of **controlling my temper** ⁽¹¹⁾ and respecting other people's feelings. It also showed me that disagreements can be resolved through communication, understanding, and a **willingness to compromise** ⁽¹²⁾. In the end, our disagreement helped us understand each other better and strengthened our relationship as roommates and friends.

In conclusion, disagreements are a normal part of any relationship, but how we deal with them can **make all the difference** ⁽¹³⁾. By learning to control our emotions, respecting others, and communicating effectively, we can resolve conflicts and improve our relationships with others.

- 1. Disagreements and conflicts:** sự bất đồng và mâu thuẫn
- 2. agreed on a cleaning schedule that we would both follow:** cùng thỏa thuận tuân theo một lịch dọn dẹp cố định
- 3. in turn:** từ đó
- 4. made matters worse:** làm mọi việc tệ hơn
- 5. heated conversation:** tranh cãi nảy lửa
- 6. not getting anywhere:** vô nghĩa, không giải quyết được việc gì
- 7. counterproductive (adj):** phản tác dụng
- 8. made the atmosphere in our room very tense:** khiến bầu không khí trở nên vô cùng căng thẳng
- 9. could have handled the situation better:** lẽ ra có thể xử lý tình huống tốt hơn
- 10. neither of us felt overwhelmed:** không ai bị quá tải
- 11. controlling my temper:** kiểm soát cơn giận
- 12. willingness to compromise:** sự sẵn lòng thỏa hiệp
- 13. make all the difference:** tạo ra sự khác biệt lớn



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What would you do if you disagreed with someone?

When it comes to disagreement, my first reaction would be to get defensive and argue back, but I know that isn't the best way to handle it. I would try to hold my temper and **take a step back** ⁽¹⁾, cool down and try to see things from their perspective. Then, I would calmly explain my side of the story and try to find a compromise or solution that works for both of us. Sometimes it's better to **agree to disagree** ⁽²⁾ rather than keep arguing about something. If I was in the wrong, I would apologize and try to make things right.

How do we stop an argument from escalating into a fight?

When emotions run high, I think it's important to stay calm and avoid getting defensive or aggressive. One thing that could help is to take a step back and try to see the situation from the other person's point of view. Another thing is to try to **find common ground** ⁽³⁾ and focus on solutions instead of just arguing about the problem. Sometimes, it's necessary to take a break from the conversation and revisit it later when both parties have had a chance to cool off. In my experience, it's always better to try to resolve conflicts peacefully, rather than letting them escalate into a fight.

Who do you think should teach children to respect their teacher?

I think it's important for parents and family members to teach children to respect their teacher. They are the ones who can instill values like respect, discipline, and manners in children from a young age. It is essential for parents to **lead by example** ⁽⁴⁾ and show their kids how to treat their teachers with respect. In this way, children can learn to appreciate and value their teachers, which will help them **excel academically and socially** ⁽⁵⁾.

What disagreements do parents and children usually have?

In my opinion, parents and children often have disagreements on various issues. One common disagreement is about household chores, where children may not want to do their assigned tasks or **have different opinions on how things should be done** ⁽⁶⁾. Another disagreement is about eating and sleeping habits, where children may want to stay up late or have unhealthy food choices. Wearing styles is also a common source of disagreement, as children may want to dress in ways that their parents find inappropriate or too revealing.

1. **take a step back:** nhượng bộ
2. **agree to disagree:** chấp nhận sự bất đồng quan điểm
3. **find common ground:** tìm ra tiếng nói chung
4. **lead by example:** làm gương cho hành động nào đó

5. **excel academically and socially:** phát triển cả về mặt học thức lẫn kĩ năng xã hội
6. **have different opinions on how things should be done:** có quan điểm khác về cách thực hiện công việc

A person who dresses well



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person you know who enjoys dressing well

You should say:

- Who the person is
- What job/studies the person does
- What sort of clothes the person wears

And explain why you think this person enjoys dressing well

Outline

Situation	Vivienne Westwood, a well-known British fashion designer
Task	Known for her edgy and provocative designs, not afraid to push boundaries, described as a “punk princess”
Action	Sees fashion as a way to express herself and make a statement, uses her designs to challenge traditional notions of beauty and style, using fashion to empower women and challenge societal norms, also a master of classic design
Result	One of the most iconic fashion designers of our time, her influence can be seen in the work of many up-and-coming designers today

Answer

I would love to tell you about Vivienne Westwood, a well-known British fashion designer who is known for her unique style and love of dressing well. She was born in Derbyshire, England in 1941 and began her career as a schoolteacher before transitioning to fashion design in the early 1970s.

Westwood is known for her edgy and provocative designs, and she is not afraid to **push boundaries** ⁽¹⁾ when it comes to fashion. Her signature style often incorporates corsets, layering skirts, and pearls, giving her designs a **distinctly regal feel** ⁽²⁾. She has been described as a “punk princess” and a “rebel with a cause,” thanks to her **unique and provocative designs** ⁽³⁾. Known for her **bold and unconventional designs** ⁽⁴⁾, she is often seen wearing her own creations. From tartan prints to corsets and pearls, her outfits are always **eye-catching** ⁽⁵⁾ and **attention-grabbing** ⁽⁶⁾.

One of the reasons why Westwood enjoys dressing well so much is that she sees fashion as a way to **express herself and make a statement** ⁽⁷⁾. She believes that what you wear can have a powerful impact on how you feel and how others perceive you, and she uses her designs to **challenge traditional notions of beauty and style** ⁽⁸⁾. In many ways, she sees herself as a feminist icon, using fashion to **empower women** ⁽⁹⁾ and **challenge societal norms** ⁽¹⁰⁾.

Despite her edgy style, Westwood is also a master of classic design, and many of her pieces are **timeless and elegant** ⁽¹¹⁾. She has designed everything from wedding dresses to tartan suits, and her designs have been worn by everyone from celebrities to royalty.

Overall, Vivienne Westwood is a person who truly enjoys dressing well, and she uses fashion as a way to express herself and challenge the status quo. Her provocative and unique designs have made her one of the most iconic fashion designers of our time, and her influence can be seen in the work of many **up-and-coming** ⁽¹²⁾ designers today.

- 1. push boundaries:** phá bỏ giới hạn
- 2. distinctly regal feel:** làm nổi bật lên cảm giác sang trọng, vương giả
- 3. unique and provocative designs:** thiết kế độc đáo và gợi cảm
- 4. bold and unconventional designs:** thiết kế táo bạo và phá cách
- 5. eye-catching (adj):** bắt mắt
- 6. attention-grabbing (adj):** thu hút sự chú ý
- 7. express herself and make a statement:** thể hiện bản thân và gián tiếp bày tỏ quan điểm
- 8. challenge traditional notions of beauty and style:** thách thức những ý tưởng truyền thống về vẻ đẹp và phong cách
- 9. empower women:** ủng hộ phụ nữ
- 10. challenge societal norms:** thách thức những chuẩn mực xã hội
- 11. timeless and elegant:** trang nhã, trường tồn với thời gian
- 12. up-and-coming (adj):** có triển vọng



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think online shopping will replace in-store shopping in the future? Why?

Absolutely, I think online shopping will eventually replace in-store shopping in the future. Let's face it, people nowadays are busier than ever before and don't have enough time to go to physical stores. Plus, online shopping has a lot of benefits like discount campaigns, free shipping, and promo codes, which make it more appealing to **budget-conscious shoppers** ⁽¹⁾. Moreover, the COVID-19 pandemic has also forced people to shop online due to lockdowns and social distancing, and now that they have experienced it, they may not want to **go back to the hassle of in-store shopping** ⁽²⁾.

Are you a person who likes to follow fashion?

Well, to be honest, I'm not really a person who likes to **follow fashion trends blindly** ⁽³⁾. I tend to **stick to my own style** ⁽⁴⁾ and what makes me feel comfortable. I find it more important to prioritize sustainability when it comes to clothing. Fast fashion is definitely causing some serious problems for the environment, and I would rather invest in quality pieces that will last longer. Plus, not keeping up with trends also helps to save my budget. I prefer investing in high-quality and long-lasting pieces that I can wear for years.

Are older people as fashionable as young people? Why?

Well, I think it really depends. Some older people tend to be less concerned about fashion and prefer to lay back and live a more comfortable lifestyle. It's understandable that they might not be as fashionable as younger people who are more **attuned to the latest trends** ⁽⁵⁾. However, there are also some older people who still love to dress trendily, regardless of their age. Take Vivienne Westwood for example, she's a fashion designer who's known for her edgy and provocative designs even in her 80s. So, I guess it's safe to say that age is just a number and fashion is for everyone, regardless of their age.

Are women more fashionable than men? Why?

I don't think that women are necessarily more fashionable than men. While women are known for their love of high-fashion garments, there are many men who are also renowned for their clothing styles, such as Yves Saint Laurent or Karl Lagerfeld. Gender does not matter when it comes to fashion - it's all about personal style and individual taste. Plus, fashion is constantly evolving and changing, so what may be considered fashionable for one gender at one time **may not be the case** ⁽⁶⁾ at another.

1. budget-conscious shoppers: những người mua sắm coi trọng chi tiêu

2. go back to the hassle of in-store shopping: trở lại lối mua sắm truyền thống gây phiền hà

3. follow fashion trends blindly: theo đuổi xu hướng thời trang một cách mù quáng

4. stick to my own style: trung thành với phong cách của riêng mình

5. attuned to the latest trends: hiểu rõ, thành thạo về những xu hướng mới nhất

6. may not be the case: có thể sẽ không xảy ra trường hợp tương tự

Learning



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe something important that you learned (not in school or college)

You should say:

- What you learned
- How easy/difficult it was to learn
- How you learned it

And explain why learning this was important to you

Outline

Situation	Dye my hair by myself
Task	Didn't know where to start, friends can do it without batting an eye, I had to practice several times and eventually got the hang of it
Action	Colleagues as hairdressers taught me to dye my hair using semi-permanent colors, showed me techniques to apply and mix the colors, can do it myself at home and save a bundle, feel more confident and independent
Result	A real turning point, helped me save money, with enough practice and patience, I can learn anything, grateful to my former colleagues, continue to enjoy experimenting with different hair colors and styles

Answer

Learning how to dye my hair by myself was a **real game-changer** ⁽¹⁾ for me. At first, I was **at a loss** ⁽²⁾ and didn't know where to start. I won't lie, it wasn't a piece of cake to learn. Some of my friends can do it **without batting an eye** ⁽³⁾, but for me, it was like **trying to teach an old dog new tricks** ⁽⁴⁾. I had to practice several times and make a few mistakes, but eventually, I **got the hang of it** ⁽⁵⁾.

I learned how to dye my hair when I was working as a salesperson in a small hair salon. Although my main duty was to sell hair products, my colleagues who were hairdressers taught me how to dye my hair using semi-permanent colors. They showed me the different types of colors and the techniques to apply them to my hair to achieve the desired result. I was also taught how to properly mix the colors, so I didn't **end up with a disastrous result** ⁽⁶⁾.

Learning how to dye my hair was not only fun but also **saved me a pretty penny** ⁽⁷⁾. I used to be a **big spender** ⁽⁸⁾ when it comes to hair color and would always have to **shell out** ⁽⁹⁾ a lot of cash at the salon. But now, I can do it myself at home and **save a bundle** ⁽¹⁰⁾. It was also **a real eye-opener** ⁽¹¹⁾ for me to learn that some things in life can't be taught in school or college. Sometimes, you have to learn things the hard way or through real-life experiences. And now that I've learned how to dye my hair, I feel more confident and independent. It's like I've **got a feather in my cap** ⁽¹²⁾.

All in all, learning how to dye my hair was **a real turning point** ⁽¹³⁾ for me. It not only helped me save money but also taught me that with enough practice and patience, I can learn anything I set my mind to. I'm grateful to my former colleagues who taught me this skill, and I continue to enjoy experimenting with different hair colors and styles. Who knows, maybe someday I'll be as good as a pro and have people lining up for me to dye their hair.

- 1. real game-changer:** sự kiện bước ngoặt
- 2. at a loss:** bối rối, không biết phải làm gì
- 3. without batting an eye:** hoàn toàn điềm tĩnh, không hề lo lắng
- 4. trying to teach an old dog new tricks:** sử dụng khi muốn nói việc dạy bảo hay thay đổi ai đó là rất khó
- 5. got the hang of it:** hiểu được cách làm
- 6. end up with a disastrous result:** nhận được kết quả thảm họa
- 7. saved me a pretty penny:** tiết kiệm được khoản tiền lớn
- 8. big spender:** người chi ra nhiều tiền
- 9. shell out:** vung tiền, chi trả số tiền lớn
- 10. save a bundle:** tiết kiệm được khoản lớn
- 11. a real eye-opener:** sự việc mở mang tầm mắt
- 12. got a feather in my cap:** đạt được thành tựu đáng tự hào
- 13. a real turning point:** sự kiện bước ngoặt



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What can children learn from parents?

Well, there's a lot that kids can learn from their parents. I think one of the most important things is essential life skills, like cooking and managing finances. Parents can also teach their children basic household chores, like how to do laundry or clean the bathroom. And, of course, parents can help their children learn how to treat and communicate with others, which is important for **building strong relationships** ⁽¹⁾ later in life. All in all, parents **play a huge role** ⁽²⁾ in shaping their children's lives and helping them grow into responsible and kind adults.

Do you think some children are well-behaved because they are influenced by their parents?

Absolutely, parents have a massive impact on their children's behavior and manners. Children tend to learn by example and **follow in their parents' footsteps** ⁽³⁾. If parents are well-behaved, it's highly likely that their children will be too. On the other hand, if parents model negative behavior or attitudes, their children may **pick up on it** ⁽⁴⁾ and replicate it as well. Therefore, it's important for parents to be mindful of the example they are setting for their children, as it can have a lasting impact on their development.

Is it necessary for adults to learn new things?

Absolutely, I believe it's important for adults to learn new things because life is constantly changing, we can't rely on what we learned in the past to **navigate through present-day situations** ⁽⁵⁾. Therefore, learning new skills and knowledge can help adults adapt to new situations and **stay relevant in the workforce** ⁽⁶⁾. Plus, with the constant advancements in technology and changes in society, it's crucial for adults to keep up with the times or else they may be left in the dust.

How can people learn new things?

Well, there are plenty of ways to learn new things. Some people prefer to learn in a more traditional way by attending classes or having someone teach them. Others might opt for a more **independent approach** ⁽⁷⁾, like reading books or watching videos online. And then there are some who prefer to **figure things out themselves by trial and error** ⁽⁸⁾. It really depends on the person and what they are trying to learn.

1. building strong relationships: hình thành những mối quan hệ bền chặt

2. play a huge role: đóng vai trò quan trọng

3. follow in their parents' footsteps: bắt chước hành động của cha mẹ

4. pick up on it: chú ý, để ý đến cái gì

5. navigate through present-day situations: xử lý những tình huống trong cuộc sống hiện đại

6. stay relevant in the workforce: luôn cập nhật, có ích và mang lại giá trị trong môi trường làm việc

7. independent approach: lối tiếp cận mang tính độc lập, không phụ thuộc vào ai

8. figure things out themselves by trial and error: tự mày mò qua các lần thử nghiệm và thất bại

An old person



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an interesting old person you met

You should say:

- Who this person is
- Where/when you met this person
- What you did

And explain why you think this person is interesting

Outline

Situation	Old lady I met named Mrs. Hilly, nearly 70 years old but still sharp as a tack and had a great sense of humor
Task	Ran into her on a rainy day, forgot my umbrella, she kindly offered to lend me her spare one
Action	Mrs. Hilly was quick to break the ice, had a lot of interesting stories, gave me some great advice, open-minded, had a youthful spirit and a zest for life
Result	Reminded me of the importance of connecting with people from different generations, grateful for the opportunity to learn from her, realized that age is just a number

Answer

Let me tell you about this interesting old lady I met named Mrs. Hilly. She must have been nearly 70 years old, but she was still **sharp as a tack** ⁽¹⁾ and had a great sense of humor. I **ran into** ⁽²⁾ her on a rainy day when I forgot my umbrella and she kindly offered to **lend me her spare one** ⁽³⁾ while we were waiting for the bus.

At first, I was too shy to **strike up a conversation** ⁽⁴⁾, but Mrs. Hilly was **quick to break the ice** ⁽⁵⁾ and we ended up chatting for quite a while. Despite my **initial shyness** ⁽⁶⁾, Mrs. Hilly was **very friendly and outgoing** ⁽⁷⁾, and we chatted about everything from the weather to life and love. She had a lot of interesting stories to tell, and she even gave me some great advice about life, career, and relationships.

What **struck me** ⁽⁸⁾ about Mrs. Hilly was her **open-mindedness** ⁽⁹⁾ and her **ability to give great advice** ⁽¹⁰⁾. Even though she was nearly 70 years old, she had a youthful spirit and **a zest for life** ⁽¹¹⁾. She was like a sweet grandma but with a lot of wisdom to share.

By coincidence, we **ended up catching the same bus** ⁽¹²⁾, and our conversation continued on the road. I was amazed by how much she had seen and experienced in her life, and I learned a lot from her. She had traveled to many countries, met interesting people, and had many adventures. Meeting Mrs. Hilly reminded me of the importance of **connecting with people from different generations** ⁽¹³⁾. She was **a treasure trove of knowledge and experience** ⁽¹⁴⁾, and I was grateful for the opportunity to learn from her. I realized that age is just a number, and there's always something new to learn and discover, no matter how old you are.

1. **sharp as a tack:** nhạy bén, thông minh
2. **ran into:** tình cờ gặp được
3. **lend me her spare one:** cho mượn chiếc còn thừa
4. **strike up a conversation:** mở đầu câu chuyện
5. **quick to break the ice:** nhanh chóng làm quen
6. **initial shyness:** sự ngượng ngạo ban đầu
7. **very friendly and outgoing:** rất thân thiện và hướng ngoại
8. **struck me:** làm tôi ấn tượng
9. **open-mindedness:** sự cởi mở
10. **ability to give great advice:** khả năng đưa ra lời khuyên hữu ích
11. **a zest for life:** thái độ tích cực, say mê trong cuộc sống
12. **ended up catching the same bus:** cuối cùng đi chung xe bus
13. **connecting with people from different generations:** giao lưu với những người từ thế hệ khác nhau
14. **a treasure trove of knowledge and experience:** một kho tàng kiến thức và kinh nghiệm



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think old people and young people can share interests?

Well, I don't think it's impossible, but it's definitely rare for old people and young people to share interests. There's often a **generation gap** ⁽¹⁾ between them, and different life experiences can lead to different interests and viewpoints. Plus, young people usually spend most of their time with their friends and peers, so it's not always easy for them to encounter the elderly who share their interests. However, there are always exceptions, and it's nice to see people of different ages **come together and bond over common interests** ⁽²⁾.

What can old people teach young people?

There are plenty of things that older people can teach younger generations. Older people can **pass on** ⁽³⁾ valuable skills to their children by teaching them how to sew, cook, and plant. These are skills that have been passed down from generation to generation and are being forgotten in today's fast-paced world. Additionally, elders may provide invaluable insight and knowledge about our shared heritage, customs, and history. This can help young people **understand and appreciate the world around them** ⁽⁴⁾. Finally, the elderly can convey the value of family, community, and social relationships to the next generation.

Are there benefits when one person is interested in another person? Why?

Absolutely. When one person is interested in another person, it can lead to a lot of positive outcomes. For one, it can lead to the development of a new friendship. Additionally, it can help to **extend one's social network** ⁽⁵⁾, which can be **beneficial both personally and professionally** ⁽⁶⁾. There are also many other benefits that come with meeting new people and forming connections, such as learning new things and gaining new perspectives. All in all, being interested in other people can be a great way to grow and enrich one's life.

- 1. generation gap:** khoảng cách thế hệ
- 2. come together and bond over common interests:** gặp nhau và kết thân qua sở thích chung
- 3. pass on:** truyền lại cho thế hệ sau
- 4. understand and appreciate the world around them:** thấu hiểu và trân trọng thế giới xung quanh

- 5. extend one's social network:** mở rộng mạng lưới quan hệ
- 6. beneficial both personally and professionally:** có lợi cả về mặt cá nhân lẫn chuyên môn

A gift



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time someone gave you a gift that you really wanted

You should say:

- What it is
- How you got it
- What you did

And explain how you felt about it

Outline

Situation	Beautiful pink mechanical keyboard that I had my eyes on for months, my cousin gave as a gift to congratulate me on my university entrance exam
Task	Saving up but it was still out of my budget, cousin had been keeping a close watch, wasted no time in surprising me with the keyboard
Action	When I opened the package, I was over the moon, started using it immediately, it was extremely convenient and suited my needs perfectly, made me feel more productive and motivated, a symbol of my cousin's affection and support for me
Result	A heartwarming experience, showed me the importance of the people who love and support me, still use the keyboard to this day

Answer

Getting gifts is always a **pleasant experience** ⁽¹⁾, but getting something that you really want is an **entirely different feeling** ⁽²⁾. I remember the day when my cousin gave me a gift that I had been **longing for a long time** ⁽³⁾. It was a beautiful pink **mechanical keyboard** ⁽⁴⁾ that I had my eyes on for months. I couldn't believe it when I saw it in front of me. My cousin had given it to me as a gift to congratulate me on my **university entrance exam** ⁽⁵⁾.

Before receiving the gift, I had been saving up for the keyboard, but it was still **out of my budget** ⁽⁶⁾. Little did I know that my cousin had been **keeping a close watch** ⁽⁷⁾ on me and my wishes. So, when my cousin found out that I had been accepted into my dream university, he wasted no time in surprising me with the keyboard. He picked me up from my house and drove us to the store where we got it.

When I opened the package, I **was over the moon** ⁽⁸⁾ with this sweet surprise gift. It was the perfect present for me as I had been searching for a new mechanical keyboard for a long time. I started using it immediately, and it was extremely convenient and suited my needs perfectly. I always feel comfortable using it when I work or study. Moreover, it made me **feel more productive and motivated** ⁽⁹⁾. Every time I typed on it, I remembered my cousin's kindness and how he **went out of his way** ⁽¹⁰⁾ to make me happy.

What made this gift special was **the thought behind it** ⁽¹¹⁾. It was not just a keyboard; it was **a symbol of my cousin's affection and support** ⁽¹²⁾ for me. He may come across as strict and cold sometimes, but he cares deeply about me and my future. Receiving this gift made me feel **contented** ⁽¹³⁾ and **proud** ⁽¹⁴⁾.

In conclusion, receiving this gift was **a heartwarming experience** ⁽¹⁵⁾ that I will never forget. It showed me the importance of the people who love and support me in my life, and how they can make a significant impact on my happiness. I still use the keyboard to this day, and every time I do, I think of my cousin and how **grateful** ⁽¹⁶⁾ I am to have him in my life.

- 1. Pleasant experience:** Kinh nghiệm dễ chịu
- 2. Entirely different feeling:** Cảm giác hoàn toàn khác
- 3. Longing for a long time:** Mong đợi từ lâu
- 4. Mechanical keyboard:** Bàn phím cơ
- 5. University entrance exam:** Kỳ thi đại học
- 6. Out of my budget:** Vượt quá ngân sách của tôi
- 7. Keeping a close watch:** Theo dõi chặt chẽ/ sát sao
- 8. to be over the moon:** Rất hạnh phúc
- 9. Productive and motivated:** Năng suất và tràn đầy động lực
- 10. went out of his way:** Cố gắng vượt quá khả năng của mình
- 11. Thought behind it:** Suy nghĩ/tấm lòng đằng sau đó
- 12. Symbol of affection and support:** Biểu tượng của tình cảm và sự hỗ trợ
- 13. Contented:** HÀi lòng / Thỏa mãn
- 14. Proud:** Tự hào
- 15. Heartwarming experience:** Trải nghiệm ấm áp lòng.
- 16. Grateful:** Biết ơn



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Should employees have their own goals?

Yeah, of course! Employees gotta have their own goals. Having goals gives them **a sense of direction** ⁽¹⁾ and motivates them to work hard. When you **have a clear idea of** ⁽²⁾ what you wanna achieve, you're more likely to focus and get stuff done efficiently.

How should bosses reward employees?

Bosses should **think outside the box** ⁽³⁾ when it comes to rewarding employees. It's not just about giving them money or something **generic** ⁽⁴⁾. They need to make it personal and meaningful. Like, ask employees what they like or maybe surprise them with something special. That way, they **feel appreciated and valued** ⁽⁵⁾ for their hard work, you know.

What kinds of gifts do young people like to receive as rewards?

For young people, gifts that are **trendy** ⁽⁶⁾ and useful are the way to go. Stuff like phones, headphones, and gaming gear are always popular. But **experiences** ⁽⁷⁾ are also cool, like concert tickets or travel vouchers. The main thing is to give them something they'll actually use and enjoy.

1. **a sense of direction:** hướng đi rõ ràng / có định hướng rõ ràng
2. **have a clear idea of:** có một ý tưởng rõ ràng
3. **think outside the box:** suy nghĩ sáng tạo
4. **generic:** chung chung và không có gì đặc biệt

5. **feel appreciated and valued:** cảm thấy được trân quý và được đánh giá cao
6. **trendy:** đang thịnh hành
7. **experiences:** trải nghiệm

Pride



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe something you did that made you feel proud

You should say:

- What it was
- How you did it
- How difficult it was

And explain why you felt proud of it

Outline

Situation	Took an English proficiency test and scored really highh, which was a significant accomplishment for me. I felt incredibly proud of myself for the hard work and dedication I put in to achieve this goal.
Task	Created a study plan, practice writing essays and receive feedback from my English teacher, practiced speaking with my friends and classmates in English, listened to English music and watched movies to improve my listening skills.
Action	On the day of the test, I was a bit nervous, but I tried to stay calm and focused. Applying all the skills and techniques that I had learned during my preparation paid off.
Result	When I received my score, I was thrilled to see that I had achieved a high score and surpassed my own expectations. As I look back on this experience, I am proud of myself for setting a goal and working hard to achieve it.

Answer

I want to share a story with you about the time when I took an English **proficiency** ⁽¹⁾ test and scored really high, which was a significant **accomplishment** ⁽²⁾ for me. I felt **incredibly proud of myself** ⁽³⁾ for the hard work and dedication I put in to achieve this goal.

To prepare for the test, I created a **study plan** ⁽⁴⁾ that involved practicing all four sections: reading, writing, listening, and speaking, but I gotta say I was struggling with the speaking and writing tests.

So, to improve my writing skills, I made it a point to practice writing essays and receive feedback from my English teacher. It was challenging at first, but with regular practice and **constructive feedback** ⁽⁵⁾, I started to see a significant improvement in my writing.

Meanwhile, I practiced speaking with my friends and classmates in English, listened to English music and watched movies to improve my listening skills. I found that **immersing myself in the language** ⁽⁶⁾ really helped me to improve my skills and **gain more confidence** ⁽⁷⁾.

On the day of the test, I was a bit nervous, but I tried to stay calm and focused. Applying all the skills and techniques that I had learned during my preparation **paid off** ⁽⁸⁾. When I received my score, I was thrilled to see that I had achieved a high score and **surpassed my own expectations** ⁽⁹⁾.

This high score on the English proficiency test **opened up many opportunities** ⁽¹⁰⁾ for me, such as being able to study abroad and pursue my dream career. As I **look back on this experience** ⁽¹¹⁾, I am proud of myself for setting a goal and working hard to achieve it. It taught me the value of **discipline** ⁽¹²⁾, **persistence** ⁽¹³⁾, and seeking help when needed. Most importantly, it showed me that with the right **mindset** ⁽¹⁴⁾ and effort, anything is possible.

1. **proficiency**: trình độ thành thạo
2. **accomplishment**: thành tựu
3. **incredibly proud of myself**: cực kỳ tự hào về bản thân
4. **a study plan**: kế hoạch học tập
5. **constructive feedback**: phản hồi mang tính xây dựng
6. **immersing myself in the language**: đắm mình trong ngôn ngữ
7. **gain more confidence**: gia tăng sự tự tin
8. **to be paid off**: được đền đáp
9. **surpassed my own expectations**: vượt qua sự mong đợi của chính mình
10. **opened up many opportunities**: mở ra nhiều cơ hội
11. **look back on this experience**: nhìn lại trải nghiệm này
12. **discipline**: kỷ luật
13. **persistence**: sự kiên trì
14. **mindset**: tư duy



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Which is more important, personal goals or work goals?

Certainly, I believe that both personal and work goals are important, but if I had to **prioritize** ⁽¹⁾ one, I would say **personal goals** ⁽²⁾ are more important. It's essential to have a clear vision of what you want to achieve in your personal life, as it helps you to align your career goals and other aspects of your life towards that vision. For instance, my **ambition** ⁽³⁾ is to become a published author, and I make sure that my work goals and other life choices are in line with that aspiration.

Have your life goals changed since your childhood?

Absolutely, my life goals have changed a lot since my childhood. As a kid, my dream was to become a famous actor or musician, but as I grew older, I realized that my interests and passions had **shifted** ⁽⁴⁾. Now, my goals are more focused on building a successful career in a field that I love and making a **positive impact** ⁽⁵⁾ on the world.

Does everyone set goals for themselves?

While not everyone may set goals for themselves, I believe that it is an important practice for **personal growth and development** ⁽⁶⁾. Setting goals can help you clarify your priorities and give you **a sense of direction and purpose** ⁽⁷⁾ in your life. It can also motivate you to work harder and achieve things that you never thought possible.

Do you think material rewards are more important than other rewards at work?

While **material rewards** ⁽⁸⁾ are certainly important, I believe that other forms of **recognition and appreciation** ⁽⁹⁾ can be just as valuable in the workplace. **Personalized gestures** ⁽¹⁰⁾ like a handwritten thank-you note or public recognition can go a long way in making employees feel valued and motivated to continue doing their best work.

1. **prioritize**: ưu tiên
2. **personal goals**: mục tiêu cá nhân
3. **ambition**: tham vọng
4. **shift ~ change**: thay đổi
5. **positive impact**: ảnh hưởng tích cực
6. **personal growth and development**: sự phát triển cá nhân

7. **a sense of direction and purpose**: ý thức về định hướng và mục đích
8. **material rewards**: phần thưởng vật chất
9. **recognition and appreciation**: sự ghi nhận và đánh giá cao
10. **personalized gestures**: cử chỉ được cá nhân hóa

A new development



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a new development in the area where you live (e.g shopping mall, park,...)

You should say:

- What the development is
- When/where you noticed it
- How long it took to complete it

And explain how you feel about it

Outline

Situation	A brand new shopping mall that just opened up recently
Task	Situated in the heart of the city and is a pretty big deal around here. There are so many stores, restaurants, and entertainment options that it's hard to keep track of them all
Action	First time I walked into the mall, I was blown away by its sheer size and grandeur. As for the shops, there's something for everyone. But I have to say, my favorite part of the mall is the entertainment options
Result	I'm really impressed with the new shopping mall in my area. It's a great addition to the community and I think it's going to be a popular destination for years to come

Answer

Today I want to talk about a new development in my area - a brand new shopping mall that just opened up recently. It's been **the talk of the town** ⁽¹⁾ since it opened, so I'm going to share my thoughts on it.

The mall is situated **in the heart of the city** ⁽²⁾ and is a pretty big deal around here. There are so many stores, restaurants, and **entertainment options** ⁽³⁾ that it's hard to keep track of them all. In fact, I was surprised to see so many **international brands** ⁽⁴⁾ and luxury shops in one place.

I remember the first time I walked into the mall, **I was blown away by its sheer size and grandeur** ⁽⁵⁾. It's a multi-level mall with plenty of natural light and greenery, which gives it a welcoming and relaxing vibe. The **architecture** ⁽⁶⁾ is modern and sleek, with lots of open spaces and clean lines. It's definitely **a far cry from** ⁽⁷⁾ the traditional markets that we have around here.

As for the shops, there's something for everyone. There are **high-end boutiques** ⁽⁸⁾, chain stores, and even some **locally-owned shops** ⁽⁹⁾. And the variety of restaurants is amazing. You can find everything from fast food to fine dining, and the food court is always packed with people trying out new cuisines.

But I have to say, my favorite part of the mall is the entertainment options. They have **a state-of-the-art cinema complex**, a bowling alley, and even an indoor theme park! It's a great place to take the family on the weekends, or to catch up with friends and watch a movie.

Overall, I'm really impressed with the new shopping mall in my area. It's a great addition to the community and I think it's going to be a popular destination for years to come.

- 1. the talk of the town:** tâm điểm bàn tán của thị trấn
- 2. in the heart of the city:** trung tâm thành phố
- 3. entertainment options:** những sự lựa chọn giải trí
- 4. international brands:** thương hiệu quốc tế
- 5. I was blown away by its sheer size and grandeur:** bị choáng ngợp bởi quy mô và sự hoành tráng của nó
- 6. architecture:** kiến trúc
- 7. a far cry from:** khác xa so với
- 8. high-end boutiques:** các cửa hàng thời trang cao cấp
- 9. locally-owned shops:** các cửa hàng được sở hữu địa phương
- 10. state-of-the-art cinema complex:** trung tâm rạp chiếu phim hiện đại.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What transportation do you use the most?

I rely mostly on my car for transportation as it provides the convenience of being able to go anywhere at any time. However, I also try to use public transportation whenever possible to **reduce traffic congestion** ⁽¹⁾ and help the environment. I occasionally use **ride-hailing services** ⁽²⁾ too, especially when I need to get somewhere quickly.

Is public transportation popular in VietNam?

In Vietnam, public transportation **is widely used** ⁽³⁾, particularly in **major cities** ⁽⁴⁾ such as Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City. Buses, taxis, and motorbikes are common **forms of public transport** ⁽⁵⁾. The train system is also a popular option for long-distance travel.

What can be improved in public transport services?

There are several areas where public transport services in Vietnam could be improved. First, buses and trains could be more frequent and **run on time** ⁽⁶⁾ to make them a more reliable mode of transport. Second, the condition of buses and trains needs improvement, including their **cleanliness and safety features** ⁽⁷⁾. Third, better accessibility for disabled and elderly passengers needs to be considered because equal access to public transportation is still **a pressing issue** ⁽⁸⁾ here.

What leisure facilities can be used by people of all ages?

Leisure facilities come in many forms, and parks and **recreational areas** ⁽⁹⁾ are among the most popular. These facilities offer activities such as jogging, cycling, and picnicking that can be enjoyed by people of all ages. Libraries are also great facilities that provide a peaceful environment for people to read, relax, and learn. Another option is **community centers** ⁽¹⁰⁾, which provide classes or workshops on various topics like art, cooking, and fitness, enabling people of all ages to learn new skills and socialize.

1. **reduce traffic congestion:** giảm tắc nghẽn giao thông
2. **ride-hailing services:** dịch vụ gọi xe nhanh (VD: Grab)
3. **to be widely used:** được sử dụng rộng rãi
4. **major cities:** các thành phố lớn
5. **forms / modes / methods / means of public transport:** hình thức giao thông công cộng

6. **run on time:** chạy đúng giờ
7. **cleanliness and safety features:** các tính năng an toàn và sự sạch sẽ
8. **a pressing issue:** một vấn đề cấp bách
9. **recreational areas:** khu vực vui chơi giải trí
10. **community centers:** các trung tâm cộng đồng

A noisy place



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a noisy place you have been to

You should say:

- What it is
- When you went there
- What you did there

And explain why you feel it's a noisy place

Outline

Situation	Crowded and chaotic place I visited recently – a newly built shopping mall in my area. It's become the talk of the town, but in my opinion, it's nothing but a headache
Task	This mall is situated in the heart of the city and has become a big deal around here, attracting hordes of people every day. Plus, with so many people crammed in one place, it's noisy and stressful
Action	I was hit by a wave of noise and chaos. It's difficult to appreciate anything when you're constantly jostled by the crowds. The variety of restaurants is vast, but the food court is always jam-packed, and the noise level is deafening. The cinema complex is always full, and the lines for the indoor theme park are never-ending
Result	While the new shopping mall in my area may have been the talk of the town, I found it to be a chaotic and overwhelming experience. The noise level was unbearable

Answer

Let me tell you about this crowded and chaotic place I visited recently – a newly built shopping mall in my area. It's become **the talk of the town** ⁽¹⁾, but in my opinion, it's nothing but a headache.

This mall is situated **in the heart of the city** ⁽²⁾ and has become a big deal around here, attracting hordes of people every day. There are so many stores, restaurants, and **entertainment options** ⁽³⁾ that it's overwhelming and hard to navigate. Plus, with **so many people crammed in one place** ⁽⁴⁾, it's noisy and stressful.

When I first entered the mall, I was hit by a wave of noise and chaos. The size and **grandeur** ⁽⁵⁾ that impressed others only added to my discomfort. The **architecture** ⁽⁶⁾ may be modern and sleek, but with so many people, it felt **claustrophobic** ⁽⁷⁾ and suffocating.

Although the shops **cater to everyone's needs and preferences** ⁽⁸⁾, it's difficult to appreciate anything when you're constantly **jostled by the crowds** ⁽⁹⁾. The variety of restaurants is vast, but the food court is always **jam-packed** ⁽¹⁰⁾, and the noise level is **deafening** ⁽¹¹⁾. It's not a pleasant dining experience, to say the least.

As for the entertainment options, they may sound impressive, but they're not worth the **hassle** ⁽¹²⁾. The cinema complex is always full, and **the lines** ⁽¹³⁾ for the indoor theme park are never-ending. The whole experience is a test of patience and endurance.

Overall, while the new shopping mall in my area may have been the talk of the town, I found it to be a **chaotic** ⁽¹⁴⁾ and overwhelming experience. The noise level was unbearable, the crowds were suffocating, and the prices were out of reach for many. It may be a popular destination for some, but for me, it was **a headache-inducing nightmare** ⁽¹⁵⁾.

- 1. the talk of the town:** tâm điểm bàn tán của thị trấn
- 2. in the heart of the city:** trung tâm thành phố
- 3. entertainment options:** những sự lựa chọn giải trí
- 4. so many people crammed in one place:** rất nhiều người chen chúc ở một nơi
- 5. grandeur:** sự hoành tráng
- 6. architecture:** kiến trúc
- 7. claustrophobic:** cảm giác sợ hãi hoặc bất an khi bị kẹt trong một không gian hạn chế, chật hẹp, hoặc không thể di chuyển được
- 8. cater to everyone's needs and preferences:** phục vụ cho nhu cầu và sở thích của mọi người
- 9. jostled by the crowds:** bị chen lấn bởi đám đông
- 10. jam-packed:** đông đúc
- 11. deafening:** chói tai
- 12. hassle:** sự phiền phức/toái
- 13. the lines:** hàng dài người xếp hàng
- 14. chaotic:** hỗn loạn
- 15. a headache-inducing nightmare:** cơn ác mộng đau đầu



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think it is good for children to make noise?

Well, it depends on the context. I mean children are naturally **energetic and curious** ⁽¹⁾, and making noise is part of their **development process** ⁽²⁾. However, I think it's important to teach them to be **considerate** ⁽³⁾ of others and understand when it's appropriate to make noise. For instance, it's okay for them to make noise while playing outside or during designated playtime, but not during quiet hours or in public places like libraries or restaurants, you know.

Should children not be allowed to make noise under any circumstances?

I believe it's not realistic to expect children to be completely silent all the time. Having said that, they should be taught **to be mindful of** ⁽⁴⁾ their surroundings and to respect others who may be affected by their noise. So, in my opinion, it's essential to strike a balance between allowing children to **express themselves** ⁽⁵⁾ and making sure they don't disturb others. I mean, parents and caregivers can **set clear rules and boundaries** ⁽⁶⁾ for noise-making in the home and in public spaces.

1. **energetic and curious**: năng động và tò mò
2. **development process**: quá trình phát triển
3. **considerate**: để tâm

1. **to be mindful of**: quan tâm đến ai / thứ gì đó
2. **express themselves**: thể hiện bản thân
3. **set clear rules and boundaries**: đặt ra các quy tắc và ranh giới rõ ràng

Advertisement



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an advertisement you don't like

You should say:

- What type of advertisement it is
- What product or service it advertises
- Where and when you first saw it

And explain why you don't like it

Outline

Situation	I want to talk about this advertisement that really annoys me. It's for this new energy drink
Task	Starts with this guy who looks like he's on the verge of falling asleep at work. He's surrounded by all these papers and he looks really stressed out. Then, he drinks this energy drink and suddenly he's super energetic and productive
Action	It's so unrealistic. I've tried energy drinks before and they don't magically turn me into a superhuman. The ad just feels really fake to me
Result	I just find this ad really annoying and misleading. It's trying to sell you a product based on false promises and unrealistic expectations

Answer

So, I want to talk about this advertisement that really annoys me. It's for this new energy drink that's supposed to **give you a boost of energy** ⁽¹⁾ and help you stay focused. But honestly, every time I see the ad, I just want to change the channel.

The commercial starts with this guy who looks like he's **on the verge of falling asleep** ⁽²⁾ at work. He's surrounded by all these papers and he looks really **stressed out** ⁽³⁾. Then, he drinks this energy drink and suddenly he's **super energetic and productive** ⁽⁴⁾. And of course, everyone around him is amazed and impressed.

But the thing that really bothers me about this ad is that it's so **unrealistic** ⁽⁵⁾. I mean, I've tried energy drinks before and they don't magically turn me into a superhuman. And the idea that you can just drink this **beverage** ⁽⁶⁾ and suddenly become more productive is just ridiculous. It sets up this **false expectation** ⁽⁷⁾ that you can be successful without putting in any actual effort.

Plus, the ad just feels really fake to me. The actors are all smiling and happy, but it's obvious that they're just acting. And the way they talk about the energy drink is so **exaggerated** ⁽⁸⁾, it's like they're trying to convince you that it's the best thing ever. But I'm **not buying it** ⁽⁹⁾.

Overall, I just find this ad really annoying and misleading. It's trying to sell you a product **based on false promises** ⁽¹⁰⁾ and unrealistic expectations. I think advertisers should be more **honest and upfront** ⁽¹¹⁾ about what their products can actually do, instead of trying to trick people into buying them.

1. **give you a boost of energy:** cung cấp năng lượng cho bạn
2. **on the verge of falling asleep:** sắp ngủ gục
3. **stressed out:** căng thẳng
4. **super energetic and productive:** rất năng động và năng suất
5. **unrealistic:** không thực tế
6. **drink ~ beverage:** thức uống
7. **false expectation:** kỳ vọng sai lầm
8. **exaggerated:** phóng đại
9. **not buying it:** không tin nó
10. **based on false promises:** dựa trên những lời hứa sai lầm
11. **honest and upfront:** trung thực và thẳng thắn



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What kinds of advertisement are the most popular in your country?

In my country, advertising **takes many forms** ⁽¹⁾, but the most common ones are television commercials, billboards, and social media ads. On top of that, companies also use **influencers** ⁽²⁾ to promote their products on social media platforms like Instagram and Facebook. And actually, radio ads and print ads in magazines and newspapers are still **prevalent** ⁽³⁾ in my country.

Which one is more effective: newspaper advertising or online advertising?

Well, It really depends on the **target audience** ⁽⁴⁾ and the nature of the product or service being advertised. I mean newspaper advertising can be effective for reaching older generations who still prefer print media, while online advertising may be more effective for younger, **tech-savvy** ⁽⁵⁾ audiences. That said, with the increasing popularity of **digital media** ⁽⁶⁾, online advertising is becoming more and more important in today's world.

1. **takes many forms**: có nhiều hình thức
2. **influencers** : những người có ảnh hưởng
3. **prevalent**: phổ biến

4. **target audience**: đối tượng khách hàng
5. **tech-savvy**: hiểu biết về công nghệ
6. **digital media**: phương tiện kỹ thuật số

Someone who helps others



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person who often helps others

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know him/her
- What he/she does to help people

And explain how you feel about this person

Outline

Situation	The person I am referring to is my friend Sarah. I have known her for over ten years, and she has always been someone who frequently helps others.
Task	I first met Sarah in high school, where we were in the same English class. Over the years, we became close friends, and I had the chance to witness her constant acts of kindness.
Action	She volunteers at a local food bank. Additionally, she volunteers with a nonprofit organization that supports homeless individuals. Furthermore, Sarah readily assists her friends and family whenever they require help, whether it's providing emotional support, giving rides, or assisting with moves.
Result	I feel incredibly grateful to have Sarah in my life. She serves as an inspiration to me and others who know her.

Answer

When I think of a person who often helps others, the first person that **comes to mind**⁽¹⁾ is my friend Sarah. I have known Sarah for over ten years now, and I have always been impressed by her **selflessness**⁽²⁾ and her **willingness**⁽³⁾ to **go above and beyond**⁽⁴⁾ to help others.

I first met Sarah when we were both in high school. We were in the same English class, and I remember **being struck by**⁽⁵⁾ how kind and friendly she was. Over the years, we became good friends, and I had the opportunity to **witness firsthand**⁽⁶⁾ the many ways in which Sarah helps others.

Sarah helps people in a variety of ways. One thing she does is **volunteer**⁽⁷⁾ at a local food bank. She spends several hours there every week, sorting and distributing food to people who are struggling to **make ends meet**⁽⁸⁾. Sarah also volunteers with a **nonprofit organization**⁽⁹⁾ that provides **assistance**⁽¹⁰⁾ to people who are experiencing homelessness. She spends time with them, listens to their stories, and provides them with **basic necessities**⁽¹¹⁾ like food, clothing, and shelter.

In addition to her volunteer work, Sarah is always willing to help out her friends and family whenever they need it. Whether it's **lending a listening ear**⁽¹²⁾, offering a ride somewhere, or helping with a move, Sarah is always there to help in any way she can. She has **a heart of gold**⁽¹³⁾ and truly cares about the well-being of others.

I feel incredibly grateful to know Sarah. She is an **inspiration**⁽¹⁴⁾ to me and to everyone who knows her. Her **kindness**⁽¹⁵⁾ and **generosity**⁽¹⁶⁾ have touched so many lives, and she is making a real difference in our community. Whenever I see her helping others, it reminds me of the importance of being there for each other and of the positive impact that even small acts of kindness can have.

1. comes to mind (hiện ra trong đầu):

Xuất hiện trong ý nghĩ, nhớ đến.

2. **selflessness (vô tư, không ích kỷ):** Sự vô tư, không chú trọng vào lợi ích cá nhân.

3. **willingness (sự sẵn lòng, sẵn lòng làm):** Tính sẵn lòng, sẵn lòng làm việc gì đó.

4. **go above and beyond (vượt quá sự mong đợi):** Làm hơn và ngoài những gì được mong đợi.

5. **be struck by (bị ấn tượng, bị ám ảnh):** Bị ấn tượng, cảm thấy ấn tượng hoặc ám ảnh bởi điều gì đó.

6. **witness firsthand (chứng kiến trực tiếp):** Trực tiếp chứng kiến hoặc trải qua điều gì đó.

7. **volunteer (tình nguyện viên):** Người tự nguyện tham gia vào một hoạt động hoặc tổ chức vì lợi ích cộng đồng.

8. **make ends meet (kiếm đủ sống):** Kiếm đủ tiền để trang trải cuộc sống hàng ngày.

9. **nonprofit organization (tổ chức phi lợi nhuận):** Tổ chức hoạt động với mục đích xã hội và không cố gắng tạo ra lợi nhuận.

10. **assistance (sự giúp đỡ):** Sự hỗ trợ, sự giúp đỡ.

11. **basic necessities (nhu cầu cơ bản):** Những nhu cầu cơ bản như thức ăn, quần áo và chỗ ở.

12. **lend a listening ear (cho một tai nghe lắng nghe):** Lắng nghe và chia sẻ để người khác có thể nói về những gì họ đang trải qua.

13. **a heart of gold (trái tim vàng):** Trái tim nhân hậu, tốt bụng.

14. **inspiration (nguồn cảm hứng):** Điều khích lệ, khuyến khích hoặc truyền cảm hứng cho người khác.

15. **kindness (lòng tốt, tử tế):** Sự tử tế, lòng tốt và hành động nhân từ.

16. **generosity (sự hào phóng):** Sự rộng lượng, sự sẵn lòng giúp đỡ và chia sẻ với người khác.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What motivates people to volunteer and help others in their community?

Well, there are a **bunch of**⁽¹⁾ reasons why people choose to volunteer and **lend a hand**⁽²⁾ in their community. Some folks just have a **natural desire**⁽³⁾ to help others, you know, that warm fuzzy feeling when you know you've made a **positive impact**⁽⁴⁾. Others might want to **give back to a cause**⁽⁵⁾ that's close to their heart, like supporting the homeless or protecting the environment. Plus, volunteering can be a great way to meet new people, make connections, and learn new skills. It's all about making a difference and feeling good about it.

1. a bunch of (một nhóm, một đám): Một số lượng lớn, một nhóm lớn

Ex: There were a bunch of volunteers at the community event, all ready to lend a hand.

2. lend a hand (giúp đỡ): Giúp đỡ, chia sẻ công việc hoặc trợ giúp

Ex: Whenever someone needs assistance, I'm always willing to lend a hand.

3. a natural desire (ý muốn tự nhiên): Sự mong muốn tự nhiên hoặc bẩm sinh

Ex: Some people have a natural desire to care for

others and feel fulfilled by helping.

4. a positive impact (tác động tích cực): Ảnh hưởng tích cực hoặc tạo ra sự thay đổi tốt

Ex: The volunteer's efforts had a positive impact on the lives of the people they helped.

5. give back to a cause (đóng góp cho một mục tiêu): Đóng góp hoặc trả lại cho một mục tiêu, một vấn đề mà mình quan tâm

Ex: After receiving support from the community, she decided to give back to the cause by volunteering her time.

What are the benefits of volunteering for both the individual and the community?

Volunteering is a **win-win situation**⁽⁶⁾. For individuals, it can bring a **sense of fulfillment**⁽⁷⁾, **boost self-esteem**⁽⁸⁾, and provide opportunities for **personal growth**⁽⁹⁾. You get to develop new skills, gain experience, and maybe even discover your passion or career path. And for the community, volunteers are like superheroes. They provide **much-needed services**⁽¹⁰⁾, like tutoring kids, serving meals to the hungry, or organizing events. They make communities stronger, more vibrant, and ultimately, a better place to live.

6. a win-win situation (tình huống lợi cho cả hai bên): Một tình huống mà cả hai bên đều có lợi

Ex: Volunteering is a win-win situation because both the individual and the community benefit.

7. a sense of fulfillment (sự thỏa mãn, hài lòng): Một cảm giác của sự hoàn thành và hài lòng

Ex: Helping others gives me a sense of fulfillment and purpose in life.

8. boost self-esteem (nâng cao lòng tự trọng): Tăng cường lòng tự trọng hoặc lòng tự tin

Ex: Volunteering can boost self-esteem by recognizing one's ability to make a difference.

9. personal growth (sự phát triển cá nhân): Quá trình phát triển cá nhân về kỹ năng, tri thức và cảm xúc

Ex: Volunteering offers opportunities for personal growth and self-discovery.

10. much-needed services (dịch vụ rất cần thiết): Các dịch vụ mà người khác rất cần đến hoặc mong muốn

How can volunteering and helping others be integrated into schools and workplaces?

Schools and workplaces have a great opportunity to promote volunteering and helping others. In schools, educators can **incorporate**⁽¹¹⁾ community service into the curriculum, organize **volunteer projects**⁽¹²⁾, or offer service-learning programs. It helps students understand the value of giving back and **instills**⁽¹³⁾ a sense of **social responsibility**⁽¹⁴⁾. As for workplaces, they can encourage employees to take part in volunteer activities by offering flexible schedules, paid volunteer leave, or even organizing company-wide volunteering events. It not only **fosters**⁽¹⁵⁾ a positive work culture but also **strengthens the bond**⁽¹⁶⁾ between employees and their community.

11. volunteer projects (dự án tình nguyện): Các dự án hoặc công việc mà tình nguyện viên tham gia

Ex: The organization has various volunteer projects focused on environmental conservation.

12. social responsibility (trách nhiệm xã hội):

Trách nhiệm của mỗi cá nhân đối với xã hội và cộng đồng

Ex: Promoting social responsibility is important for building a caring society.

13. foster (nuôi dưỡng, thúc đẩy): Khuyến khích hoặc phát triển một điều gì đó

Ex: The company aims to foster a culture of volunteering among its employees.

14. strengthens the bond (củng cố mối quan hệ):

Làm mạnh mối quan hệ hoặc tình cảm

Ex: Volunteering together strengthens the bond between colleagues and their community.

In what ways can volunteering and helping others be encouraged in society?

Encouraging volunteering and helping others in society can be done through various means. First off, **raising awareness**⁽¹⁷⁾ is key. Promoting volunteer opportunities through social media, community events, or local organizations can inspire people to **get involved**⁽¹⁸⁾. Recognition and appreciation for volunteers are also important. Celebrating their contributions publicly and highlighting the impact they make can motivate others to join in. Moreover, offering **incentives**⁽¹⁹⁾, like certificates, discounts, or even small rewards can make volunteering more attractive. The idea is to create a culture where lending a helping hand is seen as something cool and **worthwhile**⁽²⁰⁾.

17. raise awareness (nâng cao nhận thức):

Tăng cường sự nhận thức và sự hiểu biết về một vấn đề

Ex: The campaign aims to raise awareness about environmental conservation.

18. get involved (tham gia): Tham gia hoặc tham dự một hoạt động hoặc tổ chức

Ex: I encourage everyone to get involved in volunteering and making a difference.

19. incentives (động cơ, khuyến khích): Những lợi ích hoặc phần thưởng để khuyến khích hành động

Ex: Offering incentives like certificates or recognition can motivate people to volunteer.

20. worthwhile (đáng giá): Đáng đầu tư thời gian và công sức

Ex: Volunteering is a worthwhile endeavor that brings fulfillment and meaning to one's life.

Do you think it is the responsibility of individuals or governments to provide support to those in need?

Ah, the eternal question of responsibility. Well, I believe it's a shared responsibility between individuals and governments. Individuals have a **moral obligation**⁽²¹⁾ to help **those in need**⁽²²⁾, within their means, be it through volunteering, donations, or simply offering support. However, governments also play a crucial role in providing a safety net and ensuring **basic needs**⁽²³⁾ are met. They have the resources and power to create policies, programs, and services that address societal issues and support those who are vulnerable. So, it's a teamwork thing, really. We all need to do our part to build **a compassionate society**⁽²⁴⁾.

21. moral obligation (nghĩa vụ đạo đức): Trách nhiệm đạo đức hoặc đúng đắn trong việc giúp đỡ người khác

Ex: Many people feel a moral obligation to support those in need.

22. those in need (những người cần giúp đỡ): Những người đang gặp khó khăn hoặc cần được hỗ trợ

Ex: The organization provides assistance to those in need, such as the homeless and the elderly.

23. basic needs (nhu cầu cơ bản): Các nhu cầu cơ bản của con người, như thức ăn, nước uống, và chỗ ở

Ex: Ensuring that everyone has access to basic needs is essential for a just society.

24. a compassionate society (một xã hội đầy lòng từ bi): Một xã hội mà sự từ bi và sự quan tâm đến người khác được đề cao

Ex: Building a compassionate society requires empathy and kindness towards others.

What skills can be gained from volunteering and helping others, and how can they be useful in personal and professional development?

Volunteering is like **a treasure trove of**⁽²⁵⁾ skills. First off, you learn to communicate and **collaborate**⁽²⁶⁾ with all kinds of people, which is super valuable in both personal and professional settings. You can develop **leadership skills**⁽²⁷⁾ by taking charge of projects or events. Problem-solving and decision-making become **second nature**⁽²⁸⁾ as you navigate various challenges. Time management, organization, and adaptability are other skills that **come into play**⁽²⁹⁾. Plus, volunteering can provide a taste of different industries and work environments, helping you explore career paths and build a network. It's like **a crash course**⁽³⁰⁾ in personal and professional development, all while making a positive impact..

25. a treasure trove of (một kho tàng của): Một nguồn lớn của một cái gì đó có giá trị hoặc hữu ích
Ex: Volunteering is a treasure trove of valuable experiences and skills.

26. collaborate (cộng tác, hợp tác): Làm việc cùng nhau hoặc hợp tác với nhau để đạt được mục tiêu chung.

Ex: Volunteering requires individuals to collaborate and work as a team.

27. leadership skills (kỹ năng lãnh đạo): Những kỹ năng liên quan đến việc lãnh đạo và quản lý

Ex: Volunteering provides opportunities to develop leadership skills and take on responsibilities.

28. second nature (thói quen tự nhiên): Một hành động hoặc kỹ năng trở thành thói quen tự nhiên sau khi được luyện tập

Ex: After volunteering for a while, helping others becomes second nature.

29. come into play (đóng vai trò): Được sử dụng hoặc có tác động trong một tình huống hoặc vấn đề

Ex: Problem-solving skills come into play when facing challenges while volunteering.

30. a crash course (một khóa học cấp tốc): Một khóa học ngắn và tập trung vào việc học một cái gì đó nhanh chóng

Ex: Volunteering can be like a crash course in personal and professional development.

A future adventure



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an adventure you would like to go on

You should say:

- What the adventure is
- Where you would go
- Who you would like to go with

And explain why it would be an interesting experience

Outline

Situation	There's this thrilling adventure that I've been dreaming about - a trek to the magnificent Mount Everest Base Camp.
Task	I would love to embark on this adventure with a group of close friends who share the same passion for outdoor exploration and adventure. Together, we would encourage and support each other throughout the trek, creating unforgettable memories and bonding over the challenges and triumphs we face along the way.
Action	The trek begins in Lukla, a small town nestled in the Himalayas, and continues through picturesque villages, lush forests, and rugged terrain. We would navigate our way through these stunning landscapes, pushing ourselves physically and mentally, and ultimately reach the Base Camp of the world's highest peak.
Result	The adventure to Mount Everest Base Camp is so appealing to me because it combines natural beauty, physical challenge, and cultural immersion. Witnessing the majestic mountain peaks up close would be a humbling and awe-inspiring experience. The physical challenges of the trek would test my endurance and mental resilience, showcasing my determination and strength.

Answer

So, there's this **thrilling**⁽¹⁾ adventure that I've been dreaming about, and it's something I would absolutely love to experience. It's a **trek**⁽²⁾ to the **magnificent**⁽³⁾ Mount Everest Base Camp.

The adventure involves trekking through the **breathtaking landscapes**⁽⁴⁾ of the Everest region in Nepal. The journey starts in Lukla, a small town nestled in the Himalayas, and continues through **picturesque**⁽⁵⁾ villages, **lush forests**⁽⁶⁾, and **rugged terrain**⁽⁷⁾, ultimately leading to the Base Camp of the world's highest peak.

I would love to go on this adventure with a group of close friends who share the same passion for **outdoor exploration**⁽⁸⁾ and a sense of adventure. We would encourage and support each other throughout the trek, creating unforgettable memories and bonding over the challenges and **triumphs**⁽⁹⁾ we face along the way.

The reason this adventure is so appealing to me is the combination of **natural beauty**⁽¹⁰⁾, **physical challenge**⁽¹¹⁾, and **cultural immersion**⁽¹²⁾. The Everest region is known for its **awe-inspiring**⁽¹³⁾ mountain peaks, including the legendary Mount Everest itself. The opportunity to witness these **majestic**⁽¹⁴⁾ **landscapes up close and personal would be a humbling and awe-inspiring experience.**

Moreover, the physical challenge of trekking to Everest Base Camp adds an element of excitement and achievement. It would require **endurance**⁽¹⁵⁾, mental resilience, and a willingness to **push beyond my comfort zone**⁽¹⁶⁾. Overcoming the physical challenges and reaching the Base Camp would be a **testament**⁽¹⁷⁾ to my **determination**⁽¹⁸⁾ and strength.

Additionally, the trek to Everest Base Camp offers a unique cultural experience. Along the way, I would have the chance to interact with local Sherpa communities, learn about their rich traditions and way of life, and **gain insights into**⁽¹⁹⁾ the mountaineering culture that surrounds Everest.

The adventure to Everest Base Camp represents an opportunity to connect with nature, challenge myself, and immerse myself in a different culture. It would be a transformative experience that pushes my limits, enhances my appreciation for the natural world, and creates **lifelong memories**⁽²⁰⁾ with dear friends.

- 1. thrilling (đầy kịch tính):** Mạo hiểm, đầy hứng thú hoặc kích thích
- 2. trek (chuyến đi dài, cuộc hành trình):** Hành trình dài, thường đi bộ hoặc đi bộ qua một vùng xa xôi hoặc khó khăn
- 3. magnificent (hùng vĩ, tráng lệ):** Tuyệt vời, nguy nga, rực rỡ
- 4. breathtaking landscapes (cảnh quan đẹp mê hồn):** Các phong cảnh đẹp đến mê hồn, khiến người ngắm nhìn không thể cầm lòng
- 5. picturesque (đẹp như tranh):** Có cảnh quan đẹp như tranh vẽ, hấp dẫn mắt
- 6. lush forests (rừng xanh tươi):** Những khu rừng tươi tốt và xanh um tùm
- 7. rugged terrain (địa hình gồ ghề):** Vùng đất gồ ghề, khó khăn và khắc nghiệt
- 8. outdoor exploration (khám phá ngoài trời):** Việc khám phá và khám phá các hoạt động ngoài trời
- 9. triumphs (thành công, chiến thắng):** Những thành tựu, thành công trong cuộc sống hoặc cuộc phiêu lưu
- 10. natural beauty (vẻ đẹp tự nhiên):** Sự tuyệt vời và đẹp tự nhiên của môi trường
- 11. physical challenge (thách thức về thể chất):** Những thử thách liên quan đến sức khỏe và thể chất
- 12. cultural immersion (sự đắm chìm vào văn hóa):** Trải nghiệm sâu sắc và toàn diện về văn hóa, quan niệm và phong tục của một khu vực hoặc cộng đồng
- 13. awe-inspiring (gây sự kinh ngạc):** Khiến người ta cảm thấy sững sốt, kích thích hoặc kinh ngạc
- 14. majestic (tráng lệ, trọng đại):** Tráng lệ, uy nghi, hoành tráng
- 15. endurance (sự kiên nhẫn, sức chịu đựng):** Sức bền, sự chịu đựng trong một khoảng thời gian dài hoặc trong điều kiện khó khăn
- 16. push beyond my comfort zone (vượt ra khỏi vùng thoải mái):** Vượt qua giới hạn và thoải mái hiện tại, thách thức bản thân
- 17. testament (sự chứng thực):** Một bằng chứng hoặc minh chứng cho điều gì đó

18. determination (quyết tâm): Sự quyết tâm và kiên nhẫn để đạt được mục tiêu

19. gain insights into (nhận được những hiểu biết về): Có những cái nhìn và hiểu biết về điều gì đó

20. lifelong memories (kỷ niệm suốt đời): Những kỷ niệm và trải nghiệm quan trọng và đáng nhớ trong suốt cuộc đời



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think adventures are important in life? Why or why not?

Oh, absolutely! Adventures are like **the spices of life**⁽¹⁾ you know. They add excitement, thrill, and **a sense of exploration**⁽²⁾ that can make life feel more **fulfilling**⁽³⁾. It's about pushing beyond your comfort zone, trying new things, and creating memories that last a lifetime. Adventures can come in all shapes and sizes, from backpacking through **the wilderness**⁽⁴⁾ to trying a new hobby. They keep us curious, engaged, and motivated to keep exploring.

1. the spices of life (gia vị của cuộc sống):

Những điều thú vị và thử thách trong cuộc sống
Ex: Traveling to different countries and experiencing different cultures is like the spices of life.

2. a sense of exploration (sự khám phá): Sự ham muốn khám phá, tìm hiểu

Ex: The sense of exploration drives adventurers

to discover new places and experiences.

3. fulfilling (thỏa mãn, đáng giá): Mang lại sự mãn nguyện, đáng giá

Ex: Pursuing your passion can lead to a fulfilling life.

4. the wilderness (vùng hoang dã): Khu vực tự nhiên hoang sơ, không có sự can thiệp của con người

Ex: Exploring the wilderness can be both challenging and rewarding.

What do you think are the benefits of going on an adventure?

Oh boy, where do I start? Going on an adventure can be one of the most **enriching experiences**⁽⁵⁾ ever. For one, it can help you build confidence and **resilience**⁽⁶⁾, as you overcome challenges and obstacles. It can also provide opportunities for personal growth, like discovering new skills, passions, or even **a sense of purpose**⁽⁷⁾. Plus, adventures can offer **a fresh perspective on life**⁽⁸⁾, helping you **break out of your routine**⁽⁹⁾, and see things in a new light. And of course, let's not forget **the fun factor**⁽¹⁰⁾. Adventures can be incredibly fun and memorable.

5. enriching experiences (trải nghiệm phong phú): Các trải nghiệm mang lại sự phong phú và hứng thú cho cuộc sống

Ex: Volunteering abroad can provide enriching experiences and broaden one's perspective.

6. resilience (sự kiên cường, sức chịu đựng): Sự khả năng phục hồi và vượt qua khó khăn

Ex: Going through difficult times can help build resilience and inner strength.

7. a sense of purpose (ý nghĩa, mục tiêu trong cuộc sống): Sự hiểu rõ mục đích và ý nghĩa của cuộc sống

Ex: Finding a sense of purpose gives direction

and motivation in life.

8. a fresh perspective on life (quan điểm mới về cuộc sống): Cách nhìn mới mẻ và độc đáo về cuộc sống

Ex: Traveling to different cultures can provide a fresh perspective on life.

9. break out of your routine (thoát khỏi thói quen hàng ngày): Thay đổi và thoát khỏi công việc và thói quen hàng ngày

Ex: Taking a vacation allows you to break out of your routine and recharge.

10. the fun factor (yếu tố vui vẻ): Sự vui vẻ và thú vị

Ex: Roller coaster rides add the fun factor to amusement parks.

Would you prefer to go on an adventure alone or with a group? Why?

Hmm, **tough call**⁽¹¹⁾. Personally, I think it depends on the type of adventure and your preferences. Going solo can be incredibly **liberating**⁽¹²⁾ and allow for more **introspection**⁽¹³⁾ and **self-discovery**⁽¹⁴⁾. It's also great for building independence and **self-reliance**⁽¹⁵⁾. On the other hand, going with a group can provide more safety, support, and shared experiences. It can be a great way to bond with friends or family and create memories together. So, it's really up to you and what you feel comfortable with.

11. tough call (quyết định khó khăn): Một quyết định khó khăn và không dễ dàng

Ex: Choosing between two equally attractive job offers can be a tough call.

12. introspection (sự tự xem xét): Sự tự xem xét và suy ngẫm về bản thân

Ex: Meditation and journaling can promote introspection and self-awareness.

13. liberating (giải phóng): Mang lại sự tự do và thoải mái

Ex: Traveling alone can be liberating and empowering.

14. self-discovery (khám phá bản thân): Sự khám phá và hiểu rõ về bản thân

Ex: Taking a gap year can be a journey of self-discovery.

15. self-reliance (sự tự lực): Sự tự tin và khả năng tự lực, không phụ thuộc vào người khác

Ex: Living alone in a foreign country teaches self-reliance and independence.

Are there any risks associated with going on an adventure? If yes, what are they?

Yep, adventures come with their fair share of risks. Depending on the activity, there can be **physical risks**⁽¹⁶⁾ like injury or illness, or environmental risks, like getting lost or encountering dangerous wildlife. There can also be **logistical risks**⁽¹⁷⁾, like not having enough supplies or facing unexpected challenges. It's important to assess the risks beforehand, **take necessary precautions**⁽¹⁸⁾, and have a backup plan in case things **go awry**⁽¹⁹⁾. But, hey, a little bit of risk can also add to the excitement and make the adventure more memorable.

16. physical risks (nguy cơ về thể chất): Những nguy cơ liên quan đến sức khỏe và thể chất

Ex: Rock climbing involves physical risks such as falls and injuries.

17. logistical risks (nguy cơ về vấn đề tổ chức): Những nguy cơ liên quan đến vấn đề vận chuyển và tổ chức

Ex: Traveling to remote areas carries logistical risks such as limited access to resources.

18. take necessary precautions (chủ động phòng ngừa): Đưa ra biện pháp phòng ngừa cần thiết

Ex: Before going on a hiking trip, it's important to take necessary precautions such as checking the weather forecast and bringing proper gear.

19. go awry (đi sai hướng, không như dự định): Đi không theo kế hoạch hoặc không như mong đợi

Ex: Despite careful planning, things can go awry during a trip due to unforeseen circumstances.

Do you think it is the responsibility of individuals or governments to provide support to those in need?

I think it's important to **strike a balance between**⁽²⁰⁾ taking risks and being responsible. Going on adventurous trips can be incredibly **rewarding**⁽²¹⁾, but it's also important to **be mindful of**⁽²²⁾ your safety and the impact on others. Taking **acalculated risks**⁽²³⁾ can help you grow and learn, but **reckless behavior**⁽²⁴⁾ can lead to serious consequences. So, if you're up for an adventure, go for it! Just be smart about it, plan ahead, and prioritize safety.

20. strike a balance between (đạt được sự cân bằng giữa): Tìm ra sự cân bằng hoàn hảo giữa hai yếu tố

Ex: It's important to strike a balance between work and personal life.

21. rewarding (đáng đồng tiền bát gạo): Mang lại sự đáng làm và đáng nhận

Ex: Helping others can be a rewarding experience that brings joy and fulfillment.

22. be mindful of (nhận thức rõ, chú ý đến): Lưu ý và nhận thức về điều gì đó

Ex: When traveling, it's important to be mindful of local customs and cultural sensitivities.

23. calculated risks (những rủi ro được tính toán): Những rủi ro được xem xét và đánh giá trước khi đưa ra quyết định

Ex: Starting a business involves taking calculated risks based on market research and analysis.

24. reckless behavior (hành vi bất cẩn, liều lĩnh): Hành vi không cẩn thận và thiếu suy nghĩ

Ex: Engaging in reckless behavior can lead to negative consequences and harm oneself or others.

What advice would you give to someone who is planning an adventure for the first time?

Ah yeah, I do have some advice for **first-time adventurers**⁽²⁵⁾. First and foremost, do your research. Know what you're getting into, what equipment or skills you might need, and any potential risks. It's also a good idea to start small and work your way up to bigger adventures. Take baby steps and build your confidence. And don't forget to have fun! Adventures are supposed to be enjoyable, so don't stress too much about the details. Just **go with the flow**⁽²⁶⁾, **embrace the unexpected**⁽²⁷⁾, and create some amazing memories.

25. first-time adventurers (những người thực hiện cuộc phiêu lưu lần đầu): Những người tham gia vào cuộc phiêu lưu lần đầu

Ex: First-time adventurers should start with smaller, less challenging activities to gain experience.

26. go with the flow (theo dòng chảy): Chấp nhận những gì xảy ra một cách tự nhiên và linh hoạt

Ex: While traveling, it's important to go with the flow and adapt to unexpected situations.

27. embrace the unexpected (đón nhận những điều bất ngờ): Chấp nhận và đón nhận những thay đổi hoặc sự bất ngờ trong cuộc sống

Ex: Embracing the unexpected can lead to new opportunities and memorable experiences.

Time spent with a child



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an occasion when you spent time with a child

You should say:

- When and where it was
- Who the child was
- What you did together

And explain how you felt about it

Outline

Situation	I volunteered at a local summer camp for underprivileged children, and one of the children I spent time with was a shy and reserved young boy named Jacob.
Task	Help Jacob come out of his shell and become more comfortable around the other children.
Action	I took action by engaging in fun activities with Jacob, such as playing games, going on nature walks, doing arts and crafts, and drawing pictures together. I also tried to create a safe and supportive environment for him to feel comfortable and encouraged him to open up and talk more.
Result	The result was that by the end of the summer camp, Jacob had come out of his shell and had become more confident and outgoing. We had formed a bond, and I felt a sense of fulfillment and joy from helping him achieve this growth.

Answer

I'd like to share a story about a time when I spent time with a child. It was during the summer of last year, when I volunteered at a local summer camp for **underprivileged children**⁽¹⁾. One of the children I spent time with was a young boy named Jacob.

Jacob was a shy and **reserved**⁽²⁾ child, and I could tell that he was a bit nervous around the other children. He was also very quiet and didn't speak much. However, I could see that he had a lot of potential and I wanted to help him **come out of his shell**⁽³⁾.

During our time together, we did a lot of fun activities, like playing games, **going on nature walks**⁽⁴⁾, and doing arts and **crafts**⁽⁵⁾. I remember one day we made paper airplanes and had a competition to see whose airplane could fly **the farthest**⁽⁶⁾. Jacob's airplane didn't go very far, but he was still happy and proud of his creation. As the days went by, I could see Jacob becoming more comfortable around the other children. He started to **open up**⁽⁷⁾ and talk more, and he even started to **initiate conversations with**⁽⁸⁾ me. We also started to **bond over**⁽⁹⁾ our shared love of drawing, and we spent an afternoon drawing pictures together.

By the end of the summer camp, I felt a real connection with Jacob. He had come out of his shell and had become more confident and **outgoing**⁽¹⁰⁾. I felt proud of the role I had played in helping him achieve this growth.

Reflecting on⁽¹¹⁾ this experience, I felt **a sense of fulfillment**⁽¹²⁾ and joy. Spending time with Jacob had reminded me of the importance of connecting with others, especially children who may need some extra support and **encouragement**⁽¹³⁾. It also reminded me of the value of volunteering and **giving back to the community**⁽¹⁴⁾.

1. underprivileged children (trẻ em thiếu may mắn): Những trẻ em không được hưởng những điều kiện, lợi ích tương tự như những người khác trong xã hội.

2. reserved (kín đáo, ít nói): Người có tính cách kín đáo, ít nói và thường giữ cho mình.

3. come out of his shell (thoát ra khỏi cái vỏ bọc): Thay đổi và trở nên tự tin và thoải mái hơn trong việc tương tác xã hội.

4. going on nature walks (đi dạo trong thiên nhiên): Đi bộ hoặc tham gia các hoạt động ngoài trời trong môi trường thiên nhiên.

5. crafts (nghệ thuật thủ công): Các hoạt động sáng tạo và thủ công, như vẽ, gấp giấy, hoặc làm đồ handmade

6. the farthest (xa nhất): Xa nhất so với những cái khác

7. open up (mở lòng): Mở lòng, chia sẻ, trở nên thân thiện và chân thành hơn trong giao tiếp

8. initiate conversations with (khởi xướng cuộc trò chuyện với): Bắt đầu cuộc trò chuyện hoặc mở đầu cho một cuộc trò chuyện

9. bond over (kết nối với nhau qua): Tạo mối liên kết, gắn kết với người khác thông qua sự chung sở thích, quan điểm hoặc trải nghiệm

10. outgoing (hướng ngoại, thân thiện): Người hoạt bát, thích giao tiếp và dễ dàng tiếp xúc với người khác

11. Reflect on (suy ngẫm về): Suy nghĩ, nhìn lại và rút ra kết luận về một trải nghiệm hoặc sự kiện

12. a sense of fulfillment (cảm giác hài lòng, hoàn thành): Một cảm giác thoải mái và hạnh phúc khi hoàn thành một công việc hoặc mục tiêu

13. encouragement (sự khuyến khích): Hành động hoặc lời nói để truyền động lực, khích lệ hoặc động viên người khác

14. giving back to the community (đóng góp lại cho cộng đồng): Thực hiện các hoạt động tình nguyện hoặc hỗ trợ cộng đồng để trả lại những lợi ích và giúp đỡ xã hội



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think that parents should make all decisions for their children?

Absolutely not! I mean, parents obviously have a huge role in **guiding**⁽¹⁾, and supporting their children, but ultimately, children should **have some say**⁽²⁾ in their own lives. Giving children the chance to make decisions, even small ones, can help **build their confidence and independence**⁽³⁾. Plus, it shows them that their opinions and feelings matter, which can be really **empowering**⁽⁴⁾.

1. guide (hướng dẫn): Hướng dẫn, chỉ đạo hoặc hỗ trợ ai đó trong việc đưa ra quyết định hoặc hành động

Ex: Parents play a crucial role in guiding their children through important life choices.

2. have some say (được nói lên ý kiến): Có quyền tự quyết định hoặc đưa ra ý kiến trong một vấn đề hoặc quyết định

Ex: It's important for children to have some say in their education and extracurricular activities.

3. build their confidence and independence (xây dựng sự tự tin và độc lập cho chúng): Phát triển sự tự tin và khả năng tự lập cho trẻ

Ex: Allowing children to make decisions helps build their confidence and independence.

4. empowering (truyền cảm hứng): Làm cho ai đó tự tin, có sức mạnh và khả năng tự quyết định

Ex: Empowering children to express their opinions and make choices helps them develop a sense of self-worth.

At what age do you think children can be trusted to make their own decisions?

Hmm, that's a **tricky**⁽⁵⁾ one. I think it really depends on the individual child and their level of **maturity**⁽⁶⁾ and responsibility. Some kids might be ready to make decisions earlier than others. Generally speaking, I think children start developing **decision-making skills**⁽⁷⁾ around age 7-8, but it's important to give them opportunities to practice and learn.

5. tricky (khó khăn): Khó khăn hoặc phức tạp

Ex: Balancing work and family life can be a tricky task for parents.

6. maturity (sự trưởng thành): Sự phát triển và trưởng thành về cảm xúc, kiến thức và trách nhiệm

Ex: Maturity is an important factor in determining a child's readiness to make decisions.

7. decision-making skills (kỹ năng ra quyết định):

Khả năng đưa ra quyết định thông qua quá trình suy nghĩ và đánh giá các lựa chọn

Ex: Developing decision-making skills is crucial for children to navigate through life.

What are some of the biggest challenges that parents face when raising children?

Parenting is like a rollercoaster ride⁽⁸⁾, you know, full of challenges. One biggie⁽⁹⁾ is balancing work and family life. It can be tough to juggle responsibilities and find quality time for the kiddos. Another challenge is discipline⁽¹⁰⁾. Figuring out how to set boundaries⁽¹¹⁾, enforce rules⁽¹²⁾, and teach values without being too strict or too lenient⁽¹³⁾ is quite the balancing act⁽¹⁴⁾. And let's not forget the good old communication challenge. Understanding and connecting with your child, especially during those teenage years, can be like cracking a secret code⁽¹⁵⁾.

8. a rollercoaster ride (một cuộc hành trình đầy biến động): Một trạng thái hoặc trải nghiệm có sự thay đổi lớn và không ổn định

Ex: Raising children can be a rollercoaster ride with its ups and downs.

9. biggie (vấn đề quan trọng): Vấn đề quan trọng hoặc đáng lưu ý

Ex: Balancing work and family life is a biggie for many parents.

10. discipline (sự kỷ luật): Sự thiết lập và tuân thủ các quy tắc và hạn chế để định hình hành vi và giáo dục đạo đức

Ex: Effective discipline is important for children to learn right from wrong.

11. set boundaries (đặt giới hạn): Thiết lập và xác định rõ ràng những hạn chế và quy định cho hành vi

Ex: Setting boundaries helps children understand acceptable behavior.

12. enforce rules (thực thi quy tắc): Áp dụng và tuân thủ các quy tắc và quy định

Ex: Parents need to enforce rules consistently to teach children about responsibility.

13. lenient (từ bi): Tolerant và không quá nghiêm khắc trong áp dụng quy tắc và hạn chế

Ex: Being too lenient can lead to children not understanding the consequences of their actions.

14. the balancing act (việc cân bằng): Một quá trình phải đạt được sự cân bằng giữa hai yêu cầu hoặc mục tiêu trái ngược nhau

Ex: Parenting requires a constant balancing act between discipline and nurturing.

15. cracking a secret code (giải mã một mã bí mật): Hiểu và thiết lập liên lạc hiệu quả với con cái

Ex: Understanding teenagers can sometimes feel like cracking a secret code.

Do you think that parents today face different challenges than parents did in the past? Why or why not?

I think parenting has always been challenging, but there are definitely some unique challenges that parents face today. For one, technology has completely changed the way kids interact with the world, which can be both positive and negative. There's also a lot more pressure on parents to provide their children with the best of everything, from education to **extracurricular activities(16)**. And of course, there are **ongoing issues(17)** like **inequality(18)**, racism, and climate change that can affect how parents raise their children.

16. extracurricular activities (hoạt động ngoại khóa): Những hoạt động diễn ra ngoài giờ học chính trong trường học

Ex: Participating in extracurricular activities like sports or clubs can enhance a child's overall development.

17. ongoing issues (vấn đề đang diễn ra): Những vấn đề hoặc vấn đề xã hội liên quan đến tình hình hiện tại

Ex: Parents need to address ongoing issues such as inequality and climate change when raising their children.

18. inequality (bất bình đẳng): Sự khác biệt hoặc sự không công bằng trong xã hội hoặc giữa các cá nhân

Ex: Teaching children about equality and fairness helps address issues of inequality.

What do you think are some of the most important things that parents can do to help their children grow up to be responsible and successful adults?

There are so many things that parents can do to help their children grow up to be responsible and successful adults. One of the most important is to provide a safe, loving, and **supportive environment**⁽¹⁹⁾. This means being there for your children, listening to them, and being a **positive role model**⁽²⁰⁾. It also means **setting expectations and boundaries**⁽²¹⁾, teaching them life skills like communication and problem-solving, and encouraging independence and responsibility.

19. supportive environment (môi trường hỗ trợ): Một môi trường an lành, đầy yêu thương và động viên

Ex: A supportive environment at home promotes a child's overall well-being and development.

20. a positive role model (hình mẫu tích cực): Một người mà người khác lấy làm gương mẫu về cách hành xử và giá trị

Ex: Parents should strive to be positive role models for their children.

21. setting expectations and boundaries (đặt kỳ vọng và giới hạn): Thiết lập và định rõ mong đợi và giới hạn cho hành vi và hành động

Ex: Setting clear expectations and boundaries helps children understand what is expected of them.

In your opinion, what are some of the most effective discipline techniques for children?

Discipline is a tough topic, and there's **no one-size-fits-all solution**⁽²²⁾. In my opinion, some of the most effective techniques are **positive reinforcement**⁽²³⁾, where you **praise**⁽²⁴⁾, and reward good behavior, and **natural consequences**⁽²⁵⁾, where you let the child experience the consequences of their actions. It's also important to avoid **physical punishment**⁽²⁶⁾ or **shaming**⁽²⁷⁾, which can be harmful and ineffective. Above all, discipline should be about teaching and guiding, not just punishing.

22. no one-size-fits-all solution (không có giải pháp phù hợp cho tất cả): Không có một giải pháp duy nhất phù hợp cho tất cả mọi người hoặc tình huống

Ex: Parenting requires individualized approaches as there is no one-size-fits-all solution.

23. positive reinforcement (khích lệ tích cực): Đánh giá cao và động viên bằng cách khen ngợi hoặc tặng thưởng cho hành vi tích cực

Ex: Positive reinforcement, such as praising a child for good behavior, can be an effective discipline technique.

24. praise (khen ngợi): Tán dương hoặc ca ngợi ai đó vì hành vi hoặc thành tích tốt

Ex: Parents should praise their children for their

achievements to boost their self-esteem.

25. natural consequences (hậu quả tự nhiên): Các kết quả hoặc hậu quả tự nhiên của hành động của một người

Ex: Allowing children to experience natural consequences helps them learn from their actions.

26. physical punishment (hình phạt về thể chất): Sử dụng hình phạt về thể chất như đánh đập hoặc lạm dụng về thể chất

Ex: Physical punishment can have negative effects on a child's well-being and development.

27. shaming (sỉ nhục): Làm cho ai đó cảm thấy xấu hổ hoặc xấu hơn vì hành vi hoặc hành động của họ

Ex: Shaming a child can have long-lasting emotional effects and is not an effective discipline technique.

A popular person



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a popular person

You should say:

- Who the person is
- What he/she does
- How you know him/her

And explain why he/she are popular

Outline

Situation	I want to talk about a popular person, specifically Robert Downey Jr., who is widely known for his role as Iron Man in the Marvel Cinematic Universe.
Task	Describe who Robert Downey Jr. is, what he does, and explain why he is popular.
Action	Discussing Robert Downey Jr.'s iconic portrayal of Iron Man, his versatile acting skills in various roles, his personal journey of redemption and resilience, and his involvement in philanthropic initiatives.
Result	Robert Downey Jr. has gained immense popularity and respect due to his incredible acting talent, relatable characters, personal growth story, and commitment to making a positive impact through charitable efforts.

Answer

So, today I wanted to chat about this super popular guy that **we all know and love**⁽¹⁾ - Robert Downey Jr. He's an American actor, **producer**⁽²⁾, and even a singer! But what he's most famous for is playing Iron Man in the Marvel movies, which I'm sure we've all seen at least one of.

I got to know Robert Downey Jr. through his role as Tony Stark, and I gotta say, he's got some serious **acting skills**⁽³⁾. He can play a character with so much **depth**⁽⁴⁾ and make it seem **effortless**⁽⁵⁾. He's been in **loads of**⁽⁶⁾ movies like "Sherlock Holmes" and "Tropic Thunder," and he always nails it with his **captivating screen presence**⁽⁷⁾.

But it's not just his talent that makes him so popular. Robert Downey Jr.'s story of **redemption**⁽⁸⁾ and second chances has **touched**⁽⁹⁾ a lot of people. He went through some tough times with substance abuse, but he worked hard to **turn his life around**⁽¹⁰⁾ and **get back on**⁽¹¹⁾ track. It's inspiring to see someone come out the other side of **adversity**⁽¹²⁾ like that.

Also, Robert Downey Jr. is a big supporter of **charitable causes**⁽¹³⁾. He's really involved in helping out children's hospitals, **environmental conservation**⁽¹⁴⁾, and **animal welfare**⁽¹⁵⁾. It's so cool to see someone with so much influence using it to make the world a better place.

Overall, I think Robert Downey Jr.'s combination of incredible acting talent, personal story of overcoming adversity, and **commitment**⁽¹⁶⁾ to giving back to others are what make him such a popular and **respected figure**⁽¹⁷⁾.

1. we all know and love (chúng ta đều biết và yêu thích): Mọi người đều biết và có cảm tình đối với

2. producer (nhà sản xuất): Người chịu trách nhiệm sản xuất một tác phẩm âm nhạc, phim ảnh hoặc chương trình truyền hình

3. acting skills (kỹ năng diễn xuất): Khả năng biểu diễn và thể hiện vai diễn của một diễn viên

4. depth (sâu sắc): Sự sâu sắc và phong phú trong diễn xuất hoặc nghệ thuật

5. effortless (dễ dàng, không cần cố gắng): Một cách tự nhiên, mà không cần nỗ lực lớn

6. loads of (rất nhiều): Rất nhiều hoặc lượng lớn

7. captivating screen presence (sự hiện diện hấp dẫn trên màn ảnh): Sự thu hút và có sức quyến rũ khi xuất hiện trên màn ảnh

8. redemption (sự cứu rỗi): Sự lấy lại lòng tin, cơ hội hoặc sự sửa đổi sau một quá trình khó khăn

9. touch (chạm đến, ảnh hưởng): Gây ảnh hưởng hoặc có tác động đến ai đó một cách cảm xúc hoặc sâu sắc

10. turn his life around (thay đổi cuộc sống): Thay đổi một cách tích cực và đưa cuộc sống vào một hướng mới

11. get back on track (quay lại đúng hướng): Quay lại hoặc tiếp tục theo đúng con đường hoặc mục tiêu đã đề ra

12. adversity (gian khổ, khó khăn): Tình huống khó khăn hoặc thử thách trong cuộc sống

13. charitable causes (những nguyên nhân từ thiện): Các hoạt động và vấn đề nhân đạo và từ thiện

14. environmental conservation (bảo tồn môi trường): Sự bảo vệ và bảo tồn môi trường tự nhiên

15. animal welfare (phúc lợi động vật): Quan tâm và bảo vệ quyền lợi và đời sống của động vật

16. commitment (sự cam kết): Sự tận tâm và sự hết lòng với một nguyên tắc, mục tiêu hoặc sự trách nhiệm

17. respected figure (nhân vật được tôn trọng): Một người có vị trí cao, đáng kính trong xã hội hoặc lĩnh vực nào đó



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What factors do you think contribute to a person's popularity?

Ah, popularity, the **elusive**⁽¹⁾ thing that everyone seems to want. Well, there are **a bunch of**⁽²⁾ factors that can contribute to a person's popularity. First off, having a friendly and **approachable personality**⁽³⁾. can really help. Being kind, funny, and engaging makes people naturally drawn to you. It also helps if you're involved in activities or have talents that people admire. And, let's not forget about appearances. Sadly, in our society, **looks**⁽⁴⁾ can sometimes play a role in how popular someone is **perceived**⁽⁵⁾ to be.

1. elusive (khó nắm bắt): Khó nhận thức hoặc khó đạt được

Ex: Happiness can sometimes feel elusive, but it's important to find joy in everyday moments.

2. a bunch of (một nhóm): Một số lượng lớn hoặc một nhóm

Ex: She gathered a bunch of flowers for the bouquet.

3. approachable personality (tính cách dễ tiếp cận):

Tính cách thân thiện và dễ gần

Ex: Her approachable personality made it easy for others to approach her for help.

4. looks (ngoại hình): Diện mạo hoặc ngoại hình bên ngoài của một người

Ex: Despite his plain looks, he had a charismatic personality that attracted others.

5. perceived (được nhận thức): Được coi như hoặc hiểu như thế

Ex: His actions were perceived as selfish by those around him.

Is it possible to become popular overnight? Why or why not?

Popularity overnight? Well, it's kinda like **winning the lottery**⁽⁶⁾. It's possible, but it's pretty **rare**⁽⁷⁾. I mean, think about it. Popularity **is built on**⁽⁸⁾ relationships, trust, and connections that take time to develop. It's not something that magically happens overnight. Plus, becoming popular isn't just about being noticed, it's about being genuinely liked and respected by others. So, while you might have **a moment of fame**⁽⁹⁾, true popularity is a marathon, not a sprint.

6. winning the lottery (trúng số): Chiến thắng hoặc thành công một cách ngẫu nhiên và đột ngột

Ex: Winning the lottery would be a dream come true for many people.

7. is built on (dựa trên): Được xây dựng hoặc dựa trên một cơ sở hoặc một yếu tố cụ thể

Ex: Trust is built on honesty and open communication.

8. rare (hiếm): Hiếm gặp hoặc xảy ra ít

Ex: It's rare to find someone with such exceptional talent.

9. a moment of fame (một khoảnh khắc nổi tiếng): Một thời điểm ngắn khi ai đó nổi tiếng hoặc được chú ý nhiều

Ex: She experienced a moment of fame when her artwork was featured in a prestigious gallery.

How has social media influenced the concept of popularity in recent years?

Social media, the popularity **game-changer**⁽¹⁰⁾. It has definitely had a huge impact on how we perceive and measure popularity. Now, you can have thousands of followers, likes, and comments, and that can make you feel popular in **a virtual sense**⁽¹¹⁾. But it's also created this pressure to constantly curate the perfect image, and that can be **exhausting**⁽¹²⁾. Plus, social media can **amplify**⁽¹³⁾ popularity but doesn't always **guarantee genuine connections**⁽¹⁴⁾ to be or real-life popularity. It's like a whole new dimension of popularity that comes with its own set of **pros and cons**⁽¹⁵⁾.

10. game-changer (thay đổi quy tắc chơi): Một yếu tố hoặc sự kiện gây ra sự thay đổi lớn và đột ngột trong một tình huống hoặc lĩnh vực

Ex: The invention of the internet was a game-changer in the field of communication.

11. a virtual sense (một cảm giác ảo): Một cảm giác hoặc trạng thái tồn tại trong không gian ảo hoặc trực tuyến

Ex: Through online gaming, players can experience a virtual sense of adventure and competition.

12. exhausting (mệt mỏi, làm kiệt sức): Mệt mỏi hoặc làm kiệt sức về thể chất hoặc tinh thần
Ex: Working long hours without breaks can be

exhausting.

13. amplify (khuếch đại): Làm tăng cường hoặc mở rộng

Ex: Social media platforms amplify the reach of information and opinions.

14. guarantee genuine connections (đảm bảo mối quan hệ chân thành): Đảm bảo sự kết nối thực sự và chân thành

Ex: Meeting face-to-face can guarantee genuine connections that online interactions may lack.

15. pros and cons (lợi và hại): Những lợi ích và nhược điểm của một vấn đề hoặc quyết định
Ex: Before making a decision, it's important to consider the pros and cons.

In your opinion, is it better to be popular or to have a close-knit group of friends? Why?

Popular or close-knit group of friends? Tough call. Well, being popular can have its **perks**⁽¹⁶⁾. You might have a wider social circle, be invited to more parties or events, and feel **a sense of recognition**⁽¹⁷⁾. But having a close-knit group of friends can provide a deeper level of connection, support, and **genuine relationships**⁽¹⁸⁾. It's like **quality over quantity**⁽¹⁹⁾, you know? So, it really depends on what you value more: **the spotlight**⁽²⁰⁾ or a tight-knit circle of ride-or-die buddies.

16. perks (phúc lợi): Những lợi ích hoặc tiện ích bổ sung

Ex: Working at that company comes with perks like free gym access and flexible hours.

17. a sense of recognition (sự công nhận): Cảm giác được công nhận hoặc chú ý đến

Ex: Winning an award gives a sense of recognition for one's achievements.

18. genuine relationships (mối quan hệ chân thành): Những mối quan hệ thực sự và chân thành

Ex: She values genuine relationships built on trust

and mutual respect.

19. quality over quantity (chất lượng hơn số lượng): Sự ưu tiên về chất lượng hơn là số lượng

Ex: She prefers having a few close friends rather than a large circle of acquaintances.

20. the spotlight (ánh sáng sân khấu): Sự chú ý và quan tâm của công chúng hoặc đám đông

Ex: Some people thrive in the spotlight, while others prefer to stay behind the scenes.

What are the advantages and disadvantages of being popular in school?

Ah, popularity in school, it's a **double-edged sword**⁽²¹⁾. Let's start with the advantages. Being popular can give you a **sense of belonging and social status**⁽²²⁾, which can **boost your confidence and self-esteem**⁽²³⁾. It can also lead to more opportunities, like being invited to parties or joining a cool group of friends. But with every advantage comes a disadvantage. One big disadvantage of popularity is the pressure to **fit in**⁽²⁴⁾ and maintain that status. You might feel like you have to act a certain way or do certain things to keep your popularity. And, unfortunately, being popular can also make you a target for **jealousy**⁽²⁵⁾, rumors, and bullying. So, it's important to remember that true friendships and **self-worth**⁽²⁶⁾ don't come from popularity, but from being true to yourself and treating others with kindness.

21. a double-edged sword (kiếm có hai lưỡi):

Một điều có lợi và có hại cùng một lúc

Ex: Fame can be a double-edged sword, bringing both opportunities and challenges.

22. a sense of belonging and social status (cảm giác thuộc về và vị trí xã hội): Cảm giác thuộc về một nhóm và địa vị xã hội

Ex: Joining a club can provide a sense of belonging and social status within a community.

23. boost your confidence and self-esteem (nâng cao sự tự tin và lòng tự trọng của bạn):

Tăng cường sự tự tin và lòng tự trọng của bạn

Ex: Achieving personal goals can boost your

confidence and self-esteem.

24. fit in (hòa nhập): Làm phù hợp hoặc hòa nhập với một nhóm hay một môi trường cụ thể

Ex: She struggled to fit in with the popular kids at school.

25. jealousy (ghen tỵ): Cảm giác ghen tỵ khi người khác có điều gì đó mà mình không có

Ex: Jealousy can arise when someone feels envious of another person's success.

26. self-worth (giá trị bản thân): Đánh giá bản thân và lòng tự tin của một người

Ex: Building self-worth is important for a healthy self-image and well-being.

**Do you think celebrities are inherently more popular than ordinary people?
Why or why not?**

Well, you know, I think it's safe to say that celebrities do have a certain level of inherent popularity. I mean, they're in the spotlight, right? They're often seen on TV, in movies, or all over social media. Their names and faces are **plastered**⁽²⁷⁾ everywhere, so it's kind of hard to escape them. But hey, popularity is a funny thing. It can be influenced by various factors like talent, **charisma**⁽²⁸⁾, or even **scandalous gossip**⁽²⁹⁾. So while celebrities might have a **head start**⁽³⁰⁾ in the popularity game, ordinary folks can also shine in their own way and become popular within their own **circles**⁽³¹⁾. It's all about how you **define**⁽³²⁾ popularity and what catches people's attention.

27. plastered (dán lên): Dính chặt hoặc được treo lên ở khắp mọi nơi

Ex: His face was plastered on billboards across the city.

28. charisma (sức lôi cuốn): Sự quyến rũ hoặc sức hấp dẫn đặc biệt của một người

Ex: The politician's charisma captivated the audience.

29. scandalous gossip (tin đồn gây sốc): Tin đồn gây sốc hoặc gây chấn động công chúng

Ex: The tabloids were filled with scandalous gossip about the celebrity couple.

30. a head start (một sự khởi đầu thuận lợi): Một lợi thế hoặc một sự khởi đầu tốt hơn so với người khác

Ex: Having previous experience gave her a head start in the new job.

31. circles (các mối quan hệ): Nhóm người hoặc cộng đồng mà ai đó tương tác hoặc thuộc về

Ex: She has a wide network of friends from different circles.

32. define (xác định): Định nghĩa hoặc mô tả một khái niệm hoặc mục đích cụ thể

Ex: Each person has their own way to define success.

A new shop/store



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a new shop that recently opened in your city/area

You should say:

- Where it is
- What it sells
- Whether you think it will be successful

And explain if you would shop there or not

Outline

Situation	A new shop, called The Cozy Nook, recently opened in the city.
Task	Describe where the shop is located, what it sells, speculate on its potential for success, and express personal interest in shopping there.
Action	Discussing the shop's location in downtown, describing its specialty in unique and handcrafted home decor items, explaining the reasons for its potential success, and expressing personal willingness to shop there.
Result	The Cozy Nook is positioned well in a prime location, offers a curated selection of artisanal products, and has the potential to cater to the growing demand for unique home decor items. The personal interest in shopping there reflects the appeal of supporting local businesses and finding distinctive pieces for one's living space.

Answer

I'd like to talk about this exciting new shop that recently opened in my city. It's located **in the heart of downtown**⁽¹⁾, just **a few blocks away from**⁽²⁾ the main square. The shop is called "The Cozy Nook" and it specializes in selling unique and **handcrafted home decor items**⁽³⁾.

As you step inside, you're greeted by a warm and inviting atmosphere. The shop **is beautifully designed**⁽⁴⁾, with shelves displaying **an array of**⁽⁵⁾ handmade **ceramics**⁽⁶⁾, vintage inspired furniture, and cozy textiles. From **scented candles**⁽⁷⁾ to hand-painted wall art, The Cozy Nook offers a wide range of products that can **add a touch of charm and personality**⁽⁸⁾ to any home.

I believe this shop has great potential for success. Firstly, the location is ideal, being in the **bustling**⁽⁹⁾ downtown area where **foot traffic**⁽¹⁰⁾ is high. Additionally, there's a growing trend among consumers to seek out **one-of-a-kind**⁽¹¹⁾, artisanal products that bring a sense of individuality⁽¹²⁾ to their living spaces. The Cozy Nook caters to this demand perfectly with its **curated selection**⁽¹³⁾ of unique and handmade items.

As for whether I would shop there, absolutely! I'm a big fan of supporting local businesses and appreciate the value of **well-crafted and distinct home decor**⁽¹⁴⁾. The Cozy Nook offers exactly what I look for when it comes to enhancing the **ambiance**⁽¹⁵⁾ of my living space. The personalized service and attention to detail make shopping there a **delightful experience**⁽¹⁶⁾.

Overall, The Cozy Nook is a new shop that recently opened in the heart of downtown. It specializes in selling unique and handcrafted home decor items. With its prime location, curated selection, and **growing demand for**⁽¹⁷⁾ artisanal products, I believe it has the potential for great success. Personally, I would definitely shop there to find those special pieces that can add a touch of charm to my home.

- 1. in the heart of downtown (ở trung tâm khu trung tâm thành phố):** Nằm ở vị trí trung tâm của khu trung tâm thành phố
- 2. a few blocks away from (cách vài tòa nhà):** Cách một số khối đường từ một địa điểm khác.
- 3. handcrafted home decor items (những vật trang trí nhà thủ công):** Những sản phẩm trang trí nhà được làm bằng tay
- 4. is beautifully designed (được thiết kế đẹp mắt):** Có thiết kế đẹp và ấn tượng
- 5. an array of (một loạt, một sự sắp xếp):** Một loạt các sản phẩm hoặc các lựa chọn
- 6. ceramics (đồ gốm):** Các sản phẩm được làm từ chất liệu gốm sứ
- 7. scented candles (nến thơm):** Những cây nến có mùi thơm dễ chịu
- 8. add a touch of charm and personality (thêm một chút sự quyến rũ và cá nhân hóa):** Tạo thêm một phần quyến rũ và cá nhân hóa cho cái gì đó
- 9. bustling (sầm uất, nhộn nhịp):** Nơi có nhiều hoạt động và sự tấp nập của người đi lại
- 10. foot traffic (lưu lượng người đi bộ):** Số lượng người đi bộ trong một khu vực cụ thể
- 11. one-of-a-kind (duy nhất, độc đáo):** Chỉ có một cái, không giống ai hoặc cái gì khác
- 12. a sense of individuality (một cảm giác riêng biệt):** Một cảm giác tự do và cá nhân
- 13. curated selection (sự lựa chọn được chọn lọc):** Sự chọn lựa cẩn thận và tỉ mỉ từ nhiều lựa chọn
- 14. well-crafted and distinct home decor (trang trí nhà tinh xảo và độc đáo):** Các vật trang trí nhà được làm tốt và mang tính đặc trưng riêng
- 15. ambiance (bầu không khí, không gian):** Một cảm giác hoặc không khí đặc biệt trong một không gian
- 16. a delightful experience (một trải nghiệm thú vị):** Một trải nghiệm đáng yêu và vui vẻ
- 17. growing demand for (nhu cầu ngày càng tăng về):** Sự tăng lên trong nhu cầu hoặc yêu cầu của một mặt hàng hoặc dịch vụ



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think shopping centers and malls are still popular these days? Why or why not?

Oh, shopping centers and malls, they still got some **appeal**⁽¹⁾, you know? Sure, with online shopping **on the rise**⁽²⁾, they've faced some competition. But hey, people still enjoy the experience of going out, **browsing stores**⁽³⁾, trying on clothes, and having that **instant gratification**⁽⁴⁾ of bringing something home right away. Plus, malls often have other attractions like restaurants, entertainment, or socializing spots, making them a hangout destination.

1. appeal (hấp dẫn): Sự hấp dẫn hoặc sự thu hút của một vật, một nơi hoặc một hoạt động

Ex: The beautiful beach and clear blue water add to the appeal of the coastal town.

2. on the rise (đang tăng lên): Đang tăng, đang gia tăng

Ex: Online shopping is on the rise, with more people choosing to purchase products online.

3. browsing stores (lướt qua các cửa hàng): Xem

qua, tìm hiểu các sản phẩm trong các cửa hàng

Ex: She enjoys browsing stores to find unique and interesting items.

4. instant gratification (sự hài lòng ngay tức thì):

Sự hài lòng và thỏa mãn ngay lập tức sau khi nhận được một thứ gì đó

Ex: Online shopping provides the convenience of instant gratification as you can receive your purchases quickly.

How often do you go shopping for clothes? Why?

Ah, clothes shopping, my **guilty pleasure**⁽⁵⁾. I'd say I go on a **semi-regular basis**⁽⁶⁾, whenever I feel like my wardrobe needs a little, **sprucing up**⁽⁷⁾, or when there's a special occasion coming up. It's a mix of wanting to **stay trendy**⁽⁸⁾, express my personal style, and just **treating myself to**⁽⁹⁾ something new. Plus, let's be honest, there's a bit of a thrill in **finding a great deal**⁽¹⁰⁾ or that perfect piece you've been eyeing.

5. guilty pleasure (niềm vui cấm kỵ): Sở thích hoặc niềm vui mà bạn cảm thấy hơi lúng túng hoặc có lỗi lầm khi thực hiện

Ex: Eating a piece of chocolate cake is my guilty pleasure.

6. a semi-regular basis (một cách đều đặn, không quá thường xuyên): Một cách đều đặn, nhưng không liên tục hoặc không quá thường xuyên

Ex: She goes to the gym on a semi-regular basis, usually three times a week.

7. sprucing up (làm mới, cải thiện): Cải thiện hoặc làm mới một cái gì đó để nó trở nên tốt hơn

hoặc hấp dẫn hơn

Ex: She decided to spruce up her living room by adding new decorations and rearranging the furniture.

8. stay trendy (giữ mới, theo kịp xu hướng): Luôn cập nhật và tuân thủ theo những xu hướng thời trang mới nhất

Ex: She enjoys shopping for clothes to stay trendy and fashionable.

9. treating myself to (tự thưởng cho bản thân):

Thưởng cho bản thân bằng một thứ gì đó đặc biệt hoặc mong muốn

Ex: After a long week of work, I'm treating myself to a spa day.

10. finding a great deal (tìm được một cơ hội tốt):

Tìm được một món hàng với giá hợp lý hoặc giảm giá đặc biệt

Ex: She loves going to thrift stores and finding great deals on vintage clothing.

What is your opinion about online shopping? Do you think it is better than going to the store? Why or why not?

Online shopping, where do I even begin? It's a game-changer, really. The convenience **is hard to beat**⁽¹¹⁾. You can shop **from the comfort of your couch**⁽¹²⁾, browse a vast selection of products, and have them delivered right to your doorstep. It's like having **a mall at your fingertips**⁽¹³⁾. However, there's still something special about going to the store, trying things on, and getting that **in-person experience**⁽¹⁴⁾. So, it really depends on what you're looking for and what kind of shopping experience you prefer.

11. is hard to beat (khó có thể vượt qua):

Rất khó để có thể tốt hơn, cạnh tranh hơn

Ex: The convenience of online shopping is hard to beat.

12. from the comfort of your couch (từ sự thoải mái của ghế sofa):

Thực hiện hoạt động từ một vị trí thoải mái và tiện nghi như ghế sofa

Ex: With online shopping, you can shop for groceries from the comfort of your couch.

13. a mall at your fingertips (một trung tâm

mua sắm ngay trong tầm tay):

Có thể mua sắm hoặc tìm kiếm các sản phẩm một cách dễ dàng và thuận tiện từ thiết bị di động

Ex: With mobile shopping apps, you have a mall at your fingertips.

14. in-person experience (trải nghiệm trực tiếp):

Trải nghiệm hoặc gặp gỡ trực tiếp với người hoặc môi trường

Ex: Attending a live concert gives you an in-person experience of the music.

Do you think shopping can be addictive? Why or why not?

Oh, shopping addiction is a real thing, in my opinion. It's like a **dopamine rush**⁽¹⁵⁾ every time you buy something new. The thrill, the excitement, it can become addictive. Some people may use shopping as a way to **cope with stress**⁽¹⁶⁾, **boost their mood**⁽¹⁷⁾, or **fill a void in their life**⁽¹⁸⁾. It can lead to **financial troubles**⁽¹⁹⁾ and an unhealthy reliance on the temporary high of buying things. So, yeah, shopping definitely has the potential to become addictive if not kept in check.

15. a dopamine rush (cảm giác háo hức, phấn

khích): Cảm giác phấn khích hoặc háo hức do sản sinh hormone dopamine trong não

Ex: Winning a game can give you a dopamine

rush and a sense of achievement.

16. cope with stress (đối phó với căng thẳng):

Đối phó hoặc xử lý căng thẳng và áp lực

Ex: Some people use exercise as a way to cope

with stress and improve their mental well-being.

17. boost their mood (nâng cao tâm trạng): Làm tăng tích cực tâm trạng hoặc cảm giác hạnh phúc

Ex: Listening to upbeat music can boost their mood and make them feel more energetic.

18. fill a void in their life (điền vào khoảng trống trong cuộc sống): Lấp đầy hoặc thỏa mãn một nhu cầu hoặc sự thiếu sót trong cuộc sống

Ex: fill a void in their life (điền vào khoảng trống trong cuộc sống): Lấp đầy hoặc thỏa mãn một nhu cầu hoặc sự thiếu sót trong cuộc sống

19. financial troubles (rắc rối tài chính): Vấn đề hoặc khó khăn về tài chính

Ex: Poor financial management can lead to financial troubles and debt.

How do you think shopping habits have changed in recent years?

Shopping habits have definitely gone through some changes in recent years. With the rise of **e-commerce**⁽²⁰⁾, online shopping has become more popular and convenient. People are increasingly relying on their smartphones and computers to make purchases. There's also been **a shift towards**⁽²¹⁾ **sustainability**⁽²²⁾ and **conscious consumerism**⁽²³⁾. More people are **opting for**⁽²⁴⁾ second-hand shopping, thrifting, and supporting ethical and eco-friendly brands. It's like a mix of convenience, conscious choices, and the desire to find unique items.

20. e-commerce (thương mại điện tử): Hoạt động mua bán hàng hóa và dịch vụ trực tuyến qua internet

Ex: The growth of e-commerce has revolutionized the way people shop.

21. a shift towards (sự dịch chuyển hướng tới): Một sự thay đổi hoặc dịch chuyển mục tiêu hoặc ưu tiên

Ex: There has been a shift towards sustainable and eco-friendly products.

22. sustainability (bền vững): Sự phát triển và sử dụng tài nguyên một cách bền vững để đáp ứng nhu cầu hiện tại mà không ảnh hưởng xấu đến môi trường cho tương lai

Ex: Many companies are focusing on sustainability by reducing waste and promoting environmental conservation.

23. conscious consumerism (tiêu dùng có ý thức): Việc lựa chọn và mua sắm các sản phẩm có tác động tích cực đến môi trường và xã hội

Ex: More people are practicing conscious consumerism by supporting ethical brands and avoiding products with harmful ingredients.

24. opt for (lựa chọn): Chọn hoặc lựa chọn một cái gì đó

Ex: Some people opt for organic food to prioritize their health and well-being.

Do you think shopping can be a waste of time and money? Why or why not?

Well, shopping can be a **double-edged sword**⁽²⁵⁾. On one hand, it can be a fun way to treat yourself, **express your style**⁽²⁶⁾, and find things you need. It can be an enjoyable experience, especially when you find great deals or **stumble upon**⁽²⁷⁾ something you really love. However, if it's done impulsively⁽²⁸⁾, without considering your budget or actual needs, it can turn into a **waste of time and money**⁽²⁹⁾. It's all about finding that balance and being mindful of your shopping habits.

25. a double-edged sword (một thanh gươm hai lưỡi): Một tình huống hoặc quyết định có thể mang lại cả lợi ích và hại đến cùng một mức độ

Ex: Social media can be a double-edged sword, providing connection and information but also leading to addiction and mental health issues.

26. express your style (thể hiện phong cách):

Diễn đạt hoặc thể hiện phong cách cá nhân của mình qua cách ăn mặc hoặc trang trí

Ex: Fashion allows you to express your style and creativity through clothing choices.

27. stumble upon (tình cờ gặp phải): Tình cờ phát hiện hoặc gặp phải một cái gì đó một cách

không dự định

Ex: While exploring the city, I stumbled upon a charming little bookstore.

28. impulsively (bất cẩn, không suy nghĩ kỹ):

Làm một điều gì đó một cách vội vàng hoặc không suy nghĩ kỹ trước

Ex: She often buys things impulsively without considering if she really needs them.

29. a waste of time and money (lãng phí thời gian và tiền bạc):

Sử dụng thời gian và tiền bạc một cách không cần thiết hoặc không có lợi ích

Ex: Spending hours shopping for unnecessary items can be a waste of time and money.

A disappointing movie



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a movie you watched that made you feel disappointed

You should say:

- What it was
- When you watched it
- Who you watched it with

And explain why you felt disappointed

Outline

Situation	I watched a movie, "Lost in the Shadows," that left me feeling disappointed.
Task	Describe what the movie was, when and with whom I watched it, and explain why I felt disappointed.
Action	Discussing the movie's title and release timing, mentioning that I watched it with a group of friends, and elaborating on the reasons for my disappointment, including weak storyline, poor character development, pacing issues, and an unsatisfying ending.
Result	The movie "Lost in the Shadows" failed to meet my expectations and left me feeling disappointed. The weak storytelling, lack of character depth, pacing problems, and unsatisfying ending collectively contributed to my overall dissatisfaction with the film.

Answer

So, I want to talk about this movie that I recently watched, and I have to say, it left me feeling quite disappointed. The movie in question was titled "Lost in the Shadows." I watched it just last weekend when it was released in theaters. I went to see it with a group of close friends, expecting it to be **a thrilling and captivating experience**⁽¹⁾.

Unfortunately, the movie **fell short of my expectations**⁽²⁾ in several ways, leading to my disappointment. Firstly, the storyline was incredibly weak and lacked **coherence**⁽³⁾. It seemed like the **filmmakers**⁽⁴⁾ were trying to include too many **subplots**⁽⁵⁾ and failed to develop them effectively. As a result, the movie felt **disjointed**⁽⁶⁾ and confusing, making it difficult to **stay engaged**⁽⁷⁾.

Additionally, the **character development**⁽⁸⁾ was **subpar**⁽⁹⁾. The main **protagonist**⁽¹⁰⁾, who was meant to be **relatable**⁽¹¹⁾ and **compelling**⁽¹²⁾, came across as **shallow**⁽¹³⁾ and uninteresting. Their actions and decisions throughout the movie lacked depth and didn't **evoke any emotional connection**⁽¹⁴⁾. I found myself not caring about what happened to them, which greatly impacted my overall viewing experience.

Moreover, **the pacing of the film**⁽¹⁵⁾ was off. It started off promisingly, but as the story progressed, it became slow and **dragged on**⁽¹⁶⁾ unnecessarily. This contributed to a sense of boredom and made it challenging to **stay invested in**⁽¹⁷⁾ the movie's outcome.

Lastly, the film's ending **left a lot to be desired**⁽¹⁸⁾. It felt rushed and lacked **a satisfying resolution**⁽¹⁹⁾. Many **plot points**⁽²⁰⁾ were left unresolved, leaving me feeling unsatisfied and questioning the purpose of certain storylines.

Overall, the movie "Lost in the Shadows" disappointed me due to its weak storyline, **lackluster**⁽²¹⁾ character development, poor pacing, and unsatisfying ending. Despite watching it with a group of friends, we all felt **let down**⁽²²⁾ by the film's execution and the missed opportunities to create **a captivating and engaging experience**⁽²³⁾.

- 1. a thrilling and captivating experience (một trải nghiệm hồi hộp và cuốn hút):** Một trải nghiệm mà khi bạn tham gia vào nó, bạn cảm thấy hồi hộp và không thể rời mắt.
- 2. fall short of my expectations (không đạt được mong đợi của tôi):** Không đạt được mức độ hoặc chất lượng mà tôi mong đợi.
- 3. coherence (tính logic, mạch lạc):** Sự liên kết hoặc sự thống nhất logic trong một tác phẩm.
- 4. filmmakers (nhà làm phim):** Những người chịu trách nhiệm tạo ra phim.
- 5. subplots (nhân vật phụ, cốt truyện phụ):** Những cốt truyện nhỏ khác trong một tác phẩm lớn, thường được liên kết với cốt truyện chính.
- 6. disjointed (thiếu sự liên kết, không mạch lạc):** Không có một liên kết mạch lạc hoặc không hợp lý.
- 7. stay engaged (giữ được sự tập trung):** Giữ được sự quan tâm và tập trung vào một hoạt động hoặc sự kiện.
- 8. character development (phát triển nhân vật):** Quá trình phát triển và tiến hóa của nhân vật trong một tác phẩm.
- 9. subpar (dưới mức trung bình):** Dưới mức đạt được hoặc chất lượng trung bình.
- 10. protagonist (nhân vật chính):** Nhân vật chính hoặc người chủ yếu trong một tác phẩm.
- 11. relatable (có thể cảm thông):** Có thể liên kết hoặc đồng cảm với nhân vật hoặc tình huống trong một tác phẩm.
- 12. compelling (thuyết phục, hấp dẫn):** Hấp dẫn và thuyết phục, khiến người ta không thể rời mắt hoặc bỏ qua.
- 13. shallow (ngông cạn, hời hợt):** Thiếu sự sâu sắc hoặc đáng chú ý.
- 14. evoke any emotional connection (gợi lên sự kết nối cảm xúc):** Gây ra một mối liên kết cảm xúc hoặc gợi lên cảm xúc.
- 15. the pacing of the film (tốc độ phim):** Tốc độ hoặc cách phân bổ thời gian trong một bộ phim.
- 16. drag on (kéo dài):** Tiếp tục diễn ra hoặc kéo dài một cách chậm chạp và mất thời gian.
- 17. stay invested in (duy trì sự quan tâm vào):** Giữ được sự quan tâm và cam kết với

một việc hoặc tình huống.

18. leave a lot to be desired (để lại nhiều điều cần cải thiện): Không đạt được mức độ hoặc chất lượng mong muốn, cần nâng cấp.

19. a satisfying resolution (một kết thúc đáng hài lòng): Một kết thúc tốt đẹp hoặc thỏa mãn, giải quyết được các vấn đề và mối nhân quả.

20. plot points (những điểm trong cốt truyện): Các sự kiện hoặc chi tiết quan trọng trong cốt truyện.

21. lackluster (mờ nhạt, không đáng chú ý): Thiếu sự thú vị hoặc không gây ấn tượng.

22. let down (thất vọng): Sự thất vọng hoặc cảm giác bị phản bội.

23. a captivating and engaging experience (một trải nghiệm hấp dẫn và thú vị): Một trải nghiệm mà khi bạn tham gia vào đó, bạn bị thu hút và liên tục tham gia.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you believe in movie reviews?

Movie reviews, huh? Well, I take them with **a grain of salt**⁽¹⁾, you know? They can give you a **general idea about**⁽²⁾ a movie, but at the end of the day, it's all **subjective**⁽³⁾. What one person loves, another might hate. So, I usually check out a mix of reviews, listen to recommendations from friends, and trust my own **gut feeling**⁽⁴⁾ when deciding what movies to watch.

1. a grain of salt (cẩn thận): Cẩn thận, không tin tưởng hoàn toàn

Ex: Take online reviews with a grain of salt because they can be biased.

2. a general idea about (ý kiến tổng quan về): Một ý kiến hoặc hiểu biết chung về một vấn đề hoặc một khía cạnh nào đó

Ex: The article gave me a general idea about the current political situation.

3. subjective (chủ quan): Dựa trên quan điểm, cảm nhận cá nhân

Ex: Beauty is subjective; what one person finds attractive, another may not.

4. gut feeling (linh cảm): Một sự dự đoán bằng cảm tính, không dựa trên cơ sở thực tế nào

Ex: I had a gut feeling that something was wrong, so I decided to trust my instincts.

What movies do people in your country like to watch?

In my country, people have quite diverse taste when it comes to movies. We love a good mix of **genres**⁽⁵⁾, from action-packed blockbusters to heartfelt dramas and hilarious comedies. Of course, there's always **a soft spot for**⁽⁶⁾ local films that capture our culture and tell stories that **resonate**⁽⁷⁾ with us. And hey, we're not afraid to **jump on the international movie bandwagon**⁽⁸⁾ too. So, it's **a melting pot of**⁽⁹⁾ preferences.

5. genres (thể loại): Những danh mục hoặc loại hình phim, âm nhạc, văn học, v.v

Ex: I enjoy watching movies from different genres, such as action, comedy, and romance.

6. a soft spot for (thích một cái gì đó): Sự hứng thú, tình yêu đặc biệt dành cho điều gì đó

Ex: She has a soft spot for romantic comedies; they always make her smile.

7. resonate (gợi nhớ, gợi cảm xúc): Khi một ý tưởng, thông điệp hoặc câu chuyện kích thích cảm xúc hoặc tương tác với người nghe hoặc người xem

Ex: She decided to spruce up her living room

by adding new decorations and rearranging the furniture.

8. jump on the international movie bandwagon (theo xu hướng phim quốc tế): Tham gia vào xu hướng xem phim quốc tế

Ex: Many people in my country have jumped on the international movie bandwagon and started watching films from different countries.

9. a melting pot of (nơi hội tụ của): Một nơi hoặc tình huống mà các yếu tố khác nhau kết hợp lại

Ex: The city is a melting pot of cultures, with people from all over the world living together.

Are historical films popular in your country? Why?

Historical films, they do have their fanbase here. People enjoy getting **a glimpse into**⁽¹⁰⁾ our rich history, the tales of our ancestors, and the events that shaped our nation. It's like a way to connect with our roots and appreciate the **struggles**⁽¹¹⁾ and triumphs of those who came before us. Plus, historical films can be **visually stunning**⁽¹²⁾ and transport us to a different era, which adds to the **appeal**⁽¹³⁾.

10. a glimpse into (nhìn thoáng qua, cái nhìn ngắn): Một cái nhìn ngắn ngủi vào một điều gì đó

Ex: The documentary gave us a glimpse into the lives of indigenous tribes in the Amazon rainforest.

11. struggles (những cuộc đấu tranh): Những cuộc chiến đấu, những khó khăn mà một người hoặc một nhóm phải đối mặt

Ex: The novel portrays the struggles of a young woman trying to overcome societal expectations.

12. visually stunning (ấn tượng về mặt hình ảnh):

Rất đẹp mắt, gây ấn tượng mạnh qua hình ảnh

Ex: The movie's cinematography was visually stunning, with breathtaking landscapes and vibrant colors.

13. appeal (hấp dẫn): Sự hấp dẫn hoặc sức quyến rũ của một điều gì đó

Ex: The movie's gripping storyline and talented cast added to its appeal.

Do you think films with famous actors or actresses are more popular?

Ah, the **star power**⁽¹⁴⁾ of famous actors and actresses. It's true, having big-name stars in a movie can definitely **pique people's interest**⁽¹⁵⁾. They **bring**⁽¹⁶⁾ their charisma, talent, and fan following **to the table**⁽¹⁶⁾, which can generate more **buzz**⁽¹⁷⁾ and draw larger audiences. But hey, a film's success isn't solely dependent on the star power. A compelling story, good direction, and overall quality matter too. So, while famous actors and actresses can boost a film's popularity, it's not the only factor that determines its success.

14. star power (sức hút của ngôi sao): Sức hấp dẫn hoặc tầm ảnh hưởng của một ngôi sao nổi tiếng

Ex: The movie's star power attracted a large audience to the premiere.

15. pique people's interest (kích thích sự quan tâm của mọi người): Kích thích sự quan tâm hoặc tò mò của mọi người

Ex: The movie trailer piqued people's interest, and they eagerly awaited its release.

16. bring something to the table (đóng góp, mang lại điều gì đó): Góp phần vào một tình huống hoặc nhóm bằng cách đóng góp những gì mình có

Ex: She brings years of experience and valuable insights to the table during team discussions.

17. buzz (tiếng đồn, sự quan tâm): Sự tạo ra sự chú ý hoặc sự quan tâm lớn từ công chúng

Ex: The upcoming movie is generating a lot of buzz with its intriguing storyline.

A childhood game



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a game you enjoyed playing when you were younger

You should say:

- What it was
- Where and when you played it
- How you played it

And explain why you want enjoyed playing it

Outline

Situation	I want to talk about a game I enjoyed playing when I was younger, specifically “Super Mario Bros.” on the NES
Task	describe what the game was, where and when I played it, how I played it, and explain why I enjoyed playing it
Action	discussing the game’s title, the platform I played it on (NES), the time period (late 90s), describing the gameplay mechanics and controls, and explaining the reasons for my enjoyment, such as the perfect blend of challenge and reward, immersive worlds, and nostalgic charm.
Result	“Super Mario Bros.” on the NES provided me with hours of joy, a sense of accomplishment, and a captivating gaming experience. Its engaging gameplay, vibrant worlds, and memorable characters contributed to my overall enjoyment and made it a beloved game from my childhood.

Answer

Today, I want to **take a trip down memory lane**⁽¹⁾ and talk about a game that brought me **countless hours of joy**⁽²⁾ when I was younger. The game I'm referring to is the classic NES game called "Super Mario Bros."

I remember playing "Super Mario Bros." on my Nintendo Entertainment System (NES) console **in the comfort of my own living room**⁽³⁾. It was during the late 90s, and the NES had already become a popular **gaming console**⁽⁴⁾ among my friends and me.

Playing "Super Mario Bros." was a simple yet incredibly fun experience. The game featured a lovable Italian plumber named Mario, who **embarked on a mission**⁽⁵⁾ to rescue Princess Peach from the clutches of the **villainous**⁽⁶⁾ Bowser. The **objective**⁽⁷⁾ was to navigate through various colorful worlds, **overcoming obstacles**⁽⁸⁾, and defeating enemies along the way.

I would grab hold of the NES controller, which had a distinctive **rectangular shape**⁽⁹⁾, and **immerse myself in**⁽¹⁰⁾ the pixelated world of Mario. I would use **the directional pad**⁽¹¹⁾ to move him left or right and make him jump over gaps and enemies. The A and B buttons allowed me to run, jump, and interact with various elements within the game.

What made "Super Mario Bros." so enjoyable was its perfect blend of challenge and reward. Each level presented new obstacles and enemies to overcome, and as I **progressed**⁽¹²⁾, the difficulty increased. However, the game always felt fair, and with each successful jump, coin collection, or defeat of an enemy, I felt **a sense of accomplishment**⁽¹³⁾.

The vibrant and imaginative worlds of "Super Mario Bros." were **captivating**⁽¹⁴⁾. From traversing mushroom-filled landscapes to exploring underwater depths, the game offered a delightful and immersive experience. The **catchy music**⁽¹⁵⁾ and charming graphics added to its charm, creating an atmosphere that was both **nostalgic**⁽¹⁶⁾ and **enchanting**⁽¹⁷⁾. So yeah, it was an amazing game.

- 1. take a trip down memory lane (nhìn lại quá khứ):** Nhớ lại kỷ niệm xưa, hồi tưởng về quá khứ.
- 2. countless hours of joy (vô số giờ vui vẻ):** Rất nhiều giờ vui vẻ.
- 3. in the comfort of my own living room (trong sự thoải mái của phòng khách riêng của tôi):** Trong sự thoải mái của căn phòng khách của riêng tôi.
- 4. gaming console (máy chơi game):** Thiết bị chơi game.
- 5. embark on a mission (bắt đầu một nhiệm vụ):** Bắt đầu một nhiệm vụ hoặc cuộc hành trình.
- 6. villainous (độc ác, ác độc):** Xấu xa, gian ác.
- 7. objective (mục tiêu):** Mục tiêu hoặc mục đích của một hành động hoặc nhiệm vụ.
- 8. overcoming obstacles (vượt qua khó khăn):** Vượt qua các trở ngại hoặc khó khăn.
- 9. rectangular shape (hình dạng hình chữ nhật):** Hình dạng hình chữ nhật.
- 10. immerse myself in (đắm chìm trong):** Đắm chìm, chìm đắm trong một trạng thái hoặc trải nghiệm.
- 11. the directional pad (nút điều hướng):** Nút điều hướng, thường có dạng các mũi tên để điều khiển di chuyển trong trò chơi.
- 12. progress (tiến bộ):** Sự tiến triển hoặc phát triển.
- 13. a sense of accomplishment (cảm giác thành công):** Cảm giác hoàn thành hoặc đạt được mục tiêu.
- 14. captivating (lôi cuốn):** Làm say đắm, hấp dẫn.
- 15. catchy music (nhạc sôi động, dễ nhớ):** Nhạc bắt tai.
- 16. nostalgic (hoài niệm, luyến tiếc quá khứ):** Gợi nhớ về quá khứ, mang tính hoài niệm.
- 17. enchanting (mê hoặc, quyến rũ):** Làm say mê, thu hút sự chú ý.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Are games important for children's development? Why or why not?

Well, games can be super important for children's development. They're like these sneaky little teachers, you know? They help kids learn and **develop various skills**⁽¹⁾ in a fun and engaging way. From problem-solving and critical thinking to teamwork and creativity, games can **stimulate**⁽²⁾ different areas of their brain and **foster growth**⁽³⁾. Plus, they provide opportunities for **social interaction**⁽⁴⁾ and building friendships, which is important for their social development.

1. develop various skills (phát triển các kỹ năng khác nhau): Phát triển những kỹ năng khác nhau.

Ex: Playing puzzle games can help children develop various skills such as problem-solving, critical thinking, and pattern recognition.

2. stimulate (kích thích): Kích thích, khuyến khích hoạt động hoặc sự phát triển.

Ex: Educational games are designed to stimulate children's curiosity and cognitive abilities.

3. foster growth (khuyến khích sự phát triển): Khuyến khích sự phát triển hoặc tiến bộ.

Ex: The art class aims to foster growth in creativity and self-expression among students.

4. social interaction (tương tác xã hội): Tương tác giữa các cá nhân hoặc nhóm trong một môi trường xã hội.

Ex: Multiplayer online games provide opportunities for social interaction and collaboration with other players.

What is the most popular game in your country? Why do you think it is so popular?

The most popular game in my country? Gotta say, it's all about the football (or soccer, depending on where you're from). The love for the beautiful game runs deep here. People go crazy for it, from the **local leagues**⁽⁵⁾ to the international tournaments. It's like a national obsession. I think it's so popular because it's more than just a game. It brings people together, **stirs up passion and emotions**⁽⁶⁾, and becomes part of our **cultural identity**⁽⁷⁾.

5. local leagues (các giải đấu địa phương): Các giải đấu thể thao được tổ chức và diễn ra ở cấp địa phương hoặc khu vực nhất định.

Ex: Many talented young athletes start their careers by participating in local leagues before moving on to national or international competitions

6. stirs up passion and emotions (khuấy động đam mê và cảm xúc): Gợi lên sự đam mê và cảm xúc sâu sắc.

Ex: The music in the game stirs up passion and emotions, creating a more immersive experience for players.

7. cultural identity (bản sắc văn hóa): Nhận thức và nhận biết về bản sắc và giá trị văn hóa của một nhóm hoặc cộng đồng.

Ex: Traditional games play an important role in preserving and promoting cultural identity among communities.

Do you think games can help people relax and relieve stress? Why or why not?

Oh, absolutely! Games can be a great **stress buster**⁽⁸⁾. When you're immersed in a game, whether it's solving puzzles or blasting enemies, it helps **take your mind off things**⁽⁹⁾ and provides an escape. It's like a temporary getaway from **the daily grind**⁽¹⁰⁾. Games can provide a sense of achievement, challenge your focus, and give you that much-needed break. Just be sure not to **get too carried away**⁽¹¹⁾ and forget the real world!

8. stress buster (thuốc giải stress): Một phương pháp hoặc hoạt động giúp giảm căng thẳng và lo lắng.

Ex: Playing soothing music can be a stress buster after a long day of work.

9. take your mind off things (làm bạn quên đi những điều đang lo lắng): Làm bạn không còn suy nghĩ về những điều khác nhau hoặc đau đầu.

Ex: Playing a fun game helps take your mind off things and relax.

10. the daily grind (cuộc sống hàng ngày vất vả): Cuộc sống hàng ngày đầy căng thẳng và công việc vất vả.

Ex: People often play games to escape from the monotony of the daily grind.

11. get too carried away (quá phấn khích để rồi chìm đắm): Trở nên hứng khởi quá mức để rồi bị cuốn vào một thứ gì đó.

Ex: I got too carried away with the game and ended up playing all night.

Have you ever played a video game that you became obsessed with? What was it and why did you like it?

Have I ever been **obsessed**⁽¹²⁾ with a video game? Oh, you bet! One game that **got me hooked**⁽¹³⁾ was this epic RPG (role-playing game) set in a fantasy world. It had this **sprawling storyline**⁽¹⁴⁾, immersive gameplay, and beautiful graphics. **I couldn't put it down**⁽¹⁵⁾. It was like being transported to another universe where I could be a hero, make choices, and explore. I loved the sense of adventure and the feeling of being part of this epic journey.

12. obsess (ám ảnh): Đam mê một thứ gì đó quá mức.

Ex: She became obsessed with collecting rare items in the game.

13. got me hooked (làm tôi nghiện): Làm tôi trở nên nghiện.

Ex: The intriguing storyline and gameplay mechanics got me hooked on the game from the start.

14. sprawling storyline (cốt truyện phức tạp): Một cốt truyện dài, rộng và phức tạp.

Ex: The game features a sprawling storyline with multiple plot twists and diverse characters.

15. I couldn't put it down (tôi không thể bỏ nó xuống): Tôi không thể dừng chơi hoặc ngừng đọc.

Ex: The book was so captivating that I couldn't put it down until I finished it.

Do you think playing games is a waste of time, or do you think there are benefits to playing them?

Oh, playing games a waste of time? Nah, **I don't buy it**⁽¹⁶⁾. Look, like anything else, **moderation**⁽¹⁷⁾ is key. If you're spending all day glued to the screen, **neglecting**⁽¹⁸⁾ other important aspects of life, then yeah, it could be a problem. But games can be more than just entertainment. They can enhance problem-solving skills, improve **hand-eye coordination**⁽¹⁹⁾, boost creativity, and even teach **valuable life lessons**⁽²⁰⁾. Plus, they can be a great way to unwind, have fun, and bond with friends and family. So, as long as you find that balance, there are definitely benefits to playing games.

16. I don't buy it (tôi không tin vào điều đó): Tôi không đồng ý hoặc không tin vào điều đó.

Ex: Some people claim that games are a waste of time, but I don't buy it. I believe they have educational value.

17. moderation (sự điều độ): Sự duy trì một sự cân bằng hoặc mức độ hợp lý.

Ex: It's important to play games in moderation and not let them consume all your time.

18. neglect (sao nhãng, lơ là): Bỏ qua hoặc không chú trọng đến điều gì đó.

Ex: Spending too much time playing games can cause neglect of other important responsibilities.

19. hand-eye coordination (phối hợp mắt và tay): Khả năng điều khiển và phối hợp giữa mắt và tay.

Ex: Playing action games can improve hand-eye coordination and reflexes.

20. valuable life lessons (những bài học quý giá trong cuộc sống): Những bài học có giá trị mà bạn học được từ trò chơi hoặc trải nghiệm đời sống.

Ex: Some games teach valuable life lessons such as perseverance, problem-solving, and teamwork.

Have you ever learned anything from playing a game, such as a new skill or knowledge about a particular subject?

Absolutely! Games can be surprisingly **educational**⁽²¹⁾. I've learned all sorts of things from playing games. From historical facts to new vocabulary, games can provide a unique and **interactive learning experience**⁽²²⁾. They can teach you **problem-solving strategies**⁽²³⁾, critical thinking skills, and even introduce you to different cultures or scientific concepts. It's like learning while having a blast. So, next time someone tells you games are just mindless entertainment, tell 'em **there's more to it than meets the eye**⁽²⁴⁾!

21. educational (giáo dục, mang tính giáo dục): Liên quan đến việc giảng dạy hoặc học hỏi.

Ex: Educational games are designed to teach specific subjects or skills in an interactive manner.

22. interactive learning experience (trải nghiệm học tập tương tác): Một trải nghiệm học tập mà người chơi có thể tương tác và tham gia.

Ex: Virtual reality games provide an interactive learning experience where players can actively participate and engage with the content.

23. problem-solving strategies (chiến lược giải quyết vấn đề): Các phương pháp hay chiến lược để giải quyết vấn đề.

Ex: Puzzle games help develop problem-solving strategies and logical thinking skills.

24. there's more to it than meets the eye (có nhiều điều hơn thế mà mắt thấy): Có nhiều khía cạnh hoặc giá trị ẩn sau bề ngoài.

Ex: Many people underestimate the educational and cognitive benefits of games, but there's more to it than meets the eye.

A favorite book



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a book you have read many times

You should say:

- What the book is and what it is about
- Who it was written by
- How often you read it

And explain why you enjoy reading it

Outline

Situation	I want to talk about a book I've read many times, specifically "Factfulness" by Hans Rosling.
Task	Describe what the book is about, who wrote it, how often I've read it, and explain why I enjoy reading it.
Action	Introducing the book's title and its focus on global trends, highlighting Hans Rosling as the author and his background, mentioning that I've read it multiple times, and elaborating on the reasons for my enjoyment, such as the engaging storytelling and emphasis on critical thinking.
Result	"Factfulness" by Hans Rosling is a book that I keep going back to. Its data-driven insights, captivating storytelling, and emphasis on critical thinking make it an exciting and enlightening read. The book's optimistic outlook and ability to challenge common misconceptions have had a lasting impact on my perspective of the world. It has become an essential part of my reading collection and a constant source of inspiration.

Answer

Today, I want to talk about a book that has become a staple in my personal library and one that I've read many times. The book I'm referring to is "Factfulness" by Hans Rosling.

So, "Factfulness" is a **non-fiction book**⁽¹⁾ that digs deep into what's really going on in the world and **busts**⁽²⁾ **common misconceptions**⁽³⁾. It gives you this fresh perspective on global trends, covering everything from health to the economy and education.

I've read "Factfulness" more times than I can count. Every time I crack it open, I discover something new and gain a **deeper appreciation for**⁽⁴⁾ its message. The way Rosling tells stories and breaks down complex ideas is so **captivating**⁽⁵⁾. It's like he's having a conversation with you, not preaching from a textbook. Plus, I love how he emphasizes critical thinking and the importance of relying on facts to form our opinions. That really **hits home**⁽⁶⁾ for me.

One of the things that **keeps me coming back to**⁽⁷⁾ "Factfulness" is the **optimism**⁽⁸⁾ it brings. Even though it **tackles serious global challenges**⁽⁹⁾, Rosling always reminds us of the progress we've made and the potential for even more. It's like a **ray of hope**⁽¹⁰⁾ that makes you believe positive change is possible. It inspires me to look at the world with a **fact-based and open mind**⁽¹¹⁾.

To wrap it up, "Factfulness" by Hans Rosling is a book I've read over and over again, and **it never gets old**⁽¹²⁾. The way it presents data, tells stories, and challenges our **assumptions**⁽¹³⁾ is just captivating. It's become an essential part of my **reading collection**⁽¹⁴⁾ and a true source of inspiration. If you want a book that will **broaden your perspective**⁽¹⁵⁾ and get you thinking, I highly recommend giving "Factfulness" a read.

1. a non-fiction book (sách phi hư cấu): Một cuốn sách chứa các thông tin thực tế, không hư cấu.

2. bust (phá bỏ, làm vỡ): Phá bỏ hoặc làm vỡ cái gì đó, thường là một niềm tin sai lầm hoặc một ý kiến sai.

3. common misconceptions (hiểu lầm phổ biến): Những ý kiến sai lầm thông thường, phổ biến.

4. a deeper appreciation for (sự đánh giá sâu sắc hơn): Sự hiểu và đánh giá một cách sâu sắc hơn về một vấn đề, một điều gì đó.

5. captivating (lôi cuốn): Gây hứng thú mạnh mẽ, thu hút sự chú ý.

6. hits home (làm thấm vào lòng): Gây ấn tượng sâu sắc hoặc gợi nhớ về một trạng thái cảm xúc mạnh mẽ.

7. keeps me coming back to (làm cho tôi quay lại): Gây ấn tượng mạnh đến mức tôi tiếp tục quay lại, tiếp tục tham gia.

8. optimism (lạc quan): Tinh trạng hoặc thái độ tích cực, tin tưởng vào những khả năng tốt.

9. tackles serious global challenges (đối mặt với thách thức toàn cầu nghiêm trọng): Đối mặt và xử lý những thách thức quan trọng và có tầm quốc tế.

10. a ray of hope (một tia hy vọng): Một điều, một lời nói, hoặc một sự kiện mang đến hy vọng trong tình huống khó khăn.

11. a fact-based and open mind (một tư duy dựa trên sự thật và mở): Có tư duy dựa trên sự thật và mở lòng, không bị chi phối bởi định kiến hoặc quan điểm cá nhân.

12. it never gets old (nó không bao giờ cũ): Điều gì đó vẫn còn thú vị và hấp dẫn dù đã trải qua nhiều lần trải nghiệm.

13. assumptions (giả định): Những điều được cho là đúng mà không có bằng chứng hoặc chứng cứ rõ ràng.

14. reading collection (bộ sưu tập sách): Tập hợp các cuốn sách mà một người sở hữu hoặc đã đọc.

15. broaden your perspective (mở rộng quan điểm của bạn): Mở rộng cách nhìn, quan điểm hoặc hiểu biết của bạn đối với một vấn đề hoặc thế giới xung quanh.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think it's important for children to read books? Why or why not?

Oh, definitely! I think it's important for kids to read books. Books are like these **magical portals**⁽¹⁾ that open up new worlds and expand their imagination. They help improve vocabulary, language skills, and **comprehension**⁽²⁾. Plus, reading books introduces them to different perspectives, cultures, and ideas. It's like a mini adventure that **stimulates their brain**⁽³⁾ and **fuels their curiosity**⁽⁴⁾.

1. magical portals (cổng kỳ diệu): Như những cánh cổng kỳ diệu, mang đến những thế giới mới và mở rộng sự tưởng tượng.

Ex: Books are like magical portals that transport you to different realms and ignite your imagination.

2. comprehension (hiểu biết, sự nắm bắt): Sự hiểu biết hoặc khả năng nắm bắt thông tin.

Ex: Reading books improves comprehension skills and helps you understand complex ideas.

3. stimulates their brain (kích thích não bộ): Kích thích hoạt động của não bộ, khuyến khích tư duy và sự phát triển.

Ex: Reading books stimulates children's brains, fostering cognitive growth and intellectual development.

4. fuels their curiosity (kích thích sự tò mò): Kích thích và thúc đẩy sự tò mò của trẻ.

Ex: fuels their curiosity (kích thích sự tò mò): Kích thích và thúc đẩy sự tò mò của trẻ.

Do you think reading books is better than watching movies? Why or why not?

Ah, the age-old debate: books versus movies. Well, I'm a fan of both, to be honest. But hey, reading books has its own special charm. When you read, you get to create the visuals in your own mind, **dive deep into**⁽⁵⁾ the characters' thoughts, and use your imagination to **bring the story to life**⁽⁶⁾. It's a more personal and immersive experience. Movies, on the other hand, offer **stunning visuals**⁽⁷⁾ and soundtracks that can enhance the storytelling. So, it really depends on what you're **in the mood for**⁽⁸⁾ and how you prefer to experience a story.

5. dive deep into (đắm chìm vào): Hiểu sâu và tận hưởng một cái gì đó một cách tỉ mỉ và chi tiết.

Ex: When you read a good book, you can dive deep into the story and connect with the characters on a profound level.

6. bring the story to life (mang câu chuyện đến cuộc sống): Làm cho câu chuyện trở nên sống động và thực tế.

Ex: The talented actors in the movie adaptation brought the story to life with their captivating performances.

7. stunning visuals (hình ảnh tuyệt đẹp): Những hình ảnh ấn tượng, gây ấn tượng mạnh qua mắt thị giác.

Ex: The film's cinematography showcased stunning visuals, capturing breathtaking landscapes and vibrant colors.

8. in the mood for (trong tâm trạng để): Trong tình trạng hoặc tâm trạng để làm hoặc thưởng thức một cái gì đó.

Ex: I'm in the mood for a lighthearted comedy tonight.

What benefits do you think reading books has for individuals?

Reading books has loads of benefits, my friend. It's like exercise for the brain. It improves focus and concentration, **expands knowledge**⁽⁹⁾, and enhances critical thinking skills. It can **spark empathy**⁽¹⁰⁾ and emotional intelligence by connecting us with the characters and their experiences. Books also provide **an escape from reality**⁽¹¹⁾, reduce stress, and stimulate creativity. Plus, they're a great way to relax and unwind. So, it's like **a win-win situation**⁽¹²⁾.

9. expands knowledge (mở rộng kiến thức): Mở rộng và gia tăng kiến thức và thông tin.

Ex: Reading books from various genres expands your knowledge and broadens your understanding of the world.

10. spark empathy (kích thích lòng thương xót):

Kích thích hoặc gợi lên cảm xúc thương xót và đồng cảm.

Ex: The novel's emotional storyline sparked empathy in readers, making them deeply connect with the characters' struggles.

11. an escape from reality (trốn thoát khỏi thực tại): Một phương tiện để trốn thoát hoặc tạm thời xa khỏi cuộc sống hàng ngày và thực tại.

Ex: Reading a good book provides an escape from reality and allows you to immerse yourself in a different world.

12. a win-win situation (tình huống đôi bên đều có lợi): Một tình huống hoặc quyết định có lợi cho tất cả mọi người hoặc tất cả các bên liên quan.

Ex: Choosing to read books instead of watching TV is a win-win situation as it offers entertainment and intellectual growth.

Do you think reading books can help people learn more about different cultures? Why or why not?

Oh, absolutely! Books are like **cultural passports**⁽¹³⁾, my friend. When you read books from different cultures, you **get a glimpse into**⁽¹⁴⁾ their traditions, values, and ways of life. It broadens your understanding and appreciation for diversity. You can learn about different customs, explore new perspectives, and **challenge your own assumptions**⁽¹⁵⁾. It's like a bridge that connects people from **all walks of life**⁽¹⁶⁾. So, reading books is definitely a wonderful way to explore and learn about different cultures.

13. cultural passports (hộ chiếu văn hóa): Như những chiếc hộ chiếu cho phép bạn khám phá và trải nghiệm văn hóa khác nhau.

Ex: Through books, you can obtain cultural passports that allow you to explore and experience different cultures.

14. get a glimpse into (nhìn thoáng qua): Có một cái nhìn sơ bộ hoặc nhìn thấy một phần nhỏ về điều gì đó.

Ex: Reading travel books allows you to get a glimpse into the fascinating cultures and landscapes of

different countries.

15. challenge your own assumptions (thách thức giả định của bản thân): Đặt ra thách thức và đánh đổ các ý kiến hay giả định mà bạn đã từng có.

Ex: Reading diverse perspectives in books can challenge your own assumptions and broaden your worldview.

16. all walks of life (mọi tầng lớp trong cuộc sống): Tất cả các nhóm, tầng lớp xã hội và nhóm dân cư.

Ex: Literature has the power to resonate with people from all walks of life and bridge societal divides.

Do you think people should read books that are difficult or challenging to understand? Why or why not?

Ah, the challenge of difficult books. Well, I believe there's value in reading books that challenge you. They stretch your mind and push you to think in new ways. It's like **a mental workout**⁽¹⁷⁾. But hey, it's important to **strike a balance**⁽¹⁸⁾. If a book is too difficult and you're constantly struggling to understand, it might **hinder**⁽¹⁹⁾ your enjoyment and discourage you from reading altogether. So, it's good to challenge yourself, but also find a balance that **keeps you engaged and motivated**⁽²⁰⁾. After all, reading should be enjoyable too.

20. a mental workout (một bài tập cho tâm trí): Một hoạt động hoặc trải nghiệm mà đòi hỏi sự tập trung và công sức tư duy.

Ex: Solving puzzles and reading complex books can provide a mental workout, keeping your mind sharp and agile.

21. strike a balance (đạt được sự cân bằng): Tìm được sự cân bằng hoặc sự điều chỉnh hợp lý giữa các yếu tố khác nhau.

Ex: It's important to strike a balance between reading

challenging books and enjoying more leisurely reads.

22. hinder (cản trở): Ngăn chặn hoặc làm chậm quá trình hoặc tiến trình.

Ex: Difficult vocabulary can sometimes hinder comprehension and make reading less enjoyable.

23. keeps you engaged and motivated (giữ cho bạn tham gia và động viên): Giữ cho bạn tập trung và đam mê trong quá trình đọc sách.

A well-written book with an engaging plot keeps you engaged and motivated to continue reading.

An interesting talk/speech



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an interesting talk or speech

You should say:

- When you heard it
- Where you heard it
- What it was about

And explain why you think it was interesting

Outline

Situation	Attending a TEDx event and hearing an interesting talk on storytelling.
Task	Describing when and where I heard it, what it was about, and explaining why it was interesting.
Action	Providing details about the event being a TEDx event, the speaker named Sarah, and her talk on the power of storytelling. Mentioning her personal story, the history and science of storytelling, and examples she shared.
Result	Sarah's talk was captivating and thought-provoking. It made me reflect on the stories we tell and how they shape our lives. Her ability to engage the audience and connect storytelling to our everyday experiences was truly inspiring.

Answer

So, there was this really cool talk I attended a few months ago at a TEDx event in my city. It was held in this awesome **auditorium**⁽¹⁾ packed with **enthusiastic**⁽²⁾ people. The speaker, let's call her Sarah, gave a talk that totally **blew my mind**⁽³⁾. She talked about the incredible power of storytelling.

Sarah took the stage after lunch, in the afternoon session. She started off by sharing a personal story that **had a profound impact on**⁽⁴⁾ her life. Then, she dove into the history of storytelling, taking us on a journey through different cultures and how storytelling has **evolved**⁽⁵⁾ over time.

What made Sarah's talk so interesting was how she connected storytelling to our everyday lives. She gave examples of how stories **shape our beliefs and understanding of the world**⁽⁶⁾. She even talked about the science behind it, explaining how stories affect our emotions and decision-making.

One of the things that really **grabbed my attention**⁽⁷⁾ was when Sarah shared stories of **ordinary people**⁽⁸⁾ who used storytelling to make a difference. It was so inspiring to hear about individuals who used their own experiences to create positive change in their communities.

Sarah's talk was not just **informative**⁽⁹⁾, but also **thought-provoking**⁽¹⁰⁾. She challenged us to think about the stories we tell ourselves and how they shape our perspectives. She emphasized the importance of embracing diverse voices and encouraged us to share our own stories, no matter how small they may seem.

Overall, Sarah's talk on the power of storytelling was absolutely **fascinating**⁽¹¹⁾. She had this incredible ability to **captivate the audience**⁽¹²⁾ and make us feel like **active participants**⁽¹³⁾ in her talk. It left me feeling inspired and motivated to **explore**⁽¹⁴⁾ the stories that have shaped my own life.

1. auditorium (khán phòng): Một phòng rộng để tổ chức buổi hội thảo, biểu diễn hoặc sự kiện công cộng.

2. enthusiastic (hăng hái, nhiệt tình): Đầy đam mê và sẵn lòng tham gia vào hoạt động.

3. blew my mind (mở mang đầu óc): Gây một ấn tượng mạnh với những thông tin mới mẻ.

4. had a profound impact on (gây ảnh hưởng sâu sắc đến): Gây một tác động mạnh mẽ và sâu sắc đến ai hoặc cái gì đó.

5. evolved (phát triển, tiến hóa): Trải qua sự phát triển và thay đổi dần dần theo thời gian.

6. shape our beliefs and understanding of the world (hình thành niềm tin và hiểu biết của chúng ta về thế giới): Góp phần hình thành niềm tin và sự hiểu biết của chúng ta về thế giới xung quanh.

7. grabbed my attention (lôi cuốn sự chú ý của tôi): Thu hút và gây ấn tượng mạnh đến tôi.

8. ordinary people (người bình thường): Những người thông thường, không nổi tiếng hoặc quyền lực.

9. informative (mới mẻ, mang tính thông tin): Cung cấp thông tin hữu ích và có giá trị.

10. thought-provoking (gợi suy nghĩ): Gây ra sự suy nghĩ sâu sắc và đặt ra những câu hỏi đòi hỏi nhiều sự suy ngẫm.

11. fascinating (hấp dẫn, thú vị): Gây ấn tượng mạnh và thu hút sự quan tâm.

12. captivate the audience (mê hoặc khán giả): Lôi cuốn và thu hút sự chú ý của khán giả.

13. active participants (người tham gia tích cực): Những người tham gia một hoạt động một cách tích cực và chủ động.

14. explore (khám phá): Khám phá và tìm hiểu về cái gì đó.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What are the benefits of communication on the Internet?

Oh man, the Internet has **revolutionized**⁽¹⁾ communication, no doubt about it. It's like a global party where everyone can join in. You can connect with people from all over the world, share ideas, and learn from different perspectives. It's opened up **endless opportunities**⁽²⁾ for collaboration, networking, and staying connected with friends and family. Plus, you can find information on just about anything, and let's not forget the **memes**⁽³⁾ and cat videos that **keep us entertained**⁽⁴⁾!

1. revolutionize (cách mạng hóa): Thay đổi hoàn toàn, cách mạng hóa.

Ex: The invention of smartphones revolutionized the way we communicate and access information.

2. endless opportunities (cơ hội vô tận): Rất nhiều cơ hội, không giới hạn.

Ex: The internet provides endless opportunities for learning, career advancement, and connecting with others.

3. memes (hình ảnh châm biếm truyền cảm hứng): Những hình ảnh, video, hoặc nội dung hài hước được chia sẻ trên mạng xã hội để mang lại tiếng cười hoặc truyền tải ý nghĩa hài hước.

Ex: The internet is full of hilarious memes that keep us entertained.

4. keep us entertained (giữ cho chúng ta vui vẻ): Làm cho chúng ta vui vẻ, giải trí.

Ex: Online streaming platforms keep us entertained with a wide range of movies and TV shows.

Which one is better, being a communicator or a listener?

Ah, the communicator versus listener **debate**⁽⁵⁾. Well, both are pretty important, you know? Being a good communicator helps you **express yourself**⁽⁶⁾, share your thoughts, and connect with others. But being a good listener, believe me, that's **a valuable skill**⁽⁷⁾ too. It shows **empathy**⁽⁸⁾, understanding, and allows you to truly connect with someone. So, I'd say it's all about finding the right balance between speaking and listening, depending on the situation and the people involved.

5. debate (cuộc tranh luận): Cuộc tranh luận, thảo luận về một vấn đề hoặc một ý kiến khác nhau.

Ex: The debate on climate change continues to generate discussions and different viewpoints.

6. express yourself (thể hiện bản thân): Diễn đạt bản thân, ý kiến hoặc cảm xúc của mình.

Ex: Art allows people to express themselves in unique and creative ways.

7. a valuable skill (một kỹ năng quý giá): Một kỹ năng có giá trị, hữu ích.

Ex: Effective communication is a valuable skill that can help in both personal and professional relationships.

8. empathy (sự thông cảm): Khả năng hiểu và chia sẻ cảm xúc của người khác.

Ex: Showing empathy towards others can help build strong connections and understanding.

Will Vietnamese people feel nervous when it comes to public speaking?

Public speaking can be **nerve-wracking**⁽⁹⁾ for anyone, regardless of their **cultural background**⁽¹⁰⁾. However, it is possible that some Vietnamese people may feel particularly nervous about public speaking due to **cultural factors**⁽¹¹⁾ such as a preference for indirect communication and a strong emphasis on avoiding conflict or confrontation. Nonetheless, with practice and preparation, anyone can become a confident and effective **public speaker**⁽¹²⁾.

9. nerve-wracking (gây căng thẳng, lo lắng): Gây căng thẳng, lo lắng, khiến người ta cảm thấy bồn chồn.

Ex: Giving a speech in front of a large audience can be nerve-wracking.

10. cultural background (nền văn hóa): Hành trình và ảnh hưởng từ văn hóa mà một người đã trải qua.

Ex: People with diverse cultural backgrounds bring different perspectives to the table.

11. cultural factors (yếu tố văn hóa): Những yếu tố có liên quan đến văn hóa ảnh hưởng đến hành vi và tư duy.

Ex: Social norms and values are cultural factors that shape individual behaviors

12. public speaker (người nói trước công chúng): Người biết nói trước công chúng một cách tự tin và hiệu quả.

Ex: A skilled public speaker can captivate an audience and deliver a compelling message.

A car journey



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a car journey that you went on

You should say:

- Where you went
- What you did there
- Who you went on the journey with

And explain how you felt about the journey

Outline

Situation	Going on a car journey to Nha Trang, Vietnam with friends.
Task	Describing the destination, the activities we did, who I went with, and explaining my feelings about the journey.
Action	Providing details about the road trip to Nha Trang, enjoying the beaches, taking a boat trip to the islands, and exploring the city center. Mentioning that I went with my closest friends and highlighting the joy and unforgettable experiences we had.
Result	The car journey to Nha Trang was incredible. It was filled with laughter, natural beauty, and precious moments. The stunning beaches, the boat trip, and the vibrant city life made it a truly special experience. I felt a sense of joy, contentment, and gratitude throughout the journey.

Answer

So, let me tell you about this amazing car journey I went on recently. It was a road trip to the **stunning coastal city**⁽¹⁾ of Nha Trang in Vietnam. I went there with my closest friends, and it was **an unforgettable experience**⁽²⁾.

We **set off**⁽³⁾ on our journey early in the morning, excited to explore the beauty of Nha Trang. The drive was scenic, with **picturesque landscapes**⁽⁴⁾ and **lush greenery**⁽⁵⁾ along the way. We played our favorite songs, sang along, and enjoyed the journey as much as the destination.

Once we arrived in Nha Trang, we were greeted by **brehtaking beaches**⁽⁶⁾ and **crystal-clear waters**⁽⁷⁾. We spent the day **lounging on the golden sands**⁽⁸⁾, **soaking up the sun**⁽⁹⁾, and swimming in the refreshing sea. The coastline seemed endless, and the view was simply **mesmerizing**⁽¹⁰⁾.

During our time in Nha Trang, we also took a boat trip to the nearby islands. We snorkeled in **vibrant coral reefs**⁽¹¹⁾, discovering a whole new world underwater. The colorful fish and the **diverse marine life**⁽¹²⁾ left us in awe.

In the evenings, we explored the vibrant city center of Nha Trang. We visited local markets, indulged in delicious street food, and immersed ourselves in **the lively atmosphere**⁽¹³⁾. The city came alive with its bustling streets, **vibrant nightlife**⁽¹⁴⁾, and friendly local people.

Reflecting on the journey, I can't help but feel **a sense of joy and contentment**⁽¹⁵⁾. The car journey to Nha Trang was an adventure filled with laughter, natural beauty, and unforgettable moments. It was **a perfect escape from the everyday routine**⁽¹⁶⁾, and it allowed us to create cherished memories together.

The stunning beaches, the exciting boat trip, and the vibrant city life made the journey to Nha Trang truly special. It was a reminder of the wonders that can be discovered when you **embark on a road trip**⁽¹⁷⁾ with your closest friends.

1. stunning coastal city (thành phố ven biển tuyệt đẹp): Một thành phố nằm dọc bờ biển có cảnh quan tuyệt đẹp.

2. an unforgettable experience (một trải nghiệm khó quên): Một trải nghiệm đáng nhớ, không thể quên.

3. set off (bắt đầu hành trình): Bắt đầu, khởi hành.

4. picturesque landscapes (phong cảnh đẹp như tranh): Cảnh quan tuyệt đẹp như trong tranh vẽ.

5. lush greenery (cảnh quan xanh tươi): Mảng xanh tươi mát của cây cỏ và cảnh quan tự nhiên.

6. breathtaking beaches (bãi biển tuyệt đẹp): Những bãi biển đẹp đến ngỡ ngàng.

7. crystal-clear waters (nước trong suốt): Nước trong suốt và có thể nhìn xuyên qua được.

8. lounging on the golden sands (nằm nghỉ trên cát vàng): Nghỉ ngơi, thả lỏng trên cát màu vàng.

9. soaking up the sun (hấp thụ nắng): Tận hưởng ánh nắng mặt trời.

10. mesmerizing (mê hoặc, quyến rũ): Gây mê hoặc, hấp dẫn một cách kỳ lạ.

11. vibrant coral reefs (rặng san hô sống động): Những rặng san hô đầy sức sống và màu sắc tươi sáng.

12. diverse marine life (đa dạng sinh vật biển): Sự đa dạng về đời sống sinh vật dưới biển.

13. the lively atmosphere (bầu không khí sống động): Bầu không khí sôi động và náo nhiệt.

14. vibrant nightlife (cuộc sống về đêm sôi động): Sự sống động và náo nhiệt trong hoạt động về đêm.

15. a sense of joy and contentment (cảm giác vui mừng và hài lòng): Một cảm giác hạnh phúc và thoải mái.

16. a perfect escape from the everyday routine (một cuộc thoát khỏi công việc hàng ngày hoàn hảo): Một lựa chọn tuyệt vời để trốn thoát khỏi cuộc sống hàng ngày đơn điệu.

17. embark on a road trip (bắt đầu một chuyến đi đường dài): Bắt đầu một cuộc hành trình bằng ô tô.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What is the most common mode of transport in your city, and why do people prefer it?

Ah, in my city, motorbikes **rule the streets**⁽¹⁾. It's like **a sea of motorbikes**⁽²⁾ everywhere you look. They're **the go-to mode of transport**⁽³⁾ because they're **nimble**⁽⁴⁾, affordable, and convenient for navigating through the chaotic traffic. Plus, they give you that **sense of freedom**⁽⁵⁾, you know? Just **hop on**⁽⁶⁾ and **zip through the city**⁽⁷⁾ like a boss.

1. rule the streets (thống trị đường phố): Chiếm ưu thế hoặc là phương tiện phổ biến nhất trên đường phố.

Ex: Motorbikes rule the streets in Hanoi, Vietnam, with thousands of them buzzing around the city.

2. a sea of motorbikes (biển xe máy): Một cảnh tượng mà nơi đó có rất nhiều xe máy nối đuôi nhau.

Ex: When you look out onto the streets of Ho Chi Minh City, you'll see a sea of motorbikes stretching as far as the eye can see.

3. the go-to mode of transport (phương tiện di chuyển phổ biến): Phương tiện mà người ta thường lựa chọn và sử dụng nhiều nhất.

Ex: In many Asian countries, like Thailand and Indonesia, tuk-tuks are the go-to mode of transport for tourists.

4. nimble (linh hoạt): Linh hoạt, dễ dàng di chuyển

hoặc thích ứng trong không gian hẹp.

Ex: Bicycles are nimble vehicles that allow riders to navigate through congested city streets with ease.

5. sense of freedom (cảm giác tự do): Cảm giác không bị ràng buộc hoặc hạn chế, thường liên quan đến sự tự chủ và lựa chọn của mình.

Ex: Riding a motorcycle on an open road gives you a sense of freedom and adventure.

6. hop on (leo lên): Nhảy lên, bước lên phương tiện di chuyển.

Ex: You can hop on the bus at the next stop and it will take you directly to the city center.

7. zip through the city (di chuyển nhanh qua thành phố): Di chuyển nhanh và mượt mà qua các con đường trong thành phố.

Ex: With its compact size, a scooter can easily zip through the city and maneuver through traffic.

Do you think people should be encouraged to use public transport more? Why or why not?

Yeah, I think encouraging people to use public transport more is a good idea. It's like **a win-win situation**⁽⁸⁾. Public transport helps reduce traffic congestion, cuts down on pollution, and eases the strain on parking spaces. Plus, it can be more **cost-effective**⁽⁹⁾ and efficient, especially for longer commutes. Of course, there should be improvements in the system, like better connectivity, **reliable schedules**⁽¹⁰⁾, and comfortable facilities, to make it more **appealing**⁽¹¹⁾ to people.

8. a win-win situation (tình huống cả hai bên đều có lợi): Tình huống hoặc quyết định mà tất cả mọi người đều được lợi.

Ex: Investing in renewable energy is a win-win situation as it benefits the environment and reduces energy costs.

9. cost-effective (hiệu quả về chi phí): Mang lại giá trị tốt hoặc lợi ích nhiều hơn so với số tiền đã chi trả.

Ex: Installing energy-efficient appliances can be cost-effective in the long run by reducing electricity

bills.

10. reliable schedules (lịch trình đáng tin cậy): Các thời gian hoạt động hoặc xuất phát được duy trì chính xác và đáng tin cậy.

Ex: A reliable train system should have accurate and consistent schedules for commuters to rely on.

11. appealing (hấp dẫn): Hấp dẫn hoặc thú vị đến mức muốn tham gia hoặc sử dụng.

Ex: The new electric car model has an appealing design and advanced features that attract many potential buyers.

Have you ever experienced a serious traffic jam? How did it affect your mood and daily routine?

Traffic jams, oh boy, they're a nightmare. I've experienced some serious ones, and let me tell you, it's no fun. It **messes up**⁽¹²⁾ your mood, **tests your patience**⁽¹³⁾, and can make you late for all sorts of things. It's like being stuck in a sea of **honking**⁽¹⁴⁾ and frustration. But hey, you learn to adapt, maybe listen to some music or catch up on podcasts to keep the frustration at bay.

12. mess up (làm rối, làm hỏng): Gây rối, gây khó khăn hoặc làm hỏng một tình huống hoặc kế hoạch.

Ex: The heavy rain messed up the traffic and caused long delays on the highway.

13. test your patience (thử thách lòng kiên nhẫn): Làm kiểm tra hoặc thách thức sự kiên nhẫn của bạn.

Ex: Waiting in a long queue can test your patience, especially when you're in a hurry.

14. honking (tiếng còi): Tiếng còi phát ra từ xe ô tô hoặc xe máy.

Ex: The constant honking of horns in the busy city center can be quite annoying.

What do you think are the pros and cons of driving a car instead of using public transport?

Well, in my opinion, with a car, you have that sense of independence and **flexibility**⁽¹⁵⁾. You can go wherever you want, whenever you want. Plus, it's convenient for carrying groceries or going on road trips. But hey, cars come with their fair share of cons too. They contribute to traffic congestion, require **maintenance and fuel expenses**⁽¹⁶⁾, and finding parking can be a headache. So, it's all about weighing the options and considering the needs of the situation.

15. flexibility (sự linh hoạt): Tính linh hoạt hoặc khả năng thích ứng với nhiều tình huống hoặc yêu cầu khác nhau.

Ex: Having a flexible work schedule allows you to balance your personal and professional commitments.

16. maintenance and fuel expenses (chi phí bảo dưỡng và nhiên liệu): Chi phí liên quan đến việc bảo dưỡng và sử dụng nhiên liệu cho phương tiện.

Ex: Owning a car involves regular maintenance and fuel expenses, which can add up over time.

Would you consider buying an electric car in the future? Why or why not?

An electric car, now that sounds **intriguing**⁽¹⁷⁾. I'd definitely consider buying one in the future. They're more environmentally friendly and help **reduce carbon emissions**⁽¹⁸⁾. Plus, they can be more cost-effective in the long run with lower fuel costs and potential **incentives**⁽¹⁹⁾. Of course, the infrastructure for charging stations needs to improve, but as technology advances and the range of electric cars expands, it's definitely an appealing option.

17. intriguing (lôi cuốn, thú vị): Gợi sự tò mò, thường liên quan đến cái mới lạ hoặc đột phá.

Ex: The concept of self-driving cars is intriguing as it promises a revolution in transportation.

18. reduce carbon emissions (giảm lượng khí thải carbon): Giảm lượng khí thải carbon được sinh ra từ hoạt động như di chuyển và sản xuất năng lượng.

Ex: Switching to renewable energy sources can

help reduce carbon emissions and combat climate change.

19. incentives (khuyến khích): Những phần thưởng, lợi ích hoặc khích lệ để khuyến khích hành động hoặc thay đổi hành vi.

Ex: The government offers tax incentives for individuals who purchase electric vehicles.

Are there any traffic laws in your country that you think should be changed or improved? If so, which ones and why?

Traffic laws, oh man, **there's always room for improvement**⁽²⁰⁾. One law that could use some attention is the enforcement of **traffic violations**⁽²¹⁾. Sometimes it feels like people get away with breaking the rules without consequences. **Stronger enforcement**⁽²²⁾ and stricter penalties could help **deter**⁽²³⁾ reckless driving and make the roads safer for everyone. Also, better road infrastructure and **signage**⁽²⁴⁾ to improve traffic flow and reduce confusion would be great.

20. there's always room for improvement (luôn có không gian để cải thiện): Luôn có cơ hội hoặc nhu cầu để cải thiện hoặc làm tốt hơn.

Ex: Even though the public transport system has improved, there's always room for further enhancements.

21. traffic violations (vi phạm giao thông): Các hành vi không tuân thủ quy tắc giao thông hoặc luật lệ giao thông.

Ex: Speeding, running red lights, and illegal parking are common traffic violations.

22. Stronger enforcement (thực thi mạnh mẽ): Thực hiện một cách mạnh mẽ và nghiêm ngặt để

tuân thủ quy tắc hoặc luật lệ.

Ex: Stronger enforcement of traffic laws can help reduce accidents and improve road safety.

23. deter (ngăn chặn, cản trở): Làm ngăn chặn, cản trở hoặc làm giảm xác suất xảy ra một hành động.

Ex: Harsh penalties can deter people from driving under the influence of alcohol.

24. signage (biển chỉ dẫn): Các biển hiệu, biểu ngữ hoặc biển đồ được sử dụng để chỉ dẫn hoặc hướng dẫn giao thông.

Ex: Clear and visible signage is important for drivers to navigate safely on the roads.

Do you think that the government should invest more in public transport systems?

Should the government invest more in public transport systems? Absolutely! Investing in public transport is like an investment in the future of our cities. It can help **alleviate**⁽²⁵⁾ traffic congestion, reduce pollution, and improve the overall quality of life. Better infrastructure, more efficient systems, and **increased accessibility**⁽²⁶⁾ can encourage more people to **opt for**⁽²⁷⁾ public transport. So yeah, I think the government should definitely put their money where the commuters are.

25. alleviate (giảm bớt, làm dịu): Làm giảm bớt hoặc làm dịu đi một tình huống khó khăn hoặc áp lực.

Ex: Investing in better infrastructure can alleviate traffic congestion and improve the flow of vehicles.

26. increased accessibility (tăng khả năng tiếp cận): Sự tăng cường khả năng tiếp cận hoặc dễ dàng tiếp cận đến phương tiện hoặc dịch vụ công cộng.

Ex: Building more wheelchair ramps and elevators in public transport stations can provide increased accessibility for people with disabilities.

27. opt for (lựa chọn): Chọn, ưa thích hoặc chấp nhận một lựa chọn nào đó.

Ex: Many commuters opt for public transport during rush hour to avoid the stress of driving in heavy traffic.

Someone who brought a positive influence



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person who just moved into your community and brought positive changes

You should say:

- Who this person is
- When and where this person moved to your community
- How you know this person

And explain how you feel about this person

Outline

Situation	A person named Mark moves into the community and brings positive changes.
Task	Describing who Mark is, when and where he moved to the community, how I know him, and explaining my feelings about him.
Action	Introducing Mark as a remarkable individual who recently joined our neighborhood. Providing details about his involvement in community initiatives, his ability to connect with people, and his positive impact. Describing how I got to know him through community events and projects.
Result	Mark's arrival has brought about positive changes in our community. He has revitalized our neighborhood, inspired unity and collaboration, and motivated others to become more active in community activities. Personally, I feel grateful to have him as a neighbor, and his presence has taught me valuable lessons about community involvement and fostering a sense of belonging.

Answer

Today, I want to talk about a remarkable person who recently moved into our community and brought about positive changes. His name is Mark, and his arrival has had **a significant impact on** our neighborhood.

Mark moved to our community about six months ago, and he quickly became **an integral part of** our close-knit neighborhood. I first got to know him when he introduced himself to everyone during **a community gathering**. His **warm and friendly nature** instantly made him approachable, and it was clear that he genuinely cared about making a difference.

I have had the pleasure of getting to know Mark better through our **community events and projects**. He has been actively involved in various **initiatives** that promote **a sense of unity** and improve the quality of life for everyone. From organizing neighborhood clean-up drives to initiating community gardening projects, Mark has demonstrated his dedication to **fostering a positive environment**.

What sets Mark apart is his ability to bring people together. He has a natural talent for connecting with others and building meaningful relationships. Through his **inclusive and collaborative approach**, he has managed to inspire and engage people of all ages and backgrounds in community activities. Mark's passion for creating **a harmonious and thriving community** is **contagious**, and it has motivated many of us to become more active in making positive changes.

Personally, I feel incredibly grateful to have Mark as a neighbor. His presence has **revitalized** our community, and his **positive energy** is **infectious**. His genuine care for others and his commitment to making our neighborhood a better place have made a lasting impression on me. Interacting with him has taught me the value of community involvement and the importance of fostering a sense of belonging.

And that's all I wanna share with you, thank you for listening!

- 1. a significant impact on (ảnh hưởng đáng kể đến):** Có tác động quan trọng hoặc đáng kể đến cái gì đó.
- 2. an integral part of (một phần không thể thiếu của):** Một phần quan trọng và không thể tách rời của cái gì đó.
- 3. a community gathering (buổi gặp gỡ cộng đồng):** Một sự kiện hoặc buổi họp gặp các thành viên trong cộng đồng.
- 4. warm and friendly nature (tính cách ấm áp và thân thiện):** Sự tử tế và thân thiện trong cách ứng xử và giao tiếp với người khác.
- 5. community events and projects (sự kiện và dự án cộng đồng):** Các hoạt động và dự án được tổ chức nhằm hỗ trợ và tạo cộng đồng.
- 6. initiatives (sáng kiến):** Những hoạt động hoặc kế hoạch mới được khởi xướng để giải quyết một vấn đề hoặc mục tiêu cụ thể.
- 7. a sense of unity (một cảm giác đoàn kết):** Một cảm giác tồn tại sự đoàn kết và hòa hợp trong một nhóm hoặc cộng đồng.
- 8. fostering a positive environment (thúc đẩy môi trường tích cực):** Tạo điều kiện và khuyến khích một môi trường tích cực và lạc quan.
- 9. inclusive and collaborative approach (tiếp cận bao dung và cộng tác):** Sự tiếp cận và làm việc chung một cách bao dung và hợp tác với tất cả mọi người.
- 10. a harmonious and thriving community (một cộng đồng hòa thuận và phát triển):** Một cộng đồng nơi mọi người sống hòa hợp và phát triển tốt.
- 11. contagious (lây lan):** Có tính chất có thể lây lan hoặc truyền cảm hứng cho người khác.
- 12. revitalize (phục hồi, làm sống lại):** Làm mới, tái sinh hoặc đem lại sự sống động cho cái gì đó.
- 13. positive energy (năng lượng tích cực):** Một tinh thần tích cực và lạc quan.

14. infectious (lây lan, truyền nhiễm): Có khả năng lây nhiễm hoặc truyền cảm hứng cho người khác.

15. a lasting impression on (ấn tượng lâu dài đối với): Gây ấn tượng mạnh và lâu dài đối với ai đó.

16. a sense of belonging (một cảm giác thuộc về): Một cảm giác rằng mình là một phần của một nhóm hoặc môi trường nào đó.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think shopping centers and malls are still popular these days? Why or why not?

Oh, shopping centers and malls, they still got some **appeal**⁽¹⁾, you know? Sure, with online shopping **on the rise**⁽²⁾, they've faced some competition. But hey, people still enjoy the experience of going out, **browsing stores**⁽³⁾, trying on clothes, and having that **instant gratification**⁽⁴⁾ of bringing something home right away. Plus, malls often have other attractions like restaurants, entertainment, or socializing spots, making them a hangout destination.

1. appeal (hấp dẫn): Sự hấp dẫn hoặc sự thu hút của một vật, một nơi hoặc một hoạt động

Ex: The beautiful beach and clear blue water add to the appeal of the coastal town.

2. on the rise (đang tăng lên): Đang tăng, đang gia tăng

Ex: Online shopping is on the rise, with more people choosing to purchase products online.

3. browsing stores (lướt qua các cửa hàng): Xem

qua, tìm hiểu các sản phẩm trong các cửa hàng

Ex: She enjoys browsing stores to find unique and interesting items.

4. instant gratification (sự hài lòng ngay tức thì): Sự hài lòng và thỏa mãn ngay lập tức sau khi nhận được một thứ gì đó

Ex: Online shopping provides the convenience of instant gratification as you can receive your purchases quickly.

How often do you go shopping for clothes? Why?

Ah, clothes shopping, my **guilty pleasure**⁽⁵⁾. I'd say I go on a **semi-regular basis**⁽⁶⁾, whenever I feel like my wardrobe needs a little **sprucing up**⁽⁷⁾ or when there's a special occasion coming up. It's a mix of wanting to **stay trendy**⁽⁸⁾, express my personal style, and just **treating myself to**⁽⁹⁾ something new. Plus, let's be honest, there's a bit of a thrill in **finding a great deal**⁽¹⁰⁾ or that perfect piece you've been eyeing.

5. guilty pleasure (niềm vui cấm kỵ): Sở thích hoặc niềm vui mà bạn cảm thấy hơi lúng túng hoặc có lỗi lầm khi thực hiện

Ex: Eating a piece of chocolate cake is my guilty pleasure.

6. a semi-regular basis (một cách đều đặn, không quá thường xuyên): Một cách đều đặn, nhưng không liên tục hoặc không quá thường xuyên

Ex: She goes to the gym on a semi-regular basis, usually three times a week.

7. sprucing up (làm mới, cải thiện): Cải thiện hoặc làm mới một cái gì đó để nó trở nên tốt hơn hoặc hấp dẫn hơn

Ex: She decided to spruce up her living room by adding new decorations and rearranging the furniture.

8. stay trendy (giữ mốt, theo kịp xu hướng): Luôn cập nhật và tuân thủ theo những xu hướng thời trang mới nhất

Ex: She enjoys shopping for clothes to stay trendy and fashionable.

9. treating myself to (tự thưởng cho bản thân): Thưởng cho bản thân bằng một thứ gì đó đặc biệt hoặc mong muốn

Ex: After a long week of work, I'm treating myself to a spa day.

10. finding a great deal (tìm được một cơ hội tốt): Tìm được một món hàng với giá hợp lý hoặc giảm giá đặc biệt

Ex: She loves going to thrift stores and finding great deals on vintage clothing.

What is your opinion about online shopping? Do you think it is better than going to the store? Why or why not?

Online shopping, where do I even begin? It's a game-changer, really. The convenience **is hard to beat**⁽¹¹⁾. You can shop **from the comfort of your couch**⁽¹²⁾, browse a vast selection of products, and have them delivered right to your doorstep. It's like having **a mall at your fingertips**⁽¹³⁾. However, there's still something special about going to the store, trying things on, and getting that **in-person experience**⁽¹⁴⁾. So, it really depends on what you're looking for and what kind of shopping experience you prefer.

11. is hard to beat (khó có thể vượt qua): Rất khó để có thể tốt hơn, cạnh tranh hơn

Ex: The convenience of online shopping is hard to beat.

12. from the comfort of your couch (từ sự thoải mái của ghế sofa): Thực hiện hoạt động từ một vị trí thoải mái và tiện nghi như ghế sofa

Ex: With online shopping, you can shop for groceries from the comfort of your couch.

13. a mall at your fingertips (một trung tâm mua sắm ngay trong tầm tay): Có thể mua sắm hoặc tìm

kiếm các sản phẩm một cách dễ dàng và thuận tiện từ thiết bị di động

Ex: With mobile shopping apps, you have a mall at your fingertips.

14. in-person experience (trải nghiệm trực tiếp): Trải nghiệm hoặc gặp gỡ trực tiếp với người hoặc môi trường

Ex: Attending a live concert gives you an in-person experience of the music.

Do you think shopping can be addictive? Why or why not?

Oh, shopping addiction is a real thing, in my opinion. It's like a **dopamine rush**⁽¹⁵⁾ every time you buy something new. The thrill, the excitement, it can become addictive. Some people may use shopping as a way to **cope with stress**⁽¹⁶⁾, **boost their mood**⁽¹⁷⁾, or **fill a void in their life**⁽¹⁸⁾. It can lead to **financial troubles**⁽¹⁹⁾ and an unhealthy reliance on the temporary high of buying things. So, yeah, shopping definitely has the potential to become addictive if not kept in check.

15. a dopamine rush (cảm giác háo hức, phấn khích): Cảm giác phấn khích hoặc háo hức do sản sinh hormone dopamine trong não

Ex: Winning a game can give you a dopamine rush and a sense of achievement.

16. cope with stress (đối phó với căng thẳng): Đối phó hoặc xử lý căng thẳng và áp lực

Ex: Some people use exercise as a way to cope with stress and improve their mental well-being.

17. boost their mood (nâng cao tâm trạng): Làm tăng tích cực tâm trạng hoặc cảm giác hạnh phúc

Ex: Listening to upbeat music can boost their mood and make them feel more energetic.

18. fill a void in their life (điền vào khoảng trống trong cuộc sống): Lấp đầy hoặc thỏa mãn một nhu cầu hoặc sự thiếu sót trong cuộc sống

Ex: fill a void in their life (điền vào khoảng trống trong cuộc sống): Lấp đầy hoặc thỏa mãn một nhu cầu hoặc sự thiếu sót trong cuộc sống

19. financial troubles (rắc rối tài chính): Vấn đề hoặc khó khăn về tài chính

Ex: Poor financial management can lead to financial troubles and debt.

How do you think shopping habits have changed in recent years?

Shopping habits have definitely gone through some changes in recent years. With the rise of **e-commerce**⁽²⁰⁾, online shopping has become more popular and convenient. People are increasingly relying on their smartphones and computers to make purchases. There's also been **a shift towards**⁽²¹⁾ **sustainability**⁽²²⁾ and **conscious consumerism**⁽²³⁾. More people are **opting for**⁽²⁴⁾ second-hand shopping, thrifting, and supporting ethical and eco-friendly brands. It's like a mix of convenience, conscious choices, and the desire to find unique items.

20. e-commerce (thương mại điện tử): Hoạt động mua bán hàng hóa và dịch vụ trực tuyến qua internet
Ex: The growth of e-commerce has revolutionized the way people shop.

21. a shift towards (sự dịch chuyển hướng tới): Một sự thay đổi hoặc dịch chuyển mục tiêu hoặc ưu tiên
Ex: There has been a shift towards sustainable and eco-friendly products.

22. sustainability (bền vững): Sự phát triển và sử dụng tài nguyên một cách bền vững để đáp ứng nhu cầu hiện tại mà không ảnh hưởng xấu đến môi trường cho tương lai

Ex: Many companies are focusing on sustainability by reducing waste and promoting environmental conservation.

23. conscious consumerism (tiêu dùng có ý thức): Việc lựa chọn và mua sắm các sản phẩm có tác động tích cực đến môi trường và xã hội

Ex: More people are practicing conscious consumerism by supporting ethical brands and avoiding products with harmful ingredients.

24. opt for (lựa chọn): Chọn hoặc lựa chọn một cái gì đó

Ex: Some people opt for organic food to prioritize their health and well-being.

Do you think shopping can be a waste of time and money? Why or why not?

Well, shopping can be a **double-edged sword**⁽²⁵⁾. On one hand, it can be a fun way to treat yourself, **express your style**⁽²⁶⁾, and find things you need. It can be an enjoyable experience, especially when you find great deals or **stumble upon**⁽²⁷⁾ something you really love. However, if it's done **impulsively**⁽²⁸⁾, without considering your budget or actual needs, it can turn into a **waste of time and money**⁽²⁹⁾. It's all about finding that balance and being mindful of your shopping habits.

25. a double-edged sword (một thanh gươm hai lưỡi): Một tình huống hoặc quyết định có thể mang lại cả lợi ích và hại đến cùng một mức độ

Ex: Social media can be a double-edged sword, providing connection and information but also leading to addiction and mental health issues.

26. express your style (thể hiện phong cách): Diễn đạt hoặc thể hiện phong cách cá nhân của mình qua cách ăn mặc hoặc trang trí

Ex: Fashion allows you to express your style and creativity through clothing choices.

27. stumble upon (tình cờ gặp phải): Tình cờ phát hiện

hoặc gặp phải một cái gì đó một cách không dự định
Ex: While exploring the city, I stumbled upon a charming little bookstore.

28. impulsively (bất cẩn, không suy nghĩ kỹ): Làm một điều gì đó một cách vội vàng hoặc không suy nghĩ kỹ trước
Ex: She often buys things impulsively without considering if she really needs them.

29. a waste of time and money (lãng phí thời gian và tiền bạc): Sử dụng thời gian và tiền bạc một cách không cần thiết hoặc không có lợi ích
Ex: Spending hours shopping for unnecessary items can be a waste of time and money.

An enjoyable childhood experience



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a childhood experience that you enjoyed

You should say:

- Where it was
- What you did
- Who you were with

And explain why you enjoyed it

Outline

Situation	A childhood experience that brought immense joy.
Task	Describing where it took place (Nha Trang city), what we did (snorkeling), who I was with (my family), and explaining why I enjoyed it.
Action	Recounting the details of snorkeling in Nha Trang, including the vibrant coral reefs, colorful fish, and the sense of discovery and awe. Highlighting the bonding experience with my family and the exhilaration of exploring the underwater world.
Result	This childhood experience in Nha Trang brought immense joy and created lasting memories. It fostered a love for the ocean and its wonders, sparked curiosity and fascination, and taught me the importance of appreciating and preserving nature. It remains a cherished memory that continues to inspire a sense of adventure and exploration.

Answer

So, I want to share a childhood experience that brought me **immense joy**⁽¹⁾. It happened when I was around ten years old during a family trip to Nha Trang city, a beautiful coastal town in Vietnam.

Nha Trang is known for its **stunning beaches**⁽²⁾ and **crystal-clear waters**⁽³⁾, and it is the perfect destination for a beach-loving family like ours. I remember the excitement as we arrived, greeted by the warm sunshine and **the sound of waves crashing against the shore**⁽⁴⁾.

During our time in Nha Trang, we explored the **white sandy beaches**⁽⁵⁾ and swam in **the inviting turquoise waters**⁽⁶⁾. One particular day stands out in my memory. It was when we went **snorkeling**⁽⁷⁾ for the first time. Equipped with our snorkeling gear, we **eagerly ventured into**⁽⁸⁾ the underwater world.

As I put on my snorkel mask and dipped my head beneath the water's surface, I was immediately greeted by **a mesmerizing sight**⁽⁹⁾. The **vibrant coral reefs**⁽¹⁰⁾ and colorful tropical fish surrounded me, creating **a spectacle of beauty and wonder**⁽¹¹⁾. It felt like entering a whole new universe.

I swam alongside my parents, pointing out different species of fish and **marveling at**⁽¹²⁾ the intricate coral formations. The feeling of weightlessness and the sensation of gliding through the water was **exhilarating**⁽¹³⁾. It was **a thrilling and unforgettable experience**⁽¹⁴⁾.

What made this experience so enjoyable was **the sense of discovery and awe**⁽¹⁵⁾ that filled every moment. Exploring the underwater world of Nha Trang with my family was **a bonding experience**⁽¹⁶⁾ like no other. We laughed, marveled at the marine life, and created cherished memories together.

I loved this experience because it allowed me to connect with nature in a unique and immersive way. It sparked **a sense of curiosity and fascination**⁽¹⁷⁾ within me, igniting a lifelong love for the ocean and its wonders. It was a moment of pure joy and exploration that I will forever hold dear.

1. immense joy (niềm vui to lớn): Một cảm xúc vui mừng rất lớn.

2. stunning beaches (bãi biển tuyệt đẹp): Những bãi biển đẹp đến ngỡ ngàng.

3. crystal-clear waters (nước trong suốt): Nước trong suốt..

4. the sound of waves crashing against the shore (âm thanh sóng vỗ vào bờ): Tiếng sóng vỗ vào bờ.

5. white sandy beaches (bãi biển cát trắng): Những bãi biển có cát mịn trắng.

6. the inviting turquoise waters (nước màu xanh ngọc mời gọi): Nước xanh ngọc hấp dẫn và hấp dẫn.

7. snorkel (ống thở ngạch): Một thiết bị dùng để hít thở dưới nước khi lặn biển.

8. eagerly venture into (tự tin khám phá): Tự tin bước vào, tiến vào.

9. a mesmerizing sight (cảnh tượng quyến rũ): Một hình ảnh cuốn hút và lôi cuốn.

10. vibrant coral reefs (rặng san hô sôi động): Các rặng san hô sôi động và đầy màu sắc.

11. a spectacle of beauty and wonder (một tác phẩm đẹp và kỳ diệu): Một cảnh tượng đẹp và đầy kỳ diệu.

Ex: The Northern Lights in Iceland are a spectacle of beauty and wonder, with their colorful dancing lights in the sky.

12. marvel at (ngạc nhiên, kinh ngạc trước): Trầm trồ, kinh ngạc trước.

13. exhilarating (mang lại cảm giác phấn khích): Mang lại cảm giác vui vẻ và hồi hộp.

14. a thrilling and unforgettable experience (một trải nghiệm hồi hộp và khó quên): Một trải nghiệm hồi hộp và không thể quên.

15. the sense of discovery and awe (cảm giác khám phá và sửng sốt): Cảm giác tìm hiểu và sửng sốt trước điều gì đó.

16. a bonding experience (trải nghiệm gắn kết): Một trải nghiệm giúp tăng cường mối quan hệ, tình cảm.

17. a sense of curiosity and fascination (một cảm giác tò mò và hứng thú): Một cảm giác muốn tìm hiểu và khám phá.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

How good is your memory? Can you remember things easily?

Oh, my memory? It's like a **hit-or-miss situation**⁽¹⁾, you know? Sometimes **it's on point**⁽²⁾, and I remember things **like a champ**⁽³⁾. Other times, it's like my brain decides to take a vacation and I forget stuff left and right. So, let's say it's a mix of both good and not-so-good.

1. a hit-or-miss situation (tình huống không chắc chắn): Một tình huống không chắc chắn hoặc không thể dự đoán kết quả.

Ex: Guessing the correct answer on a multiple-choice test can be a hit-or-miss situation.

2. be on point (chính xác): Đúng, chính xác hoặc đáng tin cậy.

Ex: Her presentation was on point, covering all the important aspects of the topic.

3. like a champ (như một nhà vô địch): Hoàn thành một nhiệm vụ hoặc công việc một cách xuất sắc.

Ex: She handled the difficult situation like a champ, staying calm and finding a solution.

What kinds of things do you usually forget?

Hmm, what do I usually forget? Well, names are a big one for me. You know, meeting someone new and two seconds later, poof, their name disappears from my brain. I also **have a tendency to**⁽⁴⁾ forget where I put my keys or my phone, and don't even get me started on remembering birthdays. It's a **struggle**⁽⁵⁾ sometimes.

4. have a tendency to (có xu hướng): Có khuynh hướng hoặc xu hướng làm điều gì đó.

Ex: She has a tendency to overthink things, often worrying about the worst-case scenarios.

5. a struggle (một cuộc đấu tranh): Một tình huống khó khăn hoặc gặp khó khăn trong việc làm gì đó.

Ex: Learning a new language can be a struggle, especially when it comes to pronunciation.

What are some techniques people can use to help remember important information?

Ah, memory tricks, we all need them, right? One technique is **repetition**⁽⁶⁾—repeating important information over and over again to really **drill it into your brain**⁽⁷⁾. Another one is using **visual imagery**⁽⁸⁾ or associations. You create mental pictures or connections to help **trigger your memory**⁽⁹⁾. And let's not forget about writing things down, making lists, or setting reminders. Those are **lifesavers**⁽¹⁰⁾.

6. repetition (sự lặp lại): Hành động lặp lại hoặc việc lặp lại một thông tin nhiều lần.

Ex: The teacher emphasized the importance of repetition in learning vocabulary.

7. drill it into your brain (nhồi nhét vào não): Luyện tập một cách kiên nhẫn và lặp đi lặp lại để ghi nhớ một điều gì đó.

Ex: He studied the math formulas every day to drill them into his brain before the exam.

8. visual imagery (hình ảnh hóa): Sử dụng hình ảnh hoặc hình dung trong tư duy để ghi nhớ thông tin.

Ex: To remember a shopping list, she created visual imagery by associating each item with a vivid mental image.

9. trigger your memory (kích hoạt trí nhớ): Gợi nhớ hoặc làm tái hiện kí ức hoặc thông tin trong trí nhớ.

Ex: I got too carried away with the game and ended up playing all night.

10. lifesavers (vật cứu cánh): Các phương pháp hoặc công cụ giúp giải quyết vấn đề hoặc khắc phục sự cố.

Ex: Post-it notes are lifesavers for keeping track of important tasks.

Do you think people can trust their memories?

Trusting our memories, huh? It's a tricky one. Memories can be **unreliable**⁽¹¹⁾ sometimes, playing tricks on us. They can fade, get distorted, or be influenced by our emotions or **biases**⁽¹²⁾. So, while memories can be a good starting point, it's always good to **cross-check**⁽¹³⁾ them with other sources or get a second opinion. Don't put all your trust in that memory bank.

11. unreliable (không đáng tin cậy): Không đáng tin hoặc không thể tin tưởng.

Ex: The witness's testimony was deemed unreliable due to inconsistencies in their statements.

12. biases (thành kiến, thiên vị): Quan điểm hoặc ý kiến thiên vị dựa trên tiền đề hoặc quan điểm cá nhân.

Ex: The journalist aimed to report the news objectively,

without biases.

13. cross-check (kiểm tra song song): Kiểm tra hoặc so sánh thông tin từ nhiều nguồn khác nhau để đảm bảo tính chính xác.

Ex: Before publishing the article, the editor cross-checked the facts with multiple sources.

How do you think technology has affected our ability to remember things?

Technology, to be honest, it's a blessing and a curse for our memories. On one hand, we **have access to a world of information with just a few clicks**⁽¹⁴⁾, so we don't have to rely on our memory as much. We can just Google stuff, right? But on the other hand, relying too much on technology can make us lazy. We don't have to remember phone numbers, addresses, or even directions anymore. So, while technology has made information readily available, it has also made us a bit **forgetful**⁽¹⁵⁾ in certain ways. It's a **trade-off**⁽¹⁶⁾.

14. have access to a world of information with just a few clicks (truy cập đến một thế giới thông tin chỉ với vài cú nhấp chuột): Có khả năng truy cập vào nhiều thông tin khác nhau một cách nhanh chóng và dễ dàng thông qua công nghệ.

Ex: With the internet, we now have access to a world of information with just a few clicks.

15. forgetful (hay quên): Dễ quên hoặc thường quên mất thông tin hoặc chi tiết.

Ex: As he grew older, he became more forgetful, often misplacing his belongings.

16. a trade-off (một sự đánh đổi): Một sự thỏa hiệp hoặc trao đổi trong đó có lợi ích của một yếu tố được trao đổi để đạt được lợi ích của yếu tố khác.

Ex: Using a smartphone for convenience is a trade-off, as it may lead to decreased face-to-face interactions.

A place to visit with family and friends



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a place you want to visit with your friends or family in the future

You should say:

- Where do you want to go in the future
- How do you think about
- What to do in that place

And explain why do you want to go

Outline

Situation	There's this place I've been dreaming about visiting with my friends or family in the future, and that place is Nha Trang.
Task	I've always been captivated by the beauty of coastal destinations, and Nha Trang seems like a perfect getaway for fun and relaxation.
Action	Providing specific details about Nha Trang's attractions, such as its stunning beaches, vibrant marine life, and cultural sites. Describing the activities I look forward to, including lounging on the sandy shores, snorkeling among coral reefs, and exploring local markets.
Result	The result is a desire to visit Nha Trang with friends or family, seeking relaxation, natural beauty, and fun-filled experiences. Expressing anticipation for creating lasting memories, enjoying beach activities, immersing in the underwater world, and indulging in local cuisine.

Answer

So, there's this place I've been dreaming about visiting with my friends or family in the future, and that place is Nha Trang. Nha Trang is a coastal city located in Vietnam, and it's known for its **stunning beaches**⁽¹⁾, **vibrant marine life**⁽²⁾, and relaxed atmosphere.

I've always **been captivated by**⁽³⁾ the beauty of coastal destinations, and Nha Trang seems like **a perfect getaway**⁽⁴⁾ for fun and relaxation. Just imagining the warm sun, soft sand beneath my feet, and **the sound of waves crashing against the shore**⁽⁵⁾ puts a smile on my face.

One of the things I look forward to the most in Nha Trang is exploring its **pristine beaches**⁽⁶⁾. I can already picture myself lounging on the white sandy shores, **soaking up the sun**⁽⁷⁾, and **taking refreshing dips**⁽⁸⁾ in **the clear turquoise waters**⁽⁹⁾. The thought of building sandcastles with my friends or family, playing beach volleyball, and simply enjoying quality time together fills me with excitement.

Nha Trang is also famous for its vibrant marine life, making it an ideal destination for snorkeling and diving. I can't wait to **immerse myself in the underwater world**⁽¹⁰⁾, swimming alongside **colorful coral reefs**⁽¹¹⁾ and encountering **an array of tropical fish**⁽¹²⁾. It's like stepping into a whole new world of wonders and discovering **the beauty that lies beneath the surface**⁽¹³⁾.

Apart from the beaches and marine adventures, Nha Trang offers a variety of attractions and activities. Exploring **the bustling markets**⁽¹⁴⁾, indulging in **delicious local cuisine**⁽¹⁵⁾, and visiting historical sites such as the Po Nagar Cham Towers are all on my itinerary. I want to soak up the culture, try new flavors, and **create lasting memories with my loved ones**⁽¹⁶⁾.

The reason I'm so **eager**⁽¹⁷⁾ to visit Nha Trang is that it offers a perfect blend of relaxation, natural beauty, and exciting activities. It's a place where I can **disconnect from the daily hustle and bustle**⁽¹⁸⁾, **rejuvenate my mind and body**⁽¹⁹⁾, and create unforgettable experiences with my friends or family.

1. **Stunning beaches (Bãi biển tuyệt đẹp)**: Những bãi biển đẹp mê hồn.

2. **Vibrant marine life (Cuộc sống dưới biển đầy sức sống)**: Sự đa dạng sinh vật biển phong phú.

3. **Be captivated by (Bị quyến rũ bởi)**: Bị mê hoặc, thu hút bởi.

4. **A perfect getaway (Điểm đến lý tưởng để nghỉ dưỡng)**: Nơi nghỉ dưỡng hoàn hảo.

5. **The sound of waves crashing against the shore (Tiếng sóng vỗ bờ)**: âm thanh của những con sóng đánh vào bờ.

1. **Stunning beaches (Bãi biển tuyệt đẹp)**: Những bãi biển đẹp mê hồn.

2. **Vibrant marine life (Cuộc sống dưới biển đầy sức sống)**: Sự đa dạng sinh vật biển phong phú.

3. **Be captivated by (Bị quyến rũ bởi)**: Bị mê hoặc, thu hút bởi.

4. **A perfect getaway (Điểm đến lý tưởng để nghỉ dưỡng)**: Nơi nghỉ dưỡng hoàn hảo.

5. **The sound of waves crashing against the shore (Tiếng sóng vỗ bờ)**: Âm thanh của những con sóng đánh vào bờ.

6. **Pristine beaches (Bãi biển nguyên sơ)**: Những bãi biển nguyên sơ, không tạp nhiễm.

7. **Soak up the sun (Tắm nắng)**: Tận hưởng ánh nắng mặt trời.

8. **Take refreshing dips (Tắm mát, ngâm mình)**: Tắm để làm dịu mát bản thân.

9. **The clear turquoise waters (Nước biển xanh ngọc trong)**: Những dòng nước biển xanh ngọc trong.

10. **Immerse myself in the underwater world (Ngập tràn trong thế giới dưới biển)**: Đắm chìm trong thế giới biển.

11. **Colorful coral reefs (Rặng san hô đầy màu sắc)**: Những rặng san hô đầy sắc màu.

12. **An array of tropical fish (Hàng loạt cá nhiệt đới)**: Đa dạng các loài cá nhiệt đới.

13. **The beauty that lies beneath the surface (Vẻ đẹp nằm dưới mặt nước)**: Vẻ đẹp ẩn chứa dưới mặt nước.

14. **The bustling markets (Các chợ sầm uất)**: Những chợ sầm uất, đông đúc.

15. Delicious local cuisine (Ẩm thực địa phương ngon lành): Những món ăn đặc sản địa phương ngon.

16. Create lasting memories with my loved ones (Tạo dấu ấn lâu dài cùng người thân yêu): Tạo những kỷ niệm đáng nhớ bên người thân yêu.

17. Eager (Háo hức): Rất mong chờ, rất háo hức.

18. Disconnect from the daily hustle and bustle (Tránh xa sự hối hả, náo nhiệt hàng ngày): Tách rời khỏi sự vội vã và hối hả hàng ngày.

19. Rejuvenate my mind and body (Làm mới tinh thần và cơ thể): Làm trẻ lại tinh thần và cơ thể.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What are the differences between travelling today and in the past?

I think one of the biggest differences between travelling today and in the past is **the ease and speed of transportation**⁽¹⁾. Nowadays, we have planes, high-speed trains, and cars, which make it much easier to **travel long distances**⁽²⁾ in a short amount of time. Additionally, with the internet, we have access to a lot more information about different destinations, which can make planning a trip much easier.

1. The ease and speed of transportation (Sự dễ dàng và tốc độ của phương tiện giao thông): Sự thuận tiện và tốc độ trong việc đi lại.

Ex: The ease and speed of transportation today allow us to travel long distances in a fraction of the time it took in the past.

2. Travel long distances (Du lịch xa): Du lịch đường dài.

Ex: With modern transportation options, it has become much easier to travel long distances and explore different parts of the world.

What do you think has led to the growth in the tourism industry?

I think the growth in the tourism industry can be attributed to a few different factors. One of the biggest is probably the increase in **disposable income**⁽³⁾ around the world, which means more people can afford to travel. Additionally, as transportation has become easier and more accessible, it's become more feasible for people to travel to different parts of the world. Finally, with **the rise of social media**⁽⁴⁾, people are constantly seeing images and stories of **exotic destinations**⁽⁵⁾, which can inspire them to travel.

3. Disposable income (Thu nhập dư thừa): Thu nhập dư dùng.

Ex: The growth in the tourism industry can be attributed to the increasing disposable income that allows more people to afford vacations and travel experiences.

4. The rise of social media (Sự bùng nổ của mạng xã hội): Sự phát triển của mạng xã hội.

Ex: The rise of social media has significantly impacted

the tourism industry, as people now have access to a wide range of travel inspiration and information shared by others.

5. Exotic destinations (Điểm đến kỳ lạ, hấp dẫn): Những điểm đến kỳ lạ, hấp dẫn.

Ex: Many travelers are drawn to exotic destinations, such as the Maldives, with its pristine beaches and crystal-clear waters.

Why are some popular places to visit in Vietnam?

There are a lot of places that are popular to visit in Vietnam, but some of the most popular are probably Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City, Halong Bay, and Hoi An. These places are popular for a variety of reasons - Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City are both **vibrant cities**⁽⁶⁾ with a lot of history and culture, Halong Bay is a **beautiful natural wonder**⁽⁷⁾, and Hoi An is a charming, historic town with a **lot of character**⁽⁸⁾.

6. Vibrant cities (Thành phố sôi động): Những thành phố sôi động.

Ex: Vibrant cities like New York City offer endless entertainment options and a bustling urban atmosphere.

7. A beautiful natural wonder (Một kỳ quan thiên nhiên đẹp): Một di sản thiên nhiên tuyệt đẹp.

Ex: The Grand Canyon is a beautiful natural wonder that

showcases the breathtaking beauty of nature.

8. A lot of character (Có tính cách riêng biệt, độc đáo): Có sự đặc biệt, cá nhân hóa.

Ex: The old town of Prague has a lot of character with its charming architecture and narrow cobblestone streets.

Where do you think people want to go most during the holidays?

I think where people want to go most during the holidays probably varies quite a bit depending on where they live and what their interests are. Some people might want to go to a **tropical beach**⁽⁹⁾, while others might prefer a mountain resort or a big city with lots of shopping and nightlife. Personally, I think a lot of people enjoy going to destinations that are very different from their everyday lives - whether that means a **remote wilderness area**⁽¹⁰⁾ or a **bustling metropolis**⁽¹¹⁾.

9. A tropical beach (Bãi biển nhiệt đới): Một bãi biển nhiệt đới.

Ex: Many people dream of relaxing on a tropical beach, like the ones found in Bali, with their soft sand and clear blue waters.

10. Remote wilderness area (Khu vực hoang dã xa xôi):
Vùng hoang dã hẻo lánh.

Ex: Some adventurous travelers seek the solitude and beauty of remote wilderness areas, such as the Patagonia region in South America.

11. A bustling metropolis (Một đô thị nhộn nhịp):
Một thành phố hối hả, sôi động.

Ex: Many people are attracted to the vibrant atmosphere and cultural offerings

Incorrect information



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an occasion when you received incorrect information

You should say:

- When it happened
- What the information was
- How you learned the information was incorrect

And explain how you felt about the experience

Outline

Situation	Describing the occasion when I received incorrect information during trip planning.
Task	Sharing when it happened, what the incorrect information was, how I learned it was incorrect, and explaining my feelings about the experience.
Action	Narrating the steps of seeking information from a friend, relying on their description, arriving at the destination, realizing the information was incorrect, and investigating further to confirm the mistake.
Result	The result is a feeling of disappointment and frustration due to relying on inaccurate information and having my expectations shattered. The experience taught me the importance of fact-checking, not solely relying on second-hand information, and taking responsibility for gathering accurate information in the future.

Answer

So, let me share with you an occasion when I received incorrect information. It happened a few months ago when I was planning a trip to a **popular tourist destination**⁽¹⁾. I was excited and wanted to make sure I had all the necessary information before my journey.

I reached out to a friend who had been to that destination before to get some tips and recommendations. My friend **enthusiastically**⁽²⁾ told me about a particular attraction that was supposedly a **must-visit**⁽³⁾. They described it as a **brehtaking monument**⁽⁴⁾ with **stunning views**⁽⁵⁾ and a rich history. Their enthusiasm convinced me that I shouldn't miss it during my trip.

Armed with this information, I eagerly included the attraction in my **itinerary**⁽⁶⁾ and looked forward to experiencing its grandeur. However, upon arriving at the destination and reaching the supposed location of the attraction, I was utterly surprised and disappointed. There was no monument in sight. Instead, there was a completely different structure that had no **resemblance**⁽⁷⁾ to what my friend had described.

Confused and slightly frustrated, I decided to **investigate**⁽⁸⁾ further. I asked some locals about the attraction, and they **informed**⁽⁹⁾ me that my friend had given me incorrect information. The monument my friend described was actually located in a different city, not the one I was visiting. It was a **case of mistaken identity**⁽¹⁰⁾, and unfortunately, I had relied solely on my friend's information without **verifying**⁽¹¹⁾ it myself.

Reflecting on the experience, I felt a mix of disappointment and **frustration**⁽¹²⁾. It was **disheartening**⁽¹³⁾ to have my expectations built up based on inaccurate information. I realized the importance of **fact-checking**⁽¹⁴⁾ and not solely relying on **second-hand information**⁽¹⁵⁾, even if it comes from someone I trust.

In the future, I learned to be more **cautious**⁽¹⁶⁾ and verify information from multiple sources before making decisions or forming expectations. While mistakes happen, this experience taught me to take responsibility for gathering accurate information and not solely rely on others' accounts.

- 1. A popular tourist destination (Điểm đến du lịch phổ biến):** Một địa điểm du lịch phổ biến.
- 2. Enthusiastically (Một cách nhiệt tình, hăng hái):** Một cách đầy hứng khởi.
- 3. A must-visit (Phải ghé thăm, không thể bỏ qua):** Một điểm đến không thể bỏ qua.
- 4. A breathtaking monument (Một công trình tuyệt đẹp):** Một công trình đẹp đến ngỡ ngàng.
- 5. Stunning views (Cảnh quan tuyệt đẹp):** Những cảnh quan đẹp mắt.
- 6. Itinerary (Lịch trình):** Kế hoạch chi tiết.
- 7. Resemblance (Sự giống nhau, sự tương đồng):** Điểm tương đồng.
- 8. Investigate (Điều tra, khám phá):** Tìm hiểu, khám phá.
- 9. Inform (Thông báo, cung cấp thông tin):** Cung cấp thông tin, thông báo.
- 10. A case of mistaken identity (Trường hợp nhầm lẫn về danh tính):** Trường hợp nhầm lẫn về thông tin.
- 11. Verify (Xác minh, kiểm chứng):** Xác minh, kiểm tra.
- 12. Frustration (Sự thất vọng, sự bực bội):** Sự thất vọng, sự khó chịu.
- 13. Disheartening (Làm chán nản, làm mất niềm tin):** Làm mất lòng tin, làm chán nản.
- 14. Fact-checking (Kiểm tra sự chính xác thông tin):** Kiểm tra sự chính xác của thông tin.
- 15. Second-hand information (Thông tin từ người khác):** Thông tin từ nguồn khác.
- 16. Cautious (Cẩn thận):** Thận trọng.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think that people are more likely to believe true or false information these days? Why or why not?

Ah, the battle of true and false information. It's a tough one, but I think these days, false information seems to **have a bit of an upper hand**⁽¹⁾. With the internet and social media, false information can **spread like wildfire**⁽²⁾, and sometimes it's just too tempting to believe **the juicy gossip**⁽³⁾ or **the outrageous claims**⁽⁴⁾. Plus, there's this thing called **confirmation bias**⁽⁵⁾, where people tend to believe information that aligns with their existing beliefs. So, yeah, true information might have a bit of a challenge in the age of clickbait and **viral hoaxes**⁽⁶⁾.

1. Have a bit of an upper hand (Có một chút ưu thế): Có một chút lợi thế.

Ex: False information seems to have a bit of an upper hand these days, thanks to its ability to spread quickly through social media platforms.

2. Spread like wildfire (Lan nhanh như cháy rừng):

Lan truyền nhanh chóng.

Ex: False information can spread like wildfire on the internet, reaching a wide audience within moments.

3. The juicy gossip (Những tin đồn thú vị): Những tin đồn hấp dẫn..

Ex: People are often drawn to the juicy gossip, making it more likely for false information to be shared and believed.

4. The outrageous claims (Những tuyên bố khó tin): Những tuyên bố gây sốc.

Ex: False information tends to include outrageous claims that catch people's attention, making it harder to discern fact from fiction.

5. Confirmation bias (Thiên hướng xác nhận): Thiên hướng xác nhận thông tin theo quan điểm cá nhân.

Ex: Confirmation bias can lead people to believe information that aligns with their existing beliefs, even if it's false.

6. Viral hoaxes (Thông tin giả mạo lan truyền):

Những tin đồn giả mạo lan truyền nhanh chóng.

Ex: Viral hoaxes are a common form of false information that spreads rapidly online, deceiving many unsuspecting individuals.

Have you ever come across a piece of information that you later found out to be false? How did you feel about it?

Oh, definitely! I've stumbled upon false information more times than I can count. It's like stepping into **a pile of**⁽⁷⁾ fake news—it's not a great feeling. You know, you believe something to be true, maybe you even share it with others, and then bam! You find out it's all a big lie. It's **frustrating**⁽⁸⁾ and makes you question everything you come across. It's like a **trust betrayal**⁽⁹⁾, man.

7. A pile of (Một đống): Một lượng lớn, nhiều.

Ex: There's a pile of false information circulating on social media, making it challenging to separate truth from falsehood.

8. Frustrating (Khó chịu, làm phiền): Gây khó chịu, thất vọng.

Ex: Coming across false information can be frustrating,

as it undermines trust and complicates the process of seeking accurate knowledge.

9. A trust betrayal (Sự phản bội niềm tin): Sự phản bội sự tin tưởng.

Ex: Discovering that information was false can feel like a betrayal of trust, as it challenges our reliance on reliable sources.

In your opinion, what are some of the consequences of misinformation in society?

Misinformation, oh boy, it's like a **destructive tornado**⁽¹⁰⁾ swirling through society. It can lead to confusion, misunderstandings, and even conflict. People make decisions based on false information, which can have **serious consequences**⁽¹¹⁾. It can also erode trust in institutions and the media. It's like a **recipe for chaos**⁽¹²⁾, and we definitely don't need more of that.

10. A destructive tornado (Một cơn bão tàn phá):

Một sự tàn phá, phá hoại.

Ex: Misinformation can spread like a destructive tornado, causing harm by misleading people and influencing their actions.

11. Serious consequences (Hậu quả nghiêm trọng):

Những hậu quả nghiêm trọng.

Ex: The spread of false information can have serious consequences, such as impacting public health, elections, or social harmony.

12. A recipe for chaos (Nguyên liệu tạo ra sự hỗn loạn): Một yếu tố gây ra sự hỗn loạn.

Ex: The widespread acceptance of false information is a recipe for chaos, as it can lead to confusion and division within society.

How do you verify the accuracy of information that you come across online?

Verifying information online is a must these days. One of the things I do is check multiple sources. If I come across something **fishy**⁽¹³⁾, I **dig deeper**⁽¹⁴⁾ and see if other reliable sources are reporting the same thing. I also pay attention to the **credibility**⁽¹⁵⁾ of the source itself. Is it a **reputable news outlet**⁽¹⁶⁾ or just some random blog? I try to find evidence or supporting facts to **back up**⁽¹⁷⁾ the information. Fact-checking websites can be helpful too, but even those should be used with a **pinch of salt**⁽¹⁸⁾.

13. Fishy (Hơi lạ, đáng ngờ): Đáng nghi ngờ.

Ex: When something seems fishy or suspicious, it's essential to investigate further before accepting it as true.

14. Dig deeper (Đào sâu hơn): Tìm hiểu kỹ hơn.

Ex: When encountering questionable information, it's necessary to dig deeper and explore multiple sources to verify its accuracy.

15. Credibility (Độ tin cậy): Sự đáng tin cậy.

Ex: Evaluating the credibility of sources is crucial when determining the reliability of information.

16. A reputable news outlet (Một nguồn tin đáng tin cậy): Một cơ quan thông tin có uy tín.

Ex: Relying on reputable news outlets increases the likelihood of receiving accurate and trustworthy information.

17. Back up (Ủng hộ, chứng minh): Hỗ trợ, chứng minh.

Ex: It's essential to back up information with evidence or reliable sources to ensure its validity.

18. A pinch of salt (Một chút muối): sự cảnh giác, không nên đặt toàn bộ niềm tin vào một thứ gì đó.

Ex: When encountering information, it's wise to take it with a pinch of salt and approach it critically until it's verified.

Are there any news sources that you trust more than others? Why or why not?

Trustworthy⁽¹⁹⁾ news sources? Man, that's a tough one. I don't think there's one single source that I trust blindly. I try to get my news from a variety of sources, both **mainstream media**⁽²⁰⁾ and independent outlets. That way, I can get different perspectives and **cross-reference**⁽²¹⁾ the information. It's like assembling a puzzle, putting all the pieces together to get a clearer picture. So, trust is earned, my friend, and it's built through critical thinking and being a **savvy news consumer**⁽²²⁾.

19. Trustworthy (Đáng tin cậy): Đáng tin cậy.

Ex: Trustworthy sources are essential when seeking accurate and reliable information.

20. Mainstream media (Truyền thông chính thống):

Các phương tiện truyền thông chính thống.

Ex: Mainstream media outlets are often considered reliable sources due to their adherence to professional standards.

21. Cross-reference (So sánh, tra cứu): So sánh thông tin từ nhiều nguồn.

Ex: Cross-referencing information from different sources helps verify its accuracy and reduce the likelihood of false information.

22. A savvy news consumer (Người tiêu thụ tin tức thông minh): Người tiêu thụ tin tức thông minh, có sự nhận thức về thông tin.

Ex: A savvy news consumer is someone who critically evaluates information, seeks multiple perspectives, and verifies facts before forming opinions.

Do you think that schools should teach critical thinking skills to help students better evaluate information? Why or why not?

Absolutely, schools should definitely teach critical thinking skills. It's like arming the future generations with superpowers to navigate this **information-saturated world**⁽²³⁾. We need to equip students with the ability to question, evaluate, and **analyze information critically**⁽²⁴⁾. It's like giving them a truth detector. With all the false information floating around, we need more critical thinkers to separate fact from fiction, to challenge assumptions, and to make informed decisions. It's like a superpower for the mind.

23. Information-saturated world (Thế giới bão hòa thông tin): Một thế giới chứa đầy thông tin.

Ex: In today's information-saturated world, it's essential to navigate through the abundance of information with critical thinking skills.

24. Analyze information critically (Phân tích thông tin một cách phê phán): Phân tích thông tin một cách có tư duy phản biện.

Ex: To make informed decisions, it's crucial to analyze information critically, questioning its sources, biases, and supporting evidence.

A favorite piece of clothing



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a piece of clothing you wear often

You should say:

- What it is
- What it looks like
- How you got it

And explain why you wear it so often

Outline

Situation	Introducing the topic of describing a piece of clothing that I wear often, specifically my favorite hoodie, and providing a brief description of its appearance.
Task	Discussing the details of the hoodie's design, how I acquired it as a gift from a close friend, and outlining the reasons for wearing it frequently.
Action	Describing the hoodie's simple design, mentioning its soft and warm material, front zipper, and comfortable hood. Explaining that it was given to me by a friend who knew my love for hoodies and highlighting how it became my preferred choice for comfort and style.
Result	Explaining the reasons why I wear the hoodie so often, such as the exceptional comfort it provides, the versatility it offers in pairing with different outfits, and the sentimental value it holds due to the connection with my friend. Conveying the cozy and relaxed feeling it brings, especially during colder months, and emphasizing its status as a staple in my wardrobe.

Answer

So, let me tell you about a piece of clothing that I wear quite often. It's my favorite hoodie, which is a cozy, gray hoodie that I absolutely **adore**⁽¹⁾.

The hoodie has a simple design. It's made of soft and warm material, perfect for chilly days. It has a **front zipper**⁽²⁾ and a comfortable hood that I can easily pull over my head. The color is a versatile gray, which **goes well with almost anything in my wardrobe**⁽³⁾.

I got this hoodie as a gift from a close friend on my birthday a couple of years ago. They knew how much I loved hoodies, so they picked out this one for me. From the moment I received it, it quickly became **my go-to choice**⁽⁴⁾ whenever I wanted comfort and style.

There are several reasons why I wear this hoodie so often. Firstly, it provides **the utmost comfort**⁽⁵⁾. The **fabric**⁽⁶⁾ is incredibly soft against my skin, and whenever I slip it on, I feel instantly cozy and relaxed. It's like wearing a warm hug, especially during the colder months.

Secondly, this hoodie has become somewhat of a **style statement**⁽⁷⁾ for me. Its **simple and timeless design**⁽⁸⁾ allows me to pair it with various outfits. Whether I'm going for a casual look with jeans or dressing it up with a skirt, the hoodie **adds a touch of comfort**⁽⁹⁾ and laid-back coolness to my **ensemble**⁽¹⁰⁾.

Lastly, this hoodie holds **sentimental value**⁽¹¹⁾. It reminds me of the special bond I share with my friend who gave it to me. Every time I wear it, I feel a sense of connection and warmth, knowing that it was chosen with care and **thoughtfulness**⁽¹²⁾.

Overall, my favorite hoodie is a gray, cozy piece of clothing that I wear often. It provides comfort, versatility, and holds sentimental value. It's the perfect combination of style and coziness, making it a **staple in my wardrobe**⁽¹³⁾.

1. Adore (Hết sức yêu thích): cực kỳ thích.

2. A front zipper (Khóa kéo phía trước): Một chiếc khóa kéo phía trước.

3. Go well with almost anything in my wardrobe (Phù hợp với gần như mọi thứ trong tủ quần áo của tôi): Đi kèm tốt với hầu hết các loại trang phục trong tủ quần áo của tôi.

4. My go-to choice (Lựa chọn hàng đầu của tôi): Lựa chọn mặc định, yêu thích.

5. The utmost comfort (Sự thoải mái tuyệt đối): Sự thoải mái tối đa.

6. Fabric (Chất liệu vải): Chất liệu, loại vải.

7. A style statement (Một tuyên ngôn phong cách): Một phát ngôn về phong cách.

8. Simple and timeless design (Thiết kế đơn giản và bền vững): Thiết kế đơn giản và không lỗi thời.

9. Adds a touch of comfort (Thêm một chút sự thoải mái): Mang lại một chút sự thoải mái.

10. Ensemble (Bộ trang phục): Bộ trang phục, tập hợp các món đồ.

11. Sentimental value (Giá trị tình cảm): Giá trị tình cảm, giá trị về mặt tâm lý.

12. Thoughtfulness (Sự chu đáo): Sự chu đáo, sự chăm sóc.

13. A staple in my wardrobe (Một món đồ không thể thiếu trong tủ quần áo của tôi): Một món đồ quan trọng và không thể thiếu trong tủ quần áo của tôi.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think that fashion trends are important? Why or why not?

Some people swear by them, saying they're **the bee's knees**⁽¹⁾, while others don't really **give a hoot**⁽²⁾. I guess it depends on how you define "important." Fashion trends can be a way for people to **express themselves**⁽³⁾, feel confident, and stay connected to the ever-changing world. But hey, at the end of the day, it's all about personal style, so you do you, my friend.

1. The bee's knees (Tuyệt vời, xuất sắc): Điều tốt nhất, tuyệt vời nhất.

Ex: Some people think that fashion trends are the bee's knees, always keeping up with the latest styles and embracing them wholeheartedly.

2. Give a hoot (Quan tâm, quan tâm đến điều gì): Quan tâm, để ý tới điều gì đó.

Ex: Some people simply don't give a hoot about fashion trends and prefer to dress in a way that feels comfortable and authentic to them.

3. Express themselves (Thể hiện bản thân): Diễn đạt bản thân, chứng tỏ mình là ai.

Ex: Fashion can be a way for individuals to express themselves, showcasing their unique personality and style through their clothing choices.

Do you think you can tell about someone's personality based on their fashion choices?

Ah, the age-old question of whether fashion **speaks volumes about a person's personality**⁽⁴⁾. Well, I think there can be some truth to it, but it's not the whole picture. Someone's fashion choices can give you **a glimpse into**⁽⁵⁾ their tastes, preferences, and maybe even their level of creativity. But hey, fashion is just one aspect of a person. There's so much more to someone's personality that you can't **judge**⁽⁶⁾ solely based on their outfit. So, it's like a clue, but not the full story, you know?

4. Speaks volumes about a person's personality (Nói lên rất nhiều về tính cách của một người): Nói lên nhiều về tính cách của một người.

Ex: While fashion choices can provide some insights into a person's personality, it's important to remember that they don't reveal the full story.

5. A glimpse into (Nhìn thoáng qua): Nhìn qua, liếc qua.

Ex: Someone's fashion choices can offer a glimpse into their individuality and personal taste, but it's not the only aspect that defines them.

6. Judge (Phê phán, đánh giá): Phán đoán, đánh giá.

Ex: It's not fair to judge someone solely based on their clothing choices, as there are many factors that contribute to a person's character and identity.

Have you ever worn an outfit that you later regretted? What was it and why did you regret it?

Oh, we've all been there, haven't we? I've definitely worn outfits that I later regretted. One that comes to mind is this bright neon jumpsuit that I thought was so cool at the time. But man, looking back at the pictures, I just **cringe**⁽⁷⁾. It was like I was trying to channel my inner highlighter. Lesson learned: sometimes what seems **trendy**⁽⁸⁾ in the moment doesn't necessarily **stand the test of time**⁽⁹⁾. Fashion regrets are like battle scars, reminders of our **style mishaps**⁽¹⁰⁾.

7. Cringe (Ngại ngùng, cảm thấy khó xử): Cảm thấy ngại ngùng, cảm thấy khó xử khi nhìn thấy hoặc nhớ về một việc gì đó.

Ex: Looking back at old fashion choices that we regret can make us cringe, realizing how our style has evolved over time.

8. Trendy (Thịnh hành, được ưa chuộng): Theo xu hướng, thịnh hành.

Ex: What may seem trendy and fashionable in the present moment might not withstand the test of time and become outdated later on.

9. Stand the test of time (Chứng tỏ được giá trị theo thời gian): Đủ mạnh để tồn tại và được coi là đáng giá qua thời gian.

Ex: Classic styles and timeless designs are those that stand the test of time, remaining fashionable and relevant for years.

10. Style mishaps (Lỗi thời trang, sai lầm trong phong cách): Những sai lầm trong phong cách, những lỗi thời trang.

Ex: We've all had our fair share of style mishaps, wearing outfits that we later realize weren't the most flattering or appropriate choices.

What kind of clothing do you think is appropriate for different occasions, like job interviews or weddings?

Dress code⁽¹¹⁾, it's like the unwritten rulebook of appropriate attire. Job interviews and weddings, oh boy, they require some thought. For job interviews, you want to dress professionally, like you mean business. A nice suit or a tailored dress with a **touch of professionalism**⁽¹²⁾ can **do the trick**⁽¹³⁾. Weddings, on the other hand, call for a different vibe. It's like a celebration, so something a bit more **fancy**⁽¹⁴⁾, like a cocktail dress or a suit and tie, can fit the bill. It's like matching the occasion's energy with your outfit.

11. Dress code (Quy định về trang phục): Quy định về cách ăn mặc, trang phục phù hợp.

Ex: Different occasions, such as job interviews or weddings, often have specific dress codes that dictate what is considered appropriate attire.

12. A touch of professionalism (Một chút chuyên nghiệp): Một chút, một ít tính chuyên nghiệp.

Ex: Adding a touch of professionalism to your outfit can be achieved through well-tailored clothing, polished shoes, and neat grooming.

13. Do the trick (Đáp ứng yêu cầu, làm việc): Đáp ứng yêu cầu hoặc mục tiêu cần thiết.

Ex: When attending a job interview, dressing professionally can do the trick and leave a positive impression on potential employers.

14. Fancy (Trang trọng, đặc biệt): Trang trọng, lịch sự, đặc biệt.

Ex: Formal events like weddings often call for fancy attire, such as elegant dresses and suits, to match the celebratory atmosphere.

Do you think that people dress more formally nowadays compared to the past?

Formality, it's like a **pendulum swinging back and forth**⁽¹⁵⁾. I think it really depends on the context and the culture. In some ways, yes, people seem to be dressing more casually these days. But hey, we've also seen the rise of "dress to impress" events and people going all out with **extravagant outfits**⁽¹⁶⁾. So, it's like a mix. I guess it's all about finding that balance between comfort and style, between expressing oneself and respecting the occasion.

15. A pendulum swinging back and forth (Cái đồng hồ quay, chuyển động lên xuống): Một sự thay đổi, dao động giữa hai trạng thái trái ngược.

Ex: The formality of clothing choices can vary over time, like a pendulum swinging back and forth between more casual and more formal styles.

16. Extravagant outfits (Trang phục xa hoa, lòe loẹt): Những bộ trang phục lộng lẫy, xa hoa.

Ex: Some events allow for more extravagant outfits, where individuals can express their creativity and bold fashion choices.

Do you think that people should be judged based on their clothing choices? Why or why not?

Judging people solely based on their clothing choices? Nah, that's not cool. Clothing is just **one piece of the puzzle**⁽¹⁷⁾, and there's so much more to a person than what they wear. We shouldn't **jump to conclusions**⁽¹⁸⁾ or **make assumptions**⁽¹⁹⁾ about someone's character based on their outfit. Let's be open-minded and give people a chance to show who they truly are beyond the fabric. It's like looking beyond the surface, you know?

17. One piece of the puzzle (Một mảnh ghép của bức tranh): Một phần, một khía cạnh của điều gì đó.

Ex: Fashion is just one piece of the puzzle when it comes to understanding a person's personality and character.

18. Jump to conclusions (Kết luận vội vàng): Kết luận một cách vội vàng, không cân nhắc.

Ex: It's important not to jump to conclusions or make

assumptions about someone's character solely based on their clothing choices.

19. Make assumptions (Đưa ra giả định): Phỏng đoán, đưa ra giả định không có căn cứ.

Ex: Making assumptions about a person's character or values based on their clothing choices can lead to unfair judgments and misunderstandings.

An occasion when you got lost



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an occasion when you got lost and needed help

You should say:

- When and where it was
- What happened
- How you felt

And explain how you found your way

Outline

Situation	Finding myself lost while exploring the streets of Paris on my way to the Eiffel Tower.
Task	The task was to find my way back and seek assistance to navigate the unfamiliar surroundings.
Action	Approaching a nearby café and asking for help from the kind café owner, who provided guidance and marked the correct route on my map.
Result	The result was a successful journey to the Eiffel Tower, thanks to the assistance received, leaving me feeling relieved and grateful.

Answer

So, let me share with you an occasion when I got lost and needed help. It happened during my vacation to Paris **a couple of**⁽¹⁾ years ago.

I was exploring the beautiful city of Paris, and I decided to visit the iconic⁽²⁾ Eiffel Tower. Excited and **eager**⁽³⁾ to see the **landmark**⁽⁴⁾, I ventured out with a map in hand. However, as I navigated the unfamiliar streets, I soon realized that I had **taken a wrong turn**⁽⁵⁾ and had no idea where I was.

Feeling **a mix of frustration and anxiety**⁽⁶⁾, I tried to **retrace my steps**⁽⁷⁾ and find my way back, but it only led to more confusion. The streets seemed to **blend**⁽⁸⁾ together, and **the language barrier**⁽⁹⁾ made it challenging to communicate with the locals for directions.

In that moment, I felt **a sense of helplessness**⁽¹⁰⁾. However, I knew that I had to find a solution. So, I approached a nearby café and **mustered the courage to**⁽¹¹⁾ ask for assistance. Fortunately, the kind-hearted café owner understood my **predicament**⁽¹²⁾ and offered to help.

Using a combination of broken English and gestures, the café owner guided me back on track. They marked **the correct route**⁽¹³⁾ on my map and even provided some additional tips for exploring the city. I felt **immense relief**⁽¹⁴⁾ and gratitude for their assistance.

Thanks to the café owner's guidance, I **regained my sense of direction**⁽¹⁵⁾ and successfully made my way to the Eiffel Tower. It was a valuable lesson in the importance of seeking help when needed and the kindness of strangers in unfamiliar situations.

Overall, I experienced a moment of being lost during my visit to Paris. It initially caused frustration and anxiety, but with the help of a **compassionate**⁽¹⁶⁾ café owner, I found my way again and continued to enjoy my adventure in the beautiful city.

- 1. A couple of (Một vài):** Một vài, một ít.
- 2. Iconic (Biểu tượng):** Biểu tượng, đặc trưng.
- 3. Eager (Háo hức):** Háo hức
- 4. Landmark (Điểm địa danh):** Điểm địa danh, công trình nổi tiếng.
- 5. Take a wrong turn (Rẽ sai hướng):** Rẽ sai, đi nhầm hướng.
- 6. A mix of frustration and anxiety (Một sự kết hợp giữa sự bức bối và lo lắng):** Sự kết hợp giữa cảm giác bức bối và lo lắng.
- 7. Retrace my steps (Lần theo dấu vết của mình):** Quay lại theo dấu vết đã đi.
- 8. Blend (Hòa trộn, trộn lẫn):** Hòa trộn, trộn lẫn.
- 9. The language barrier (Rào cản ngôn ngữ):** Rào cản ngôn ngữ.
- 10. A sense of helplessness (Cảm giác bất lực):** Cảm giác bất lực.
- 11. Mustered the courage to (Tập trung lòng dũng cảm để):** Tập trung lòng dũng cảm để.
- 12. Predicament (Tình huống khó khăn):** Tình huống khó khăn, khó xử.
- 13. The correct route (Lộ trình đúng):** Đường đi đúng, lộ trình chính xác.
- 14. Immense relief (Sự nhẹ nhõm vô cùng):** Sự nhẹ nhõm, sự nhẹ nhõm lớn lao.
- 15. Regain my sense of direction (Khôi phục cảm giác hướng đi):** Khôi phục cảm giác hướng đi, lấy lại sự hướng dẫn.
- 16. Compassionate (Biết thông cảm, đầy lòng từ bi):** Biết thông cảm, đầy lòng từ bi.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think it's easy or difficult to find your way in a new city? Why?

Ah, finding your way in a new city, it can be a bit of a **mixed bag**⁽¹⁾. Some people find it easy, while others find it challenging. It really depends on the person and their **navigational skills**⁽²⁾, I guess. But hey, with smartphones and all those fancy GPS apps, it's definitely gotten easier to find your way around. Still, there can be those tricky moments when you're staring at the map like it's a puzzle from another dimension.

1. A mixed bag (Một sự kết hợp đa dạng): Một tình huống hoặc trạng thái mang tính đa dạng.

Ex: Finding your way in a new city can be a mixed bag - it can be easy at times with the help of technology, but also challenging when faced with unfamiliar streets and confusing maps.

2. Navigational skills (Kỹ năng điều hướng): Kỹ năng trong việc điều hướng, định hướng.

Ex: Your navigational skills play a crucial role in finding your way in a new city, whether using maps or digital navigation tools.

Why do some people not like to ask others for directions?

Well, the **reluctance**⁽³⁾ to ask for directions. I think it's like a **pride**⁽⁴⁾ thing for some. They don't wanna admit that they're a little lost and in need of help. It's like they wanna be **independent explorers**⁽⁵⁾, charting their own course. But hey, we've all been there, and sometimes swallowing that pride and asking for directions can save us a lot of time and confusion. Plus, it can lead to some interesting interactions and maybe even a new friend.

3. Reluctance (Sự miễn cưỡng, sự ngần ngại): Sự miễn cưỡng, sự không muốn.

Ex: Some people have a reluctance to ask others for directions due to a sense of pride or a desire to be independent explorers.

4. Pride (Tự hào): Tự hào, lòng tự tôn.

Ex: The reluctance to ask for directions can sometimes

stem from a sense of pride, as some people prefer to figure things out on their own.

5. Independent explorers (Nhà thám hiểm độc lập): Những người thích khám phá một mình, không phụ thuộc vào người khác.

Ex: Some individuals consider themselves independent explorers and enjoy navigating a new city without relying on others for directions.

Do you prefer using maps or asking locals for directions when you are lost?

Maps or locals? Well, it depends on the situation and the level of trust you have in your navigational abilities. If I'm feeling **adventurous**⁽⁶⁾ or lost in a foreign land, I might **lean towards**⁽⁷⁾ asking the locals. They know **the ins and outs**⁽⁸⁾ of their city, **the secret shortcuts**⁽⁹⁾, and the hidden gems. But hey, if I'm **in a rush**⁽¹⁰⁾ or need a quick reference, I'll whip out that trusty map or rely on my smartphone to guide me. It's like a balance between old-school and modern navigation.

6. Adventurous (Dũng cảm, thích phiêu lưu): Thích phiêu lưu, dũng cảm.

Ex: If you're feeling adventurous, you may lean towards exploring a new city by asking locals for directions and discovering hidden shortcuts.

7. Lean towards (Chú trọng, ưa chuộng): Chú trọng, thiên về.

Ex: When it comes to finding directions, some people may lean towards using maps, while others may prefer asking locals for guidance.

8. The ins and outs (Chi tiết, thông tin cần biết): Chi tiết, thông tin có phần phức tạp.

Ex: If you're feeling adventurous, you may lean towards

exploring a new city by asking locals for directions and discovering hidden shortcuts.

9. The secret shortcuts (Những đường tắt bí mật): Những con đường tắt không được biết đến rộng rãi.

Ex: Asking locals for directions can lead you to discover the secret shortcuts that are not commonly known to tourists.

10. In a rush (Trong sự vội vã): Trong tình huống cần gấp.

Ex: If you're in a rush, using a map or navigation app can provide quick and convenient directions to your destination.

Have you ever used a navigation app or GPS to find your way in a new place? Did it work well?

Yep, I've used navigation apps and GPS countless times, and they've been **a lifesaver**⁽¹¹⁾. Most of the time, they **work like a charm**⁽¹²⁾ and lead me to my destination with **minimal fuss**⁽¹³⁾. But hey, there have been those funny moments when they've taken me on **a scenic route**⁽¹⁴⁾ or told me to take a left turn into a wall. Technology isn't perfect, but hey, it's pretty darn good most of the time.

11. A lifesaver (Người cứu sinh): Số lượng, khối lượng hoặc mức độ hạn chế của tài nguyên hoặc nguồn tài chính.

Ex: Navigation apps and GPS can be a lifesaver when you're lost or unfamiliar with a new place, guiding you back on track.

12. Work like a charm (Hoạt động tốt, hiệu quả): Hoạt động mượt mà, hiệu quả.

Ex: Most of the time, navigation apps and GPS work like a charm, providing accurate and reliable directions.

13. Minimal fuss (Không phức tạp, không rắc rối): Không gây phiền toái, không phức tạp.

Ex: Navigation apps offer the convenience of providing directions with minimal fuss, allowing you to focus on enjoying your journey.

14. A scenic route (Lộ trình cảnh quan): Một tuyến đường đi qua các điểm cảnh quan đẹp.

Ex: Sometimes, following a scenic route recommended by a navigation app can enhance your travel experience, allowing you to enjoy beautiful views along the way.

How do you think technology has changed the way we navigate and find directions?

I gotta say it's changed the game completely. Now we have GPS in our pockets, guiding us with **turn-by-turn directions**⁽¹⁵⁾, real-time traffic updates, and even suggesting the best coffee spots nearby. It's like having **a personal navigator**⁽¹⁶⁾ right at our fingertips. But hey, it's also made us a bit reliant on technology. Some folks don't trust their own sense of direction anymore and just blindly follow the digital voice. It's **a trade-off**⁽¹⁷⁾, I guess, between convenience and keeping that **inner compass**⁽¹⁸⁾ sharp.

15. Turn-by-turn directions (Hướng dẫn chi tiết từng bước): Hướng dẫn từng bước chi tiết.

Ex: Navigation apps provide turn-by-turn directions, ensuring that you don't miss any important turns or landmarks along the route.

16. A personal navigator (Người hướng dẫn cá nhân): Người hoặc thiết bị cung cấp hướng dẫn cá nhân.

Ex: With a navigation app, you have a personal navigator in your pocket, guiding you to your destination with ease.

17. A trade-off (Sự đánh đổi): Sự đánh đổi, sự cân nhắc giữa hai mặt trái ngược.

Ex: Relying heavily on navigation technology may be a trade-off between convenience and relying on one's own inner compass for direction.

18. Inner compass (La bàn nội tâm): Khả năng tự định hướng, phương hướng bên trong.

Ex: Technology has made us reliant on navigation tools, sometimes overshadowing our own inner compass and sense of direction.

A place to visit in the future



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a place you would like to visit in the future

You should say:

- Where it is
- What it is like
- How you would travel there

and explain why you want to visit that place

Outline

Situation	Describing my desire to visit Nha Trang, a coastal city in Vietnam, in the future.
Task	From what I've heard and seen in pictures, Nha Trang is a paradise of white sandy beaches, crystal-clear turquoise waters, and lush greenery. The city offers a perfect blend of natural beauty and modern amenities.
Action	Sharing information about Nha Trang's stunning beaches, underwater attractions, and cultural sites, as well as discussing the travel plans and mode of transportation.
Result	The result is a strong desire to visit Nha Trang due to its natural beauty, underwater adventures, and cultural immersion opportunities.

Answer

So, the place I would love to visit in the future is Nha Trang, which is a **coastal city**⁽¹⁾ located in southern Vietnam, also known for its **stunning beaches**⁽²⁾ and vibrant underwater world.

From what I've heard and seen in pictures, Nha Trang is a paradise of **white sandy beaches**⁽³⁾, **crystal-clear turquoise waters**⁽⁴⁾, and **lush greenery**⁽⁵⁾. The city offers a perfect blend of natural beauty and modern amenities. Whether it's lounging on the beach, snorkeling or scuba diving to explore **the colorful coral reefs**⁽⁶⁾, or indulging in delicious seafood, Nha Trang seems to have it all.

If I were to visit Nha Trang in the future, I would most likely travel there by plane. There are direct flights available from **major cities**⁽⁷⁾, which would make the journey convenient and **time-efficient**⁽⁸⁾. Once in Nha Trang, I would explore the city by renting a scooter or taking local transportation to visit the various attractions, such as the iconic Long Son Pagoda, the stunning Vinpearl Land amusement park, and the **picturesque**⁽⁹⁾ Nha Trang Bay.

There are several reasons why I want to visit Nha Trang. Firstly, I'm a beach lover, and Nha Trang's renowned beaches with their golden sands and clear waters are incredibly **enticing**⁽¹⁰⁾. The opportunity to relax on the beach, **soak up the sun**⁽¹¹⁾, and swim in the refreshing sea is something I truly **crave**⁽¹²⁾.

Secondly, I'm fascinated by the underwater world, and Nha Trang offers excellent opportunities for snorkeling and scuba diving. Exploring the vibrant coral reefs and encountering a **diverse array of marine life**⁽¹³⁾ would be a dream come true for me.

Lastly, I'm intrigued by **the rich cultural heritage**⁽¹⁴⁾ of Vietnam, and Nha Trang's historical sites and temples provide a **glimpse into the country's past**⁽¹⁵⁾. Immersing myself in the local culture, trying authentic Vietnamese cuisine, and interacting with the friendly locals would make the trip even more memorable.

1. A coastal city (Thành phố ven biển):

Một thành phố nằm ven biển.

2. Stunning beaches (Bãi biển tuyệt đẹp):

Những bãi biển đẹp mê hồn.

3. White sandy beaches (Bãi biển cát trắng):

Những bãi biển cát trắng.

4. Crystal-clear turquoise waters (Nước biển xanh ngọc trong):

Những dòng nước biển xanh ngọc trong.

5. Lush greenery (Cảnh quan xanh tươi):

Cảnh quan đầy cây xanh, xanh tươi.

6. The colorful coral reefs (Rặng san hô đầy màu sắc):

Những rặng san hô đa sắc màu.

7. Major cities (Các thành phố lớn):

Những thành phố chính, đại đô thị.

8. Time-efficient (Tiết kiệm thời gian):

Tiết kiệm thời gian hiệu quả.

9. Picturesque (Hữu tình, đẹp như tranh):

Có cảnh đẹp như tranh.

10. Enticing (Lôi cuốn, hấp dẫn):

Hấp dẫn, lôi cuốn.

11. Soak up the sun (Tắm nắng):

Tận hưởng ánh nắng mặt trời.

12. Crave (Khao khát):

Khao khát, thèm muốn.

13. A diverse array of marine life (Sự đa dạng của đời sống biển):

Sự đa dạng về sinh vật sống dưới biển.

14. The rich cultural heritage (Di sản văn hóa phong phú):

Di sản văn hóa phong phú.

15. A glimpse into the country's past (Nhìn qua quá khứ của đất nước):

Một cái nhìn qua về quá khứ của đất nước.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What kind of places are popular to visit in your country?

Oh, there are all sorts of popular places to visit in my country. We've got stunning beaches with crystal-clear waters, **historical landmarks**⁽¹⁾ that take you back in time, and **vibrant cities buzzing with life**⁽²⁾. Plus, there are **brehtaking natural landscapes**⁽³⁾ like mountains and jungles that make you feel like you're in a movie. It's no wonder tourists **flock**⁽⁴⁾ here!

1. Historical landmarks (Di tích lịch sử): Những địa điểm có giá trị lịch sử.

Ex: My country is famous for its historical landmarks, such as ancient temples, palaces, and ruins that offer glimpses into our rich heritage.

2. Vibrant cities buzzing with life (Các thành phố sôi động, đầy sự sống): Những thành phố sôi động, náo nhiệt.

Ex: Our country boasts vibrant cities buzzing with life, where you can find bustling markets, lively entertainment districts, and a thriving nightlife.

3. Breathtaking natural landscapes (Phong cảnh tự nhiên đẹp ngỡ ngàng): Những cảnh quan tự nhiên đẹp đến ngỡ ngàng.

Ex: One of the highlights of visiting my country is exploring its breathtaking natural landscapes, such as majestic mountains, cascading waterfalls, and pristine national parks.

4. Flock (Đổ xô, kéo đến): Những người đổ về, kéo đến.

Ex: Tourists from all over the world flock to my country to experience its beauty, culture, and warm hospitality.

Do you prefer to travel alone or with others? Why?

Personally, I'm all for traveling with others. It's like having built-in buddies to share the experience with, **create memories together**⁽⁵⁾, and have someone to laugh and navigate those tricky situations with. Plus, you can **split the costs**⁽⁶⁾, which is always a bonus. But hey, solo travel has its charm too. It gives you the freedom to do whatever you want, whenever you want. It's like a **journey of self-discovery**⁽⁷⁾.

5. Create memories together (Tạo kỷ niệm cùng nhau): Tạo những kỷ niệm đáng nhớ cùng nhau.

Ex: Traveling with others allows us to create memories together, whether it's exploring new destinations, trying local cuisines, or embarking on exciting adventures.

6. Split the costs (Chia sẻ chi phí): Chia sẻ chi phí.

Ex: One of the advantages of traveling with others is that you can split the costs of accommodations,

transportation, and meals, making it more budget-friendly.

7. A journey of self-discovery (Hành trình khám phá bản thân): Một hành trình khám phá bản thân.

Ex: Traveling alone can be a transformative journey of self-discovery, allowing you to reflect, learn, and grow as an individual.

Have you ever experienced any problems when traveling? What happened?

Oh boy, have I had my fair share of **travel mishaps**⁽⁸⁾. Missed flights, lost luggage, language barriers that led to **hilarious misunderstandings**⁽⁹⁾, you name it. Once, I even got stuck in a massive traffic jam on a **sweltering hot day**⁽¹⁰⁾, and my ice cream melted faster than you can say "brain freeze." But hey, these problems are all part of the adventure, right? They make for great stories to tell when you're back home.

8. Travel mishaps (Những sự cố khi du lịch): Những rắc rối khi du lịch.

Ex: I've had my fair share of travel mishaps, from missed flights and lost belongings to getting lost in unfamiliar cities. But hey, they make for great stories!

9. Hilarious misunderstandings (Những hiểu lầm hài hước): Những hiểu lầm gây cười.

Ex: Language barriers can sometimes lead to

hilarious misunderstandings, like when I ordered a dish thinking it was vegetarian but ended up with a plate of meatballs.

10. A sweltering hot day (Một ngày nóng nực): Một ngày nắng nóng gay gắt.

Ex: I remember exploring the ancient ruins on a sweltering hot day, where the scorching sun made every step feel like a challenge.

Do you think it's important to learn about the culture of the places you visit? Why or why not?

Learning about the culture of the places you visit? Absolutely! It's like adding another layer of richness to your travel experience. By immersing yourself in the local culture, you get to understand the traditions, **taste the authentic cuisine**⁽¹¹⁾, and interact with the locals on a deeper level. It's like a bridge that connects you to the soul of a place. Plus, it shows respect and appreciation for the people and their **heritage**⁽¹²⁾.

11. Taste the authentic cuisine (Thưởng thức ẩm thực chuẩn vị): Thưởng thức những món ăn chính hiệu, chuẩn vị.

Ex: When you visit my country, make sure to taste the authentic cuisine, from street food delicacies to

traditional dishes prepared with local ingredients.

12. Heritage (Di sản): Di sản.

Ex: Learning about the heritage of the places you visit provides insights into the traditions, customs, and historical significance of the region.

How do you think technology has changed the way people travel?

Technology has changed the travel game big time. Remember the days of carrying around heavy **guidebooks**⁽¹³⁾? Now, we've got everything at our fingertips. From travel apps that recommend the best restaurants and attractions to online booking platforms that make securing flights and accommodations a breeze. Oh, and let's not forget about social media, which has transformed the way we discover new destinations and share our travel stories. It's like having a **personal travel assistant**⁽¹⁴⁾ in our pockets.

13. Guidebooks (Sách hướng dẫn): Những sách hướng dẫn.

Ex: With the advent of technology, guidebooks have been replaced by travel apps and online resources, offering instant access to information, recommendations, and reviews.

14. A personal travel assistant (Một trợ lý du lịch cá nhân): Một trợ lý du lịch cá nhân.

Ex: Thanks to smartphones and travel apps, we now have a personal travel assistant in our pockets, helping us navigate, book accommodations, and discover hidden gems.

Why do you think so many younger people travel these days?

I think there are a few factors at play here. First, the world has become more **interconnected**⁽¹⁵⁾ and **accessible**⁽¹⁶⁾. Flights are more affordable, information is readily available, and **the concept of "bucket list" experiences**⁽¹⁷⁾ has taken hold. Secondly, younger people are seeking adventure, self-discovery, and personal growth. Traveling allows them to **break out of their comfort zones**⁽¹⁸⁾, meet new people, and **expand their horizons**⁽¹⁹⁾. Plus, let's face it, those envy-inducing travel photos on social media can be quite the motivation too.

15. Interconnected (Liên kết): Liên kết với nhau.

Ex: The world has become more interconnected, with easy access to information, affordable transportation, and the ability to connect with people from different cultures and backgrounds.

16. Accessible (Dễ tiếp cận): Dễ tiếp cận.

Ex: Traveling has become more accessible to people of all backgrounds and budgets, thanks to affordable flights, accommodation options, and transportation networks.

17. The concept of "bucket list" experiences (Khái niệm về những trải nghiệm trong "danh sách những điều phải làm trước khi chết"): Khái niệm về những trải nghiệm trong "danh sách những điều bản thân muốn làm được trước khi qua đời".

Ex: Younger people are often motivated by the concept of "bucket list" experiences, seeking to fulfill their travel dreams and check off memorable activities from their list.

18. Break out of their comfort zones (Thoát ra khỏi vùng an toàn): Vượt ra khỏi vùng an toàn, thoát ra khỏi sự thoải mái.

Ex: Many younger travelers see travel as an opportunity to break out of their comfort zones, challenge themselves, and embrace new experiences and perspectives.

19. Expand their horizons (Mở rộng tầm nhìn): Mở rộng tầm nhìn, mở mang tri thức.

Ex: Traveling allows younger people to expand their horizons, learn about different cultures, and gain a broader understanding of the world.

An ideal house



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an ideal house or apartment

You should say:

- What kind of accommodation it is
- Where it is
- What it would look like

And explain why it would be ideal

Outline

Situation	The topic is my ideal house or apartment, specifically a beachfront cottage located in a serene coastal town like Malibu, California.
Task	Explain what kind of accommodation it is, where it is, what it would look like, and why it would be ideal.
Action	Describe a cozy beachfront cottage located in a serene coastal town like Malibu, California. The cottage is a charming, two-story house with a white exterior, large windows, and a spacious deck overlooking the beach. Inside, there is an open-concept living area, a well-equipped kitchen, and two bedrooms with a soothing coastal theme.
Result	An ideal living space that offers a peaceful and rejuvenating environment. The beachfront location allows for morning walks on the shore, breathtaking views, and a connection with nature. The cottage's design and layout provide comfort, functionality, and a sense of escape and relaxation.

Answer

Well, I've always dreamt of living in a **cozy beachfront cottage**⁽¹⁾, and it would be located in a **serene and picturesque coastal town**⁽²⁾ like Malibu, California.

Now, let me describe what my dream beachfront cottage would look like. It would be a charming, two-story house with a white **exterior**⁽³⁾ and large windows that allow plenty of **natural light**⁽⁴⁾ to fill the space. The house would have a spacious deck overlooking the sandy beach and **the mesmerizing ocean waves**⁽⁵⁾. Inside, there would be an **open-concept living area**⁽⁶⁾ with a comfortable seating area, a fireplace for cozy evenings, and a **well-equipped kitchen**⁽⁷⁾ where I could prepare delicious meals while enjoying **the breathtaking views**⁽⁸⁾.

The cottage would have two bedrooms, each designed with a **soothing coastal theme**⁽⁹⁾. The master bedroom would have a large window facing the ocean, allowing me to wake up to the sound of waves and the warmth of sunlight. The second bedroom would serve as a guest room, welcoming friends and family to share in the beachside experience.

So, why would this beachfront cottage be my ideal **accommodation**⁽¹⁰⁾? Firstly, the location by the beach would offer a peaceful and **rejuvenating**⁽¹¹⁾ environment. I could take morning walks on the shore, bask in the sun, and enjoy the soothing sound of the ocean waves. The beach would be just steps away from my doorstep, allowing me to **embrace a coastal lifestyle**⁽¹²⁾.

Secondly, the cottage's design and layout would provide a perfect blend of comfort and **functionality**⁽¹³⁾. The open-concept living area and the well-appointed kitchen would be great for entertaining guests or simply enjoying quiet evenings by the fireplace. The large windows would offer breathtaking views, creating a **sense of tranquility and connection with nature**⁽¹⁴⁾.

Lastly, living in a beachfront cottage would provide a sense of escape and relaxation. The sound of the waves crashing on the shore and **the salty sea breeze**⁽¹⁵⁾ would create a serene atmosphere, allowing me to unwind from the demands of daily life.

1. **A cozy beachfront cottage (Ngôi nhà nhỏ ấm cúng ngay bãi biển):** Một căn nhà nhỏ, thoải mái nằm ngay bãi biển.

2. **A serene and picturesque coastal town (Một thị trấn ven biển yên bình và đẹp như tranh):** Một thị trấn ven biển yên tĩnh và đẹp như trong tranh.

3. **Exterior (Bề ngoài):** Phần ngoại thất, mặt bên ngoài.

4. **Natural light (Ánh sáng tự nhiên):** Ánh sáng từ mặt trời hoặc tự nhiên.

5. **The mesmerizing ocean waves (Những làn sóng biển mê hoặc):** Những làn sóng biển đẹp đến mê hoặc.

6. **An open-concept living area (Khu vực sinh hoạt chung không gian mở):** Một không gian sống chung được thiết kế theo kiểu mở.

7. **A well-equipped kitchen (Một căn bếp được trang bị đầy đủ tiện nghi):** Một căn bếp được trang bị đầy đủ các thiết bị tiện nghi.

8. **The breathtaking views (Những cảnh quan đẹp ngỡ ngàng):** Những cảnh quan tuyệt đẹp khiến người ta ngỡ ngàng.

9. **A soothing coastal theme (Một phong cách ven biển dịu nhẹ):** Một phong cách trang trí nhẹ nhàng, tạo cảm giác gần gũi với biển.

10. **Accommodation (Chỗ ở, nơi lưu trú):** Nơi lưu trú, chỗ ở.

11. **Rejuvenating (Làm mới, làm trẻ lại):** Làm mới, làm trẻ lại.

12. **Embrace a coastal lifestyle (Đắm chìm trong lối sống ven biển):** Hòa mình vào lối sống ven biển.

13. **Functionality (Tính tiện dụng):** Tính tiện dụng, tính thực dụng.

14. **A sense of tranquility and connection with nature (Cảm giác yên bình và gắn kết với thiên nhiên):** Một cảm giác yên bình và gắn kết với thiên nhiên.

15. **The salty sea breeze (Gió biển mặn):** Gió mang vị mặn từ muối biển.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What are the most important features of an ideal accommodation for you?

Well, when it comes to an ideal accommodation, there are a few **key features**⁽¹⁾ that I prioritize. First off, location is key. I want it to **be conveniently located**⁽²⁾ near all **the happening spots**⁽³⁾, you know, like cafes, restaurants, and maybe a park for some **chill vibes**⁽⁴⁾. Comfort is also a biggie. I want a cozy and well-maintained place where I can relax and recharge.

1. Key features (Những tính năng chính): Những yếu tố quan trọng nhất.

Ex: When it comes to an ideal accommodation, key features for me include a central location, comfortable amenities, and a peaceful environment.

2. Be conveniently located (Nằm ở vị trí thuận tiện):

Được đặt ở vị trí dễ tiếp cận.

Ex: It's important for my ideal accommodation to be conveniently located near public transportation and essential facilities like grocery stores and medical centers.

3. The happening spots (Những địa điểm sôi động): Những nơi có sự sôi động, náo nhiệt.

Ex: I prefer an accommodation that is in close proximity to the happening spots in the city, such as trendy cafes, popular restaurants, and lively entertainment venue

4. Chill vibes (Bầu không khí thư giãn): Một không gian mang lại cảm giác thư thái, thoải mái.

Ex: I love living in a place that has chill vibes, where I can unwind after a long day and enjoy a relaxed atmosphere.

What are the advantages and disadvantages of living in the city center versus living in the suburbs?

Living in the city center versus the suburbs, huh? It's **a tale of**⁽⁵⁾ two lifestyles. The city center offers convenience and excitement. You've got easy access to everything: entertainment, dining options, and that vibrant city buzz. On the flip side, living in the suburbs can be more peaceful and family-friendly. It's all about spacious homes, green spaces, and **a slower pace of life**⁽⁶⁾. **It really boils down to personal preferences**⁽⁷⁾ and what you value most.

5. A tale of (Câu chuyện về): Một câu chuyện về, mô tả về.

Ex: Living in the city center versus the suburbs is a tale of two lifestyles, each offering unique advantages and disadvantages.

6. A slower pace of life (Một cuộc sống chậm rãi):

Một lối sống nhàn hạ, chậm rãi.

Ex: The suburbs provide a slower pace of life, away

from the hustle and bustle of the city, allowing for a more relaxed and peaceful living environment.

7. It really boils down to personal preferences (Điều quan trọng là sở thích cá nhân): Thực sự, điều quan trọng là sở thích cá nhân.

Ex: Whether you prefer living in the city center or the suburbs really boils down to personal preferences and what you prioritize in your lifestyle.

How do you think technology will change the way we find and rent/buy accommodation in the future?

Technology is a **game-changer**⁽⁸⁾ when it comes to finding and renting or buying accommodation. With just a few clicks, you can **browse**⁽⁹⁾ through **listings**⁽¹⁰⁾, view virtual tours, and even sign contracts online. It saves time and gives you a wider range of options. In the future, I can only imagine it getting more **seamless**⁽¹¹⁾ and personalized, with **AI algorithms**⁽¹²⁾ matching us to our dream homes. It's like house-hunting in your PJs.

8. A game-changer (Một thay đổi lớn): Một thay đổi đột phá, có tác động to lớn.

Ex: Technology has been a game-changer in the real estate industry, revolutionizing the way we find and rent/buy accommodation.

9. Browse (Duyệt qua): Xem qua, tham khảo.

Ex: With online platforms, you can easily browse through a wide range of accommodation listings and find the perfect fit for your needs.

10. Listings (Danh sách): Danh sách các bất động sản đang được rao bán/cho thuê.

Ex: The website provides comprehensive listings of available apartments in various neighborhoods.

11. Seamless (Mượt mà, không gián đoạn): Mượt mà, không có vấn đề chen ngang.

Ex: The integration of AI algorithms in the housing market has made the process of finding accommodation more seamless and efficient.

12. AI algorithms (Thuật toán trí tuệ nhân tạo): Các thuật toán trí tuệ nhân tạo.

Ex: AI algorithms can analyze your preferences and recommend suitable accommodations based on your desired criteria.

What are some of the benefits and drawbacks of living in a shared house or apartment?

Ah, the shared living experience. It's like a rollercoaster ride. On the upside, it can be a great way to save money, make new friends, and have built-in company. There's always someone to chat with or share a meal. But let's be real, **it's not always sunshine and rainbows**⁽¹³⁾. There can be **clashes**⁽¹⁴⁾ in lifestyles, differing levels of cleanliness, and the occasional struggle for personal space. It's all about finding the right balance and setting clear expectations.

13. It's not always sunshine and rainbows (Cuộc sống không phải lúc nào cũng tươi sáng và thuận lợi): Cuộc sống không luôn suôn sẻ và như mơ ước.

Ex: Living in a shared house has its challenges, and it's not always sunshine and rainbows. There can be disagreements and conflicts among housemates.

14. Clashes (Xung đột): Xung đột, va chạm.

Ex: Living in close quarters with others can sometimes lead to clashes in personalities and lifestyles.

How do you think the current state of the housing market affects young people looking for accommodation?

The housing market, oh boy, it can be tough for young people. **The soaring prices⁽¹⁴⁾** and limited availability can feel like **a never-ending obstacle course⁽¹⁵⁾**. Renting can eat up a significant chunk of their income, and buying a property can seem like a distant dream. It's a challenging reality that forces many to **make compromises⁽¹⁶⁾** or seek **alternative⁽¹⁷⁾** living arrangements. It's like playing a game of financial Tetris.

14. The soaring prices (Những giá cả tăng vọt): Những giá cả tăng vọt đáng kể.

Ex: For young people, the soaring prices in the housing market can make it difficult to afford suitable accommodation.

15. A never-ending obstacle course (Một cuộc đua không bao giờ kết thúc): Một cuộc đua không ngừng, không bao giờ dừng lại.

Ex: The current state of the housing market presents a never-ending obstacle course for young people trying to find affordable and suitable accommodation.

16. Make compromises (Thỏa hiệp): Chấp nhận nhượng bộ, thỏa thuận.

Ex: Due to the challenges of the housing market, many young people have to make compromises and adjust their expectations when it comes to accommodation.

17. Alternative (Lựa chọn thay thế): Lựa chọn khác, lựa chọn thay thế.

Ex: Renting a room in a shared house can be a more affordable alternative for young people who are struggling to find affordable housing.

Do you think it's important to decorate your living space? Why or why not?

Decorating your living space is like **adding a sprinkle of personal touch to⁽¹⁸⁾** make it truly feel like home. It's all about creating a space that reflects your personality and brings you joy. Whether it's hanging up your favorite art, filling the room with plants, or arranging cozy pillows and blankets, it's those little details that make a difference. Plus, **a well-decorated space⁽¹⁹⁾** can **boost your mood⁽²⁰⁾** and make you feel more comfortable and relaxed.

18. Add a sprinkle of personal touch to (Thêm một chút sự cá nhân hoá vào): Thêm một tí sự cá nhân hoá vào thứ gì đó.

Ex: Decorating your living space allows you to add a sprinkle of personal touch, making it feel more unique and reflecting your individual style.

19. A well-decorated space (Một không gian được trang trí đẹp): Một không gian được trang trí tốt và đẹp.

Ex: A well-decorated space can create a welcoming and aesthetically pleasing environment, enhancing the overall appeal of your living area.

20. Boost your mood (Tăng cường tâm trạng):

Nâng cao tâm trạng, làm vui vẻ hơn.

Ex: Surrounding yourself with a pleasing environment and personal touches can boost your mood and contribute to a more positive living experience.

A crowded place



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a crowded place you have been to

You should say:

- Where the place was
- When you went there
- How many people were there

And explain how you felt about the experience

Outline

Situation	The crowded place I visited was a night market in Bangkok, Thailand. It was a warm evening, and the market was at its peak around 7 p.m.
Task	My task was to explore the night market, immerse myself in the local culture, try street food, and shop for unique souvenirs.
Action	I ventured into the bustling night market, navigating through the throngs of people. I embraced the vibrant atmosphere, interacted with locals and fellow tourists, and indulged in the diverse street food offerings. I explored the colorful stalls and shopped for unique souvenirs.
Result	Initially, I felt overwhelmed by the crowdedness, but as I embraced the energy and lively ambiance, I began to enjoy the experience. I never felt unsafe or uncomfortable, as the people around me were friendly and there was a sense of camaraderie in the crowd. The night market provided an exciting opportunity to immerse myself in the local culture and enjoy the vibrant atmosphere.

Answer

So, let me tell you about a crowded place I have been to. It was a **bustling night market**⁽¹⁾ in Bangkok, Thailand.

I visited the night market during my trip to Bangkok a couple of years ago. It was a warm evening, and the market was **at its peak**⁽²⁾ around 7 p.m. The **vibrant atmosphere**⁽³⁾ and the **energetic buzz**⁽⁴⁾ of the crowd made the experience even more exciting.

The night market **was teeming with people**⁽⁵⁾, and it seemed like everyone wanted to explore its lively streets. There were locals and tourists alike, all **mingling**⁽⁶⁾ together, browsing the colorful stalls, and enjoying **the street food delights**⁽⁷⁾. It felt like a sea of people moving in every direction, creating a lively and vibrant atmosphere.

Now, let me tell you how I felt about the experience. Initially, I was a bit **overwhelmed**⁽⁸⁾ by **the sheer number of**⁽⁹⁾ people. It took some time to adjust to **the hustle and bustle**⁽¹⁰⁾ around me. However, as I immersed myself in the vibrant atmosphere, I began to appreciate the energy and **liveliness**⁽¹¹⁾ of the crowd.

Despite the occasional **jostling**⁽¹²⁾ and the need to navigate through the throngs of people, I found the experience **exhilarating**⁽¹³⁾. The night market offered a unique opportunity to explore local culture, try delicious street food, and shop for unique souvenirs. The lively **ambiance**⁽¹⁴⁾, the vibrant colors, and the sounds of chatter and laughter added to the overall excitement.

Although it was crowded, I never felt unsafe or uncomfortable. The people around me were friendly, and there was a **sense of camaraderie**⁽¹⁵⁾ as everyone shared in the vibrant atmosphere. The experience of being in a crowded place like the night market allowed me to embrace the energy and immerse myself in the local culture.

- 1. A bustling night market (Chợ đêm nhộn nhịp):** Chợ đêm sôi động, nhộn nhịp.
- 2. At its peak (Đạt đến đỉnh cao):** Đạt đến mức cao nhất, đỉnh điểm.
- 3. Vibrant atmosphere (Bầu không khí sôi động):** Bầu không khí sống động, sôi nổi.
- 4. Energetic buzz (Sự sôi nổi, sự náo nhiệt):** Sự náo nhiệt, sự sôi động.
- 5. Be teeming with people (Đông đúc, tấp nập người):** Nơi tấp nập, đông đúc người.
- 6. Mingle (Pha trộn, giao lưu):** Giao lưu, trò chuyện với nhau.
- 7. The street food delights (Những món ăn vỉa hè hấp dẫn):** Những món ăn vỉa hè ngon lành.
- 8. Overwhelmed (Bị áp đảo):** Cảm thấy áp lực, bị choáng ngợp.
- 9. The sheer number of (Số lượng đông đảo):** Số lượng rất lớn, vô số.
- 10. The hustle and bustle (Sự hối hả và náo nhiệt):** Sự vội vã và hối hả.
- 11. Liveliness (Sự sống động):** Sự sống động, sự náo nhiệt.
- 12. Jostling (Sự xô đẩy):** Sự đẩy đưa, xô đẩy nhau.
- 13. Exhilarating (Mang lại sự hưng phấn):** Kích thích, làm hưng phấn.
- 14. Ambiance (Bầu không khí, không gian):** Bầu không khí, không gian xung quanh.
- 15. A sense of camaraderie (Tình thần đoàn kết):** Sự đoàn kết, tình cảm đồng đội.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Are you comfortable being in crowded places?

Oh, crowded places, they can be a bit **overwhelming**⁽¹⁾ for me. Don't get me wrong, I don't mind a lively atmosphere, but when it's **shoulder-to-shoulder**⁽²⁾ with people jostling around, it can get a **tad**⁽³⁾ uncomfortable. I prefer having some personal space to breathe and move around.

1. Overwhelming (Áp đảo, choáng ngợp): Gây cảm giác bị ngộp.

Ex: The sheer number of people in crowded places can be overwhelming for some individuals, making them feel anxious or claustrophobic.

2. Shoulder-to-shoulder (Gần nhau, ngang vai): Vai kề vai nhau - ý muốn nói nhiều người đứng/ngồi sát với nhau.

Ex: In crowded places, people often stand shoulder-to-shoulder, leaving very little personal space to move or breathe comfortably.

3. Tad (Một tí, một ít): Một chút.

Ex: The crowd can get a tad uncomfortable when you're constantly bumping into people and struggling to find some personal space.

What are some crowded places in your city that you avoid going to?

In my city, there are a few places that I try to avoid when they get too crowded. **One prime example is**⁽⁴⁾ the main shopping street on weekends. It's like a human river flowing in every direction, and it's just **not my cup of tea**⁽⁵⁾. I'd rather find a cozy corner café or a park where I can enjoy some **peace and tranquility**⁽⁶⁾.

4. One prime example is (Một ví dụ điển hình là): Một ví dụ tiêu biểu là.

Ex: One prime example is the city's central market, which is always bustling with people and can get extremely crowded, especially on weekends.

5. Be not my cup of tea (Không phải sở thích của tôi): Không phải điều tôi ưa thích.

Ex: The hustle and bustle of crowded places is not my cup of tea. I prefer quieter and more peaceful environments.

6. Peace and tranquility (Bình yên và yên tĩnh): Sự thanh bình và yên tĩnh.

Ex: I seek peace and tranquility, which are often difficult to find in crowded places where noise and chaos prevail.

Do you think crowded places are becoming more common in modern society? Why or why not?

Crowded places, yeah, they do seem to be more common these days. With **the rapid urbanization**⁽⁷⁾ and population growth, cities are becoming **denser**⁽⁸⁾ and more **bustling**⁽⁹⁾. Plus, the rise of tourism and **globalization**⁽¹⁰⁾ means more people are flocking to popular destinations. So yeah, it's like the world is getting smaller and more crowded at the same time.

7. The rapid urbanization (Quá trình đô thị hóa nhanh chóng): Sự tăng nhanh số lượng đô thị hóa.

Ex: The rapid urbanization of cities has contributed to the densification and overcrowding of public spaces.

8. Denser (Dày đặc hơn): Mật độ cao hơn.

Ex: As cities grow, the population becomes denser, leading to more crowded places and limited personal space.

9. Bustling (Sầm uất, nhộn nhịp): Đông đúc, náo nhiệt.

Ex: Crowded places are often bustling with activity, with people coming and going, vendors selling their products, and various sounds and sights.

10. Globalization (Toàn cầu hóa): Sự toàn cầu hóa.

Ex: Globalization has increased travel and tourism, attracting more people to visit popular destinations, which contributes to the crowdedness of certain places.

What are some potential dangers of being in crowded places?

When you're in a crowded place, there can be a few potential dangers **lurking around**⁽¹¹⁾. First off, there's the risk of **pickpockets**⁽¹²⁾ and theft. With so many people packed together, it's easier for **those sneaky hands to swipe your belongings**⁽¹³⁾. Then there's the concern of accidents or stampedes, especially in poorly managed or overcrowded events. And let's not forget about the spread of diseases, like the common cold or even more serious ones.

11. Lurk around (Tiềm tàng, hiện diện xung quanh): Hiện diện xung quanh, tiềm tàng.

Ex: In crowded places, it's important to be cautious of potential dangers that may lurk around, such as pickpockets or scam artists.

12. Pickpockets (Kẻ móc túi): Kẻ móc túi.

Ex: In crowded areas, pickpockets take advantage

of the chaotic environment to steal valuables from unsuspecting individuals.

13. Those sneaky hands to swipe your belongings (Những bàn tay mưu mô để lấy trộm đồ của bạn):

Những bàn tay khéo léo để lấy trộm tài sản của bạn.
Ex: Be cautious of those sneaky hands that may try to swipe your belongings in crowded places.

What measures do you think can be taken to make crowded places safer and more comfortable for people?

To make crowded places safer and more comfortable, a few **measures**⁽¹⁴⁾ could be taken. First and foremost, ensuring proper crowd management and having **trained personnel**⁽¹⁵⁾ to maintain order and assist people. **Clear signage**⁽¹⁶⁾ and **designated pathways**⁽¹⁷⁾ can also help ease congestion and prevent **chaos**⁽¹⁸⁾. And hey, leveraging technology like crowd-monitoring systems or real-time updates about crowd levels can help people plan their visits more efficiently.

14. Measures (Biện pháp): Các biện pháp.

Ex: To ensure safety in crowded places, it's important to implement security measures such as surveillance cameras and increased police presence.

15. Trained personnel (Nhân viên được đào tạo):

Nhân viên đã được đào tạo.

Ex: Trained personnel, such as security guards and crowd control officers, can help maintain order and provide assistance in crowded places.

16. Clear signage (Biển chỉ dẫn rõ ràng): Các biển chỉ dẫn rõ ràng.

Ex: Clear signage in crowded places can help guide people and reduce confusion, preventing unnecessary congestion.

17. Designated pathways (Lối đi được chỉ định):

Các lối đi được chỉ định.

Ex: Having designated pathways in crowded places can help regulate the flow of people and prevent overcrowding in certain areas.

18. Chaos (Hỗn loạn): Hỗn loạn, lộn xộn.

Ex: Without proper management, crowded places can quickly descend into chaos, with people pushing and shoving to move around.

Do you think cities should limit the number of people who can visit popular tourist attractions or shopping areas to avoid overcrowding? Why or why not?

It's a tricky question. On one hand, overcrowding can be a real issue that affects safety and overall experience. But on the other hand, tourism brings in **revenue**⁽¹⁹⁾ and supports local businesses. Perhaps finding a balance is the key. Implementing timed entry tickets or setting a maximum capacity that still allows for a pleasant experience could be a possible solution. It's all about finding that sweet spot where both locals and visitors can enjoy without **feeling suffocated**⁽²⁰⁾.

19. Revenue (Doanh thu): Thu nhập, doanh thu.

Ex: Crowded tourist attractions can generate significant revenue for the local economy through ticket sales, merchandise, and services.

20. Feeling suffocated (Cảm giác bị nghẹt thở):
Cảm giác bị nghẹt thở, khó chịu ở ngực.

Ex: In extremely crowded places, some individuals may experience a feeling of being suffocated due to the lack of personal space and overwhelming presence of people.

A water sport



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a water sport you would like to try

You should say:

- What the sport is
- Where you would do it
- Who you would like to do it with

And explain why what you think it would be like

Outline

Situation	I want to talk about a water sport I would like to try, specifically paddleboarding.
Task	Describe what paddleboarding is, where I would do it, who I would like to do it with, and explain what I think the experience would be like.
Action	I explain that paddleboarding is a water sport where you stand on a long board and use a paddle to navigate. I mention that I would like to try it in Maui, Hawaii, with a group of my closest friends. I describe the serene and peaceful experience of gliding through the water, feeling the gentle breeze, and enjoying the panoramic views.
Result	I express my excitement about trying paddleboarding, envisioning a memorable experience that combines adventure, relaxation, and a deeper connection with nature.

Answer

So, there's this water sport that has always fascinated me and that I'm really **eager**⁽¹⁾ to try out. It's called **paddleboarding**⁽²⁾.

Paddleboarding is a water sport where you stand on a long board and use a paddle to navigate through the water. It's a perfect combination of relaxation, adventure, and a core workout.

I would love to try paddleboarding in the beautiful coastal city of Maui in Hawaii. The **crystal-clear turquoise waters**⁽³⁾ and **stunning views**⁽⁴⁾ would make it an unforgettable experience. Plus, **the gentle waves**⁽⁵⁾ and **warm climate**⁽⁶⁾ of Maui create an ideal environment for paddleboarding.

Ideally, I would love to do it with a group of my closest friends. We could paddle along the coastline, exploring **hidden coves**⁽⁷⁾ and admiring the marine life beneath us. Laughing and cheering each other on, we would **create lasting memories**⁽⁸⁾ and enjoy a great time together.

I imagine paddleboarding to be **a serene and peaceful experience**⁽⁹⁾, gliding through the calm waters, feeling **the gentle breeze against my skin**⁽¹⁰⁾, and **basking in the beauty of nature**⁽¹¹⁾. It would provide **a sense of tranquility**⁽¹²⁾ and allow me to connect with the ocean on a deeper level.

Moreover, paddleboarding offers a unique perspective. Standing on the board, I would have **a panoramic view**⁽¹³⁾ of the surroundings, taking in the beauty of the coastline and experiencing **a sense of freedom**⁽¹⁴⁾. It's not just about the physical activity but also about immersing myself in the moment and **appreciating the wonders of nature**⁽¹⁵⁾.

Overall, paddleboarding is the water sport I would love to try. I **envision**⁽¹⁶⁾ myself in Maui, surrounded by friends, gliding through the tranquil waters and taking in the breathtaking scenery. It would be a mix of adventure, relaxation, and connecting with nature, creating an unforgettable experience that I'm truly excited about.

- 1. Eager (Háo hức):** Rất mong chờ, rất háo hức.
- 2. Paddleboarding (Chèo ván đứng):** Môn thể thao đứng trên ván chèo.
- 3. Crystal-clear turquoise waters (Nước biển xanh ngọc trong suốt):** Nước biển trong suốt màu xanh ngọc.
- 4. Stunning views (Cảnh quan tuyệt đẹp):** Cảnh quan đẹp mê hồn.
- 5. The gentle waves (Những con sóng êm dịu):** Những con sóng nhẹ nhàng.
- 6. Warm climate (Khí hậu ấm áp):** Khí hậu ấm áp.
- 7. Hidden coves (Những vịnh nằm giấu kín):** Những vịnh ẩn dật, không được biết đến nhiều.
- 8. Create lasting memories (Tạo những kỷ niệm lâu dài):** Tạo những kỷ niệm không thể quên.
- 9. A serene and peaceful experience (Một trải nghiệm yên bình và thanh bình):** Một trải nghiệm yên tĩnh và thanh bình.
- 10. The gentle breeze against my skin (Gió nhẹ thổi qua da):** Cảm nhận làn gió nhẹ thoảng qua da.
- 11. Basking in the beauty of nature (Thả mình trong vẻ đẹp của thiên nhiên):** Thưởng thức vẻ đẹp của thiên nhiên.
- 12. A sense of tranquility (Cảm giác yên bình):** Cảm giác yên bình.
- 13. A panoramic view (Tầm nhìn toàn cảnh):** Tầm nhìn rộng.
- 14. A sense of freedom (Cảm giác tự do):** Cảm giác tự do.
- 15. Appreciating the wonders of nature (Trân trọng những điều kỳ diệu của thiên nhiên):** Đánh giá cao những điều kỳ diệu của thiên nhiên.
- 16. Envision (Tưởng tượng, hình dung):** Hình dung, tưởng tượng.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What do you think are the benefits of participating in water sports?

Oh, water sports, they're a **blast**⁽¹⁾. Apart from being a great way to **beat the heat**⁽²⁾, they offer a ton of benefits. First off, they're a fantastic form of exercise that works your entire body. They improve your **cardiovascular fitness**⁽³⁾, build strength, and enhance your balance and **coordination**⁽⁴⁾. Plus, being in the water has a **soothing effect on the mind**⁽⁵⁾, reducing stress and promoting relaxation. And let's not forget the sheer fun and **adrenaline rush**⁽⁶⁾ you get from riding those waves or gliding through the water!

1. A blast (Vui nhộn, thú vị): Dùng để mô tả một thứ mang lại nhiều niềm vui.

Ex: Participating in water sports is always a blast! It's exhilarating and filled with excitement and joy.

2. Beat the heat (Đánh bại cái nóng): Tránh nóng, giảm nhiệt.

Ex: Water sports provide a great way to beat the heat during hot summer months, allowing you to cool off and enjoy the refreshing water.

3. Cardiovascular fitness (Sức khỏe tim mạch): Sức khỏe của hệ tim mạch.

Ex: Engaging in water sports improves your cardiovascular fitness as it involves activities that get your heart pumping and increase your stamina.

4. Coordination (Phối hợp, điều chỉnh): Khả năng

phối hợp, di chuyển cơ thể.

Ex: Water sports require good coordination skills to maintain balance, control movements, and navigate through the water effectively.

5. A soothing effect on the mind (Tác động dịu nhẹ lên tâm trí): Tạo hiệu ứng dịu nhẹ, làm dịu tâm trí.

Ex: Being in the water has a soothing effect on the mind, providing a sense of calmness, relaxation, and tranquility.

6. Adrenaline rush (Sự gia tăng adrenaline): Trạng thái hưng phấn, kích thích cực độ.

Ex: Engaging in water sports, especially those with thrilling elements like surfing or jet skiing, can give you an adrenaline rush, heightening your senses and creating a thrilling experience.

Do you think water sports are safe? Why or why not?

Safety in water sports, well, it depends on the sport and how **cautious**⁽⁷⁾ you are. Some water sports, like swimming or kayaking in calm waters, are generally considered safe as long as you **take basic precautions**⁽⁸⁾ and know your limits. However, more extreme water sports, like big wave surfing or whitewater rafting, do come with higher risks. It's crucial to have proper training, use the right equipment, and be aware of the potential dangers to ensure your safety.

7. Cautious (Cẩn thận): Thận trọng, thận trọng.

Ex: It's important to be cautious when participating in water sports, as safety should always be a top priority.

8. Take basic precautions (Thực hiện các biện pháp phòng ngừa cơ bản): Thực hiện các biện pháp phòng

ngừa cơ bản.

Ex: Before engaging in any water sport, it's essential to take basic precautions such as wearing a life jacket, knowing your swimming abilities, and being aware of your surroundings.

What types of water sports are popular in your country? Why do you think they are popular?

In my country, water sports like swimming, surfing, and snorkeling are quite popular. We have beautiful coastlines and **pristine beaches**⁽⁹⁾ that draw people in. The warm climate and **abundant marine life**⁽¹⁰⁾ make it ideal for enjoying these activities. Plus, these water sports offer a way to **cool off**⁽¹¹⁾, and have fun with family and friends during vacations or weekends.

9. Pristine beaches (Bãi biển nguyên sơ): Những bãi biển nguyên sơ, không tạp nhiễm

Ex: Many water sports enthusiasts are drawn to pristine beaches, where they can enjoy clear waters, untouched natural beauty, and various activities.

10. Abundant marine life (Sự sống biển phong phú): Sự phong phú về đời sống của các sinh vật biển.

Ex: Water sports offer opportunities to witness and interact with abundant marine life, such as colorful fish, dolphins, and coral reefs.

11. Cool off (Làm mát, làm dịu): Làm mát, làm dịu.
Ex: On a hot summer day, water sports provide a refreshing way to cool off and escape the heat.

Would you like to try an extreme water sport like skydiving or bungee jumping into water? Why or why not?

Extreme water sports like skydiving or bungee jumping into water, huh? Oh boy, those are definitely **not for the faint of heart**⁽¹²⁾! Personally, I'm not sure if I have **the guts to**⁽¹³⁾ try them. The idea of free-falling from the sky or **leaping off**⁽¹⁴⁾ a tall structure is both thrilling and terrifying. But hey, never say never! If I ever **muster up the courage**⁽¹⁵⁾ and feel adventurous enough, I might just **give it a shot**⁽¹⁶⁾ to experience that rush of adrenaline and **conquer my fears**⁽¹⁷⁾.

12. Not for the faint of heart (Không dành cho những người yếu tim): Không phù hợp cho những người không kiên nhẫn, dũng cảm.

Ex: Extreme water sports like cliff diving or shark cage diving are not for the faint of heart, as they require courage and a sense of adventure.

13. The guts to do sth (Dũng cảm để): Đủ dũng cảm để để làm gì đó.

Ex: It takes guts to try challenging water sports like deep-sea diving or big wave surfing, as they can be physically demanding and require overcoming fear.

14. Leap off (Nhảy xuống): Nhảy từ độ cao xuống.
Ex: Bungee jumpers leap off tall structures, experiencing an adrenaline rush as they free-fall toward the water.

15. Muster up the courage (Gom lại dũng khí): Lấy dũng khí.

Ex: It can be challenging to muster up the courage to try a new water sport, especially if it involves facing your fears or taking risks.

16. Give it a shot (Thử xem sao): Thử xem kết quả ra sao.

Ex: If you're curious about a particular water sport, don't hesitate to give it a shot and see if it's something you enjoy and excel at.

17. Conquer my fears (Vượt qua nỗi sợ hãi): Vượt qua những nỗi sợ hãi.

Ex: Engaging in water sports can provide an opportunity to conquer your fears, whether it's fear of deep water, sharks, or other challenges.

How do you think climate change will affect water sports in the future?

Ah, climate change and water sports, it's a concerning topic. Rising sea levels, changes in **ocean currents**⁽¹⁸⁾, and **unpredictable weather patterns**⁽¹⁹⁾ can all have an impact. It might lead to altered wave conditions, shifts in marine ecosystems, and even the loss of certain water sport locations. It's crucial for the water sports community and **environmental advocates**⁽²⁰⁾ to work together to raise awareness **promote sustainable practices**⁽²¹⁾, and adapt to the changing conditions to ensure the long-term future of water sports. Mother Nature **is a force to reckon with**⁽²²⁾, but we can still find ways to enjoy and protect our precious water environments.

18. Ocean currents (Dòng chảy biển): Dòng chảy của nước biển.

Ex: When participating in water sports like surfing or swimming, it's important to be aware of ocean currents to ensure your safety and navigate effectively.

19. Unpredictable weather patterns (Mô hình thời tiết không thể đoán trước): Các dấu hiệu thời tiết không thể dự đoán trước.

Ex: Water sports can be affected by unpredictable weather patterns, requiring participants to stay informed and adapt their plans accordingly.

20. Environmental advocates (Nhà bảo vệ môi trường): Những người ủng hộ và bảo vệ môi trường.

Ex: Environmental advocates play a crucial role in raising awareness about the impact of water sports

on the environment and promoting sustainable practices to protect our oceans and waterways.

21. Promote sustainable practices (Thúc đẩy các phương pháp bền vững): Khuyến khích việc sử dụng các phương pháp bền vững về môi trường.

Ex: It's important for water sports enthusiasts to promote sustainable practices, such as using eco-friendly gear, respecting marine life, and reducing plastic waste.

22. Is a force to reckon with (Là một thế lực không thể xem thường): Là một thực thể mạnh mẽ, đáng xem xét.

Ex: Climate change is a force to reckon with, and its effects on water sports and the environment should be taken seriously

An expensive gift



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an expensive gift you would like to buy

You should say:

- What the gift is
- Who you would buy it for
- Where you would buy it

And explain why you would like to buy it

Outline

Situation	I have been considering purchasing an expensive gift for my parents—a luxury vacation package to the Maldives. The Maldives is known for its beautiful beaches and coral reefs, making it an ideal destination for a relaxing and memorable getaway.
Task	The task is to choose the right gift that would show my appreciation and love for my parents. I want to give them an experience they have always desired and create an opportunity for them to unwind and create lasting memories together.
Action	To fulfill this task, I would purchase the gift from a reputable travel agency specializing in luxury vacations. They would handle all the arrangements, including flights, accommodations at a luxurious resort, and tailored activities to suit my parents' preferences.
Result	By gifting my parents this luxury vacation package, I would provide them with a well-deserved opportunity to escape the pressures of daily life and indulge in a relaxing and rejuvenating experience. The Maldives' serene and picturesque setting would allow them to reconnect with nature and enjoy quality time together, creating cherished memories.

Answer

So, there's this expensive gift that I've had my eye on for a while, and it's something I would love to buy for my parents. It's a **luxury vacation package** ⁽¹⁾ to the Maldives.

The gift itself is **an all-inclusive trip** ⁽²⁾ to the Maldives, **a stunning tropical paradise** ⁽³⁾ known for its **pristine beaches** ⁽⁴⁾, **crystal-clear waters** ⁽⁵⁾, and **breathtaking coral reefs** ⁽⁶⁾. It would be a dream come true for my parents, who have always wanted to experience the beauty and **tranquility** ⁽⁷⁾ of the Maldives.

I would purchase this gift from a **reputable travel agency** ⁽⁸⁾ that specializes in luxury vacations. They would provide all **the necessary arrangements** ⁽⁹⁾, including flights, accommodations at a luxurious resort, and various activities and experiences **tailored to** ⁽¹⁰⁾ my parents' preferences.

The reason I would like to buy this expensive gift for my parents is to show them how much I appreciate and love them. They have always been there for me, supporting and encouraging me throughout my life. I want to **express my gratitude** ⁽¹¹⁾ and give them a memorable experience that they truly deserve.

Moreover, my parents have worked hard their entire lives, sacrificing their own **desires** ⁽¹²⁾ and dreams **for the sake of** ⁽¹³⁾ our family. They rarely **indulge in luxurious experiences** ⁽¹⁴⁾ or take time off for themselves. By gifting them this **extravagant** ⁽¹⁵⁾ vacation, I would provide them with a well-deserved opportunity to relax, **rejuvenate** ⁽¹⁶⁾, and **create lifelong memories together** ⁽¹⁷⁾.

The Maldives offers **a serene and picturesque setting** ⁽¹⁸⁾, ideal for unwinding and reconnecting with nature. It would be a chance for my parents to **escape the stress and busyness of everyday life** ⁽¹⁹⁾, immerse themselves in the beauty of their surroundings, and enjoy quality time together.

- 1. A luxury vacation package (Gói nghỉ dưỡng sang trọng):** Gói nghỉ dưỡng cao cấp.
- 2. An all-inclusive trip (Chuyến đi tất cả đã bao gồm):** Một chuyến đi mà đã bao gồm tất cả mọi thứ cần thiết.
- 3. A stunning tropical paradise (Một thiên đường nhiệt đới tuyệt đẹp):** Một thiên đường nhiệt đới tuyệt đẹp.
- 4. Pristine beaches (Bãi biển nguyên sơ):** Những bãi biển nguyên sơ, không tạp nhảm.
- 5. Crystal-clear waters (Nước biển trong suốt):** Những dòng nước biển trong suốt.
- 6. Breathtaking coral reefs (Rặng san hô tuyệt đẹp):** Những rặng san hô gây ấn tượng mạnh.
- 7. Tranquility (Sự yên bình):** Sự yên bình, thanh thản.
- 8. A reputable travel agency (Một công ty du lịch uy tín):** Một công ty du lịch có uy tín.
- 9. The necessary arrangements (Các sắp xếp cần thiết):** Các sắp xếp cần thiết.
- 10. Tailor to (Đáp ứng theo yêu cầu):** Đáp ứng theo yêu cầu.
- 11. Express my gratitude (Thể hiện lòng biết ơn):** Thể hiện lòng biết ơn.
- 12. Desires (Những mong muốn):** Những mong muốn, ước ao.
- 13. For the sake of (Vì lợi ích của):** Vì lợi ích của ai/thứ gì.
- 14. Indulge in luxurious experiences (Thành thối trong những trải nghiệm xa hoa):** Thường thức những trải nghiệm xa hoa.
- 15. Extravagant (Lãng phí, xa hoa):** Lãng phí, xa hoa.
- 16. Rejuvenate (Làm trẻ lại, phục hồi):** Làm trẻ lại, phục hồi.
- 17. Create lifelong memories together (Tạo những kỷ niệm suốt đời cùng nhau):** Tạo những kỷ niệm suốt đời cùng nhau.
- 18. A serene and picturesque setting (Một không gian yên bình và đẹp như):**

tranh): Một không gian yên bình và đẹp như tranh.

19. Escape the stress and busyness of everyday life (Trốn thoát khỏi căng thẳng và sự bận rộn của cuộc sống hàng ngày): Trốn thoát khỏi căng thẳng và sự bận rộn của cuộc sống hàng ngày.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What is your opinion about the role of money in people's lives?

Ah, money, it's a **big deal**⁽¹⁾, in our lives, isn't it? Personally, I believe money plays a crucial role in providing us with the things we need and want. It gives us a **sense of security**⁽²⁾, allows us to pursue our dreams and passions, and helps us create opportunities. But hey, it's not everything. Money shouldn't define our worth or happiness. It's important to **strike a balance**⁽³⁾ and not let it consume our lives.

1. A big deal (Một vấn đề quan trọng): Một vấn đề lớn và quan trọng.

Ex: Money is a big deal in our lives as it influences our ability to meet our needs and pursue our desires.

2. A sense of security (Cảm giác an toàn): Một cảm giác an toàn.

Ex: Having enough money saved gives us a sense of

security, knowing that we have a financial buffer in case of unexpected circumstances.

3. Strike a balance (Đạt được sự cân bằng): Đạt được sự cân bằng.

Ex: It's important to strike a balance between saving money for the future and enjoying our present lives.

Do you think it is more important to save or to spend money? Why?

Saving or spending, that's always a tricky question! I think it's all about finding the right balance. Saving money is important for future needs and **emergencies**⁽⁴⁾. It gives us a safety net and **financial stability**⁽⁵⁾. But hey, we shouldn't forget to enjoy life too! Spending money on experiences, creating memories, and treating ourselves every now and then can bring joy and **fulfillment**⁽⁶⁾. So, my vote goes to a healthy mix of both saving and spending wisely.

4. Emergencies (Tình huống khẩn cấp): Các tình huống khẩn cấp.

Ex: Saving money is crucial to prepare for emergencies such as unexpected medical expenses or sudden job loss.

5. Financial stability (Sự ổn định tài chính): Sự ổn định về mặt tài chính.

Ex: Building financial stability involves managing

our income, expenses, and investments to achieve a secure and sustainable financial situation.

6. Fulfillment (Sự thỏa mãn, hạnh phúc): Sự thỏa mãn, sự hạnh phúc.

Ex: Money can contribute to our fulfillment by allowing us to pursue our passions, invest in personal growth, and create meaningful experiences.

In your country, what is the most popular way people save their money?

In my country, the most popular way people save money is through bank accounts and **savings schemes**⁽⁷⁾. **Traditional piggy banks**⁽⁸⁾ are also quite common, especially among kids. But with the rise of **digital banking**⁽⁹⁾ and online platforms, more and more people are exploring convenient ways to save and manage their finances.

7. Savings schemes (Chương trình tiết kiệm): Các chương trình tiết kiệm.

Ex: Savings schemes offered by banks or financial institutions provide structured ways to save money and earn interest over time.

8. Traditional piggy banks (Hũ tiết kiệm truyền thống): Các hũ (thường là hình chú heo) tiết kiệm truyền thống.

Ex: Many children start saving money in traditional

piggy banks as a simple and fun way to develop early savings habits.

9. Digital banking (Ngân hàng số): Ngân hàng trực tuyến.

Ex: With the advancement of technology, digital banking has become increasingly popular, allowing people to manage their finances conveniently through online platforms.

Do you think money can buy happiness?

Can money buy happiness? It's a tough one. Money can definitely make life easier and more comfortable, but true happiness **stems from various factors**⁽¹⁰⁾ like relationships, personal growth, and pursuing meaningful experiences. While money can provide **temporary happiness**⁽¹¹⁾ through material things, long-lasting happiness comes from within and cannot be solely bought with **cash**⁽¹²⁾.

10. Items from various factors (Bắt nguồn từ nhiều yếu tố): Bắt nguồn từ nhiều yếu tố.

Ex: People's attitudes towards money stem from various factors such as upbringing, cultural influences, and personal experiences.

11. Temporary happiness (Hạnh phúc tạm thời): Sự hạnh phúc tạm thời.

Ex: Material possessions purchased with money may bring temporary happiness, but long-term happiness relies on more profound aspects of life.

12. Cash (Tiền mặt): Tiền mặt.

Ex: Many people still prefer using cash for their daily transactions, despite the growing popularity of digital payment methods.

What are some ways people waste their money?

Ah, the ways we waste our **hard-earned money**⁽¹²⁾! We're all **guilty**⁽¹³⁾ of it at some point. Some common culprits include **impulsive shopping sprees**⁽¹⁴⁾, unnecessary subscriptions, **dining out excessively**⁽¹⁵⁾, and falling for those **irresistible sales and deals**⁽¹⁶⁾. It's important to be mindful of our spending habits and make wise choices to avoid wasting our money on things that don't truly add value to our lives.

12. Hard-earned money (Tiền kiếm được từ lao động): Tiền kiếm được từ việc lao động khổ cực của bản thân.

Ex: Wasting our hard-earned money on unnecessary expenses can leave us feeling regretful and dissatisfied.

13. Guilty (Cảm thấy tội lỗi): Cảm thấy tội lỗi.

Ex: Overspending on luxury items can lead to guilt when we realize we could have used the money more wisely.

14. Impulsive shopping sprees (Cuộc mua sắm bất chấp): Những lần mua sắm bất chấp.

Ex: Giving in to impulsive shopping sprees can quickly deplete our finances and leave us with unnecessary possessions.

15. Dining out excessively (Ăn uống ngoài quá mức): Ăn uống bên ngoài quá mức.

Ex: Dining out excessively can strain our budgets and hinder our progress in saving money.

How do you think people's attitudes towards money have changed over the years?

Over the years, people's attitudes towards money have definitely evolved. With advancements in technology, the rise of **the gig economy**⁽¹⁶⁾, and increased access to information, **financial literacy**⁽¹⁷⁾ and awareness have improved. People are becoming more conscious about saving, investing, and planning for the future. Additionally, there's **a growing emphasis on**⁽¹⁸⁾ experiences and personal fulfillment rather than solely focusing on material wealth. It's **a positive shift**⁽¹⁹⁾ that encourages a healthier relationship with money.

16. The gig economy (Nền kinh tế làm việc tự do): Nền kinh tế làm việc tự do.

Ex: The gig economy has reshaped the way people earn money, providing flexible job opportunities and alternative income sources.

17. Financial literacy (Kiến thức tài chính): Kiến thức về tài chính.

Ex: The importance of financial literacy has grown, as people recognize the need to acquire knowledge and skills to effectively manage their money.

18. A growing emphasis on (Sự nhấn mạnh ngày càng gia tăng về): Sự nhấn mạnh ngày càng gia tăng về thứ gì đó.

Ex: There has been a growing emphasis on financial well-being and achieving a healthy relationship with money in recent years.

19. A positive shift (Sự thay đổi tích cực): Sự thay đổi tích cực.

Ex: People's attitudes towards money have experienced a positive shift, as they prioritize experiences, personal growth, and overall well-being over excessive material wealth.

An important decision



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an important decision you made

You can say:

- What the decision was
- Where you were
- How you made the decision

And explain why it was difficult to make

Outline

Situation	A few years ago, I was working as a marketing manager in a large company. While the job provided financial security, I felt increasingly unfulfilled and unhappy. I realized that I wanted to pursue my passion for writing and make it my full-time career.
Task	The task was to make the decision of leaving my stable and well-paying corporate job to pursue writing. This decision involved giving up the security of a regular job and entering the unpredictable world of freelance writing.
Action	To make the decision, I took several actions. I spent time researching the writing industry, networking with other writers, and evaluating the pros and cons. I also sought input and support from my close friends and family members to gain different perspectives.
Result	The decision was difficult to make due to the uncertainty, risk, and fear of failure involved. However, despite the challenges, I knew in my heart that it was the right decision for me. I took the leap of faith and pursued my passion for writing. The result of this decision has been incredibly positive. I feel fulfilled and happy in my career, working on projects that truly resonate with me. It has allowed me to grow as a writer and has brought a sense of purpose to my life.

Answer

Well, I can think of an important decision I made a few years ago that was quite challenging for me. It was the decision to quit my **stable and well-paying corporate job**⁽¹⁾ to pursue my passion for writing.

At the time, I was working as a marketing manager in a large company, and while the job provided **financial security and stability**⁽²⁾, I found myself **increasingly unfulfilled**⁽³⁾ and unhappy. I had always loved writing, and I realized that it was time for me to **take a leap of faith**⁽⁴⁾ and pursue it as a **full-time career**⁽⁵⁾.

I remember the moment I made the decision very clearly. I was sitting at my desk, staring at my computer screen, **feeling trapped and uninspired**⁽⁶⁾. I knew that I wanted to make a change, but I also knew that it was a **risky move**⁽⁷⁾, especially given **the current economic climate**⁽⁸⁾. It was scary to consider giving up the security of a stable job and entering **the unknown world of freelance writing**⁽⁹⁾.

To make the decision, I spent a lot of time researching the writing industry, networking with other writers, and **weighing the pros and cons**⁽¹⁰⁾. I also talked to my close friends and family members to get their input and support.

The decision was difficult to make because it involved a lot of **uncertainty**⁽¹¹⁾ and risk. I had to give up the stability and security of a regular job and enter the unpredictable and **competitive**⁽¹²⁾ world of freelance writing. There was also **the fear of failure and the unknown**⁽¹³⁾.

Despite the **challenges**⁽¹⁴⁾, I knew that it was the right decision for me, and I haven't regretted it for a moment. Pursuing my passion has allowed me to feel fulfilled and happy in my career, and I've had the opportunity to work on projects that I'm truly passionate about.

Making the decision to leave my corporate job and pursue my passion for writing was one of the most important decisions I've ever made, and it has changed my life in so many positive ways.

1. Stable and well-paying corporate job (Công việc ổn định và có thu nhập tốt trong môi trường công ty): Công việc ổn định và có mức lương cao trong môi trường doanh nghiệp.

2. Financial security and stability (An ninh tài chính và ổn định): Sự bảo đảm về tài chính và ổn định.

3. Increasingly unfulfilled (Ngày càng không thỏa mãn): Ngày càng cảm thấy không hài lòng.

4. Take a leap of faith (Liều lĩnh, tin tưởng vào điều không chắc chắn): Liều lĩnh để tin tưởng vào điều không chắc chắn.

5. A full-time career (Sự nghiệp toàn thời gian): Sự nghiệp làm việc toàn thời gian.

6. Feeling trapped and uninspired (Cảm thấy bị mắc kẹt và thiếu cảm hứng): Cảm thấy bị mắc kẹt và không có cảm hứng.

7. A risky move (Một quyết định đầy rủi ro): Một quyết định mang tính rủi ro cao.

8. The current economic climate (Tình hình kinh tế hiện tại): Tình hình kinh tế hiện tại.

9. The unknown world of freelance writing (Thế giới không rõ ràng của viết tự do): Thế giới không rõ ràng của việc làm viết tự do.

10. Weighing the pros and cons (Cân nhắc lợi và hại): Sự không chắc chắn.

11. Uncertainty (Sự không chắc chắn): Sự không chắc chắn.

12. Competitive (Cạnh tranh): Cạnh tranh.

13. The fear of failure and the unknown (Nỗi sợ thất bại và điều không biết): Nỗi sợ thất bại và những điều mà bản thân không biết.

14. Challenges (Những thách thức): Những thách thức.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

How do you usually make important decisions in your life?

When it comes to making important decisions, I usually take a **balanced approach**⁽¹⁾. I like to gather as much information as possible, **weigh the pros and cons**⁽²⁾, and **consider the potential outcomes**⁽³⁾. But hey, it's not all about overthinking! I also **trust my gut feelings**⁽⁴⁾ and **listen to my intuition**⁽⁵⁾. Sometimes, you just have to go with what feels right in your heart.

1. A balanced approach (Một cách tiếp cận cân đối):

Một phương pháp tiếp cận cân đối.

Ex: When it comes to making important decisions, I usually take a balanced approach, considering both the logical aspects and my emotions.

2. Weigh the pros and cons (Cân nhắc những lợi và hại):

Xem xét kỹ lưỡng những lợi và hại.

Ex: Before making a decision, I always weigh the pros and cons to evaluate the potential benefits and drawbacks.

3. Consider the potential outcomes (Xem xét những kết quả tiềm năng):

Cân nhắc những kết quả có khả năng xảy ra.

Ex: It's important to consider the potential outcomes of a decision in order to make an informed choice.

4. Trust my gut feelings (Tin tưởng vào trực giác của mình):

Tin tưởng vào những gì trực giác mách bảo.

Ex: Sometimes, I have to trust my gut feelings and follow my instincts when making important decisions.

5. Listen to my intuition (Lắng nghe trực giác của mình):

Lắng nghe những trực giác của mình.

Ex: I believe it's important to listen to my intuition, as it can provide valuable guidance in decision-making.

Do you think it's important to listen to other people's opinions before making a decision? Why or why not?

Oh, absolutely! Other people's opinions can provide **valuable insights**⁽⁶⁾ and different perspectives. It's like getting **a glimpse into**⁽⁷⁾ their experiences and knowledge. It helps broaden my understanding of the situation and consider aspects that I might have **overlooked**⁽⁸⁾. Plus, it's always nice to have a sounding board to bounce ideas off and gain some **clarity**⁽⁹⁾.

6. Valuable insights (Các góc nhìn có giá trị):

Những hiểu biết có giá trị.

Ex: Listening to other people's opinions can provide valuable insights and different perspectives on a decision.

7. A glimpse into (Một cái nhìn thoáng qua):

Một cái nhìn sơ qua.

Ex: Hearing about other people's experiences can give me a glimpse into their perspectives and help

me make a more informed decision.

8. Overlook (Bỏ qua, xem nhẹ):

Bỏ qua, không chú ý đến.

Ex: It's important not to overlook any important factors or considerations when making a decision.

9. Clarity (Sự rõ ràng):

Sự rõ ràng, sự minh bạch.

Ex: Seeking clarity in decision-making helps ensure that I have a clear understanding of the situation and its potential consequences.

Do you think it's better to make decisions based on logic or emotions? Why?

Logic or emotions, that's a tough one. I believe both have their place in decision-making. Logic helps us analyze facts, evaluate consequences, and **make rational choices**⁽¹⁰⁾. On the other hand, emotions bring in our personal values, desires, and intuition. Striking a balance between the two is important. Sometimes, you need **the cold hard facts**⁽¹¹⁾, and other times, you have to **listen to your heart's whispers**⁽¹²⁾.

10. Make rational choices (Đưa ra những lựa chọn hợp lý): Đưa ra những quyết định dựa trên lý trí.

Ex: It's important to make rational choices based on logic and reasoning, considering the available information and evidence.

11. The cold hard facts (Những sự thật khách quan): Những sự thật rõ ràng và đúng thực tế.

Ex: When making a decision, it's important to consider the cold hard facts and objective information.

12. Listen to your heart's whispers (Lắng nghe những thì thầm trong lòng): Lắng nghe những cảm xúc và nguyện vọng sâu thẳm trong tim.

Ex: Sometimes, it's important to listen to your heart's whispers and follow your inner desires and passions when making a decision.

What factors do you consider when making a big purchase decision, such as buying a car or a house?

Big purchase decisions, they can be quite **nerve-wracking**⁽¹³⁾! When considering buying a car or a house, I look at several factors. Firstly, the **practicality**⁽¹⁴⁾ and functionality of the item or property. Will it meet my needs and serve its purpose? Then there's the financial aspect, considering the cost, ongoing expenses, and long-term value. Location, quality, and reputation also play a role. It's a mix of practicality, **affordability**⁽¹⁵⁾ and long-term investment potential.

13. Nerve-wracking (Gây cảm giác căng thẳng): Gây cảm giác lo lắng và căng thẳng.

Ex: Making big purchase decisions can be nerve-wracking, as they involve significant financial commitments and long-term consequences.

14. Practicality (Khả năng thực hiện): Tính khả thi và thực tế.

Ex: When making big purchase decisions, practicality

plays a crucial role in assessing whether the item or property meets your needs and requirements.

15. Affordability (Khả năng chi trả): Khả năng tài chính để chi trả.

Ex: When making a big purchase decision, it's crucial to assess the affordability and ensure that it fits within your financial means.

Have you ever regretted a decision you made? Can you describe what happened and why you regretted it?

Oh boy, we've all had those moments, haven't we? I remember one time when I made a **hasty decision**⁽¹⁶⁾ to take a job without fully considering the work-life balance and **job satisfaction aspects**⁽¹⁷⁾. It turned out to be a stressful and demanding role that left me feeling **burnt out**⁽¹⁸⁾. I regretted not taking the time to weigh my options and consider my own **well-being**⁽¹⁹⁾. Lesson learned: always think long-term and listen to your instincts.

16. A hasty decision (Một quyết định vội vàng):

Một quyết định được đưa ra một cách hấp tấp.

Ex: I regretted making a hasty decision without considering all the available options and implications.

17. Job satisfaction aspects (Những yếu tố đem lại sự hài lòng trong công việc): Các yếu tố liên quan đến sự hài lòng trong công việc.

Ex: When considering a job, it's important to assess the job satisfaction aspects, such as work-life balance, growth opportunities, and alignment with

personal values.

18. Burnt out (Mệt mỏi, kiệt sức): Kiệt sức về tinh thần.

Ex: I regretted not considering my own well-being and experiencing burnout due to a decision that didn't prioritize work-life balance.

19. Well-being (Sự an khang và sự hạnh phúc): Sự an khang và sự hạnh phúc trong cuộc sống.

Ex: When making decisions, it's important to consider their impact on personal well-being and overall happiness.

In your opinion, what are some of the most important things to consider when making a decision that will affect other people, such as a family or a team?

When making decisions that impact other people, empathy and consideration become crucial. It's important to think about how the decision will affect their lives, values, and goals. **Open communication**⁽²⁰⁾ is key. Discussing and involving the individuals or the team affected can lead to better understanding and **collective problem-solving**⁽²¹⁾. Mutual respect, fairness, and finding **common ground**⁽²²⁾ are vital in making decisions that prioritize the well-being and interests of everyone involved.

20. Open communication (Giao tiếp mở): Giao tiếp thật lòng và trung thực.

Ex: When making decisions that affect others, open communication is essential to ensure everyone's perspectives are heard and understood.

21. Collective problem-solving (Giải quyết vấn đề theo nhóm): Giải quyết vấn đề thông qua sự cộng tác của một nhóm người.

Ex: In a family or team setting, collective problem-solving allows everyone to contribute their ideas and

find solutions together.

22. Common ground (Nơi gặp nhau, điểm chung): Những điểm chung và sự thống nhất trong quyết định.

Ex: When making decisions that affect others, finding common ground helps ensure that everyone's interests are considered and respected.

An interesting job



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an interesting job that you would like to do in the future

You should say:

- What the job is
- How you learned about this job
- What skills this job requires

and explain why you would like to do this job

Outline

Situation	I recently learned about an interesting job called “wildlife conservationist” while watching a documentary series about wildlife and conservation efforts.
Task	I became intrigued by the job and wanted to explore it further. I researched the role of a wildlife conservationist, including the skills and qualifications required to pursue this career path.
Action	I discovered that being a wildlife conservationist requires a deep passion and love for nature and animals. It involves having a strong understanding of ecology and conservation principles, as well as specific knowledge about the species you work with. To prepare myself for this job, I began learning more about these topics and seeking opportunities to gain hands-on experience in conservation efforts.
Result	The more I learned, the more I realized that this job aligned perfectly with my interests and values. The idea of making a positive impact on our planet’s biodiversity resonated deeply with me. I felt a strong connection to nature and a responsibility to protect it for future generations. Becoming a wildlife conservationist would allow me to directly contribute to the conservation and well-being of endangered species, ecosystems, and our natural heritage.

Answer

So, there's this fascinating job that I've recently learned about, and it's something that I would absolutely love to do in the future. It's called a "**wildlife conservationist**"⁽¹⁾.

I first **came across**⁽²⁾, this job while watching a documentary series about wildlife and conservation efforts. I **was captivated by**⁽³⁾, the work of these conservationists who **dedicate**⁽⁴⁾ their lives to protecting and preserving **endangered species**⁽⁵⁾ and their habitats.

Being a wildlife conservationist requires a **unique set of skills**⁽⁶⁾, and qualifications. Firstly, a deep passion and love for nature and animals are essential. You need to have a **strong understanding of ecology**⁽⁷⁾, and conservation principles, as well as knowledge about the specific species you're working with.

This job also demands excellent fieldwork and research skills. Conservationists often work in **remote**⁽⁸⁾ and challenging environments, conducting surveys, collecting data, and monitoring wildlife populations. They also play a crucial role in developing and **implementing conservation strategies**⁽⁹⁾ to **mitigate human impact**⁽¹⁰⁾ and **promote sustainable practices**⁽¹¹⁾.

What attracts me the most to this job is the opportunity to make a positive impact on our planet's **biodiversity**⁽¹²⁾. I feel a deep connection with nature and a responsibility to protect it for future generations. By becoming a wildlife conservationist, I would be able to contribute directly to the conservation and well-being of endangered species, ecosystems, and our overall **natural heritage**⁽¹³⁾.

Additionally, this job offers the chance for personal growth and continuous learning. Every day would present new challenges and opportunities to expand my knowledge and skills. I would have the **privilege**⁽¹⁴⁾ of working alongside **like-minded individuals**⁽¹⁵⁾ who share the same passion for conservation.

Ultimately, being a wildlife conservationist would give me a **sense of purpose and fulfillment**⁽¹⁶⁾. It would allow me to combine my love for nature, my desire to make a difference, and my dedication to protecting the environment. Knowing that I'm actively contributing to the conservation of wildlife and habitats would bring immense joy and satisfaction to my life.

- 1. Wildlife conservationist (Nhà bảo tồn động vật hoang dã):** Nhà bảo tồn động vật hoang dã.
- 2. Came across (Tình cờ gặp phải):** Tình cờ nhìn thấy hoặc phát hiện.
- 3. Be captivated by (Bị quyến rũ bởi):** Bị mê hoặc, thu hút bởi.
- 4. Dedicate (Hiến dâng, cống hiến):** Cống hiến.
- 5. Endangered species (Loài đang bị đe dọa):** Các loài động vật nguy cấp, đối mặt với nguy cơ tuyệt chủng.
- 6. A unique set of skills (Một bộ kỹ năng đặc biệt):** Một tập hợp kỹ năng đặc biệt.
- 7. A strong understanding of ecology (Hiểu biết sâu về sinh thái học):** Kiến thức vững chắc về sinh thái học.
- 8. Remote (Vùng xa xôi):** Vùng hẻo lánh, xa xôi.
- 9. Implementing conservation strategies (Thực hiện chiến lược bảo tồn):** Thực hiện các chiến lược bảo tồn.
- 10. Mitigate human impact (Giảm thiểu tác động của con người):** Giảm tác động của hoạt động con người.
- 11. Promote sustainable practices (Khuyến khích các hoạt động bền vững):** Thúc đẩy các hoạt động bền vững về môi trường.
- 12. Biodiversity (Đa dạng sinh học):** Đa dạng sinh học.
- 13. Natural heritage (Di sản thiên nhiên):** Di sản thiên nhiên.
- 14. Privilege (Đặc quyền):** Đặc quyền, có một quyền lợi mà những người khác không có.
- 15. Like-minded individuals (Những người có cùng quan điểm):** Những người có quan điểm tương tự.
- 16. A sense of purpose and fulfillment (Cảm giác mục đích và hài lòng):** Một cảm giác có mục đích trong cuộc sống và đạt được sự thỏa mãn.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What kind of job do you think will be popular in the future? Why?

Well, with technology advancing at lightning speed, I reckon jobs in fields like artificial intelligence, data analysis, and **cybersecurity**⁽¹⁾ will be pretty hot. We'll need those **tech-savvy**⁽²⁾ superheroes to navigate **the digital world**⁽³⁾ and keep our information safe. Plus, with the focus on **sustainability**⁽⁴⁾ and renewable energy, jobs in **the green sector**⁽⁵⁾ might bloom too.

1. Cybersecurity (Bảo mật mạng): An ninh mạng.

Ex: With the increasing reliance on technology, the demand for professionals skilled in cybersecurity is on the rise, as they play a crucial role in protecting our digital world from cyber threats.

2. Tech-savvy (Thông thạo công nghệ): Có kiến thức và kỹ năng về công nghệ.

Ex: In the future, jobs that require individuals to be tech-savvy will be in high demand, as they possess the knowledge and skills to navigate and leverage the ever-evolving digital landscape.

3. The digital world (Thế giới số): Thế giới kỹ thuật số.

Ex: In the modern era, the digital world has transformed the way we live, work, and communicate,

creating new opportunities and challenges that require adaptation and digital literacy.

4. Sustainability (Bền vững): Các hành động không gây hại cho môi trường, mang tính chất bền vững môi trường về lâu về dài.

Ex: Jobs related to sustainability, such as renewable energy development or eco-friendly practices, are gaining importance as society recognizes the need to protect the environment and conserve resources.

5. The green sector (Ngành công nghiệp xanh): Lĩnh vực liên quan đến bảo vệ môi trường và phát triển bền vững về môi trường.

Ex: The green sector offers promising job prospects for individuals passionate about environmental conservation and working towards a greener future.

What do you think are the benefits of having a steady job?

Having a steady job comes with its **perks**⁽⁶⁾, my friend. First and foremost, it brings that sense of stability and security. You know you'll have a regular income to cover your bills and indulge in a few **guilty pleasures**⁽⁷⁾. It also provides a foundation for future growth, opportunities for **advancement**⁽⁸⁾ and a chance to build a professional network. And hey, let's not forget the sweet satisfaction of feeling productive and contributing to society.

6. Perks (Các phúc lợi): Những lợi ích phụ.

Ex: Having a steady job comes with its perks, such as health insurance, retirement plans, vacation days, and other benefits that contribute to a well-rounded work-life balance.

7. Guilty pleasures (Những niềm vui cá nhân): Những niềm vui khiến bản thân cảm thấy tội lỗi.

Ex: A steady job provides financial stability and

allows individuals to indulge in their guilty pleasures, such as hobbies, travel, or personal interests.

8. Advancement (Sự tiến bộ, sự phát triển): Sự tiến bộ, sự tiến cử, sự thăng tiến.

Ex: A steady job can offer opportunities for career advancement, personal growth, and the ability to take on higher-level responsibilities within an organization.

Do you think it's better to work for a big company or a small company? Why?

Big company or small company, it's like choosing between a **bustling metropolis**⁽⁹⁾ and a cozy village. It really depends on your preferences and **what floats your boat**⁽¹⁰⁾. Big companies often offer more resources, structured career paths, and the chance to work on **large-scale projects**⁽¹¹⁾. On the other hand, small companies can be more intimate, flexible, and allow for greater involvement in different aspects of the business. It's all about finding the right fit for you.

9. A bustling metropolis (Thành phố sôi động): Một thành phố sầm uất, náo nhiệt.

Ex: Working in a bustling metropolis like New York or Tokyo can provide access to a wide range of job opportunities, networking events, cultural experiences, and a vibrant city life.

10. What floats your boat (Điều gì làm bạn hứng thú): Làm điều mình thích

Ex: Whether you prefer the dynamic environment of a large corporation or the close-knit community of a

small business, it's all about finding what floats your boat and aligns with your personal and professional goals.

11. Large-scale projects (Dự án quy mô lớn): Các dự án có quy mô lớn.

Ex: Working on large-scale projects allows individuals to tackle complex challenges, collaborate with diverse teams, and make a significant impact on a broader scale.

What do you think are the most important skills for getting a good job?

When it comes to landing a good job, it's not just about the degrees and qualifications, in my opinion. Employers also value skills like communication, teamwork, **adaptability**⁽¹²⁾, and problem-solving. Being a lifelong learner who can embrace change and **think outside the box**⁽¹³⁾ is a big plus. And hey, don't underestimate the power of a positive attitude and good old **work ethic**⁽¹⁴⁾. Those qualities can **take you a long way**⁽¹⁵⁾.

12. Adaptability (Sự thích nghi): Sự thích nghi, tính linh hoạt.

Ex: In today's rapidly changing job market, adaptability is a crucial skill that enables individuals to thrive in diverse work environments and embrace new technologies and practices.

13. Think outside the box (Suy nghĩ ngoài hộp): Suy nghĩ sáng tạo, không theo quy tắc.

Ex: Employers value individuals who can think outside the box, bringing fresh perspectives, innovative solutions, and creativity to their work.

14. Work ethic (Đạo đức làm việc): Đạo đức làm việc.

Ex: Demonstrating a strong work ethic, including traits like punctuality, reliability, dedication, and a willingness to go the extra mile, is highly valued by employers.

15. Take you a long way (Mang lại thành công trong tương lai): Giúp bạn thành công trong tương lai.

Ex: Developing a strong skill set, combined with a positive attitude and a strong work ethic, can take you a long way in your career journey.

Do you think it's important to have a job that you love or a job that pays well? Why?

Ah, the eternal question: love or money? Well, let's be honest, it's a balancing act. Having a job that you love brings that passion, fulfillment, and a sense of purpose. It's like waking up each morning excited to tackle the day. But hey, bills need to be paid and dreams need funding. So, a job that pays well can bring **financial security**⁽¹⁶⁾, comfort, and the ability to pursue your interests outside of work. It's **finding that sweet spot between passion and practicality**⁽¹⁷⁾.

16. Financial security (An ninh tài chính): An ninh về tài chính.

Ex: Having a steady job provides a sense of financial security, offering stability and peace of mind in terms of income and financial well-being.

17. Finding that sweet spot between passion and practicality (Tìm điểm giao giữa đam mê và thực

tế): Tìm được điểm giao giữa đam mê và tính thực tế.

Ex: Finding a job that balances your passion and practicality allows you to pursue a fulfilling career while also meeting your practical needs and responsibilities.

Do you think it's better to work in the private sector or the public sector? Why?

Private sector or public sector, it's a bit like choosing between a wild ride and a stable ship. The private sector can offer more opportunities for **entrepreneurship**⁽¹⁵⁾, innovation, and potentially higher salaries. On the other hand, the public sector can provide a sense of purpose, job security, and the chance to make a difference in society. It really depends on your personal goals, values, and what **gets your engines revving**⁽¹⁶⁾. Both sectors have their own unique perks, you know.

15. Entrepreneurship (Khởi nghiệp): Việc khởi nghiệp, kinh doanh.

Ex: Entrepreneurship offers individuals the opportunity to create their own path, innovate, and take risks in building their own businesses or startups.

16. Gets your engines revving (Kích thích, làm bạn háo hức): Làm bạn phấn khích, háo hức.

Ex: Finding a job that aligns with your interests, passions, and strengths is essential as it gets your engines revving and brings excitement and motivation to your work.

A traditional festival



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a traditional festival in your country

You should say:

- What the festival is
- When and where it is held
- What happens at the festival

and explain if you enjoy the festival

Outline

Situation	Tết is the Vietnamese New Year, a significant and vibrant festival celebrated in Vietnam. It takes place in late January or early February, following the lunar calendar, and lasts for several days. Vietnamese people worldwide participate in this celebration.
Task	During Tết, streets and houses are adorned with colorful decorations, flowers, and traditional symbols. Cleaning houses thoroughly is also an important part of the preparation, symbolizing the removal of bad luck from the previous year.
Action	Families prepare a variety of traditional dishes like bánh chưng, nem, and xôi. These dishes hold symbolic meanings and are believed to bring good luck and blessings for the upcoming year. Additionally, people make visits to their relatives' and friends' homes, exchange warm wishes, and give lucky money in red envelopes to children and unmarried adults.
Result	Personally, I absolutely love Tết! It's my favorite time of the year. The festival creates a joyful and festive atmosphere, and I enjoy the traditional food and the reunions with my loved ones. Tết is a time of happiness, gratitude, and hope for the future. It also fosters cultural pride and unity among Vietnamese people.

Answer

So, let me tell you about an amazing festival in my country called Tết. Tết is the Vietnamese New Year, and it's one of the most significant and vibrant celebrations in Vietnam.

Tết usually **"takes place"**⁽¹⁾ in late January or early February, following **the lunar calendar**⁽²⁾. The festival lasts for several days, and it's celebrated by Vietnamese people all around the world. Families gather together, and the atmosphere is filled with joy and excitement.

During Tết, streets and houses are **beautifully decorated**⁽³⁾, with colorful flowers, **ornaments**⁽⁴⁾, and **traditional symbols**⁽⁵⁾. One of the most iconic decorations is **the peach blossom tree**⁽⁶⁾, which symbolizes growth and **prosperity**⁽⁷⁾. People also clean their houses thoroughly to **get rid of bad luck**⁽⁸⁾ from the previous year.

One of the highlights of Tết is the traditional food. Families prepare **a wide variety of**⁽⁹⁾ delicious dishes, including sticky rice cake, spring rolls, and sticky rice. These dishes have **symbolic meanings**⁽¹⁰⁾ and are believed to bring good luck and **blessings**⁽¹¹⁾ for the upcoming year.

Another important aspect of Tết is visiting relatives and friends. People make visits to their loved ones' homes, exchange warm wishes, and give lucky money in **red envelopes**⁽¹²⁾ to children and unmarried adults. It's a time for **reuniting with family**⁽¹³⁾, **honoring ancestors**⁽¹⁴⁾ and **strengthening bonds**⁽¹⁵⁾ within the community.

As for me, I absolutely love Tết! It's my favorite time of the year. I enjoy **the festive atmosphere**⁽¹⁶⁾ the delicious food, and **the joyful reunions**⁽¹⁷⁾ with my family and friends. It's a time of happiness, **gratitude**⁽¹⁸⁾, and hope for the future. The traditions and customs associated with Tết bring **a sense of cultural pride and unity**⁽¹⁹⁾ among Vietnamese people.

- 1. Take place (Diễn ra):** Xảy ra, tổ chức.
- 2. The lunar calendar (Âm lịch):** Lịch dương.
- 3. Be beautifully decorated (Được trang trí đẹp mắt):** Được trang trí tinh tế, đẹp mắt.
- 4. Ornaments (Trang trí, đồ trang sức):** Đồ trang trí.
- 5. Traditional symbols (Biểu tượng truyền thống):** Các biểu tượng mang tính truyền thống.
- 6. The peach blossom tree (Cây hoa đào):** Cây hoa đào.
- 7. Prosperity (Thịnh vượng, phồn vinh):** Sự thịnh vượng, giàu có.
- 8. Get rid of bad luck (Loại bỏ điều xui xẻo):** Loại bỏ những điều không may, xui xẻo.
- 9. A wide variety of (Một loạt các, nhiều loại):** Nhiều sự đa dạng, đủ loại.
- 10. Symbolic meanings (Ý nghĩa biểu tượng):** Những ý nghĩa mang tính biểu tượng.
- 11. Blessings (Lời chúc phúc):** Những lời chúc phúc.
- 12. Red envelopes (Phong bì đỏ):** Phong bì màu đỏ.
- 13. Reuniting with family (Đoàn tụ gia đình):** Tụ tập, đoàn tụ với gia đình.
- 14. Honoring ancestors (Tưởng nhớ tổ tiên):** Tôn kính tổ tiên.
- 15. Strengthening bonds (Củng cố tình đoàn kết):** Củng cố mối quan hệ, tình đoàn kết.
- 16. The festive atmosphere (Bầu không khí vui tươi, phấn khởi):** Bầu không khí náo nhiệt, vui vẻ.
- 17. The joyful reunions (Cuộc đoàn tụ vui vẻ):** Những cuộc đoàn tụ vui vẻ.
- 18. Gratitude (Sự biết ơn):** Sự biết ơn, lòng biết ơn.
- 19. A sense of cultural pride and unity (Sự tự hào văn hóa và đoàn kết):** Sự tự hào văn hóa và sự đoàn kết.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think that festivals and traditions have an important role in society? Why or why not?

Absolutely! Festivals and traditions bring that **sense of community**⁽¹⁾, celebration, and **connection to our roots**⁽²⁾. They're like those glue that holds society together, you know? They provide an opportunity for people to come together, share cultural experiences, and **pass down values and customs to future generations**⁽³⁾. Plus, let's not forget the sheer joy and excitement they bring. Who doesn't love a good festival?

1. A sense of community (Tinh cộng đồng): Một cảm giác thuộc về cộng đồng.

Ex: Festivals and traditions foster a sense of community, bringing people together to celebrate and strengthen their bonds.

2. Connection to our roots (Kết nối với nguồn gốc của chúng ta): Sự liên kết với nguồn gốc, tổ tiên của chúng ta.

Ex: Festivals and traditions provide a connection

to our roots, allowing us to honor our heritage and ancestral customs.

3. Pass down values and customs to future generations (Truyền đạt giá trị và phong tục cho thế hệ tương lai): Lưu truyền giá trị và phong tục cho thế hệ sau.

Ex: Festivals and traditions serve as a platform to pass down values and customs to future generations, ensuring the preservation of cultural heritage.

What is a traditional food or drink that people typically enjoy during festivals in your country?

During festivals, we Vietnamese folks love to indulge in some **mouthwatering traditional treats**⁽⁶⁾. One popular food is "bánh chưng" - it's like a square sticky rice cake wrapped in banana leaves, filled with **savory ingredients**⁽⁷⁾, like mung beans and pork. And let's not forget our famous "bánh tét," a cylindrical rice cake with different **fillings**⁽⁸⁾, oh so tasty!

6. Mouthwatering traditional treats (Những món ăn truyền thống hấp dẫn): Những món ngon truyền thống khiến bạn khát nước dãi.

Ex: During festivals, people indulge in mouthwatering traditional treats like "mooncakes" or "tangyuan," which are delicious and symbolize good luck.

7. Savory ingredients (Những thành phần mặn ngon): Các thành phần mặn và thơm ngon.

Ex: Traditional dishes are made with savory

ingredients such as herbs, spices, and marinated meats, adding depth of flavor to the culinary experience.

8. Fillings (Nhân): Những nguyên liệu hoặc nhân được sử dụng để làm món ăn.

Ex: Dumplings are often made with various fillings, such as pork, shrimp, or vegetables, offering a delightful burst of flavors

**How have festivals and traditions changed over the years in your country?
Do you think they will continue to evolve in the future?**

Festivals and traditions in Vietnam have seen some changes over the years. With the influences of modernization and globalization, we've seen some **fusion**⁽⁹⁾ and adaptation in the way we celebrate. But fear not, traditions are like the roots of a tree, they may grow and adapt, but they remain strong. I believe our festivals will continue to evolve, **embracing new elements**⁽¹⁰⁾ while **keeping the essence of our rich heritage**⁽¹¹⁾.

9. Fusion (Pha trộn): Sự kết hợp, sự pha trộn.

Ex: In recent years, we've seen a fusion of traditional and modern elements in festival celebrations, resulting in unique and exciting experiences.

10. Embracing new elements (Chấp nhận các yếu tố mới): Sự tiếp nhận và chấp nhận các yếu tố mới

Ex: Festivals and traditions have evolved by embracing new elements, incorporating contemporary elements while preserving their core traditions.

11. Keeping the essence of our rich heritage (Giữ gìn bản chất của di sản phong phú của chúng ta):

Giữ gìn bản chất và di sản văn hóa phong phú của chúng ta.

Ex: Despite changes, festivals and traditions in Vietnam have managed to keep the essence of our rich heritage, ensuring that the cultural significance is preserved.

**Do you think that festivals and traditions are becoming less important in modern society?
Why or why not?**

Ah, the modern world, it's a **double-edged sword**⁽¹²⁾. On one hand, some may argue that festivals and traditions are becoming less important as people **get caught up in**⁽¹³⁾ their busy lives and the influence of Western culture. But hey, I think it's all about finding that balance. Festivals and traditions ground us, they give us a **sense of identity**⁽¹⁴⁾ and a connection to our roots. So, while they may evolve, I believe they'll always hold a special place in our hearts.

12. A double-edged sword (Dao hai lưỡi): Một con dao hai lưỡi.

Ex: The impact of modernization on festivals and traditions can be seen as a double-edged sword, bringing both positive and negative influences.

13. Get caught up in (Bị cuốn vào): Bị lôi kéo vào, mắc kẹt trong.

Ex: In the fast-paced modern society, people can

easily get caught up in their daily routines and overlook the importance of festivals and traditions.

14. A sense of identity (Tình cảm nhận thức về bản thân): Một cảm giác nhận thức về bản thân, danh tính của mình.

Ex: Festivals and traditions play a significant role in shaping a sense of identity, allowing individuals to connect with their cultural heritage and values.

A park or a garden in your city



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a park or a garden in your city

You should say:

- Where it is and how often you go there
- Who you often go there with
- What it is like

And explain why you like to visit it

Outline

Situation	I want to talk about Central Park, one of my favorite places in the city.
Task	Describe when and where I visit Central Park, who I usually go there with, and the reasons for my frequent visits.
Action	Provide detailed descriptions of Central Park's features, including its location in downtown, the lush greenery, the lake, and recreational activities.
Result	Explain why Central Park holds a special place in my heart, highlighting its role as a sanctuary from city life, a place for relaxation and recreation, and a source of cherished memories.

Answer

So, one of my favorite places in my city is the Central Park, which is located right in the heart of **downtown**⁽¹⁾. I visit this park quite frequently, at least a couple of times a month, and I often go there with my family and close friends.

Central Park is a lush green **oasis**⁽²⁾ amidst the bustling cityscape. It covers a vast area with well-maintained lawns, colorful flowerbeds, and a variety of trees, some of which are quite old and **majestic**⁽³⁾. There are also **meandering pathways**⁽⁴⁾ that lead you through the park, and you can find benches and shaded areas where you can relax and enjoy the **tranquility**⁽⁵⁾.

What I particularly love about Central Park is its **serene**⁽⁶⁾ atmosphere. It's a place where you can escape the noise and chaos of city life and immerse yourself in nature's beauty. The air feels fresher, and the sound of birds chirping is a welcome change from the constant honking of horns on the streets.

The park also has a lovely lake at its center, where you can rent paddleboats and enjoy a leisurely ride on the water. There's something incredibly calming about being out on the lake, surrounded by greenery.

The reason I like to visit Central Park so much is because it offers a perfect blend of relaxation and **recreational activities**⁽⁷⁾. Whether it's having a picnic with my family, going for a jog with friends, or simply sitting by the lake and reading a book, this park has something for everyone. It's a place where I can **de-stress**⁽⁸⁾, connect with nature, and create wonderful memories with loved ones. In a fast-paced city like ours, Central Park is a true **sanctuary**⁽⁹⁾, and I cherish every moment I spend there.

1. Downtown (trung tâm thành phố):

Khu vực tập trung của thành phố, thường có nhiều hoạt động kinh tế và giải trí.

2. Oasis (ốc đảo):

Một nơi hoặc tình huống trong đó bạn có cảm giác như là một khu vực yên bình và thư giãn giữa một môi trường bận rộn hoặc khó khăn.

3. Majestic (tráng lệ, tráng lệ):

Được miêu tả như một thứ gì đó tôn nghiêm, lộng lẫy và ấn tượng.

4. Meandering pathways (Các con đường uốn khúc):

Đây là các lối đi có dạng uốn lượn hoặc quanh co, thường đi qua khuôn viên hoặc vườn hoa.

5. Tranquility (sự yên bình):

Những làn sóng biển đẹp đến mê hoặc.

6. Serene (Yên bình):

Đây là một từ dùng để miêu tả một môi trường hoặc không gian có sự yên tĩnh và tĩnh lặng.

7. Recreational activities (hoạt động giải trí):

Các hoạt động được thực hiện với mục đích giải trí và thư giãn, chẳng hạn như chơi thể thao, đi bộ, hay picnic.

8. De-stress (Giảm căng thẳng):

Đây là hành động hoặc quá trình để giảm bớt căng thẳng và áp lực.

9. Sanctuary (nơi trú ẩn):

Một nơi an toàn và yên tĩnh, thường được tìm kiếm để tránh xa khỏi sự xáo trộn và áp lực của cuộc sống hàng ngày.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do young people like to go to parks?

Indeed, young people often have an **inclination**⁽¹⁾ for visiting parks. It provides them with a venue to connect with nature, engage in **outdoor activities**⁽²⁾, and enjoy a break from their daily routines. Parks offer a space for relaxation and **recreation**⁽³⁾, which many young individuals appreciate.

1. Inclination : xu hướng, thiên hướng.

Ex: Her inclination towards art was evident from a young age, as she spent hours drawing and painting.

(Thiên hướng nghệ thuật của cô ấy đã thể hiện rõ ràng từ khi cô còn nhỏ, khi cô dành nhiều giờ để vẽ và tô màu.)

2. Outdoor activities: hoạt động ngoài trời.

Ex: Summer is the perfect time for outdoor activities like camping and swimming in the river.

(Mùa hè là thời gian lý tưởng để tham gia các hoạt động ngoài trời như cắm trại và bơi trong sông.)

3. Recreation: giải trí, thư giãn.

Ex: The park offers various forms of recreation, from sports fields to playgrounds for children.
(Công viên cung cấp nhiều hình thức giải trí khác nhau, từ sân thể thao đến sân chơi cho trẻ em.)

What do old people like to do in parks?

Older individuals frequently find **solace**⁽⁴⁾ in parks. They tend to enjoy activities such as **leisurely strolls**⁽⁵⁾, picnics, or simply sitting on benches and relishing the natural surroundings. Parks offer them a tranquil environment for **contemplation**⁽⁶⁾ and spending quality time with family or friends.

4. Solace: Sự an ủi, sự động viên.

Ex: After a long and tiring day at work, I find solace in listening to soothing music to relax my mind.

(Sau một ngày làm việc dài và mệt mỏi, tôi tìm thấy sự an ủi trong việc nghe nhạc êm dịu để thư giãn tâm hồn.)

5. Leisurely strolls: dạo chơi đi bộ nhẹ nhàng.

Ex: On weekends, I often take leisurely strolls in the nearby park to enjoy the beautiful scenery and clear my mind.

(Vào cuối tuần, tôi thường đi dạo nhẹ nhàng trong công viên gần đó để thưởng thức phong cảnh đẹp và giải tỏa tâm trí.)

6. Contemplation: sự suy tư, sự trầm tư.

Ex: The peaceful sound of ocean waves always inspires deep contemplation about life's mysteries.
(Âm thanh bình yên của sóng biển luôn thúc đẩy sự suy tư sâu sắc về bí ẩn của cuộc sống.)

What benefits can parks bring to a city?

Parks bring forth numerous advantages to a city. They **enhance**⁽⁷⁾ the quality of life by providing green spaces for relaxation and exercise. Parks also contribute to the city's **aesthetics**⁽⁸⁾ and **biodiversity**⁽⁹⁾. Furthermore, they foster community **cohesion**⁽¹⁰⁾ and can serve as venues for cultural and recreational events.

7. Enhance: nâng cao, cải thiện.

Ex: Exercise and a balanced diet can enhance your overall health and well-being.

(Tập thể dục và một chế độ ăn uống cân đối có thể cải thiện sức khỏe và tinh thần tổng thể của bạn.)

8. Aesthetics: thẩm mỹ, mỹ quan.

Ex: The artist focused on creating a painting that would not only convey a message but also have strong aesthetics.

(Nghệ sĩ tập trung vào việc tạo ra một bức tranh không chỉ truyền đạt thông điệp mà còn có thẩm mỹ mạnh mẽ.)

9. Biodiversity: đa dạng sinh học.

Ex: Conserving natural habitats is essential to protect biodiversity and prevent the extinction of endangered species.

(Bảo tồn môi trường sống tự nhiên là điều quan trọng để bảo vệ sự đa dạng sinh học và ngăn chặn sự tuyệt chủng của các loài có nguy cơ.)

10. Cohesion: sự kết nối, sự gắn kết.

Ex: Effective communication is key to maintaining cohesion within a team and achieving common goals. (Giao tiếp hiệu quả là yếu tố quan trọng để duy trì sự gắn kết trong một nhóm và đạt được mục tiêu chung.)

What are the benefits of going to the park for young people and old people?

Both young and old individuals **derive**⁽¹¹⁾ considerable benefits from visiting parks. For young people, parks offer a **venue**⁽¹²⁾ to unwind, partake in physical activities, and engage in social interactions, which can be **instrumental**⁽¹³⁾ in stress reduction and physical well-being. For older individuals, parks provide a **serene**⁽¹⁴⁾ environment for relaxation and gentle physical activity, contributing to mental and physical well-being.

11. Derive: thu được, đạt được.

Ex: Reading books regularly helps individuals derive knowledge and intellectual stimulation.

(Đọc sách thường xuyên giúp cá nhân thu được kiến thức và kích lệ tư duy.)

12. Venue: địa điểm, nơi tổ chức.

Ex: The concert will take place at a popular venue downtown.

(Buổi hòa nhạc sẽ diễn ra tại một địa điểm phổ biến ở trung tâm thành phố.)

13. Instrumental: quan trọng, cần thiết.

Ex: Effective time management is instrumental in achieving both personal and professional goals.

(Quản lý thời gian hiệu quả là quan trọng để đạt được cả mục tiêu cá nhân và nghề nghiệp.)

14. Serene: yên bình, thanh bình.

Ex: The mountain cabin provided a serene retreat away from the hustle and bustle of the city.

(Căn nhà gỗ trên núi cung cấp một chốn yên bình, tránh xa khỏi sự ồn ào của thành phố.)

Why do some people like planting flowers?

People find joy in planting flowers for various reasons. It enables them to **connect with nature**⁽¹⁵⁾, express their creativity, and enhance the **visual appeal**⁽¹⁶⁾ of their surroundings. Gardening, including flower planting, is also known for its **therapeutic effects**⁽¹⁷⁾, as it can reduce stress and **instill a sense of accomplishment**⁽¹⁸⁾.

15. Connect with nature: kết nối với thiên nhiên.

Ex: Spending time in the forest helps people connect with nature and appreciate its beauty.

(Dành thời gian trong rừng giúp con người kết nối với thiên nhiên và trân trọng vẻ đẹp của nó.)

16. Visual appeal: sự hấp dẫn về mặt thị giác.

Ex: The interior designer focused on enhancing the visual appeal of the room through color and lighting choices.

(Người thiết kế nội thất tập trung vào việc tăng cường sự hấp dẫn về mặt thị giác của căn phòng thông qua việc chọn màu sắc và ánh sáng.)

17. Therapeutic effects: tác dụng trị liệu.

Ex: Many people find painting to have therapeutic effects, helping them relax and relieve stress.

(Nhiều người thấy rằng việc vẽ tranh có tác dụng trị liệu, giúp họ thư giãn và giảm căng thẳng.)

18. Instill a sense of accomplishment: truyền đạt cảm giác thành tựu.

Ex: Completing a challenging project can instill a sense of accomplishment and boost one's self-esteem.

(Hoàn thành một dự án khó khăn có thể truyền đạt cảm giác thành tựu và nâng cao lòng tự trọng của một người.)

Would you say people should help maintain public gardens and parks?

Absolutely, it is **imperative**⁽¹⁹⁾ for people to actively participate in the maintenance of public gardens and parks. These spaces serve as **vital community assets**⁽²⁰⁾ that **necessitate**⁽²¹⁾ ongoing care. By volunteering or engaging in maintenance initiatives, individuals not only ensure the longevity of these areas but also **cultivate a sense of ownership**⁽²²⁾ and pride in their community. This **collective responsibility**⁽²³⁾ is instrumental in preserving the beauty and accessibility of public gardens and parks for all to enjoy.

19. Imperative: cấp thiết, cần thiết.

Ex: It is imperative to follow safety rules when operating heavy machinery to prevent accidents.

(Việc tuân thủ các quy tắc an toàn khi vận hành máy móc nặng là cấp thiết để ngăn ngừa tai nạn.)

20. Vital community assets: tài sản cộng đồng quan trọng.

Ex: Public libraries and parks are considered vital community assets that enrich the lives of residents.

(Thư viện công cộng và công viên được xem là tài sản cộng đồng quan trọng làm phong phú cuộc sống của người dân.)

21. Necessitate: đòi hỏi, cần thiết.

Ex: The complexity of modern technology necessitates continuous learning and adaptation.

(Sự phức tạp của công nghệ hiện đại đòi hỏi việc học hỏi và thích nghi liên tục.)

1. Cultivate a sense of ownership: nuôi dưỡng cảm giác sở hữu.

Ex: Taking care of a shared workspace can help cultivate a sense of ownership and responsibility among coworkers.

(Chăm sóc một không gian làm việc chung có thể giúp nuôi dưỡng cảm giác sở hữu và trách nhiệm trong số các đồng nghiệp.)

2. Collective responsibility: trách nhiệm tập thể.

Ex: In a close-knit neighborhood, collective responsibility for safety ensures that everyone looks out for one another.

(Trong một khu phố gắn kết, trách nhiệm tập thể về an toàn đảm bảo mọi người luôn quan tâm và chú ý đến nhau.)

A beautiful city



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a beautiful city

You should say:

- Where the city is
- How you know about the city
- What it is famous for

And explain why you think this city is beautiful

Outline

Situation	I'd like to talk about a charming place in my country, Vietnam, known as Hoi An.
Task	Describe where it is, how you know it, what special features it has, and explain why you think it is interesting.
Action	Provide information about Hoi An's location, how you became familiar with it, highlight its unique characteristics, and express your reasons for finding it fascinating.
Result	Share a comprehensive description of Hoi An and your personal reasons for considering it an interesting place.

Answer

Well, there's this captivating place in Vietnam called Hoi An. It's a **picturesque town**⁽¹⁾ located in the central part of the country, in Quang Nam province, along the banks of the Thu Bon River.

I got to know about Hoi An through recommendations from friends who had visited, and I was also drawn to it by the **enticing images**⁽²⁾ I saw online. Hoi An is often referred to as the "City of Lanterns" due to its famous lantern-lit evenings and its well-preserved ancient town.

One of the most outstanding features of Hoi An is its beautifully preserved architecture from the 15th to the 19th century. The town is a **UNESCO World Heritage Site**⁽³⁾ and is known for its **charming**⁽⁴⁾ yellow buildings with **intricate**⁽⁵⁾ wooden details. Walking through the old town feels like stepping back in time, and the lantern-lit streets at night create a magical atmosphere.

Hoi An is also famous for its tailoring shops. It's a paradise for those looking to get **custom-made clothing**⁽⁶⁾ at affordable prices. The skilled tailors can create anything from traditional Vietnamese ao dai to modern suits, and the quality is exceptional.

What makes Hoi An even more intriguing is its **cultural diversity**⁽⁷⁾. The town has a mix of Vietnamese, Chinese, and Japanese influences, which is reflected in its architecture, cuisine, and traditions. You can explore ancient temples, sample delicious local dishes, and even participate in traditional lantern-making workshops.

What I find most interesting about Hoi An is its unique blend of history, culture, and natural beauty. The town has managed to preserve its heritage while also **embracing modern tourism**⁽⁸⁾. Whether it's strolling along the river, trying **local delicacies**⁽⁹⁾ at the night market, or simply taking in the serene ambiance, Hoi An has a **special charm**⁽¹⁰⁾ that is hard to resist.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

- 1. Picturesque town (Thị trấn đẹp như tranh):** Mô tả một thị trấn có cảnh quan đẹp và thú vị.
- 2. Enticing images (Hình ảnh hấp dẫn):** Các hình ảnh thu hút và đáng chú ý.
- 3. UNESCO World Heritage Site (Di sản thế giới UNESCO):** Mô tả một địa điểm được UNESCO công nhận vì giữ lại giá trị văn hóa, lịch sử, hoặc tự nhiên đặc biệt.
- 4. Charming (Đáng yêu):** Mô tả một địa điểm hoặc người có sự hấp dẫn và cuốn hút.
- 5. Intricate (Tinh xảo):** Mô tả sự phức tạp và tinh xảo trong thiết kế hoặc chi tiết.
- 6. Custom-made clothing (Quần áo may đo):** Quần áo được làm theo yêu cầu và đo kỹ càng.
- 7. Cultural diversity (Sự đa dạng văn hóa):** Sự khác biệt và đa dạng trong văn hóa và truyền thống.
- 8. Embracing modern tourism (Chào đón du lịch hiện đại):** Sự thích nghi và chấp nhận du lịch đương đại.
- 9. Local delicacies (Đặc sản địa phương):** Số lượng rất lớn, vô số.
- 10. Special charm (Sức hấp dẫn đặc biệt):** Mô tả sự cuốn hút độc đáo và đặc biệt của một địa điểm.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What are the differences between modern towns and modern cities?

The **distinctions**⁽¹⁾ between modern towns and cities lie in their size and complexity. Modern cities are larger and more **densely populated**⁽²⁾ than towns. They offer a broader range of amenities, services, and employment opportunities. Cities typically have advanced infrastructure, while towns may have a more intimate and **community-oriented**⁽³⁾ atmosphere.

1. Distinctions: sự khác biệt, sự phân biệt.

Ex: The distinctions between the two smartphone models are evident in their features and price points.

(Sự khác biệt giữa hai mẫu điện thoại thông minh này thể hiện rõ ràng ở các tính năng và mức giá của chúng.)

2. Densely populated: dân cư mật độ cao.

Ex: Some urban areas are densely populated, with high-rise apartment buildings dominating the skyline.

(Một số khu vực đô thị có dân số mật độ cao, với các tòa nhà chung cư cao tầng nổi bật trên bầu trời.)

3. Community-oriented: tập trung vào cộng đồng.

Ex: The neighborhood association organizes community-oriented events to strengthen bonds among residents.

(Hội cư dân khu phố tổ chức các sự kiện tập trung vào cộng đồng để củng cố mối quan hệ giữa cư dân.)

Why do some people like to visit historical sites?

Many individuals are drawn to historical sites due to their **intrinsic**⁽⁴⁾ **cultural and educational value**⁽⁵⁾. These sites offer a window into the past, allowing people to connect with history, learn about different eras, and appreciate the **architectural and artistic achievements**⁽⁶⁾ of bygone times. Visiting historical sites also fosters a sense of heritage and identity.

4. Intrinsic: bản chất, cốt lõi.

Ex: The intrinsic beauty of the artwork lies in its attention to detail and use of vibrant colors.

(Vẻ đẹp bản chất của tác phẩm nghệ thuật nằm ở sự chú ý đến chi tiết và việc sử dụng màu sắc sặc sỡ.)

5. Cultural and educational value: giá trị văn hóa và giáo dục.

Ex: Museums are places of cultural and educational value, where visitors can explore art, history, and science.

(Bảo tàng là những nơi mang giá trị văn hóa và giáo dục, nơi khách tham quan có thể khám phá nghệ thuật, lịch sử và khoa học.)

6. Architectural and artistic achievements: thành tựu về kiến trúc và nghệ thuật.

Ex: The ancient temple is a testament to the architectural and artistic achievements of its time.

(Ngôi đền cổ xưa là một minh chứng cho những thành tựu về kiến trúc và nghệ thuật của thời đại của nó.)

How can people preserve historic cities and historic buildings?

Preservation of historic cities and buildings involves maintaining their **structural integrity**⁽⁷⁾, protecting them from **environmental damage**⁽⁸⁾, and ensuring their **cultural significance**⁽⁹⁾ is retained. This can be achieved through **meticulous**⁽¹⁰⁾ restoration, conservation efforts, and strict zoning regulations that prevent incompatible development.

7. Structural integrity: tính kết cấu.

Ex: The earthquake-resistant design ensured the structural integrity of the skyscraper during the tremor. *(Thiết kế chống động đất đảm bảo tính kết cấu của tòa nhà cao tầng trong suốt cơn động đất.)*

8. Environmental damage: thiệt hại môi trường.

Ex: Pollution from factories can cause severe environmental damage to nearby ecosystems. *(Ô nhiễm từ nhà máy có thể gây ra thiệt hại môi trường nghiêm trọng cho các hệ sinh thái gần đó.)*

9. Cultural significance: ý nghĩa văn hóa.

Ex: The ancient temple holds great cultural significance for the local community and is a place of reverence and tradition.

(Ngôi đền cổ xưa mang ý nghĩa văn hóa lớn lao đối với cộng đồng địa phương và là nơi của sự tôn kính và truyền thống.)

10. Meticulous: tỉ mỉ, kỹ lưỡng.

Ex: The artist's meticulous attention to detail is evident in every brushstroke of the painting.

(Sự chú ý tỉ mỉ của nghệ sĩ đọng trong từng nét vẽ của bức tranh.)

Is it the government's responsibility to preserve historic cities and historic buildings?

Preservation is a **shared responsibility**⁽¹¹⁾, but governments play a crucial role due to their ability to **enforce regulations**⁽¹²⁾ and **allocate resources**⁽¹³⁾. Governments can create policies, provide funding, and establish **legal frameworks**⁽¹⁴⁾ to safeguard historic areas. However, collaboration between the government, private sector, and the community is often necessary for effective preservation.

11. Shared responsibility: trách nhiệm chung.

Ex: Protecting the environment is a shared responsibility that requires cooperation from individuals, communities, and governments.

(Bảo vệ môi trường là một trách nhiệm chung đòi hỏi sự hợp tác từ cá nhân, cộng đồng và chính phủ.)

12. Enforce regulations: thực thi quy định.

Ex: Law enforcement agencies are responsible for enforcing traffic regulations to ensure road safety.

(Các cơ quan thực thi pháp luật chịu trách nhiệm thực thi các quy định giao thông để đảm bảo an toàn đường bộ.)

13. Allocate resources: phân bổ nguồn lực.

Ex: The government allocates resources to improve healthcare infrastructure in underserved communities.

(Chính phủ phân bổ nguồn lực để cải thiện hạ tầng chăm sóc sức khỏe trong các cộng đồng thiếu hỗ trợ.)

14. Legal frameworks: khung pháp lý.

Ex: Legal frameworks for intellectual property protection help encourage innovation and creativity.

(Khung pháp lý về bảo vệ sở hữu trí tuệ giúp thúc đẩy sự sáng tạo và đổi mới.)

Does historic preservation contradict economic development?

Historic preservation does not **inherently**⁽¹⁵⁾ **contradict**⁽¹⁶⁾ economic development. In fact, it can stimulate economic growth through **heritage tourism**⁽¹⁷⁾, job creation in **restoration projects**⁽¹⁸⁾, and increased property values. However, finding a balance between preserving historic character and accommodating modern development can be challenging but is essential for sustainable growth.

15. **Inherently**: về bản chất, theo bản chất.

Ex: Freedom of speech is inherently protected by the constitution as a fundamental right.

(Quyền tự do ngôn luận được bảo vệ theo bản chất bởi Hiến pháp như một quyền cơ bản.)

16. **Contradict**: mâu thuẫn, trái ngược.

Ex: Her actions contradict her words, as she had previously promised to support the project.

(Hành động của cô trái ngược với lời nói, vì cô đã hứa hỗ trợ dự án trước đó.)

17. **Heritage tourism**: du lịch di sản.

Ex: Many historic cities rely on heritage tourism as a significant source of income.

(Nhiều thành phố lịch sử dựa vào du lịch di sản như một nguồn thu nhập quan trọng.)

18. **Restoration projects**: dự án khôi phục.

Ex: The restoration project aimed to revitalize the old theater and bring it back to its former glory.

(Dự án khôi phục nhằm hồi sinh nhà hát cũ và đưa nó trở lại vị thế xưa kia.)

What do you think will happen to historic buildings and places in the future? Why?

In the future, the fate of historic buildings and places will depend on the commitment of societies and governments to preservation. While some may face challenges due to neglect or urbanization pressures, **concerted efforts**⁽¹⁹⁾ can ensure their survival. Continued **recognition**⁽²⁰⁾ of their cultural and economic value is key to their preservation, but **proactive measures**⁽²¹⁾ are necessary to secure their future in an ever-changing world.

19. **Concerted efforts**: sự nỗ lực đồng lòng.

Ex: The community made concerted efforts to clean up the local park and make it more inviting for visitors.

(Cộng đồng đã thể hiện được sự nỗ lực đồng lòng để dọn dẹp công viên địa phương và làm cho nó hấp dẫn hơn đối với du khách.)

20. **Recognition**: sự nhận biết, sự công nhận.

Ex: The artist received recognition for her outstanding contributions to the world of contemporary art.

(Nghệ sĩ được công nhận vì đóng góp xuất sắc của cô vào thế giới nghệ thuật đương đại.)

21. **Proactive measures**: biện pháp chủ động.

Ex: Implementing proactive measures to reduce carbon emissions is essential for combating climate change.

(Thực hiện biện pháp chủ động để giảm khí thải carbon quan trọng để chống biến đổi khí hậu.)

An interesting place in your country



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a place in your country that you think is interesting

You should say:

- Where it is
- How you know it
- What special features it has

And explain why you think it is interesting

Outline

Situation	I'd like to introduce a captivating place in my country, Vietnam, called Sapa, which is renowned for its stunning landscapes and unique cultural experiences.
Task	Describe the location and reputation of Sapa, explain how you first learned about it, and express your interest in visiting.
Action	Provide detailed information about what makes Sapa special, including its mesmerizing landscapes, the Hoàng Liên Sơn mountain range, and the ethnic minority groups that call it home.
Result	Explain why you find Sapa interesting, emphasizing the combination of natural beauty and cultural diversity, the range of activities it offers, the unique climate, and its appeal as a year-round destination.

Answer

Well, I'd love to share an interesting place in my country, Vietnam, called Sapa. Sapa is a **brehtaking**⁽¹⁾ town located in the northern part of Vietnam, nestled in the Hoàng Liên Sơn mountain range.

I first heard about Sapa from fellow travelers and through social media. Its reputation for stunning landscapes and unique cultural experiences intrigued me, and I decided to visit.

What makes Sapa truly special is its **mesmerizing**⁽²⁾ scenery. The town is surrounded by **terraced rice fields**⁽³⁾ that cascade down the mountainsides. The **vibrant green fields**⁽⁴⁾ in the summer and the golden hues of ripe rice in the autumn create a picturesque landscape that's unlike anything else in Vietnam. The Hoàng Liên Sơn mountain range, including Fansipan, the highest peak in Indochina, adds to the grandeur of the scenery.

Sapa is also home to various ethnic minority groups, including the H'mong, Dao, and Tay people. Their distinct cultures, colorful clothing, and **warm hospitality**⁽⁵⁾ make Sapa a **culturally rich**⁽⁶⁾ destination. Visitors have the opportunity to interact with these communities, learn about their traditions, and even stay in homestays to **immerse themselves in**⁽⁷⁾ the local way of life.

What I find most interesting about Sapa is the perfect **blend of natural beauty and cultural diversity**⁽⁸⁾. The town offers a range of activities, from trekking through the rice terraces to visiting local markets. The H'mong and Red Dao markets, in particular, showcase traditional handicrafts and locally made products. The chance to witness the daily life of these ethnic groups and be part of their festivals and ceremonies is a unique experience.

Furthermore, the climate in Sapa is quite different from the rest of Vietnam. It experiences all four seasons, including snowfall in the winter. This makes it a cool retreat from the heat of the lowlands and adds to its appeal as a year-round destination.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

1. Breathtaking (Hấp dẫn đến rợn người): Mô tả sự ấn tượng và đẹp mắt đến mức gây ấn tượng mạnh mẽ.

2. Mesmerizing (Quyến rũ, mê hoặc): Mô tả sự mê hoặc và hấp dẫn mạnh mẽ.

3. Terraced rice fields (Ruộng bậc thang): Các cánh đồng lúa được bố trí trên dạng bậc thang trên dốc núi.

4. Vibrant green fields (Cánh đồng màu xanh tươi): Mô tả màu sắc tươi sáng và sống động của cánh đồng lúa mùa hè.

5. Golden hues (Sắc vàng óng ánh): Mô tả màu vàng đẹp và rực rỡ của lúa chín vào mùa thu.

6. Warm hospitality (Sự hiếu khách, mến khách): Mô tả sự nhiệt tình và hòa nhã của người dân địa phương.

7. Culturally rich (Văn hóa đa dạng): Mô tả sự đa dạng và phong phú về văn hóa.

8. Immerse themselves in (Nhúng mình vào): Mô tả việc tham gia hoàn toàn vào một trải nghiệm hoặc môi trường.

9. Blend of natural beauty and cultural diversity (Sự kết hợp giữa vẻ đẹp tự nhiên và sự đa dạng văn hóa): Miêu tả sự kết hợp giữa thiên nhiên và văn hóa đa dạng.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

How can people access travel information?

Travel information is readily accessible through various sources. People can use travel websites and apps, **consult**⁽¹⁾ guidebooks, visit tourist information centers, or follow social media accounts and blogs dedicated to travel. Additionally, government tourism websites and **travel agencies**⁽²⁾ provide valuable information for planning trips.

1. Consult: tham khảo, tư vấn.

Ex: When planning a trip to a foreign country, it's a good idea to consult travel experts or experienced travelers for advice.

(Khi lên kế hoạch cho một chuyến đi nước ngoài, việc tham khảo ý kiến của các chuyên gia du lịch hoặc du khách có kinh nghiệm là một ý tưởng tốt.)

2. Travel agencies: các công ty du lịch.

Ex: Travel agencies offer package tours that include flights, accommodations, and guided excursions for tourists.

(Các công ty du lịch cung cấp các tour trọn gói bao gồm vé máy bay, chỗ ở và các chuyến tham quan do hướng dẫn viên điều hành cho du khách.)

Do people have different personalities in different regions of your country?

Yes, people's personalities can vary in different regions of a country. Factors such as **cultural influences**⁽³⁾, **local traditions**⁽⁴⁾, and the environment can shape regional identities and affect the behavior and attitudes of residents. However, it's important to note that these variations are often **nuanced**⁽⁵⁾ and not absolute.

3. Cultural influences: tác động văn hóa.

Ex: The cultural influences of the region are reflected in its traditional music and dance.

(Tác động văn hóa của vùng này được thể hiện qua âm nhạc và vũ điệu truyền thống của nó.)

4. Local traditions: truyền thống địa phương.

Ex: The celebration of the lunar new year is one of the most cherished local traditions in this town.

(Lễ kỷ niệm năm mới âm lịch là một trong những

truyền thống địa phương được trân trọng nhất ở thị trấn này.)

5. Nuanced: tinh tế, phức tạp.

Ex: His understanding of the issue is nuanced, taking into account both historical context and contemporary perspectives.

(Sự hiểu biết của anh ấy về vấn đề này rất tinh tế, xem xét cả bối cảnh lịch sử và quan điểm hiện đại.)

What causes the differences between different regions of your country?

Regional differences can arise from historical, cultural, geographical, and **economic**⁽⁶⁾ factors. Historical events, migrations, and local traditions contribute to **unique identities**⁽⁷⁾. Geography and climate can also influence **lifestyle**⁽⁸⁾ and values, while economic opportunities and resources may vary from one region to another.

9. Economic: kinh tế

Ex: Economic growth in the coastal cities has led to increased employment opportunities.

(Sự phát triển kinh tế ở các thành phố ven biển đã dẫn đến cơ hội việc làm tăng lên.)

10. Unique identities: bản sắc độc đáo.

Ex: Each neighborhood in the city has its own unique identity, shaped by its history and culture.

(Mỗi khu phố trong thành phố có bản sắc độc đáo riêng, được hình thành bởi lịch sử và văn hóa của nó.)

11. Lifestyle: lối sống.

Ex: The rural lifestyle is often characterized by a close connection to nature and a slower pace of life.

(Lối sống nông thôn thường được mô tả bởi sự kết nối chặt chẽ với thiên nhiên và nhịp sống chậm rãi hơn.)

Is it just youngsters who like to try new things, or do people of your parents' age also like to try new things?

The **desire**⁽¹²⁾ to try new things isn't limited to a specific age group. People of all ages can be open to new experiences. While younger generations may be more **adventurous**⁽¹³⁾ by nature, individuals of their parents' age can also **embrace**⁽¹⁴⁾ **novelty**⁽¹⁵⁾ and change, depending on their interests and circumstances.

12. Desire: mong muốn.

Ex: Her desire to travel the world led her to explore many countries and cultures.

(Mong muốn của cô ấy du lịch quanh thế giới đã dẫn cô ấy khám phá nhiều quốc gia và văn hóa.)

13. Adventurous: phiêu lưu, thích thú với mạo hiểm.

Ex: Exploring remote and uncharted places is a passion for adventurous travelers.

(Khám phá những nơi xa xôi và chưa ai đặt chân tới là một đam mê của những người du lịch thích thú với sự mạo hiểm.)

14. Embrace: đón nhận, chấp nhận.

Ex: She chose to embrace the challenges of a new career with enthusiasm.

(Cô ấy đã chọn đón nhận những thách thức của một sự nghiệp mới với sự hăng hái.)

15. Novelty: sự mới mẻ, điều mới lạ.

Ex: The novelty of a new relationship can bring excitement and joy.

(Sự mới mẻ trong một mối quan hệ mới có thể mang lại sự hứng thú và niềm vui.)

Is a great tourist destination also a good place to live?

A great tourist destination doesn't always **translate to**⁽¹⁶⁾ a great place to live. Tourist destinations often prioritize attractions and amenities for visitors, which may not **align with**⁽¹⁷⁾ the needs and preferences of residents. Factors like cost of living, job opportunities, infrastructure, and community services are crucial considerations for the **livability**⁽¹⁸⁾ of a place, distinct from its tourist appeal.

16. Translate to: đồng nghĩa với.

Ex: Success in one field of business doesn't always translate to success in another.

(Thành công trong một lĩnh vực kinh doanh không phải lúc nào cũng đồng nghĩa với thành công trong lĩnh vực khác.)

17. Align with: điều chỉnh với, phù hợp với.

Ex: His values and beliefs align with the principles of social justice and equality.

(Giá trị và niềm tin của anh ấy phù hợp với nguyên tắc công bằng xã hội và bình đẳng.)

18. Livability: tính khả thi để sống.

Ex: The city's clean environment and excellent healthcare system contribute to its high livability rating.

(Môi trường sạch sẽ và hệ thống chăm sóc sức khỏe xuất sắc của thành phố đóng góp vào việc tính khả thi để sống của nơi này được đánh giá cao.)

A difficult task



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a difficult task that you completed at work/study that you felt proud of

You should say:

- What the task was
- How you completed it
- Why the task was difficult

And explain why you were proud of the completion of the task

Outline

Situation	I want to share an experience that I'm really proud of - completing a challenging project for my college degree.
Task	Describe the nature of the project, which involved researching and writing a comprehensive paper on climate change and its impact on local ecosystems.
Action	Detail the steps you took to complete the project, including selecting the topic, gathering data, organizing the information, translating scientific content, and analyzing data using statistical tools. Mention the challenges you faced, such as the project's broad scope and time constraints.
Result	Explain why this project was fulfilling and how it contributed to a better understanding of climate change. Highlight the sense of pride and accomplishment you felt, especially when receiving positive feedback from professors and peers.

Answer

Recently, I have a experience that I'm really proud of – completing a challenging project for my college degree. The task involved researching and writing a comprehensive paper on climate change and its impact on local ecosystems.

The project kicked off with selecting a topic that was both interesting and relevant. I chose climate change as it's a pressing global issue, but it was also a bit daunting due to the **avast amount of information**⁽¹⁾ available. To complete this, I started by browsing through various academic sources, searching online, and reading books. It took a considerable amount of time to **gather reliable and up-to-date data**⁽²⁾.

Once I had enough data, I had to **organize it coherently**⁽³⁾. This was tricky because climate change is such a broad topic with many aspects. I spent hours outlining the paper to ensure it flowed logically and covered all the key points. Then came the writing part. **Translating complex scientific information**⁽⁴⁾, into clear, understandable language was no walk in the park.

The most challenging part of the project was analyzing the data. I had to use statistical tools to **make sense of the numbers**⁽⁵⁾, and I'll be honest, it was quite intimidating at first. I faced moments of frustration when the results didn't match my expectations, and I had to reevaluate my approach several times.

The project was also time-consuming, and I had to **juggle it alongside**⁽⁶⁾ my regular coursework and part-time job. Many late nights were spent researching, writing, and revising. It was a tough balancing act, but I was determined to see it through.

What made this task so fulfilling was not just **overcoming the challenges**⁽⁷⁾, but the feeling of contributing to a better understanding of climate change. I felt proud knowing that my research could potentially **shed light on the urgency**⁽⁸⁾ of this global issue. Additionally, receiving positive feedback from my professors and peers **boosted my confidence**⁽⁹⁾.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

1. Vast amount of information (Lượng thông tin lớn): Số lượng thông tin đáng kể.

2. Gather reliable and up-to-date data (Thu thập dữ liệu đáng tin cậy và cập nhật): Lấy thông tin chính xác và mới nhất.

3. Organize it coherently (Sắp xếp một cách mạch lạc): Sắp xếp thông tin sao cho có logic.

4. Translating complex scientific information (Dịch thông tin khoa học phức tạp): Chuyển đổi thông tin khoa học khó hiểu thành ngôn ngữ dễ hiểu.

5. Make sense of the numbers (Hiểu được các con số): Điều chỉnh và thực hiện nhiều việc cùng lúc.

6. Juggle it alongside (Thao tác đồng thời): Điều chỉnh và thực hiện nhiều việc cùng lúc.

7. Overcoming the challenges (Vượt qua những thách thức): Vượt qua những khó khăn.

8. Shed light on the urgency (Làm sáng tỏ về tính cấp bách): Làm sáng tỏ tính cấp thiết của một việc gì đó.

9. Boosted my confidence (Tăng cường lòng tự tin của tôi): gia tăng sự tin của bản thân.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What are the things that make people feel proud?

People feel proud when they achieve personal goals, **overcome**⁽¹⁾ obstacles, **contribute positively**⁽²⁾ to their communities, or when their actions align with their values and principles. Accomplishments, both big and small, can instill a sense of pride.

1. Overcome: vượt qua, khắc phục.

Ex: Despite facing numerous challenges, she was determined to overcome them and reach her goals.
(Mặc dù đối mặt với nhiều khó khăn, cô ấy quyết tâm vượt qua chúng và đạt được mục tiêu của mình.)

2. Contribute positively: đóng góp tích cực.

Ex: Volunteering at the local shelter allowed him to contribute positively to the well-being of homeless individuals in the community.
(Việc tình nguyện tại trại cứu trợ địa phương cho phép anh ấy đóng góp tích cực cho sức khỏe của những người vô gia cư trong cộng đồng.)

Do people often feel proud of themselves when they complete a difficult task?

Yes, completing a challenging task often elicits feelings of pride. Overcoming difficulties demonstrates one's capabilities and **resilience**⁽³⁾, leading to **a sense of accomplishment**⁽⁴⁾ and **self-worth**⁽⁵⁾.

3. Resilience: sự linh hoạt, khả năng phục hồi.

Ex: Despite facing setbacks, her resilience helped her bounce back and continue pursuing her goals.
(Mặc dù phải đối mặt với thất bại, sự linh hoạt của cô đã giúp cô vực dậy và tiếp tục theo đuổi mục tiêu của mình.)

4. Sense of accomplishment: cảm giác thành tựu.

Ex: Completing the marathon gave him a tremendous sense of accomplishment, knowing he had achieved a significant personal goal.

(Việc hoàn thành cuộc marathon mang lại cho anh ấy một cảm giác thành tựu to lớn, biết rằng anh ấy đã đạt được một mục tiêu cá nhân quan trọng.)

5. Self-worth: tự trọng, giá trị bản thân.

Ex: Building self-worth is an important aspect of personal development and mental well-being.
(Xây dựng giá trị bản thân là một khía cạnh quan trọng của sự phát triển cá nhân và sức khỏe tinh thần.)

What challenges do young people face today?

Young people face various challenges in the modern world, including **academic pressures**⁽⁶⁾, **job market competitiveness**⁽⁷⁾, **mental health concerns**⁽⁸⁾, and navigating the complexities of technology and social media. Additionally, issues like climate change and social inequality are important global challenges affecting the younger generation.

6. Academic pressures: áp lực học tập.

Ex: High school students often experience academic pressures due to exams and college applications. *(Học sinh trung học thường phải đối mặt với áp lực học tập do kỳ thi và việc ứng tuyển đại học.)*

7. Job market competitiveness: sự cạnh tranh trên thị trường lao động.

Ex: The job market competitiveness is fierce, and job seekers need to differentiate themselves to secure employment.

(Sự cạnh tranh trên thị trường lao động là khốc liệt, và người tìm việc cần phải tạo sự khác biệt để đảm bảo có được việc làm.)

8. Mental health concerns: lo ngại về sức khỏe tâm thần.

Ex: Raising awareness about mental health concerns is essential to reduce stigma and provide support to those in need.

(Tăng cường nhận thức về các vấn đề về sức khỏe tâm thần là quan trọng để giảm kỳ thị và đồng thời cung cấp những sự hỗ trợ cho những người cần đến.)

How do young people handle difficult or challenging tasks?

Young people **employ**⁽⁹⁾ diverse strategies to handle challenging tasks. They may **seek guidance**⁽¹⁰⁾ from mentors, use **online resources**⁽¹¹⁾, collaborate with peers, or develop **problem-solving skills**⁽¹²⁾ through **trial and error**⁽¹³⁾. Support systems and resilience-building are crucial in addressing challenges effectively.

9. Employ: áp dụng, sử dụng.

Ex: To complete the project, she decided to employ a new approach that had proven successful in the past.

(Để hoàn thành dự án, cô ấy quyết định áp dụng một phương pháp mới đã chứng minh hiệu quả trong quá khứ.)

10. Seek guidance: tìm kiếm sự hướng dẫn.

Ex: When faced with a difficult decision, he often seeks guidance from his trusted friends and family.

(Khi đối mặt với một quyết định khó khăn, anh ấy thường tìm kiếm sự hướng dẫn từ những người bạn và gia đình đáng tin cậy.)

11. Online resources: tài nguyên trực tuyến.

Ex: Online courses and tutorials are valuable online

resources for learning new skills.

(Các khóa học và hướng dẫn trên mạng là tài nguyên trực tuyến quý báu để học các kỹ năng mới.)

12. Problem-solving skills: kỹ năng giải quyết vấn đề.

Ex: Developing strong problem-solving skills is essential in both personal and professional life.

(Phát triển tốt kỹ năng giải quyết vấn đề là một điều quan trọng cả trong cuộc sống cá nhân lẫn nghề nghiệp.)

13. Trial and error: thử nghiệm và sai lầm.

Ex: In the process of creating a new recipe, she relied on trial and error to perfect the flavors.

(Trong quá trình tạo ra một công thức mới, cô ấy dựa vào thử nghiệm và sai lầm để hoàn thiện hương vị.)

What kinds of rewards do people receive from work?

People receive various rewards from work, including **financial compensation**⁽¹⁴⁾, a sense of accomplishment, opportunities for **personal and professional growth**⁽¹⁵⁾, and **social connections**⁽¹⁶⁾. **Job satisfaction**⁽¹⁷⁾ and a sense of purpose can also be rewarding aspects of work.

14. Financial compensation: bồi thường tài chính.

Ex: Competitive financial compensation is one of the factors that attract top talent to a company.

(Bồi thường tài chính cạnh tranh là một trong những yếu tố thu hút những tài năng hàng đầu đến một công ty.)

15. Personal and professional growth: sự phát triển cá nhân và nghề nghiệp.

Ex: Continuous learning and self-improvement are essential for personal and professional growth.

(Học hỏi liên tục và tự cải thiện bản thân là điều quan trọng cho sự phát triển cá nhân lẫn nghề nghiệp.)

16. Social connections: mối quan hệ xã hội.

Ex: Building strong social connections at work can enhance collaboration and teamwork.

(Xây dựng mối quan hệ xã hội tốt tại nơi làm việc có thể nâng cao sự hợp tác và làm việc nhóm.)

17. Job satisfaction: sự hài lòng với công việc.

Ex: High job satisfaction often leads to higher productivity and employee retention.

(Sự hài lòng với công việc cao thường dẫn đến năng suất cao hơn và giúp giữ chân nhân viên.)

What are the most difficult jobs that people do?

The difficulty of jobs can vary greatly depending on individual perspectives and **skill sets**⁽¹⁸⁾. Some jobs are **physically demanding**⁽¹⁹⁾, such as those in construction or healthcare, while others, like those in management or finance, may involve **high levels of responsibility**⁽²⁰⁾ and stress. Ultimately, the most challenging jobs are often subjective and depend on one's abilities and preferences.

18. Skill sets: bộ kỹ năng.

Ex: Developing a diverse set of skill sets can enhance one's employability in a competitive job market.

(Phát triển một bộ kỹ năng đa dạng có thể nâng cao khả năng tìm việc làm của người đó trong thị trường lao động đầy cạnh tranh.)

19. Physically demanding: đòi hỏi về thể lực.

Ex: Firefighting is a physically demanding profession that requires firefighters to be in excellent physical condition.

(Nghề chữa cháy đòi hỏi về thể lực và yêu cầu người lính chữa cháy phải có tình trạng thể lực xuất sắc.)

20. High levels of responsibility: mức trách nhiệm cao.

Ex: CEOs of large corporations carry high levels of responsibility for the success and ethical conduct of their companies.

(Giám đốc điều hành của các tập đoàn lớn đảm trách mức trách nhiệm cao đối với sự thành công và hành vi đạo đức của công ty của họ.)

A positive change in life



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time that something changed your life in good ways

You can say:

- When and where it happened
- What happened
- How you felt about it

And explain how it changed your life in good ways

Outline

Situation	I'd like to talk about a moment that had a profoundly positive impact on my life - my experience volunteering at a local animal shelter in my hometown.
Task	Describe the setting of the transformative experience, explain why you decided to volunteer, and highlight the initial challenges and emotions you encountered.
Action	Share details about your volunteer work, including the tasks you performed and the emotional journey you went through while helping animals.
Result	Explain how this experience positively changed your life, emphasizing the deepened empathy and compassion, the shift in career aspirations, and the newfound sense of community with fellow volunteers.

Answer

Well, I can think of a moment that truly changed my life in a **profoundly positive way**⁽¹⁾. It happened a few years ago when I decided to volunteer at a local animal shelter in my hometown.

This **transformative experience**⁽²⁾ took place in the summer, at a small **animal shelter**⁽³⁾ located on the outskirts of our town. What happened was that I started volunteering there as a way to **give back to the community**⁽⁴⁾ and spend my free time productively. Little did I know that this decision would have such a profound impact on my life.

When I first walked into the shelter, I was greeted by a **cacophony**⁽⁵⁾ of barks, meows, and other animal sounds. The sight of so many animals in need of care was **overwhelming**⁽⁶⁾. I began by helping with the daily chores like cleaning cages, feeding, and walking the dogs. As time went on, I got more involved in the **rehabilitation**⁽⁷⁾ and adoption processes.

The initial feelings I had were a mixture of compassion, sadness, and sometimes helplessness. Seeing abandoned and **mistreated animals**⁽⁸⁾ was heart-wrenching, but as I spent more time with them, I felt a growing **sense of purpose**⁽⁹⁾ and fulfillment. The gratitude in the eyes of the animals when they received care and affection was incredibly rewarding.

This experience transformed my life in several positive ways. Firstly, it deepened my sense of empathy and compassion, not only towards animals but also towards people. I started appreciating the importance of giving back to the community and supporting those in need. Secondly, it changed my career path. Inspired by my volunteer work, I decided to pursue a career in **animal welfare and advocacy**⁽¹⁰⁾, which I find incredibly fulfilling. Lastly, it introduced me to a wonderful community of fellow volunteers who share my passion for making a difference.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

1. Profoundly positive way (theo chiều hướng tích cực và sâu sắc): theo một cách tích cực và sâu sắc.

2. Transformative experience (Trải nghiệm biến đổi): Trải nghiệm gây ra sự biến đổi lớn.

3. Animal shelter (Trại nuôi thú cưng): Nơi chăm sóc và bảo vệ động vật bị bỏ rơi hoặc bị ngược đãi.

4. Give back to the community (Trả lại cho cộng đồng): Đóng góp và hỗ trợ cộng đồng.

5. Cacophony (Sự kết hợp âm thanh kỳ lạ): Một loạt âm thanh không hài hòa và gây sự ồn ào.

6. Overwhelming (Áp đảo): Gây choáng vì quá nhiều thứ diễn ra xung quanh.

7. Rehabilitation (Sự phục hồi): Quá trình khôi phục sức khỏe và tinh thần của động vật.

8. Mistreated animals (Động vật bị ngược đãi): Động vật bị bỏ rơi hoặc bị đối xử không công bằng.

9. Sense of purpose (Ý nghĩa trong cuộc sống): Cảm giác có mục tiêu và ý nghĩa trong cuộc sống.

10. Animal welfare and advocacy (Phúc lợi và bảo vệ động vật): Công việc và hoạt động liên quan đến việc bảo vệ và chăm sóc động vật.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Why do some people quit and change jobs?

People may quit and change jobs for **various reasons**⁽¹⁾, including **seeking better career opportunities**⁽²⁾, **improved work-life balance**⁽³⁾, dissatisfaction with their current role or company culture, or a desire for **personal growth and development**⁽⁴⁾. Changes in life circumstances or goals can also prompt job changes.

1. **Various reasons:** nhiều lý do khác nhau.

Ex: People may travel for various reasons, such as leisure, business, or to visit family and friends.

(Mọi người có thể đi du lịch với nhiều lý do khác nhau, như giải trí, công việc hoặc để thăm gia đình và bạn bè.)

2. **Seeking better career opportunities:** tìm kiếm cơ hội nghề nghiệp tốt hơn.

Ex: She decided to move to a different city in hopes of seeking better career opportunities in the tech industry.

(Cô quyết định chuyển đến một thành phố khác với hy vọng tìm kiếm cơ hội nghề nghiệp tốt hơn trong ngành công nghệ.)

3. **Improved work-life balance:** cân bằng giữa công việc và cuộc sống tốt hơn.

Ex: Many employees value jobs that offer improved work-life balance, allowing them to spend more time with their families and pursue personal interests.

(Nhiều nhân viên đánh giá cao công việc cung cấp một sự cân bằng giữa công việc và cuộc sống tốt hơn, cho phép họ dành nhiều thời gian hơn cho gia đình và theo đuổi sở thích cá nhân.)

4. **Personal growth and development:** sự phát triển và trưởng thành cá nhân.

Ex: He left his job to travel and explore new cultures, seeing it as an opportunity for personal growth and development.

(Anh ấy rời bỏ công việc để du lịch và khám phá văn hóa mới, coi đó là cơ hội để phát triển và trưởng thành cá nhân.)

Who can adapt better to changes, children or adults?

Both children and adults have the **capacity**⁽⁵⁾ to **adapt to changes**⁽⁶⁾, but the ease of adaptation can vary. Children often display more **flexibility**⁽⁷⁾ and **adaptability**⁽⁸⁾ due to their developing brains and fewer preconceived notions. However, adults bring experience and problem-solving skills that can aid in adapting to complex changes. Ultimately, adaptability depends on **individual circumstances**⁽⁹⁾ and personality.

5. **Capacity:** khả năng.

Ex: Human beings have an incredible capacity for learning and innovation.

(Con người có khả năng đáng kinh ngạc trong việc học hỏi và sáng tạo.)

6. **Adapt to changes:** thích nghi với sự thay đổi.

Ex: In today's fast-paced world, the ability to adapt to changes is a valuable skill.

(Trong thế giới đầy sự nhanh chóng ngày nay, khả năng thích nghi với sự thay đổi là một kỹ năng có giá trị.)

7. Flexibility: tính linh hoạt.

Ex: Flexibility in work schedules allows employees to balance their personal and professional lives more effectively.

(Sự linh hoạt trong lịch làm việc cho phép nhân viên cân bằng cuộc sống cá nhân và nghề nghiệp của họ một cách hiệu quả hơn.)

8. Adaptability: tính thích nghi.

Ex: The adaptability of certain animal species allows them to thrive in diverse environments.

(Tính thích nghi của một số loài động vật cho phép chúng phát triển mạnh mẽ trong môi trường đa dạng.)

9. Individual circumstances: tình hình hoàn cảnh cá nhân.

Ex: The decision to relocate depends on individual circumstances such as family needs and career opportunities.

(Quyết định chuyển địa điểm sống phụ thuộc vào tình hình hoàn cảnh cá nhân như nhu cầu gia đình và cơ hội nghề nghiệp.)

When things like getting married or moving home happen, what kinds of things would you consider?

When **major life events**⁽¹⁰⁾ like marriage or moving occur, people consider various factors. These include **financial stability**⁽¹¹⁾, location, **family needs**⁽¹²⁾, job opportunities, cultural and social considerations, and the impact on personal relationships and lifestyle. Decision-making often involves a careful balance of these factors.

10. Major life events: sự kiện quan trọng trong cuộc sống.

Ex: Major life events such as having a child or buying a home can significantly impact a person's priorities and responsibilities.

(Những sự kiện quan trọng trong cuộc sống như sinh con hoặc mua nhà có thể ảnh hưởng đáng kể đến ưu tiên và trách nhiệm của một người.)

11. Financial stability: ổn định tài chính.

Ex: Financial stability provides a sense of security and peace of mind, allowing individuals to plan for their future with confidence.

(Ổn định tài chính mang lại sự an toàn và tâm trí thanh thoi, cho phép cá nhân lập kế hoạch cho tương lai một cách tự tin.)

12. Family needs: nhu cầu của gia đình.

Ex: Meeting the family needs, including education and healthcare, is a top priority for parents.

(Đáp ứng các nhu cầu của gia đình, bao gồm giáo dục và chăm sóc sức khỏe, là ưu tiên hàng đầu của các bậc phụ huynh.)

What are the disadvantages when people keep making changes?

Continuously making changes can have **downsides**⁽¹³⁾. It may lead to instability, making it difficult to establish **long-term commitments**⁽¹⁴⁾ or relationships. Frequent changes can also be emotionally draining and hinder the development of expertise in a specific area. **Striking a balance**⁽¹⁵⁾ between change and stability is often important for personal growth and well-being.

13. Downsides: nhược điểm.

Ex: While technology has many advantages, it also has downsides, such as privacy concerns and the potential for addiction.

(Mặc dù công nghệ có nhiều lợi ích, nhưng nó cũng có nhược điểm như vấn đề về sự riêng tư và nguy cơ gây nghiện.)

14. Long-term commitments: cam kết dài hạn.

Ex: Marriage is a significant long-term commitment that requires mutual trust and support.

(Hôn nhân là một cam kết dài hạn quan trọng đòi hỏi sự tin tưởng và hỗ trợ lẫn nhau.)

15. Striking a balance: đạt được sự cân bằng.

Ex: Striking a balance between work and personal life is essential for maintaining overall well-being.
(Đạt được sự cân bằng giữa công việc và cuộc sống cá nhân là quan trọng để duy trì sức khỏe tổng thể.)

A computer problem



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you had a problem with using the computer

You should say:

- When it happened
- Where it happened
- What the problem was

and explain how you solved the problem at last

Outline

Situation	I want to describe a time when I encountered a frustrating computer problem.
Task	Explain when and where the computer issue occurred, specify the nature of the problem, and highlight the initial attempts to solve it.
Action	Provide details about the specific incident, including the date, location, the computer issue (freezing and data loss), and the steps taken to troubleshoot it.
Result	Share how you ultimately resolved the problem, emphasize the lessons learned about patience, resourcefulness, and the importance of regular backups.

Answer

Well, I can recall a time when I faced a **perplexing computer problem**⁽¹⁾. It happened about a year ago at my **home office**⁽²⁾.

The issue arose one evening when I was working on an important project. My computer suddenly **froze**⁽³⁾, and I couldn't access any of my files or applications. It was a rather frustrating situation, especially since I had not saved my work for a while, and I was worried about losing all my progress.

I initially attempted to restart the computer, thinking it might be a minor glitch. However, even after rebooting, the problem persisted. I then tried to **troubleshoot**⁽⁴⁾ it myself by checking for software updates and running diagnostic tests, but nothing seemed to work. The frustration was mounting as I realized I might have to seek **professional help**⁽⁵⁾, which could mean a significant delay in completing my project.

After a bit of online research, I stumbled upon a forum where users were discussing a similar issue. Many recommended a specific **software tool**⁽⁶⁾ for repairing **corrupted files**⁽⁷⁾ and system errors. I downloaded the tool and ran a scan on my computer. It identified and repaired several corrupted files that were likely causing the freezing issue.

To my **immense relief**⁽⁸⁾, after the repair process was complete, my computer started functioning normally again. I immediately saved my work and backed up all my important files to prevent a similar problem in the future. It was a huge sigh of relief and a **valuable lesson**⁽⁹⁾ in the importance of regular backups.

This experience taught me the significance of patience and resourcefulness when dealing with computer problems. Instead of panicking or immediately seeking expensive technical support, I learned that many issues can be resolved with the right software tools and a bit of research. It also underscored the importance of regular system maintenance and **backups**⁽¹⁰⁾ to safeguard against **data loss**⁽¹¹⁾.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

1. Perplexing computer problem (Vấn đề máy tính gây bối rối): Sự cố hoặc vấn đề máy tính khó hiểu.

2. Home office (Văn phòng tại nhà): Nơi làm việc tại nhà.

3. Freeze (Bị đóng băng): Khi máy tính bị tắt đột ngột hoặc không thể di chuyển.

4. Troubleshoot (Sửa lỗi): Thực hiện các bước để xác định và khắc phục sự cố.

5. Professional help (Sự giúp đỡ từ chuyên gia): Sự hỗ trợ từ những người có chuyên môn trong lĩnh vực máy tính.

6. Software tool (Công cụ phần mềm): Chương trình máy tính được sử dụng để thực hiện các nhiệm vụ cụ thể.

7. Corrupted files (Tập tin bị hỏng): Các tập tin bị hỏng hoặc không thể đọc được.

8. Immense relief (Giảm áp lực to lớn): Vùng hẻo lánh, xa xôi.

9. Valuable lesson (Bài học quý báu): Một trải nghiệm quan trọng và ý nghĩa truyền đạt kiến thức hoặc trí tuệ.

10. Backups (Sao lưu): Bản sao của các tập tin và dữ liệu được tạo ra để bảo vệ khỏi mất mát hoặc hư hỏng.

11. Data loss (Mất dữ liệu): Tình trạng thông tin lưu trữ trên máy tính bị xóa hoặc không thể lấy lại được.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Why do people often have problems when using new products?

People often **encounter difficulties**⁽¹⁾ with new products due to factors such as **unfamiliarity**⁽²⁾ with the design or interface, lack of clear instructions, or the complexity of the product's features. Additionally, **resistance to change**⁽³⁾ and the learning curve associated with new technology can contribute to these problems.

1. **Encounter difficulties:** gặp khó khăn.

Ex: Many users encounter difficulties when trying to set up complex electronic devices for the first time. *(Nhiều người dùng gặp khó khăn khi cố gắng cài đặt các thiết bị điện tử phức tạp lần đầu.)*

2. **Unfamiliarity:** sự không quen thuộc.

Ex: Unfamiliarity with the local customs and traditions can lead to misunderstandings for tourists in a foreign country.

(Sự không quen thuộc với phong tục và truyền thống địa phương có thể dẫn đến hiểu lầm đối với du khách ở một quốc gia nước ngoài.)

3. **Resistance to change:** việc chống lại sự thay đổi.

Ex: Employees may show resistance to change when their company adopts new technologies or work processes.

(Nhân viên có thể thể hiện việc chống lại sự thay đổi khi công ty của họ áp dụng công nghệ mới hoặc quy trình làm việc mới.)

How do people use digital devices to help them with their studies?

Digital devices can aid in studying by providing access to **educational resources**⁽⁴⁾, **research materials**⁽⁵⁾, and online courses. They can be used for note-taking, organizing study schedules, **collaborating with peers**⁽⁶⁾ on projects, and accessing e-books or academic databases. Digital devices also offer **interactive learning opportunities**⁽⁷⁾ through educational apps and platforms.

4. **Educational resources:** tài liệu giáo dục.

Ex: Libraries are rich sources of educational resources, including books, journals, and research papers.

(Thư viện là nguồn tài liệu giáo dục phong phú, bao gồm sách, tạp chí và bài nghiên cứu.)

5. **Research materials:** tài liệu nghiên cứu.

Ex: Access to online research materials has revolutionized the way scholars conduct their studies and access academic literature.

(Việc truy cập vào tài liệu nghiên cứu trực tuyến đã cách mạng hóa cách học giả tiến hành nghiên cứu và truy cập văn bản học thuật.)

6. **Collaborating with peers:** hợp tác với bạn bè.

Ex: Group projects often require collaborating with peers to complete tasks and achieve common goals.

(Các dự án nhóm thường đòi hỏi hợp tác với bạn bè để hoàn thành nhiệm vụ và đạt được mục tiêu chung.)

7. **Interactive learning opportunities:** cơ hội học tập tương tác.

Ex: Educational apps and online platforms offer interactive learning opportunities, such as quizzes, simulations, and virtual labs.

(Các ứng dụng giáo dục và các nền tảng trực tuyến cung cấp cơ hội học tập tương tác như bài kiểm tra, mô phỏng và phòng thí nghiệm ảo.)

Do people spend too much time looking at digital screens? Why?

Some people do spend **excessive time**⁽⁸⁾ looking at digital screens, primarily due to the **prevalence**⁽⁹⁾ of **digital devices**⁽¹⁰⁾ in modern life. Factors like entertainment, social media, work, and online communication contribute to screen time. Excessive screen time can have negative health effects, including eye strain and disrupted sleep patterns, leading to **concerns about overuse**⁽¹¹⁾.

8. Excessive time: thời gian quá mức.

Ex: Spending excessive time on social media can be detrimental to one's productivity and mental well-being.

(Dành quá mức thời gian trên mạng xã hội có thể gây hại cho năng suất và sức khỏe tinh thần của người đó.)

9. Prevalence: sự phổ biến

Ex: The prevalence of smartphones has changed the way people access information and communicate with each other.

(Sự phổ biến của điện thoại thông minh đã thay đổi cách mọi người truy cập thông tin và giao tiếp với nhau.)

10. Digital devices: thiết bị số hóa.

Ex: The use of digital devices such as tablets and laptops has become integral to many aspects of daily life.

(Việc sử dụng các thiết bị số hóa như máy tính bảng và laptop đã trở thành một phần không thể thiếu trong nhiều khía cạnh của cuộc sống hàng ngày.)

11. Concerns about overuse: lo ngại về việc sử dụng quá mức.

Ex: Parents often have concerns about overuse of screen time among their children and its impact on their development.

(Phụ huynh thường lo ngại về việc sử dụng màn hình quá mức của con cái và tác động của nó đối với sự phát triển của họ.)

Do you think that parents should limit the time that their children spend using mobile phones?

Yes, **setting limits**⁽¹²⁾ on children's mobile phone usage is advisable. It helps ensure a **balanced lifestyle**⁽¹³⁾ that includes physical activity, **face-to-face interactions**⁽¹⁴⁾, and other activities. **Age-appropriate screen time guidelines**⁽¹⁵⁾ can help children develop healthy digital habits while protecting their well-being.

12. Setting limits: đặt ra giới hạn.

Ex: Parents often set limits on the amount of time their children can spend playing video games to ensure they have a balanced daily routine.

(Phụ huynh thường đặt ra giới hạn về thời gian mà con cái của họ có thể chơi trò chơi video để đảm bảo họ có một lịch trình hàng ngày cân đối.)

13. Balanced lifestyle: lối sống cân đối.

Ex: A balanced lifestyle includes a mix of work, relaxation, physical activity, and social interactions.

(Một lối sống cân đối bao gồm sự kết hợp giữa công việc, thư giãn, hoạt động thể chất và giao tiếp xã hội.)

14. Face-to-face interactions: giao tiếp trực tiếp.

Ex: Face-to-face interactions with colleagues and clients are important for building strong professional relationships.

(Giao tiếp trực tiếp với đồng nghiệp và khách hàng quan trọng để xây dựng mối quan hệ chuyên nghiệp mạnh mẽ.)

15. Age-appropriate: phù hợp với độ tuổi.

Ex: Parents should choose age-appropriate books and toys for their children to support their cognitive development.

(Phụ huynh nên chọn sách và đồ chơi phù hợp với độ tuổi cho con cái để hỗ trợ sự phát triển nhận thức của họ.)

16. Screen time guidelines: hướng dẫn về thời gian sử dụng màn hình.

Ex: Pediatricians often provide screen time guidelines to help parents determine appropriate limits for their children's digital device usage.

(Bác sĩ nhi khoa thường cung cấp hướng dẫn về thời gian sử dụng màn hình để giúp phụ huynh xác định giới hạn phù hợp cho việc sử dụng thiết bị số hóa của con cái.)

What do people do with mobile phones?

People use mobile phones for a wide range of activities, including communication through calls and messaging, accessing the internet for information and entertainment, **social media engagement**⁽¹⁶⁾, taking photos and videos, **managing schedules**⁽¹⁷⁾, shopping online, and using various apps for tasks like navigation, banking, and productivity. Mobile phones have become versatile tools for both **personal and professional purposes**.

16. Social media engagement: tham gia mạng xã hội.

Ex: Social media engagement involves interacting with posts, sharing content, and participating in online discussions within social networking platforms.

(Tham gia mạng xã hội bao gồm việc tương tác với các bài đăng, chia sẻ nội dung và tham gia vào cuộc trò chuyện trực tuyến trong các nền tảng mạng xã hội.)

17. Managing schedules: quản lý lịch trình

Ex: Calendar apps help users stay organized by managing schedules, setting reminders, and keeping track of appointments and events.

(Các ứng dụng lịch giúp người dùng duy trì tổ chức bằng cách quản lý lịch trình, đặt lịch nhắc và theo dõi cuộc hẹn và sự kiện.)

18. Personal and professional purposes: mục đích cá nhân và chuyên nghiệp

Ex: Mobile phones are used for both personal communication and professional tasks, such as checking emails and managing work-related apps. *(Điện thoại di động được sử dụng cho cả việc giao tiếp cá nhân và nhiệm vụ chuyên nghiệp, như kiểm tra email và quản lý các ứng dụng liên quan đến công việc.)*

An activity that made you feel tired



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an activity that made you feel tired

You should say:

- When and where it took place
- Why you took part in it
- What the activity was

And explain why it made you feel tired

Outline

Situation	Recall a recent experience of participating in a charity marathon that left you feeling utterly tired.
Task	Describe when and where it took place, why you decided to participate, what the activity was, and explain why it made you feel tired.
Action	Provide specific details about the event, including its purpose, location, and your motivation to join. Describe the marathon itself, the physical and mental challenges faced, and the impact of the surroundings (terrain and weather) on your experience.
Result	Share your emotional journey during the marathon, the motivation that kept you going, and the sense of accomplishment and exhaustion upon crossing the finish line.

Answer

Well, I can recall a recent experience that left me feeling utterly tired. It was a charity marathon event that took place in my city last year.

The marathon was organized to raise funds for a local orphanage, and I decided to participate mainly because I wanted to support this **noble cause**⁽¹⁾. It happened on a crisp Saturday morning in the heart of the city. The starting point was a large park filled with **eager participants**⁽²⁾ and supporters.

The activity itself, the marathon, was a 10-kilometer run. Now, I must admit that I'm not an avid runner, but the idea of contributing to a charitable cause pushed me to sign up. The moment I joined the sea of runners at the starting line, I felt a mixture of excitement and determination.

The race was **grueling**⁽³⁾, to say the least. Running 10 kilometers required **physical endurance**⁽⁴⁾ and **mental strength**⁽⁵⁾. The route took us through various terrains, including city streets, parks, and even a steep hill. The weather was scorching, which added to the challenge. With each step, I could feel my muscles aching, and my energy levels plummeted.

Despite the fatigue and moments of self-doubt, I kept pushing forward. What kept me going was the knowledge that every step I took was contributing to the well-being of the children in the orphanage. Seeing the enthusiasm of fellow runners and the cheering of spectators along the route provided a **boost of motivation**⁽⁶⁾.

Finally, after what felt like an eternity, I crossed the finish line. The sense of accomplishment and exhaustion hit me simultaneously. My **legs were wobbly**⁽⁷⁾, and I could hardly **catch my breath**⁽⁸⁾. But the overwhelming feeling of knowing that my effort would make a positive impact on those children was worth every ounce of tiredness.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

1. Noble cause (Mục tiêu cao cả): Mô tả một mục tiêu hoặc hoạt động có ý nghĩa lớn và tích cực.

2. Eager participants (Người tham gia có hứng thú): Những người muốn tham gia và thể hiện sự quyết tâm.

3. Grueling (Khắc nghiệt, gian khổ): Mô tả một hoạt động hoặc nhiệm vụ đòi hỏi nỗ lực và khả năng chịu đựng.

4. Physical endurance (Sức chịu đựng về thể chất): Khả năng chịu đựng về mặt cơ thể.

5. Mental strength (Sức mạnh tinh thần): Sức mạnh tinh thần và khả năng duy trì tâm lý tích cực trong môi trường khó khăn.

6. Boost of motivation (Sự thúc đẩy động viên): Sự động viên và thúc đẩy để tiếp tục.

7. Wobbly legs (Đôi chân lung lay): Sự yếu đuối của cơ bắp sau một hoạt động tập thể dục mệt mỏi.

8. Catch my breath (Lấy lại hơi): Khôi phục thở sau một hoạt động mệt mỏi.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Does studying and learning make people tired today?

Oh, absolutely! Learning these days can be a real **energy drain**⁽¹⁾. With the constant flow of information, online courses, and exams, it's like a mental marathon. We're talking about hours spent staring at screens, taking notes, and trying to remember all that stuff. By the end of it, you're not just tired; you're **mentally exhausted**⁽³⁾.

1. Energy drain : Sự tiêu hao năng lượng.

Ex: Studying for exams and working on assignments can be an energy drain, especially when you have multiple tasks to complete.

(Học cho các kỳ thi và làm các bài tập có thể tiêu hao năng lượng, đặc biệt khi bạn phải hoàn thành nhiều nhiệm vụ.)

2. Mentally exhausted: Kiệt sức về mặt tinh thần.

Ex: After a long day of problem-solving and decision-making, I often feel mentally exhausted and in need of some relaxation.

(Sau một ngày dài giải quyết vấn đề và ra quyết định, tôi thường cảm thấy kiệt sức về mặt tinh thần và cần thư giãn.)

When do people usually feel tired?

People hit that tired point for various reasons. It could be after a **grueling workday**⁽³⁾, a **hardcore workout**⁽⁴⁾ at the gym, or just staying up way too late binge-watching shows. Basically, when you've put your body or mind through a workout, it's time for a nap or some **downtime**⁽⁵⁾.

3. Grueling workday: Ngày làm việc khắc nghiệt.

Ex: Working on the construction site in scorching heat made for a grueling workday.

(Làm việc tại công trường xây dựng dưới cái nắng gay gắt tạo ra một ngày làm việc khắc nghiệt.)

4. Hardcore workout: Buổi tập luyện cường độ cao.

Ex: The trainer put us through a hardcore workout that left us exhausted, but feeling accomplished.

(HLV đã cho chúng tôi trải qua một buổi tập luyện

cường độ cao khiến chúng tôi mệt mỏi nhưng cảm thấy tự hào.)

5. Downtime: Thời gian nghỉ ngơi.

Ex: After a busy week at the office, I look forward to some downtime over the weekend to relax and recharge. *(Sau một tuần bận rộn tại văn phòng, tôi mong đợi thời gian nghỉ ngơi vào cuối tuần để thư giãn và nạp năng lượng.)*

Do people have fewer holidays now than in the past?

You know, it sure feels like we're not getting as many breaks as before. The **modern work grind**⁽⁶⁾ can be relentless, and the **hustle and bustle**⁽⁷⁾ of daily life means we often don't get the **R&R**⁽⁸⁾ we deserve. That being said, it's not the same for everyone, and some people still know how to take a proper vacation.

6. Modern work grind: Cuộc sống làm việc hiện đại, đầy căng thẳng.

Ex: The modern work grind often involves long hours, leading to high stress levels.

(Cuộc sống làm việc hiện đại thường liên quan đến làm việc nhiều giờ, dẫn đến mức căng thẳng cao.)

7. Hustle and bustle: Sự hối hả và náo nhiệt.

Ex: The hustle and bustle of the city can be overwhelming, but some people thrive in the fast-paced environment.

(Sự hối hả và náo nhiệt của thành phố có thể làm cho người ta cảm thấy quá tải, nhưng một số người lại phát triển trong môi trường có nhịp độ nhanh chóng này.)

8. R&R (Rest and Relaxation): Sự nghỉ ngơi và thư giãn.

Ex: After a hectic week at work, I'm looking forward to a weekend of R&R at the beach.

(Sau một tuần bận rộn ở công việc, tôi mong đợi cuối tuần để nghỉ ngơi và thư giãn ở bãi biển.)

What are the differences between feeling tired after studying and after exercising?

Well, feeling drained after a study sesh is like your brain saying, "Hey, I've been **working overtime**⁽⁹⁾, and I **need a breather**⁽¹⁰⁾!" It's all about **mental fatigue**⁽¹¹⁾ – your mind needs a recharge. Now, post-workout tiredness, that's more like your muscles saying, "Enough, let's rest!" It's a physical exhaustion thing, like your body's way of saying, "Time to kick back."

9. Working overtime: Làm thêm giờ.

Ex: Due to the tight deadline, she had to work overtime to complete the project on time.

(Do thời hạn gấp, cô phải làm thêm giờ để hoàn thành dự án đúng hạn.)

10. Need a breather: Cần một thời gian nghỉ ngơi.

Ex: After a hectic week at work, I really need a breather this weekend.

(Sau một tuần làm việc bận rộn, tôi thực sự cần một thời gian nghỉ ngơi vào cuối tuần này.)

11. Mental fatigue: Sự mệt mỏi tinh thần.

Ex: Mental fatigue can affect your concentration and decision-making abilities. *(Sự mệt mỏi tinh thần có thể ảnh hưởng đến khả năng tập trung và khả năng ra quyết định của bạn.)*

How can people solve the problem that old people easily get tired?

Helping older folks tackle the fatigue game is crucial. It starts with encouraging them to stay active – a daily walk, some light exercises – that can do wonders. Making sure they're eating a **balanced diet**⁽¹²⁾ with all the good stuff is key too. And don't underestimate the power of a **solid sleep schedule**⁽¹³⁾. Keeping socially engaged and mentally stimulated, like joining clubs or pursuing hobbies, can keep the mind sharp. Lastly, regular check-ups with the doc can catch any health issues early and keep energy levels up. It's all about staying vibrant and enjoying those **golden years**⁽¹⁴⁾ to the fullest!

12. Balanced diet: Chế độ ăn uống cân đối.

Ex: A balanced diet includes a variety of foods from different food groups to ensure proper nutrition.

(Chế độ ăn uống cân đối bao gồm nhiều loại thức ăn từ các nhóm thực phẩm khác nhau để đảm bảo dinh dưỡng đúng cách.)

13. Solid sleep schedule: Lịch trình ngủ đủ giấc cố định.

Ex: Maintaining a solid sleep schedule by going to bed and waking up at the same times every day can improve sleep quality.

(Duy trì một lịch trình ngủ đủ giấc cố định bằng cách

đi ngủ và thức dậy vào cùng một thời điểm mỗi ngày có thể cải thiện chất lượng giấc ngủ.)

14. Golden years: Những năm tháng vàng.

Ex: Retirement is often seen as the golden years of life when people can enjoy their free time and pursue their passions.

(Nghỉ hưu thường được xem là những năm tháng vàng của cuộc đời khi mọi người có thể tận hưởng thời gian tự do và theo đuổi đam mê của họ.)

Wait for a nice thing



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an occasion when you waited a long time for a nice thing

You should say:

- When it happened and what the nice thing was
- How long you waited
- Why you waited for a long time

And explain how you felt about the experience

Outline

Situation	Talk about a time when your patience was tested, which was when you attended a highly-anticipated music concert in your city.
Task	Describe the event, the excitement leading up to it, the duration of the wait, the reasons behind the extended wait, and your emotions during and after the experience.
Action	Provide specific details about when and where the concert took place, your eagerness in anticipation of the event, the circumstances at the venue (including the lengthy queue and factors contributing to the delay), and your interactions with fellow concert-goers.
Result	Convey your feelings of excitement, joy, and fulfillment that you experienced during the concert, and reflect on how the wait added value to the overall experience.

Answer

So, I'm going to talk about a time when my patience was put to the test. It was when I attended a **much-anticipated**⁽¹⁾ music concert in my city.

The event took place on a warm July evening. I had been **eagerly awaiting**⁽²⁾ this concert for months as it featured one of my favorite bands, and they were performing their greatest hits live. I bought my ticket as soon as they were available, and my excitement had been building up ever since.

On the day of the concert, I arrived at the venue several hours early to secure a good spot close to the stage. However, I was taken aback when I saw the massive line of fans already waiting. It seemed like everyone shared my enthusiasm. I joined the queue, and the wait began.

I waited for approximately four hours before the doors finally opened. The prolonged wait was due to several factors. First, the band had a massive following, and their concerts were always sold out, so the venue was **packed with fans**⁽³⁾. Second, the security checks were **thorough**⁽⁴⁾ to ensure the safety of all attendees. Lastly, the organizers wanted to ensure that everyone had a chance to get inside smoothly, which led to a slower **entry process**⁽⁵⁾.

Despite the long wait, my excitement only grew stronger. I chatted with fellow fans, shared stories about our favorite songs, and even made a few new friends. The atmosphere was **buzzing with anticipation**⁽⁶⁾, and it felt like a **community of music enthusiasts**⁽⁷⁾ coming together.

When I finally entered the concert hall, and the band started playing their first song, it was an incredible feeling. The wait was entirely worth it. Being so close to the stage, feeling the energy of the crowd, and hearing my favorite songs performed live was an unforgettable experience. The **sense of joy and fulfillment**⁽⁸⁾ I felt during those hours of waiting and during the concert itself was incredible.

In hindsight, waiting for hours in line might seem like a hassle, but it was an essential part of the overall concert experience. It taught me that the anticipation and shared excitement with fellow fans can make the event even more enjoyable. I left the concert with incredible memories and a sense of satisfaction that I had been **part of something truly special**⁽⁹⁾.

1. Much-anticipated (Được mong đợi nhiều): Được chờ đợi nhiều với sự hào hứng lớn.

2. Eagerly awaiting (Chờ đợi một cách háo hức): Rất mong đợi điều gì đó với sự hào hứng.

3. Packed with fans (Đông đúc với các fan): Đầy đủ sự ủng hộ nhiệt tình từ người hâm mộ.

4. Thorough (Kỹ lưỡng): Thực hiện một cách tỉ mỉ với sự chú ý đặc biệt đến chi tiết.

5. Entry process (Quá trình vào cửa): Các bước thực hiện để cho phép mọi người vào một sự kiện hoặc địa điểm.

6. Buzzing with anticipation (Đang sôi nổi với sự chờ đợi): Đầy sự phấn khích và kỳ vọng.

7. Community of music enthusiasts (Cộng đồng người yêu nhạc): Một nhóm người chia sẻ đam mê với âm nhạc.

8. Sense of joy and fulfillment (Cảm giác vui sướng và trọn vẹn): Một cảm giác hạnh phúc và toại nguyện, đạt được điều mong ước.

9. Part of something truly special (Một phần của điều gì đó thực sự đặc biệt): Tham gia vào một trải nghiệm hoặc sự kiện đặc biệt thực sự.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

On what occasions do people have to wait for a long time?

You know, there are plenty of times when we find ourselves stuck waiting, and it can be a **real drag**⁽¹⁾. Think about going to government offices – it can really **test your patience**⁽²⁾. Then there's the airport, where you can spend what feels like an eternity in security lines and waiting for your flight. Rush hour traffic, especially in big cities, is another prime example. Oh, and let's not forget those endless lines at theme parks or the time you spend twiddling your thumbs at the doctor's office. Waiting is just part of life, it seems!

1. A real drag: một điều gây khó chịu hoặc phiền phức trong một khoảng thời gian dài.

Ex: Waiting in long lines at the post office can be a real drag.

(*Đứng hàng dài ở bưu điện có thể làm bạn cảm thấy thực sự khó chịu.*)

2. Test your patience: Thử thách sự kiên nhẫn của bạn.

Ex: Dealing with technical issues on the computer can really test your patience, especially when you have work to do.

(*Xử lý các vấn đề kỹ thuật trên máy tính thực sự thử thách lòng kiên nhẫn của bạn, đặc biệt khi bạn có công việc phải làm.*)

Why do some people like to visit historical sites?

People get pretty creative when they're **killing time**⁽³⁾. Some folks are glued to their phones, scrolling through social media or playing games. Others might have a book or a magazine handy to **dive into**⁽⁴⁾. And then there are those who just lean back and let their minds wander – daydreaming is a time-honored waiting pastime. It really depends on what you've got with you and how patient you're feeling at that moment.

3. Killing time: Giết thời gian.

Ex: While waiting for the doctor's appointment, she started playing a mobile game to kill time.

(*Trong khi chờ cuộc hẹn với bác sĩ, cô ấy bắt đầu chơi trò chơi trên điện thoại di động để giết thời gian.*)

4. Dive into: Đắm chìm vào.

Ex: When she opens a good book, she can easily dive into the story and lose track of time.

(*Khi cô ấy mở một cuốn sách hay, cô ấy có thể dễ dàng đắm chìm vào câu chuyện và mất dấu thời gian.*)

Are most people patient while waiting?

Well, **patience is a virtue**⁽⁵⁾, but let's be real – not everyone's got it in abundance. Most people can handle a bit of waiting, especially if they've got something to occupy themselves. But if it's one of those never-ending waits in an uncomfortable spot, you might see some people **getting antsy**⁽⁶⁾. Patience wears thin when the wait feels like it's stretching on forever, or if the waiting area is **as comfy as a rock**⁽⁷⁾.

5. Patience is a virtue: Kiên nhẫn là một phẩm chất.

Ex: Patience is a virtue that can help individuals handle challenging situations with grace and composure.

(Kiên nhẫn là một phẩm chất có thể giúp cá nhân xử lý các tình huống khó khăn một cách khéo léo và điềm tĩnh.)

6. Getting antsy: Trở nên bồn chồn, không còn kiên nhẫn.

Ex: After waiting for hours at the airport, passengers started getting antsy, eager to board their flights.

(Sau khi đợi suốt giờ đồng hồ tại sân bay, hành khách

bắt đầu trở nên bồn chồn, háo hức lên máy bay của họ.)

7. As comfy as a rock: Không thoải mái, không dễ chịu.

Ex: The old wooden chairs in the waiting room were as comfy as a rock, making the wait even more uncomfortable.

(Những chiếc ghế gỗ cũ trong phòng chờ không thoải mái, khiến thời gian chờ đợi trở nên khó chịu hơn.)

Why do most children have difficulties waiting for a long time?

Ah, kids and waiting – that can be a real challenge. You see, they're wired for instant gratification. The concept of time isn't their strong suit, so **sitting still**⁽⁸⁾ and **waiting patiently**⁽⁹⁾ is like torture for them. It's all part of growing up, though. As they get older, they start to grasp the idea of waiting their turn a bit better.

8. Sitting still: Ngồi yên.

Ex: It's a challenge to get young children to sit still during long car rides; they often become restless.

(Không dễ để làm cho trẻ nhỏ ngồi yên trong suốt những chuyến đi xe dài; chúng thường trở nên hiếu động.)

9. Waiting patiently: Chờ đợi một cách kiên nhẫn.

Ex: The doctor's office was busy, but she waited patiently for her turn to see the physician. *(Phòng của bác sĩ rất đông, nhưng cô đã chờ đợi một cách kiên nhẫn để đến lượt được gặp bác sĩ.)*

Do people queue consciously while waiting for the subway train?

Well, most people do try to **line up**⁽⁹⁾ properly while waiting for the subway. It's like an **unspoken rule**⁽¹⁰⁾ to keep things civilized. But, you know how it goes when it's super crowded or everyone's in a hurry – it can turn into a bit of a free-for-all. Still, queuing up consciously is generally the way to go to avoid subway chaos.

15. Line up: Xếp hàng.

Ex: People often line up at the bus stop to board the bus in an orderly manner.

(Người ta thường xếp hàng ở bến xe buýt để lên xe buýt một cách theo thứ tự.)

16. Unspoken rule: Quy tắc không nói thành lời.

Ex: In many cultures, waiting your turn in line is an unspoken rule of etiquette.

(Trong nhiều văn hóa, việc chờ lượt trong hàng là một quy tắc không nói thành lời của phép lịch sự.)

A party that you enjoyed



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a party that you enjoyed

You should say:

- When and where the party was held
- What kind of party it was
- What you did in the party

And explain why you enjoyed this party

Outline

Situation	Introduce the party you enjoyed, mentioning it was a birthday celebration for a close friend named Sarah, held in her backyard during the summer.
Task	Describe the party's atmosphere, the activities and food, and explain what made it enjoyable.
Action	Provide details about the casual and laid-back ambiance, the barbecue theme with delicious grilled dishes, the engaging activities like outdoor games and karaoke, and the sense of togetherness.
Result	Conclude by highlighting the memorable conversations, the relaxed and open atmosphere, and the overall significance of this special gathering of friends.

Answer

So, I have a fantastic party to share that I **thoroughly enjoyed**⁽¹⁾. It was a birthday party for one of my close friends, Sarah, and it took place last summer in her backyard.

The party had a casual and **laid-back vibe**⁽²⁾. It was a **barbecue party**⁽³⁾, which was perfect for the warm summer evening. Sarah's backyard was beautifully decorated with fairy lights, colorful banners, and cozy seating arrangements. The **ambiance**⁽⁴⁾ was so inviting, and it felt like the ideal setting for a gathering of friends.

The party started in the late afternoon and continued into the evening. The highlight of the event was, of course, the delicious barbecue. There were various grilled dishes, from burgers and hot dogs to marinated chicken and vegetable skewers. The **mouthwatering aroma**⁽⁵⁾ of the barbecue filled the air, making everyone's stomachs rumble in anticipation.

Apart from the **scrumptious**⁽⁶⁾ food, there were plenty of activities to keep us entertained. We played **classic outdoor games**⁽⁷⁾ like badminton and cornhole. There was also a karaoke setup, which turned out to be a great source of laughter as everyone tried their hand at singing their favorite songs.

What made this party so enjoyable for me was the sense of togetherness and the relaxed atmosphere. It felt like a **close-knit group of friends**⁽⁸⁾ having a great time without any pretensions or formalities. We shared stories, laughter, and made **unforgettable memories**⁽⁹⁾. The combination of good food, fun activities, and the warmth of friendship made this party truly special.

I particularly enjoyed the conversations I had with old and new friends alike. It's not often that we get to spend quality time together in such a comfortable and enjoyable setting. The atmosphere was so relaxed that it encouraged open and honest conversations, and I left the party feeling more connected to my friends than ever.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

1. Thoroughly enjoyed (Tận hưởng một cách đầy đủ): Trải qua một khoảng thời gian tuyệt vời và tìm thấy niềm vui khổng lồ trong điều gì đó.

2. Laid-back vibe (Bầu không khí thư giãn): Một không gian thoải mái và thư giãn.

3. Barbecue party (Tiệc nướng barbecue): Một buổi tiệc nơi thức ăn nướng trên lửa, thường bao gồm thịt, là trọng tâm chính.

4. Ambiance (Bầu không khí): Tâm trạng hoặc không khí của một địa điểm hoặc sự kiện.

5. Mouthwatering aroma (Mùi thơm ngon ngất ngây): Một mùi thơm dễ chịu khiến bạn đói.

6. Scrumptious (Ngon tuyệt): Thơm ngon và hấp dẫn.

7. Classic outdoor games (Trò chơi ngoài trời cổ điển): Các trò chơi truyền thống được chơi ngoài trời, thường ở môi trường giải trí.

8. Close-knit group of friends (Nhóm bạn gắn kết): Một nhóm bạn thân mật và hỗ trợ.

9. Unforgettable memories (Ký ức khó quên): Những trải nghiệm mà có ấn tượng mạnh đến nỗi chúng ở lại trong tâm trí bạn trong thời gian dài.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Why do people like parties?

People are crazy about parties for a bunch of reasons. First off, they're the ultimate way to **kick back**⁽¹⁾ and have a good time. You get to hang out with your buddies, maybe meet some new people, and just enjoy life. And let's not forget the food - who doesn't love a good party spread, right? Plus, there's usually some cool stuff to do, like games or dancing, which adds to the **fun factor**⁽²⁾. So yeah, parties are all about that good vibe and making memories.

1. Kick back: Thư giãn.

Ex: After a long week of work, I like to kick back on the weekend and watch some movies.

(Sau một tuần làm việc dài, tôi thích thư giãn vào cuối tuần và xem một số bộ phim.)

2. Fun factor: Yếu tố vui vẻ.

Ex: The addition of live music to the party really increased the fun factor and got everyone dancing.

(Sự thêm nhạc sống vào buổi tiệc thực sự làm tăng yếu tố vui vẻ và khiến mọi người nhảy múa.)

Why do some people not like going to parties?

Well, you know how it goes – not everyone's a **party animal**⁽³⁾. Some find those big parties a bit too much to handle. Maybe they're more into **low-key hangouts**⁽⁴⁾ with a smaller crew, or they just like their peace and quiet. And hey, social anxiety is a real thing for some people, making parties a bit overwhelming. So, it's all about personal preference and **what floats your boat**⁽⁵⁾.

3. Party animal: Người yêu thích tiệc tùng.

Ex: She's a real party animal; she never misses a chance to go out and have a good time with friends.

(Cô ấy là một người rất yêu thích tiệc tùng; cô ấy không bao giờ bỏ lỡ cơ hội để ra ngoài và có thời gian vui vẻ cùng bạn bè.)

4. Low-key hangouts: Cuộc gặp gỡ thư giãn, không quá sôi động.

Ex: We prefer low-key hangouts at home with a few close friends rather than going to crowded clubs.

(Chúng tôi thích những cuộc gặp gỡ thư giãn tại nhà

với một vài người bạn thân hơn là đi đến các câu lạc bộ đông đúc.)

5. What floats your boat: Điều gì làm bạn hạnh phúc hoặc hứng thú.

Ex: Everyone has their own preferences when it comes to hobbies; it's all about finding what floats your boat.

(Mọi người đều có sở thích riêng khi đến với các sở thích; điều quan trọng là tìm thấy điều gì làm bạn hạnh phúc hoặc hứng thú.)

Do you think those who tend to stay at home are less healthy than those who often attend parties?

It's **not as black and white**⁽⁶⁾ as it seems. Health isn't just about partying or **staying in**⁽⁷⁾. It's about what you do on the daily. Sure, parties can be a blast, but staying healthy means eating right and **keeping active**⁽⁸⁾, whether you're at a rager or lounging at home. It's all about finding that balance that works for you.

9. Not as black and white: Không đơn giản như vậy
Ex: Life decisions are not as black and white as they seem; there are often many shades of gray to consider.

(Các quyết định trong cuộc sống không đơn giản như vậy; thường có nhiều sắc thái màu xám phải xem xét.)

10. Stay in: Ở nhà, không ra ngoài.

Ex: After a long week at work, I prefer to stay in on

Friday nights and relax with a good book.

(Sau một tuần làm việc dài, tôi thích ở nhà vào các buổi tối thứ Sáu và thư giãn với một cuốn sách hay.)

11. Keeping active: Duy trì hoạt động thể chất.

Ex: Keeping active through regular exercise is important for maintaining a healthy lifestyle.

(Duy trì hoạt động thể chất thông qua việc tập thể dục đều đặn quan trọng để duy trì lối sống lành mạnh.)

Do you think music and dancing are a must at a party?

Music and dancing can definitely crank up the **party vibes**⁽¹²⁾, no doubt about it. They add that extra layer of fun and get everyone in the groove. But you know what? It really depends on the kind of party you're throwing. Some parties are all about the tunes and **busting a move**⁽¹³⁾ while others are more about just chilling, chatting, and enjoying good company. So, it's all about the vibe you want to create.

12. Party vibes: không khí tiệc tùng.

Ex: The colorful decorations, lively music, and cheerful guests created a fantastic party vibe.

(Các trang trí đầy màu sắc, âm nhạc sống động và các khách mời vui vẻ đã tạo nên một không khí tiệc tùng tuyệt vời.)

13. Busting a move: Nhảy múa, nhịp nhàng vũ đạo.

Ex: At the party, Sarah was busting a move on the dance floor, showing off her impressive dance skills.

(Tại bữa tiệc, Sarah đang nhảy múa trên sàn nhảy, thể hiện kỹ thuật nhảy ấn tượng của cô.)

What would you do if you were disturbed by a neighbour's party?

If your neighbor's **shindig**⁽¹⁴⁾ is keeping you up at night, the first step is to have a friendly chat with them. Let them know that the noise is **cramping your style**⁽¹⁵⁾. Most of the time, folks are pretty understanding and will turn down the volume. But if that doesn't work, you might have to **bring in the big guns**⁽¹⁶⁾, like getting the local authorities or mediators involved. Nobody wants to be the **party pooper**⁽¹⁷⁾, but sometimes you've got to keep the peace.

14. Shindig: Buổi tiệc, sự kiện vui chơi.

Ex: They threw a shindig to celebrate their anniversary, inviting all their friends and family.

(Họ tổ chức một buổi tiệc để kỷ niệm ngày cưới của họ, mời tất cả bạn bè và gia đình.)

15. Cramping your style: Gây rối, làm trở ngại cho bạn.

Ex: The constant interruptions were cramping my style while I was trying to work on my project.

(Sự gián đoạn liên tục đang gây trở ngại cho tôi khi tôi đang làm dự án của mình.)

16. Bring in the big guns: Sử dụng biện pháp mạnh, thường là các cơ quan quản lý hoặc trọng tài.

Ex: When negotiations failed, they had to bring in the big guns, and the dispute was settled in court.

(Khi cuộc đàm phán thất bại, họ phải sử dụng biện pháp mạnh, và cuộc tranh chấp được giải quyết tại tòa án.)

17. Party pooper: Người làm hỏng buổi tiệc.

Ex: Don't be a party pooper; come join the celebration and have some fun!

(Đừng làm hỏng buổi tiệc; hãy tham gia vào cuộc ăn mừng này và tận hưởng niềm vui!)

What are the differences between holding a party at home and in a public place?

Having a party at home is all about that comfy, cozy feeling. You get to **set the vibe**⁽¹⁸⁾ just the way you like it, and it's super personal. On the flip side, public places, like cool venues, can handle bigger crowds and often come with some **sweet perks**⁽¹⁹⁾. But, you do trade in a bit of that privacy. It really boils down to the kind of party you want to throw and what works for your budget. So, you've got options, and it's all about making the right call for your party style.

18. Set the vibe: Tạo không khí.

Ex: She decorated the room with soft lighting and soothing music to set the vibe for a romantic dinner.

(Cô ấy trang trí căn phòng bằng ánh sáng mềm mại và âm nhạc dễ nghe để tạo không khí cho bữa tối lãng mạn.)

19. Sweet perks: Những lợi ích tuyệt vời.

Ex: Working at this company comes with some sweet perks, like free gym membership and flexible hours.

(Làm việc tại công ty này đi kèm với một số lợi ích tuyệt vời, như thẻ tập thể dục miễn phí và giờ làm việc linh hoạt.)

A bad service



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a bad service you received in a restaurant/shop

You should say:

- When and where it happened
- What happened
- How it was solved

And explain how you felt about the experience

Outline

Situation	I want to share an unpleasant dining experience that occurred recently at a local restaurant.
Task	Describe when and where it happened, explain what transpired during the visit, detail the issues encountered, and convey my feelings about the entire incident.
Action	Provide specific information about the date, location, and circumstances surrounding the incident. Describe the sequence of events, including the extended wait times, inaccurate food orders, and challenges in getting the staff's attention. Express my dissatisfaction and frustration during the dining experience.
Result	Conclude by emphasizing the disappointment and dissatisfaction with the overall dining experience and how it affected my perception of the restaurant.

Answer

So, I can recall a rather **frustrating incident**⁽¹⁾ that happened not too long ago at a local restaurant in my town. It was on a Saturday evening, and a group of friends and I decided to have dinner at a newly opened eatery called “Tasty Bites.”

As we arrived, the restaurant seemed promising with its **inviting ambiance**⁽²⁾ and menu. However, things took a **turn for the worse**⁽³⁾ once we were seated. We waited for nearly 20 minutes before a waiter approached our table to take our orders, and even then, they seemed rushed and disinterested.

After placing our orders, we expected the food to arrive **promptly**⁽⁴⁾. Unfortunately, it took over 45 minutes for our meals to be served, and when they did arrive, they were not as described on the menu. My friend had ordered a vegetarian pasta dish, but it was delivered with meat in it. Another friend had requested a medium-rare steak, but it arrived well-done and **overcooked**⁽⁵⁾.

We tried to **flag down**⁽⁶⁾ a waiter to address the issues, but they were scarce and busy attending to other tables. This lack of attention and communication left us feeling ignored and frustrated. We decided to eat our meals as they were since we didn't want to wait any longer.

After finishing our unsatisfactory meal, we finally managed to get the attention of a waiter to discuss the problems. They offered a rather **insincere apology**⁽⁷⁾ and blamed the kitchen for the mix-up in orders. Although they did offer to replace the incorrect dishes, we were hesitant to wait any longer, so we declined.

I left the restaurant that night feeling disappointed and dissatisfied with the overall experience. The combination of long wait times, **inaccurate orders**⁽⁸⁾, and poor service made it **a meal to forget**⁽⁹⁾. It was particularly frustrating because we had looked forward to trying out a new place, but it turned out to be a **letdown**⁽¹⁰⁾.

In conclusion, the bad experience at “Tasty Bites” left a sour taste in our mouths, both figuratively and literally. It's unfortunate when a restaurant with potential fails to deliver on its promises, and it certainly made us think twice about returning in the future.

1. Frustrating incident (Sự cố đầy khó chịu): Sự kiện gây khó chịu hoặc làm bực mình.

2. Inviting ambiance (Bầu không khí thân mật): Bầu không khí dễ chịu và thân mật của một nơi.

3. Turn for the worse (Chuyển biến xấu đi): Tình huống trở nên tiêu cực hoặc khó chịu hơn.

4. Promptly (Một cách nhanh chóng): Một cách kịp thời mà không có sự trễ hẹn.

5. Overcooked (Nấu quá chín): Nấu quá lâu, dẫn đến thức ăn khô hoặc nấu quá chín.

6. Flag down (Gọi một cách quyết liệt): Cố gắng thu hút sự chú ý của ai đó, thường bằng cách vẫy tay hoặc gọi.

7. Insincere apology (Lời xin lỗi không chân thành): Lời xin lỗi không mang tính chân thành và hối lỗi.

8. Inaccurate orders (Đơn hàng không chính xác): Bữa ăn hoặc món hàng không giống với điều được yêu cầu.

9. A meal to forget (Bữa ăn không đáng nhớ): Một trải nghiệm ẩm thực không đáng nhớ và không thú vị.

10. Letdown (Sự thất vọng): Một cảm giác thất vọng hoặc bị phản bội khi một điều gì đó không đáp ứng mong đợi.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

How do most people respond to bad service?

You know, when people get hit with bad service, they usually **don't take it lightly**⁽¹⁾. It's like a storm brewing in their teacup. They can react in a bunch of ways – some go all out, like **giving the service provider a piece of their mind**⁽²⁾ right there and then. Others turn into keyboard warriors, **venting their frustration**⁽³⁾ on social media for the whole world to see. And then there are those who quietly slip away, never to return. It all depends on how cheated off they are and what kind of person they are – fighters, complainers, or the silent types.

1. Don't take it lightly: Không nên coi nhẹ.

Ex: When it comes to matters of safety, it's important not to take them lightly and to address them seriously.

(Khi nói đến vấn đề an toàn, quan trọng là không nên coi nhẹ và xử lý chúng một cách nghiêm túc.)

2. Give someone a piece of their mind: Nói trực diện, thể hiện sự tức giận.

Ex: After the airline lost her luggage, she gave the customer service representative a piece of her mind and demanded compensation.

(Sau khi hãng hàng không mất hành lý của cô, cô ấy đã nói trực diện với đại diện dịch vụ khách hàng và đòi bồi thường.)

3. Venting their frustration: Xả sự thất vọng.

Ex: Instead of bottling up their frustration, they prefer venting their frustration by talking to a friend or writing in a journal.

(Thay vì kìm nén sự thất vọng, họ thích xả sự thất vọng bằng cách nói chuyện với một người bạn hoặc viết vào nhật ký.)

Do you think services are better now than in the past?

It's kind of a mixed bag, you know? Some think services have improved thanks to tech and more competition. I mean, you can order a whole meal from your phone these days! But there are others who swear it was better **back in the day**⁽⁴⁾, when things were simpler, and the guy at the **corner store**⁽⁵⁾ knew your name. It's all about your personal experiences and expectations, I guess. Some things are better, and some things, well, not so much.

4. Back in the day: Ngày xưa, ngày trước, hồi đó.

Ex: Back in the day, we didn't have smartphones, and we had to rely on paper maps for directions. *(Ngày trước, chúng ta không có điện thoại thông minh và phải dựa vào bản đồ giấy để tìm đường.)*

5. Corner store: Cửa hàng góc phố, thường là một cửa hàng nhỏ bán đủ loại hàng hóa.

Ex: The corner store is a convenient place to pick up groceries and snacks when you're in a hurry.

(Cửa hàng góc phố là nơi tiện lợi để mua thực phẩm và đồ ăn nhẹ khi bạn đang vội.)

Why do some people choose to remain silent when they receive bad service?

Well, you know, some people are just chill like that. They don't want to **make a scene**⁽⁶⁾, or create drama. They might think complaining won't **make a dent**⁽⁷⁾, anyway, so why bother? Plus, you've got those who were raised to be polite, and they'd rather swallow their frustration than go off at someone. And then there's the **fear factor**⁽⁸⁾ – some are just scared of confrontation, and they'd rather take the hit silently than get into a verbal showdown.

6. Make a scene: Cư xử một cách to tiếng, tức giận ở nơi công cộng.

Ex: She didn't want to make a scene at the restaurant, so she quietly complained to the waiter about her order.

(Cô ấy không muốn cư xử một cách to tiếng, tức giận ở nhà hàng, vì vậy cô ấy đã lặng lẽ phàn nàn với người phục vụ về đơn hàng của mình.)

7. Make a dent: Tạo ra sự thay đổi hoặc ảnh hưởng.

Ex: The new policies didn't make much of a dent in reducing pollution levels.

(Các chính sách mới không tạo ra nhiều sự thay đổi trong việc giảm mức độ ô nhiễm.)

8. Fear factor: Yếu tố sợ hãi.

Ex: The fear factor in the workplace often prevents employees from speaking up about issues they face.

(Yếu tố sợ hãi trong môi trường làm việc thường ngăn nhân viên lên tiếng về những vấn đề họ gặp phải.)

Who should be responsible for bad services?

The blame game usually falls on the **service provider**⁽⁹⁾ or the company dishing out the bad service. I mean, they're the ones who should **step up their game**⁽¹⁰⁾ and keep customers happy, right? But hey, let's not forget that customers also play a role here. Giving feedback is like pointing out where things can be better. So, it's a bit of a team effort. Service providers need to deliver, and customers need to speak up when things aren't **up to snuff**⁽¹¹⁾.

9. Service provider: Nhà cung cấp dịch vụ.

Ex: The internet service provider in our area has been experiencing frequent outages recently.

(Nhà cung cấp dịch vụ internet trong khu vực của chúng tôi gần đây đã gặp nhiều sự cố.)

10. Step up their game: Nỗ lực cải thiện, nâng cao chất lượng hoặc hiệu suất.

Ex: In order to compete in the market, the company needs to step up their game and innovate their products.

(Để cạnh tranh trên thị trường, công ty cần phải nâng cao chất lượng và đổi mới sản phẩm của họ.)

11. Up to snuff: Đủ tốt hoặc đạt chất lượng.

Ex: The quality of the customer service at that store is not up to snuff; they need to improve it.

(Chất lượng dịch vụ khách hàng tại cửa hàng đó không đủ tốt; họ cần phải cải thiện nó.)

If you were a manager, what would you do to prevent bad service?

If I were in charge, I'd do a bunch of things to stop bad service in its tracks. I'd train my team really well, **keep a close eye on**⁽¹²⁾ quality, ask customers for their thoughts, and always look for ways to make things better. And most importantly, I'd create a vibe where everyone cares about giving **top-notch service**⁽¹³⁾.

12. Keep a close eye on: Theo dõi một cách cẩn thận.

Ex: The supervisor kept a close eye on the production process to catch any quality issues early.

(Người giám sát đã theo dõi quy trình sản xuất một cách cẩn thận để phát hiện sớm bất kỳ vấn đề về chất lượng nào.)

13. Top-notch service: Dịch vụ xuất sắc, ưu tú.

Ex: The hotel is known for its top-notch service, with attentive staff who go above and beyond to meet guests' needs.

(Khách sạn nổi tiếng với dịch vụ xuất sắc, với nhân viên chu đáo luôn nỗ lực vượt xa để đáp ứng nhu cầu của khách hàng.)

A good advertisement



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a good advertisement that you think is useful

You can say:

- Where you can see it
- What it shows
- why you think it is useful

And explain how you feel about it

Outline

Situation	I want to discuss an advertisement that left a strong impression on me, considering it both impressive and highly practical.
Task	Describe where and how I encountered this advertisement, explain its content, highlight its practicality, and convey my emotional response to it.
Action	Provide details about discovering the advertisement while browsing YouTube, describing the content featuring people from diverse backgrounds engaged in authentic language conversations. Emphasize its practicality in real-life language use and how it motivates language learning. Express the emotional impact it had on me.
Result	Conclude by underlining the advertisement's value in inspiring language learning, debunking the notion of language learning being dull, and portraying the Duolingo app as a user-friendly platform. Reflect on the personal resonance of the ad, fostering an appreciation for cultural diversity and language as a bridge between people.

Answer

Well, there's a particular advertisement that I came across online that I think is not just good but also extremely useful. I saw it while browsing YouTube, and it was for a language learning app called "Duolingo."

The advertisement was quite simple yet very effective. It showcased people from different parts of the world speaking various languages. They were engaged in everyday conversations, discussing topics like food, travel, and culture. What made it **stand out**⁽¹⁾ was the **authenticity**⁽²⁾ of the interactions; it felt like real people having real conversations.

What I found most useful about this advertisement was how it emphasized the **practicality**⁽³⁾ of learning a new language. Instead of focusing on rigid grammar rules or formal language learning, it showcased the beauty of language in real-life contexts. It demonstrated that learning a new language could open doors to new cultures, friendships, and experiences. It made me feel that learning a language was not just a skill but a **gateway**⁽⁴⁾ to connecting with people worldwide.

I think this advertisement is incredibly useful because it motivates people to start their language learning journey. It **dispels the myth**⁽⁵⁾ that language learning is tedious and difficult. Instead, it presents it as an exciting adventure. It also promotes the Duolingo app as a **user-friendly**⁽⁶⁾ platform to begin this journey.

As someone who enjoys learning languages, this advertisement resonated with me on a personal level. It reminded me of the joy of discovering a new language and culture. It made me appreciate the diversity of our world and how language serves as a bridge between people. Overall, I felt inspired and motivated to continue my language learning journey, and that's why I consider this advertisement not only good but exceptionally useful.

1. Stand out (Nổi bật): Nổi trội, khác biệt so với người khác.

2. Authenticity (Sự chân thực): Đặc tính của việc là thật và thực tế.

3. Practicality (Khả năng thực tiễn): Đặc tính của việc có ích hoặc hoạt động trong các tình huống thực tế.

4. Gateway (Cửa ngõ): Một lối vào hoặc điểm khởi đầu dẫn đến điều gì đó khác.

5. Dispels the myth (Phá bỏ quan điểm sai lầm): Sửa chữa một niềm tin sai lầm hoặc quan điểm sai lầm.

6. User-friendly (Dễ sử dụng cho người dùng): Dễ dàng trong việc điều hướng và sử dụng đối với người dùng.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Are there any great online advertisements?

Absolutely! You've got those online ads that are like **mini-movies**⁽¹⁾. They tell a story, make you laugh, or even **tug at your heartstrings**⁽²⁾. These are the ones that you actually remember and might even share with friends. They're not just ads; they're like tiny pieces of entertainment that happen to be promoting something.

1. Mini-movies: Phim ngắn.

Ex: Some online ads are so well-produced that they feel like mini-movies, with compelling stories and high production values.

(Một số quảng cáo trực tuyến được sản xuất rất tốt đến nỗi chúng cảm giác như các bộ phim ngắn, với câu chuyện thuyết phục và giá trị sản xuất cao.)

2. Tug at your heartstrings: Chạm đến tâm hồn của bạn, làm bạn cảm động.

Ex: The charity's commercial was designed to tug at the heartstrings of viewers and encourage them to donate to a good cause.

(Quảng cáo của tổ chức từ thiện được thiết kế để chạm đến tâm hồn của người xem và khuyến khích họ đóng góp cho một mục tiêu tốt lành.)

What do people usually buy?

Well, people are buying all sorts of stuff these days. It really depends on what they need or fancy. You've got the **essentials**⁽³⁾ like groceries and clothes, but then there are the **gadgets**⁽⁴⁾, gizmos, and **cool tech toys**⁽⁵⁾ that people can't resist. It's like a smorgasbord of consumer choices out there.

3. Essentials: Đồ cần thiết.

Ex: Packing for the camping trip, don't forget to bring essentials like a tent and sleeping bags.

(Khi chuẩn bị cho chuyến cắm trại, đừng quên mang theo đồ cần thiết như lều và túi ngủ.)

4. Gadgets: Thiết bị điện tử.

Ex: The market is flooded with all sorts of gadgets, from smartphones to smartwatches.

(Thị trường đang tràn ngập đủ loại thiết bị điện tử, từ điện thoại thông minh đến đồng hồ thông minh.)

5. Cool tech toys: Các đồ chơi công nghệ thú vị.

Ex: Kids these days are into cool tech toys like remote-controlled drones and virtual reality headsets.

(Trẻ em ngày nay thích các đồ chơi công nghệ thú vị như máy bay không người lái điều khiển từ xa và kính thực tế ảo.)

Why does buying new things make people happy?

Ah, the joy of buying new stuff! It's like a little **dopamine hit**⁽⁶⁾, right? When you get that new phone or that perfect pair of sneakers, it's exciting. It's a bit like **treating yourself**⁽⁷⁾, and who doesn't love a little self-indulgence now and then? But remember, the happiness from buying new things can fade, so it's not a long-term happiness solution.

6. Dopamine hit: Cảm giác sáng khoái, hạnh phúc tạm thời.

Ex: When you buy something new and exciting, your brain releases dopamine, giving you that "dopamine hit" of pleasure and satisfaction.

(Khi bạn mua một thứ gì đó mới và thú vị, não của bạn sẽ tiết ra dopamine, mang lại cho bạn cảm giác sáng khoái và hài lòng đó là "dopamine hit".)

7. Treating yourself: Tự thưởng cho bản thân.

Ex: After a long week at work, I like to treat myself to a nice meal at my favorite restaurant as a way to relax and unwind.

(Sau một tuần làm việc dài, tôi thích tự thưởng cho bản thân một bữa ăn ngon tại nhà hàng yêu thích của tôi như một cách để thư giãn và xả hơi.)

Do people watch useless advertisements in this day and age?

Well, in this day and age of **information overload**⁽⁸⁾, people have become pretty **savvy**⁽⁹⁾ at ignoring the **junky ads**⁽¹⁰⁾. If an ad doesn't grab your attention or feel relevant, it's as easy as hitting the "skip" button or scrolling past it. Advertisers have to up their game to make sure their message actually gets through to us.

8. Information overload: Sự quá tải thông tin.

Ex: With the internet and social media, we often experience information overload, making it challenging to keep up with everything.

(Với internet và mạng xã hội, chúng ta thường trải qua sự quá tải thông tin, làm cho việc theo kịp mọi thứ trở nên khó khăn.)

9. Savvy: Thông thạo.

Ex: She's quite savvy when it comes to using technology and navigating online platforms.

(Cô ấy khá thông thạo khi nói đến việc sử dụng công nghệ và điều hướng trên các nền tảng trực tuyến.)

10. Junky ads: Quảng cáo không chất lượng.

Ex: Some websites are filled with junky ads that can be quite annoying for users.

(Một số trang web đầy quảng cáo không chất lượng có thể gây phiền hà cho người dùng.)

Do you think there is too much advertising in our daily lives?

Seriously, it feels like we're **drowning in ads**⁽¹¹⁾ sometimes, doesn't it? They're on our screens, in our social media feeds, plastered on billboards – it's a constant barrage. It's like we can't **catch a break**⁽¹²⁾. Maybe we could use a breather and have a bit less of them **in our faces**⁽¹³⁾. It's all about finding that balance between getting the word out and not driving us all crazy with too much advertising.

11. Drowning in ads: Bị chìm trong quảng cáo.

Ex: During the holiday season, it often feels like we're drowning in ads for sales and promotions.

(Trong mùa lễ, thường cảm giác như chúng ta đang bị chìm trong quảng cáo về giảm giá và khuyến mãi.)

12. Catch a break: Nghỉ ngơi một chút.

Ex: After a long week of work, I just want to catch a break and relax during the weekend.

(Sau một tuần làm việc dài, tôi chỉ muốn nghỉ ngơi một chút và thư giãn vào cuối tuần.)

13. In our faces: Trước mắt chúng ta, không thể tránh.

Ex: The advertising banners were so intrusive that they felt like they were constantly in our faces while browsing the website.

(Những biểu ngữ quảng cáo xuất hiện quá nhiều nên cảm giác như chúng luôn hiện trước mắt chúng tôi khi duyệt trang web.)

A important rule



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a rule that is important in your school or at work

You should say:

- What the rule is about
- What happens when people break the rule
- Why you think it is an important rule

and explain how you feel about the rule

Outline

Situation	I'd like to talk about a significant rule in my workplace that I believe plays a crucial role in maintaining a productive and respectful environment.
Task	Describe the rule's purpose and scope, explain the consequences for violating it, discuss its importance, and express my personal sentiments regarding this rule.
Action	Provide details about the rule, such as its focus on punctuality and attendance, elaborate on the repercussions for breaking it, emphasize its significance in promoting professionalism and teamwork, and share my thoughts and feelings about its implementation.
Result	Conclude by reaffirming the rule's value in creating a harmonious workplace and fostering a sense of responsibility among employees.

Answer

So, there's a rule in my workplace that I consider extremely important, and it revolves around punctuality and attendance. This rule essentially requires all employees to be on time for work and to **maintain regular attendance**⁽¹⁾.

When individuals fail to **adhere to this rule**⁽²⁾, there are consequences in place. Initially, there is a verbal warning and counseling to understand the reasons behind the lateness or absence. However, repeated violations can lead to more severe actions, such as written warnings or even termination of employment.

I believe this rule is crucial for several reasons. Firstly, it ensures the **smooth functioning**⁽³⁾ of our workplace. When everyone arrives on time and fulfills their attendance obligations, it minimizes **disruptions**⁽⁴⁾ and keeps projects on track. Secondly, it **demonstrates**⁽⁵⁾ professionalism and respect for colleagues. When individuals consistently arrive late or miss work without valid reasons, it can disrupt teamwork and place **extra burdens**⁽⁶⁾ on their coworkers.

Moreover, punctuality and attendance contribute to a **sense of responsibility and commitment**⁽⁷⁾ among employees. It sends a message that we take our work seriously and value our roles within the organization. It also **fosters trust**⁽⁸⁾ among team members, as everyone can rely on each other to be present and engaged.

Personally, I appreciate this rule because it promotes a productive and respectful work environment. It ensures that everyone has an equal opportunity to contribute, and it minimizes the frustration that can arise when someone's lateness or absence affects the team's progress.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

1. Maintain regular attendance (Đi học / đi làm thường xuyên): Duy trì sự có mặt thường xuyên tại trường học hoặc nơi làm việc..

2. Adhere to this rule (Tuân thủ với quyền lượng này): Tuân theo hoặc thực hiện một qui tắc cụ thể của nơi làm việc hoặc trường học.

3. Smooth functioning (Hoạt động mượt mà): Sự hoạt động hiệu quả và mượt mà.

4. Disruptions (Sự gián đoạn): Sự động đậy hoặc sự ngừng trọng động trong một quá trình hoặc hoạt động nào đó.

5. Demonstrates professionalism (Thể hiện sự chuyên nghiệp): Cho thấy các đặc điểm và hành vi liên quan đến một môi trường làm việc chuyên nghiệp.

6. Extra burdens (Gánh nặng bổ sung): Các trách nhiệm hoặc thách thức phát sinh thêm.

7. Sense of responsibility and commitment (Tinh thần trách nhiệm và cam kết): Có tinh thần trách nhiệm và cam kết với nhiệm vụ của mình.

8. Fosters trust (Tạo dựng niềm tin): Khuyến khích sự tự tin và đáng tin cậy.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What rules should children follow at home in your country?

Well, in my country, kids are expected to follow a set of **household rules**⁽¹⁾. These include the basics, like respecting your parents and elders. You know, saying “please” and “thank you” isn’t just for show; it’s a rule. Also, there’s the whole deal about finishing your homework and helping out with chores. Plus, we’ve got **curfews**⁽²⁾ in place to make sure the younger ones aren’t out too late at night.

1. Household rules: Quy tắc gia đình.

Ex: Every family has its own household rules that members are expected to follow for a harmonious living environment.

(Mỗi gia đình đều có quy tắc gia đình riêng mà các thành viên được kỳ vọng tuân theo để có môi trường sống hòa thuận.)

2. Curfews: Giờ giới nghiêm.

Ex: Many parents set curfews for their children to ensure their safety and well-being, especially in the evening hours.

(Nhiều bậc phụ huynh đặt giờ giới nghiêm cho con cái để đảm bảo an toàn và phúc lợi của họ, đặc biệt là vào buổi tối.)

On what occasions can children be forgiven if they don’t follow some rules?

Well, kids can catch a break when there’s a **legitimate reason**⁽³⁾. Like if there’s a family emergency or they’re sick, parents and guardians tend to be more understanding. Of course, it also depends on how cool and understanding your parents are; some might let some minor **rule-bending**⁽⁴⁾ slide if they’re in a good mood.

3. Legitimate reason: Lý do hợp lệ hoặc chính đáng.

Ex: She had a legitimate reason for being late to the meeting – her car broke down on the way.

(Cô ấy có một lý do hợp lệ khi đến cuộc họp muộn – xe của cô ấy hỏng giữa đường.)

4. Rule-bending: Sự phá vỡ quy tắc hoặc làm việc không theo quy tắc.

Ex: While the teacher usually enforces the classroom rules, she was more lenient and allowed some rule-bending during the class party.

(Mặc dù giáo viên thường áp dụng các quy tắc trong lớp học, nhưng cô ấy đã linh hoạt hơn và cho phép một số việc làm không theo quy tắc trong buổi tiệc lớp.)

What rules should people follow when using public transport?

Riding public transit isn't too complicated, but there are some unspoken rules, you know? First off, standing in line is a big one. Nobody likes a **line-cutter**⁽⁵⁾. Being respectful to your fellow passengers is another one – no loud music, and definitely no leaving your trash behind. It's all about keeping the **shared space**⁽⁶⁾ clean and pleasant for everyone.

5. Line-cutter: Người chen lấn xếp hàng.

Ex: Cutting in line at the grocery store is considered rude, and it can upset other customers.

(Chen lấn xếp hàng tại cửa hàng tạp hóa được coi là thái độ thô lỗ và có thể làm phiền khách hàng khác.)

6. Shared space: Khoảng không gian chung

Ex: Parks and public transportation are examples of shared spaces where people from the community come together and interact.

(Công viên và giao thông công cộng là ví dụ về các không gian chung nơi người dân trong cộng đồng tụ họp và tương tác.)

What kinds of rules do people need to follow in public places?

When you're out and about in public areas, it's all about being a decent human being. Clean up after yourself; nobody wants to step on your **mess**⁽⁷⁾. Keep the **noise level**⁽⁸⁾ down – no one needs to hear your phone conversation from two blocks away. And give folks their **personal space**⁽⁹⁾; we all need a bit of breathing room. Also, you really shouldn't get too intoxicated and cause a scene; that's a big no-no.

7. Mess: Lộn xộn, hỗn độn.

Ex: Please don't leave a mess in the kitchen; it's important to clean up after cooking.

(Xin đừng để lại một đống hỗn độn trong bếp; dọn dẹp sau khi nấu ăn là điều quan trọng.)

8. Noise level: Mức độ tiếng ồn.

Ex: The noise level at the concert was so high that I had to wear earplugs to protect my hearing.

(Mức độ tiếng ồn tại buổi hòa nhạc quá cao, nên tôi phải đeo bịt tai để bảo vệ thính giác.)

9. Personal space: Khoảng không gian cá nhân.

Ex: It's important to respect people's personal space and not stand too close to them in crowded places.

(Quan trọng để tôn trọng không gian cá nhân của người khác và không đứng quá gần họ ở những nơi đông người.)

What are the reasons that cause people to break the rules?

People bend or break the rules for a bunch of reasons. Sometimes they genuinely don't know the rules, especially if they're new to a place or situation. Other times, it's impatience or just wanting something really badly. **Peer pressure**⁽¹⁰⁾ or wanting to make a statement can also lead to rule-breaking – people sometimes want to challenge the status quo or **express their frustration**⁽¹¹⁾.

10. Peer pressure: Áp lực từ bạn bè đồng trang lứa.

Ex: Peer pressure can sometimes lead teenagers to break rules or engage in risky behavior to fit in with their friends.

(Áp lực từ bạn bè đồng trang lứa đôi khi có thể khiến thanh thiếu niên vi phạm luật lệ hoặc tham gia vào hành vi nguy hiểm để hòa nhập với bạn bè của họ.)

11. Express their frustration: Thể hiện sự thất vọng của họ

Ex: During the protest, people broke curfew to express their frustration with government policies.

(Trong cuộc biểu tình, người dân đã vi phạm giờ giới nghiêm để thể hiện sự thất vọng của họ đối với chính sách chính phủ.)

When people break rules, how would they be punished in your country?

When someone gets caught breaking the rules, what happens next depends on the **severity**⁽¹²⁾ of the situation. For minor infractions, you might get a warning or **a small fine**⁽¹³⁾ – a little slap on the wrist, so to speak. But for more serious stuff, like **DUI**⁽¹⁴⁾, you could end up in legal trouble. The consequences vary, but it all boils down to what you did and how the authorities view it.

12. Severity: Mức độ nghiêm trọng.

Ex: The severity of the crime will determine the length of the prison sentence if the defendant is convicted.

(Mức độ nghiêm trọng của tội ác sẽ xác định thời gian tù nếu bị cáo bị kết án.)

13. Small fine: Tiền phạt nhỏ

Ex: The fine for littering in the park is a small fine of \$50 for the first offense.

(Tiền phạt cho việc vứt rác ở công viên là 50 đô la cho lần vi phạm đầu tiên.)

14. DUI (Driving Under the Influence): Lái xe dưới tác động của chất kích thích

Ex: DUI is a serious offense that can result in the suspension of a driver's license and legal penalties.

(Lái xe dưới tác động của chất kích thích là một tội ác nghiêm trọng có thể dẫn đến việc tước bằng lái và hậu quả pháp lý.)

Photo



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a photo that makes you feel happy

You should say:

- When and where you took the photo
- What the photo is like
- How often you look at the photo

And explain why it makes you feel happy

Outline

Situation	I'd like to share a photo that never fails to bring joy to my heart whenever I come across it.
Task	Describe when and where the photo was taken, depict the content of the photo, discuss how frequently I revisit it, and explain the reasons behind the happiness it evokes.
Action	Provide specific details about the time and place where the photo was captured, describe the visual elements and emotions within the photo, explain why this photo is so significant, and share my feelings and thoughts regarding it.
Result	Conclude by emphasizing the enduring happiness this photo brings, its connection to a special memory, and how it reminds me of the beauty in everyday life.

Answer

Well, there's a photo in my collection that holds a special place in my heart and **never fails to bring a smile to my face**⁽¹⁾. This photo was taken a few years ago during a spontaneous trip to the countryside with my closest friends.

The setting of the photo is a **picturesque meadow**⁽²⁾ on a sunny day. The sky is a brilliant blue, and the grass is **lush and green**⁽³⁾. There are also **meandering pathways**⁽⁴⁾. In the foreground, you can see a colorful picnic blanket spread out, with an **array of delicious food and drinks**⁽⁵⁾. Surrounding the blanket are my dearest friends, each with a wide grin on their faces, holding up their favorite dishes. In the background, there's a serene lake shimmering in the sunlight, reflecting the beauty of nature.

I find myself revisiting this photo quite often, especially when I need a mood boost. It's like a little window to a perfect day filled with laughter, good food, and the company of cherished friends. The happiness and **camaraderie**⁽⁶⁾ captured in that snapshot are simply **contagious**. It's a reminder of the beauty in the simplicity of life's pleasures.

What makes me happiest about this photo is the genuine joy on our faces, the warmth of friendship, and the beauty of nature **harmoniously coexisting**⁽⁷⁾. It encapsulates a feeling of carefree happiness, a moment when we let go of all worries and just enjoyed each other's company. This photo is a **testament to the power of friendship**⁽⁸⁾, and the little moments that make life beautiful.

In conclusion, this photo is a source of everlasting happiness for me. It brings back fond memories of a perfect day in the countryside, celebrating the beauty of friendship and nature. Whenever I see it, it reminds me to **cherish the simple joys in life**⁽⁹⁾, and the wonderful people who make them even more special.

1. Never fails to bring a smile to my face (Luôn mang lại nụ cười trên khuôn mặt của tôi): Luôn làm tôi mỉm cười.

2. Picturesque meadow (Cánh đồng tuyệt đẹp): Một cánh đồng đẹp như tranh vẽ.

3. Lush and green (Xanh tươi và um tùm): Nhiều cây xanh.

4. Array of delicious food and drinks (Một loạt các món ăn và đồ uống ngon): Đa dạng các món ăn và đồ uống ngon.

5. Camaraderie (Tình bạn đồng đội): Một cảm giác thiện ý và lòng tin thân thiện giữa bạn bè.

6. Contagious (Lây truyền): Có khả năng lây truyền dễ dàng từ người này sang người khác.

7. Beauty in the simplicity of life's pleasures (Sự đẹp trong sự đơn giản của niềm vui trong cuộc sống): Ý tưởng rằng niềm hạnh phúc có thể được tìm thấy trong những niềm vui đơn giản hàng ngày của cuộc sống.

8. Harmoniously coexisting (Hòa hợp sống chung): Tồn tại một cách hòa thuận cùng nhau.

9. Testament to the power of friendship (Biểu tượng cho sức mạnh của tình bạn): Một minh chứng rõ ràng về sự mạnh mẽ và ý nghĩa của tình bạn.

10. Cherish the simple joys in life (Trân trọng những niềm vui đơn giản trong cuộc sống): Trân trọng những niềm vui nhỏ bé mà cuộc sống mang lại.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think people are taking too many photos these days?

Well, you've probably noticed, people are **snapping pics**⁽¹⁾ **left and right**⁽²⁾ these days. Some say it's overkill, but honestly, I think it's all about personal choice. We're just really into documenting our lives, you know? As long as it doesn't get in the way of **living in the moment**⁽³⁾, why not capture those memories?

1. Snapping pics: Chụp ảnh (viết tắt của "snapping pictures")

Ex: She was constantly snapping pics during the trip, capturing every moment of their adventure.

(Cô ấy liên tục chụp ảnh trong chuyến đi, ghi lại mọi khoảnh khắc của cuộc phiêu lưu của họ.)

2. Left and right: Khắp mọi nơi hoặc mọi lúc

Ex: People were dancing and having a great time at the party, with music playing left and right.

(Mọi người đang nhảy múa và vui vẻ tại bữa tiệc, với âm nhạc phát ra ở khắp mọi nơi.)

3. Living in the moment: Sống trong khoảnh khắc hiện tại

Ex: Instead of constantly worrying about the future, she learned to appreciate the beauty of living in the moment and enjoying each day as it comes.

(Thay vì lo lắng liên tục về tương lai, cô ấy học cách trân trọng vẻ đẹp của việc sống trong khoảnh khắc hiện tại và tận hưởng mỗi ngày khi nó đến.)

What kinds of photos do people like to take?

People are into all sorts of photos these days, and it's pretty fascinating. Some are all about those epic landscapes or **architectural wonder**⁽⁴⁾ – you know, capturing the beauty of the world around us. Others are more into the **candid shots**⁽⁵⁾, especially of friends and family, to freeze those special moments in time. Then there are the foodies and travel enthusiasts who can't resist sharing their culinary adventures and **globe-trotting escapades**⁽⁶⁾. And let's not forget the selfie queens and kings – they've turned self-portraiture into an art form!

4. Architectural wonders: Những kỳ quan kiến trúc

Ex: The city is known for its architectural wonders, including historic castles and modern skyscrapers.

(Thành phố này nổi tiếng với những kỳ quan kiến trúc, bao gồm các lâu đài lịch sử và các tòa nhà chọc trời hiện đại.)

5. Candid shots: Những bức ảnh được chụp một cách tự nhiên và chân thật, không có sự chuẩn bị từ các chủ thể

Ex: The photographer preferred taking candid shots of people in their natural moments, capturing genuine emotions.

(Nhiếp ảnh gia thích chụp những bức ảnh chân thật của con người trong những khoảnh khắc tự nhiên của họ, ghi lại những cảm xúc chân thành.)

6. Globe-trotting escapades: Những cuộc phiêu lưu vòng quanh thế giới

Ex: Their globe-trotting escapades have taken them to dozens of countries, allowing them to experience diverse cultures.

(Những cuộc phiêu lưu vòng quanh thế giới của họ đã đưa họ đến hàng chục quốc gia, cho phép họ trải nghiệm các nền văn hóa đa dạng.)

Do you think people take more photos now than in the past?

Absolutely, without a doubt! It's like the photo game has been cranked up to 11. In the past, snapping photos was a bit of a luxury, you know, with **film rolls**⁽⁷⁾ and developing costs. But now, with smartphones and digital cameras, we've got the power of photography in our pockets 24/7. So, it's no surprise that people are taking way more photos now. It's become a way to **capture everyday moments**⁽⁸⁾ and share them instantly with friends and the world.

7. Film rolls: Cuộn phim

Ex: Before digital cameras, photographers used film rolls to capture images, and they had to be developed in a darkroom.

(Trước khi có máy ảnh kỹ thuật số, các nhiếp ảnh gia đã sử dụng cuộn phim để chụp hình, và chúng phải được phát triển trong một phòng tối.)

8. Capture everyday moments: Bắt lấy những khoảnh khắc hàng ngày

Ex: Many people use their cameras to capture everyday moments, from family gatherings to simple walks in the park, preserving memories for years to come.

(Nhiều người sử dụng máy ảnh của họ để bắt lấy những khoảnh khắc hàng ngày, từ các buổi tập hợp gia đình đến những cuộc đi dạo đơn giản trong công viên, lưu giữ ký ức trong nhiều năm tới.)

Do you think equipment is important for photography?

Equipment does play a significant role in photography, especially if you're serious about it. Having a good camera and quality lenses can really **take your shots to the next level**.⁽⁹⁾ But here's the thing – it's not just about the gear. You can have the fanciest camera in the world, but if you don't know how to **compose a shot**⁽¹⁰⁾ or understand lighting, your photos might not shine. So, it's a mix of having the right tools and honing your photography skills.

9. Take your shots to the next level: Nâng cao chất lượng ảnh của bạn

Ex: Learning advanced photography techniques can help you take your shots to the next level and create visually striking images.

(Học các kỹ thuật nhiếp ảnh tiên tiến có thể giúp bạn nâng cao chất lượng ảnh của bạn và tạo ra những tấm hình đẹp mắt.)

10. Compose a shot: Tạo nên một bức ảnh

Ex: Learning how to compose a shot is essential for capturing visually appealing photographs.

(Học cách tạo nên một bức ảnh là việc quan trọng để cho ra những bức ảnh hấp dẫn về mặt thị giác.)

Do you think being a professional photographer is a good job? Why?

Being a pro photographer can be a fantastic career if you're truly passionate about it. You get to follow your **creative instincts**⁽¹¹⁾ and showcase your **unique perspective**⁽¹²⁾, on the world. There's something deeply satisfying about turning your passion into a profession. But here's the flip side – the photography business can be a real hustle. It's a competitive field, and success often hinges on building a killer portfolio, marketing yourself effectively, and **establishing a solid client base**⁽¹³⁾. So, it's a good job if you're up for the challenge and ready to put in the work.

11. Creative instincts: Bản năng sáng tạo

Ex: Her creative instincts led her to experiment with different art forms until she found her true passion in painting.

(Bản năng sáng tạo của cô dẫn cô tới việc thử nghiệm với các hình thức nghệ thuật khác nhau cho đến khi cô tìm thấy đam mê thật sự trong hội họa.)

12. Unique perspective: Góc nhìn độc đáo

Ex: Each photographer has a unique perspective that is reflected in their photos, making their work distinct and recognizable.

(Mỗi nhiếp ảnh gia có một góc nhìn độc đáo được thể hiện trong các bức ảnh của họ, làm cho công việc của họ trở nên độc nhất và dễ nhận biết.)

13. Establishing a solid client base: Xây dựng một cơ sở khách hàng vững chắc

Ex: For freelance writers, establishing a solid client base is essential for a steady stream of projects and income.

(Đối với những người viết tự do, việc xây dựng một cơ sở khách hàng vững chắc là quan trọng để có nguồn dự án và thu nhập ổn định.)

Why do some people like to post their photos on social media?

There are a bunch of reasons why people love posting their pics on social networks. Firstly, it's all about sharing life's adventures and achievements with a broad audience, creating connections and sparking conversations. Secondly, it's a way to express your creativity and curate your online identity through photos – kind of like telling your story in visuals. And, of course, social media serves as a **digital scrapbook**⁽¹⁴⁾ of your life, a place where you can **stroll down memory lane**⁽¹⁵⁾ anytime you want. So, it's a bit of self-expression, a bit of connection, and a whole lot of fun!

14. Digital scrapbook: Sổ ảnh số hóa

Ex: Her Facebook timeline serves as a digital scrapbook of her travels and memorable moments.

(Dòng thời gian Facebook của cô ấy được sử dụng như một sổ ảnh số hóa của các chuyến đi và những khoảnh khắc đáng nhớ của cô ấy.)

15. Stroll down memory lane: Nhớ lại những kỷ niệm xưa

Ex: Looking at old photographs always makes me want to take a stroll down memory lane.

(Nhìn vào những bức ảnh cũ luôn khiến tôi muốn nhớ lại những kỷ niệm xưa.)

Advice



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a piece of good advice that you gave to someone

You should say:

- Who you gave the advice to
- What the advice was
- Why you gave the advice

And explain how he/she followed your advice

Outline

Situation	I'd like to talk about a piece of advice I gave to a close friend that had a positive impact on their life
Task	Describe who I gave the advice to, explain what the advice was, discuss the reasons behind offering this advice, and explain how my friend followed the advice.
Action	Provide specific details about the friend, the advice given, the circumstances leading to the advice, and share how my friend implemented it successfully.
Result	Conclude by highlighting the positive outcome of the advice and the satisfaction I felt in being able to help.

Answer

Well, there's a piece of advice that I offered to a dear friend, and it had a significant positive impact on their life. This advice was given to my childhood friend, Sarah, who was going through a tough time in her career.

The advice I gave her was simple yet powerful: "Follow your passion and pursue a career that truly fulfills you." Sarah had been working in a job that paid well but left her feeling unfulfilled and drained. She had a **deep passion for art**⁽¹⁾ and creativity, but she had always considered it a mere hobby. I encouraged her to explore the possibility of **turning her passion into her profession**⁽²⁾

I gave this advice because I could see how unhappy Sarah was in her current job. She had **lost her enthusiasm for life**,⁽³⁾ and her **energy levels were constantly low**⁽⁴⁾. It was evident that her heart was not in her work. Knowing her talent and love for art, I believed that following her passion could lead her to a **more satisfying and fulfilling career**.⁽⁵⁾

Sarah took my advice to heart, and she decided to take a leap of faith. She enrolled in art classes and began to develop her skills further. Over time, she started showcasing her artwork at local exhibitions and even received commissions for her paintings. It was a challenging journey, but she was genuinely happy.

As time went on, Sarah's art career began to flourish. She was not only passionate about her work but also successful in it. Her happiness and fulfillment were evident in her changed demeanor and vibrant energy. It was incredible to see the **positive transformation**⁽⁷⁾ she underwent because she decided to follow her passion.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

1. Deep passion for art (Tình yêu sâu đậm đối với nghệ thuật): Một tình yêu mạnh mẽ và mãnh liệt đối với các hoạt động nghệ thuật.

2. Turning her passion into her profession (Biến đam mê của mình thành công việc chính): Biến đổi một đam mê thành nghề nghiệp dựa trên điều bạn đam mê.

3. Energy levels were constantly low (Mức năng lượng luôn thấp): Luôn cảm thấy mệt mỏi và thiếu sức sống.

4. Lost her enthusiasm for life (Mất đi sự hứng hái đối với cuộc sống): Không còn cảm thấy phấn khích hoặc động viên đối với cuộc sống.

5. A more satisfying and fulfilling career (Sự nghiệp đáng hài lòng và thỏa mãn hơn): Một công việc hoặc nghề nghiệp mang lại sự hài lòng và hạnh phúc.

6. Positive transformation (Sự biến đổi tích cực): Những thay đổi đáng kể và thuận lợi trong cuộc sống hoặc tính cách của một người.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Do you think parents should give their children advice?

Absolutely, parents should totally give their kids advice. I mean, it's not just about telling them what to do, but it's like **passing down**⁽¹⁾ all the wisdom they've gathered over the years. Parents have been through all the **ups and downs**⁽²⁾ so they kinda know the ropes, right? So, yeah, giving advice is a big part of being a parent. It's how they help their little ones learn and make those smart choices as they grow up. Whether it's about school, friends, or life in general, parents are like the **advice gurus**⁽³⁾ in your corner.

1. Passing down: Truyền lại

Ex: Grandparents often enjoy passing down family traditions to their grandchildren.

(Ông bà thường thích truyền lại các truyền thống gia đình cho cháu cháu của họ.)

2. Ups and downs: Thăng trầm, những lúc tốt và xấu

Ex: Marriage has its ups and downs, but a strong relationship can weather any storm.

(Hôn nhân có thăng trầm của nó, nhưng một mối quan hệ mạnh mẽ có thể vượt qua mọi khó khăn.)

3. Advice gurus: Những người thạo việc tư vấn hoặc đưa ra lời khuyên

Ex: Experienced teachers can be seen as advice gurus when it comes to helping students with their academic and personal challenges.

(Những giáo viên có kinh nghiệm có thể được xem như là những người thạo việc tư vấn về việc giúp đỡ học sinh với những thách thức học tập và cá nhân của họ.)

Should teachers give students advice?

Yeah, teachers should totally **dish out**⁽⁴⁾ advice to their students. I mean, they're not just about books and tests, right? They're like your academic and life coaches rolled into one. Teachers see you every day, and they get what you're going through. So when they offer advice, it's not just about acing that math test; it's also about life lessons. They can tell you how to study better, manage your time, and even deal with all those **teenage dramas**⁽⁵⁾. It's like having a mentor right there in the classroom.

4. Dish out: Đưa ra (lời khuyên, thông tin)

Ex: The teacher likes to dish out helpful advice to her students to guide them through their academic journey.

(Giáo viên thích đưa ra những lời khuyên hữu ích cho học sinh của mình để hướng dẫn họ trong suốt hành trình học tập.)

5. Teenage dramas: Những vấn đề của tuổi dậy thì

Ex: Teenagers often face a range of teenage dramas, from friendship issues to academic pressure and romantic relationships.

(Thanh thiếu niên thường đối mặt với nhiều vấn đề của tuổi dậy thì, từ vấn đề về tình bạn đến áp lực học tập và mối quan hệ tình yêu.)

Do you think it is necessary for us to listen to friends' advice?

Well, here's the deal with friends' advice – it can be pretty cool. I mean, your friends are like your partners in crime, right? **They've got your back**,⁽⁶⁾ and they've got their own take on things. So when they give you advice, it's like getting insights from someone who really knows you. But, of course, the cool part is that you decide if you wanna follow their suggestions or not. No pressure, no judgment. It's all about that trust and bond you have with your pals. So yeah, listening to friends' advice can be a good move, but you always **have the final say**.⁽⁷⁾

6. They've got your back: Họ luôn ủng hộ bạn, sẵn sàng giúp đỡ bạn

Ex: Don't worry about it; I've got your back if you need any help.

(Đừng lo lắng về điều đó; tôi sẽ luôn ủng hộ bạn nếu bạn cần giúp đỡ.)

7. Have the final say: Có quyền quyết định cuối cùng

Ex: While I value your input, I will have the final say on this matter.

(Mặc dù tôi trân trọng ý kiến của bạn, nhưng tôi sẽ có quyền quyết định cuối cùng trong vấn đề này.)

How do people give young people and old people advice?

People have their own styles when it comes to giving advice, you know? For young individuals, it's usually a friendly chat. They share stories, toss in some tips, and just **talk things out**.⁽⁸⁾ It's like **passing down experiences**⁽⁹⁾ and helping each other navigate this crazy world. With older folks, it might be a bit more formal sometimes, like a sit-down conversation. They've got a ton of life wisdom to share, and they wanna make sure you really get it. But honestly, it varies from person to person and situation to situation. Advice is kinda like a buffet – different flavors for different people.

8. Talk things out: Trò chuyện để giải quyết vấn đề

Ex: When there's a disagreement, it's often best to sit down and talk things out calmly and rationally.

(Khi có sự không đồng tình, thường tốt nhất là ngồi xuống và trò chuyện để giải quyết mọi thứ một cách bình tĩnh và hợp lý.)

9. Passing down experiences: Chuyển lại những kinh nghiệm

Ex: Grandparents often enjoy passing down their life experiences and stories to their grandchildren.

(Các ông bà thường thích chuyển lại những kinh nghiệm và câu chuyện cuộc sống của họ cho con cháu.)

Who is more willing to listen to advice? And who is less willing?

Well, some are **all ears**⁽¹⁰⁾ when it comes to advice because they're open to new ideas. They're like, "Tell me more! I wanna learn and grow!" But then there are others who might be a bit more **stubborn**⁽¹¹⁾. They're like, "I got this, I know what I'm doing." It really varies from person to person. Some are more willing to take advice when they trust the person giving it, while others are a bit more skeptical. It's like a mixtape of personalities out there.

10. All ears: Lắng nghe, sẵn sàng lắng nghe.

Ex: When I offered to share my experiences, she was all ears and eager to learn from them.

(Khi tôi đề nghị chia sẻ kinh nghiệm của mình, cô ấy đã sẵn sàng lắng nghe và háo hức học hỏi từ đó.)

11. Stubborn: Bướng bỉnh, cứng đầu

Ex: Even though the evidence was clear, he remained stubborn and refused to admit he was wrong.

(Mặc dù bằng chứng rất rõ ràng, anh ấy vẫn bướng bỉnh và từ chối thừa nhận mình đã sai.)

Have you - ever received any advice from professional people, like a doctor, a lawyer or a teacher?

Oh yeah, definitely! Pros like doctors, lawyers, and teachers have given me loads of advice over the years. I mean, doctors are like the health wizards; they've told me how to stay fit, eat right, and keep those **pesky illnesses**⁽¹²⁾ at bay. Lawyers? They've **unraveled the mysteries**⁽¹³⁾ of the legal world when I needed guidance. And teachers? They're like the **knowledge keepers**⁽¹⁴⁾ helping me ace those tests and understand the world better. So yeah, these people are like the advice superheroes in their fields, and I've definitely benefited from their wisdom.

19. Pesky illnesses: Các bệnh phiền toái

Ex: The flu and the common cold are often seen as pesky illnesses that can disrupt our daily lives.

(Cảm cúm và cảm lạnh thường được xem là những bệnh phiền toái có thể làm gián đoạn cuộc sống hàng ngày của chúng ta.)

20. Unraveled the mysteries: Giải mã những bí ẩn

Ex: The scientist's research unraveled the mysteries of the universe's expansion, providing valuable insights into the cosmos.

(Nghiên cứu của nhà khoa học đã giải mã những bí ẩn về sự mở rộng của vũ trụ, mang lại những hiểu biết quý báu về vũ trụ.)

21. Knowledge keepers: Người bảo vệ tri thức.

Ex: Librarians are often seen as knowledge keepers, curating books and resources to help people access information easily.

(Thư viện thường được xem là những người bảo vệ tri thức, sắp xếp sách và tài liệu để giúp chúng ta truy cập thông tin dễ dàng.)

Drawing / Painting



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a drawing/painting that you like

You should say:

- when you first saw this painting
- what the painting is about
- who drew/painted it

And explain why you like this drawing/painting

Outline

Situation	I'd like to share a drawing that I've held dear since I first encountered it at a local art exhibition a couple of years ago.
Task	Describe the setting and context of where I discovered this drawing, explain the content and style of the artwork, introduce the artist and their background, and convey the personal significance and emotional connection I have with it.
Action	Offer specific details about the art exhibition, including the date and location. Describe the subject, colors, and emotions conveyed by the drawing. Provide information about the artist, their inspiration, and their reputation in the art world. Share my feelings and thoughts about this artwork, how it has influenced me, and why it remains a cherished piece.
Result	Conclude by highlighting the lasting impact of this drawing on my appreciation for art, its ability to evoke emotions, and how it serves as a constant source of inspiration and reflection.

Answer

So, there's a drawing that I've cherished ever since I first saw it during a visit to a local art gallery a few years ago. This drawing is **a beautiful representation**⁽¹⁾ of a serene countryside scene.

The drawing portrays a peaceful countryside landscape. It features **rolling hills**⁽²⁾ covered in lush green grass, dotted with colorful wildflowers. In the distance, there's a **quaint cottage**⁽³⁾ with a **thatched roof**⁽⁴⁾ nestled amidst towering oak trees. A gentle stream meanders through the landscape, reflecting the clear blue sky above. What makes this drawing truly special is the **play of light and shadow**⁽⁵⁾ which brings the scene to life. The warm, golden hues of the setting sun cast a soft, enchanting glow over the entire landscape.

The drawing was created by a talented local artist named Mai Anh. Mai Anh is known for her ability to capture the beauty of the natural world in her artwork. She has a **deep connection with**⁽⁶⁾ the countryside and often draws inspiration from the rural landscapes of Vietnam. Her attention to detail and her skill in using light and color to **evoke emotions**⁽⁷⁾ are truly remarkable.

What I love most about this drawing is the sense of tranquility it conveys. Every time I look at it, I feel like I'm transported to that serene countryside. It reminds me of the **simple beauty of nature**⁽⁸⁾ and the importance of finding moments of peace in our busy lives. It's a reminder that there's a world of beauty beyond the **hustle and bustle**⁽⁹⁾ of the city.

Moreover, I appreciate how art, like this drawing, has the power to evoke emotions and **transport us to different places and times**⁽¹⁰⁾. It serves as a source of inspiration and a reminder of the beauty that surrounds us. This drawing, in particular, has a special place in my heart as it encapsulates the essence of the countryside and the soothing feeling of being in harmony with nature.

In conclusion, this drawing by Mai Anh has remained a source of fascination for me. It continues to inspire me with its portrayal of nature's beauty and its ability to bring calm and serenity into my life.

1. A beautiful representation (Một biểu tượng đẹp): Một hình ảnh đại diện tuyệt đẹp.

2. Rolling hills (Đồi núi trải dài): Những đồi núi có độ dốc nhẹ.

3. Quaint cottage (Ngôi nhà tranh): Một căn nhà tranh cũ.

4. Thatched roof (Mái nhà lá): Mái nhà được phủ bằng rơm hoặc cây lau.

5. Play of light and shadow (Sự chơi đùa của ánh sáng và bóng tối): Sự tương tác giữa sáng tối.

6. Deep connection with (Kết nối sâu sắc với): Một mối quan hệ sâu sắc với.

7. Evoke emotions (Gợi lên cảm xúc): Đánh thức cảm xúc.

8. Simple beauty of nature (Sự đẹp đơn giản của thiên nhiên): Vẻ đẹp trong sự tinh tế và giản dị của thế giới tự nhiên.

9. Hustle and bustle (Sự ồn ào và náo nhiệt): Sự náo nhiệt và xô bồ của cuộc sống đô thị.

10. Transport us to different places and times (Đưa chúng ta đến những nơi chốn và thời gian khác nhau): Đưa chúng ta cảm giác như mình đang ở trong nhiều nơi và thời kỳ khác nhau.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What are the differences between painting and drawing?

So, when it comes to art, painting and drawing are like two siblings with their own personalities. Painting is this vibrant, colorful party where you use brushes and a **palette**⁽¹⁾ to splash all those beautiful shades onto a canvas. It's about depth, texture, and mixing colors to create something **visually stunning**⁽²⁾. Drawing, on the other hand, is like the chill cousin. You grab a pencil or pen and lay down lines and shapes on paper. It's often simpler, in black and white, but it can be just as expressive. So, painting is like throwing a colorful party, while drawing is more like a relaxed solo jam session.

1. Palette: Bảng màu.

Ex: The artist carefully selected the colors for her palette to create a unique and harmonious painting.
(Họa sĩ đã lựa chọn cẩn thận các màu sắc cho bảng màu của mình để tạo ra một bức tranh độc đáo và hài hòa.)

2. Visually stunning: rất đẹp mắt, phần hình ảnh rất ấn tượng

Ex: The sunset over the ocean was so visually stunning that it left everyone in awe.
(Hoàng hôn trên biển đẹp mắt đến mức khiến mọi người đều kinh ngạc.)

Why do some people keep a painting for a long time?

Keeping a painting around for ages is like holding onto a piece of your own personal history. It's not just a pretty picture; it's a memory, an emotion, frozen in time. Sometimes it's a piece of art that **resonates with**⁽³⁾, you on a deep level, and you want to keep that feeling alive. Other times, it might be a **family heirloom**⁽⁴⁾, passed down through generations, **connecting you to your roots**⁽⁵⁾. So, it's not just about decoration; it's about holding onto something meaningful.

3. Resonates with: Gợi những cảm xúc sâu sắc

Ex: The song's lyrics resonated with many listeners because they could relate to the emotions expressed.
(Lời bài hát gợi cảm xúc sâu sắc với nhiều người nghe vì họ có thể cảm thông với những tình cảm được diễn đạt.)

4. Family heirloom: Di sản gia đình

Ex: The antique pocket watch has been a family heirloom for generations, passed down from father to son.

(Cái đồng hồ bỏ túi cổ điển đã trở thành một di sản gia đình trong nhiều thế hệ, được kế thừa từ cha đến con.)

5. Connecting you to your roots: Kết nối bạn với cội nguồn của bạn

Ex: Visiting the small village where your ancestors lived can be a powerful experience, connecting you to your roots.

(Thăm làng nhỏ nơi tổ tiên của bạn sống có thể là một trải nghiệm mạnh mẽ, kết nối bạn với cội nguồn của bản thân.)

How does building style affect people's lives?

You'd be surprised how much the style of a building can affect your day-to-day. Think about it like this: modern, sleek buildings with lots of glass and steel give off this futuristic vibe. They can make you feel like you're in a **cutting-edge**⁽⁶⁾ world. On the flip side, those charming old buildings with brick walls and **intricate**⁽⁷⁾ designs can transport you to a different era, where things were simpler. The style of a building influences the atmosphere and even how you use the space. A cozy cottage might inspire you to relax, while a bustling urban skyscraper might make you feel like you're in the center of it all. So, yeah, building style has a big influence in our daily vibes.

6. Cutting-edge: Tiên tiến, hiện đại

Ex: The cutting-edge technology used in this smartphone allows for faster processing and better performance.

(Công nghệ tiên tiến được sử dụng trong chiếc điện thoại thông minh này cho phép xử lý nhanh hơn và hiệu suất tốt hơn.)

7. Intricate: Tinh xảo, phức tạp

Ex: The intricate carvings on the ancient temple's walls were a testament to the craftsmanship of the time.

(Những khắc họa tinh xảo trên tường đền cổ đại là một minh chứng cho sự khéo léo của thời đại đó.)

Should children learn to draw and paint? Why?

Absolutely, kids should dive into drawing and painting. It's not just about getting messy with colors; it's about **letting their imagination run wild**⁽⁸⁾. Plus, it helps with fine motor skills and **boosts creativity**⁽⁹⁾. It's like giving them a super fun toolbox for self-expression.

8. Letting their imagination run wild: Cho phép trí tưởng tượng của họ tự do bay cao.

Ex: The children were encouraged to let their imagination run wild during art class, resulting in colorful and creative artworks.

(Trẻ em được khuyến khích để trí tưởng tượng của chúng bay cao trong lớp học mỹ thuật, dẫn đến những tác phẩm đầy màu sắc và tính sáng tạo.)

9. Boosts creativity: Tăng cường sự sáng tạo

Ex: Engaging in arts and crafts projects can boost creativity by encouraging individuals to think outside the box and explore new ideas.

(Tham gia vào các dự án nghệ thuật và thủ công có thể tăng cường sự sáng tạo bằng cách khuyến khích cá nhân nghĩ ra ngoài khuôn khổ thông thường và khám phá ý tưởng mới.)

How do young people share arts with others?

Young people are all about sharing their artistic vibes with the world, and they've got a whole **arsenal of tools**⁽¹⁰⁾ to do it. You'll see them posting their creations on social media like Instagram and TikTok, where they can get instant feedback and connect with fellow art lovers. But it's not just the virtual world; they also gather for real-life art jams and workshops. It's like joining a creative club where they **swap ideas**⁽¹¹⁾ collaborate, and **make cool stuff together**⁽¹²⁾. Art isn't just about making pretty things; it's about building connections and sharing experiences.

10. Arsenal of tools: Bộ công cụ đa dạng

Ex: A graphic designer often has an arsenal of tools, including software, tablets, and styluses, to create digital artwork.

(Một người thiết kế đồ họa thường có một bộ công cụ đa dạng, bao gồm phần mềm, máy tính bảng và bút stylus, để tạo ra các tác phẩm số hóa.)

11. Swap ideas: Trao đổi ý tưởng

Ex: During the art workshop, participants had the opportunity to swap ideas and learn from each other.

(Trong buổi học thực hành nghệ thuật, những người tham gia có cơ hội trao đổi ý tưởng và học hỏi lẫn nhau.)

12. Make cool stuff together: Tạo ra những thứ thú vị cùng nhau

Ex: The group of young artists decided to make cool stuff together for an upcoming art exhibition. *(Nhóm các nghệ sĩ trẻ quyết định tạo ra những thứ thú vị cùng nhau cho buổi triển lãm nghệ thuật sắp tới.)*

Do you think the objects we use in our daily lives should be beautifully designed?

Oh, absolutely! Why settle for **dull**⁽¹³⁾ and **ordinary**⁽¹⁴⁾ when you can have things that make you smile every day? Beautifully designed objects aren't just **eye candy**⁽¹⁵⁾, they make life more enjoyable. Think about your morning coffee – sipping it from a stylish mug with a cool design just adds a little extra joy to your day. And it's not just about aesthetics; good design often means better functionality and comfort too. So, yeah, we should totally surround ourselves with things that are both useful and pleasing to the eye. It's like a daily dose of happiness!

13. Dull: Tẻ nhạt, không thú vị

Ex: The lecture was so dull that I struggled to stay awake.

(Bài giảng quá tẻ nhạt nên tôi khó mà có thể tỉnh táo được.)

14. Ordinary: Bình thường, không đặc biệt

Ex: They lived in an ordinary suburban neighborhood with similar houses and gardens.

(Họ sống trong một khu phố ngoại ô bình thường với các căn nhà và khu vườn tương tự như nhau.)

15. Eye candy: Những thứ bắt mắt, thường là về thiết kế và hình ảnh

Ex: The art gallery was filled with eye candy, featuring stunning paintings and sculptures.

(Bảo tàng nghệ thuật tràn ngập những tác phẩm bắt mắt, với các bức tranh và tượng điêu khắc tuyệt đẹp.)

Science



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an area of science (biology, robotics, etc.) that you are interested in and would like to learn more about

You should say:

- Which area it is
- when and where you came to know this area
- how you get information about this area

And explain why you are interested in this area

Outline

Situation	I'd like to discuss my fascination with the field of robotics and how I aspire to learn more about it.
Task	Describe the specific area within robotics that interests me, explain how I first encountered this field, share my methods of obtaining information, and provide reasons for my keen interest.
Action	Begin by introducing the area of robotics that intrigues me, recount when and where I first heard about it, detail my sources for staying informed, and elaborate on why robotics captivates my imagination.
Result	Conclude by emphasizing my eagerness to delve deeper into robotics.

Answer

So, one area of science that has always **fascinated me**⁽¹⁾ available is robotics, particularly the field of autonomous robotics.

I first came across **autonomous robotics**⁽²⁾ during my undergraduate studies in engineering. It was in a robotics course where I had the opportunity to delve into the world of robots that could operate independently, making decisions and performing tasks without human intervention. The concept of machines having the capability to **mimic human cognition**⁽³⁾ and carry out complex tasks on their own left me intrigued.

To gather information about this area, I rely on a variety of sources. Firstly, I regularly follow the latest research publications and articles in robotics journals and websites. These sources provide insights into **cutting-edge developments**⁽⁴⁾ from autonomous drones to self-driving cars. Additionally, I attend webinars and conferences related to robotics whenever possible, allowing me to learn from experts in the field and stay updated on **emerging technologies**⁽⁵⁾. Furthermore, I engage in **online forums and communities**⁽⁶⁾ where enthusiasts and professionals discuss robotics trends, share ideas, and showcase their projects.

The reason I'm deeply interested in autonomous robotics is its immense potential to **transform various industries**⁽⁷⁾, and enhance our daily lives. The idea of robots being able to operate independently not only opens doors in fields like manufacturing, healthcare, and space exploration but also has the potential to solve complex real-world problems. For instance, autonomous robots could aid in **disaster relief efforts**⁽⁸⁾, explore **hazardous environments**⁽⁹⁾ or even assist individuals with disabilities in their daily tasks. The blend of science, engineering, and technology that underlies autonomous robotics is awe-inspiring, and I'm passionate about contributing to this exciting field.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

- 1. Fascinated me (Làm tôi say mê):** Gọi lên sự quan tâm và tò mò mạnh mẽ.
- 2. Autonomous robotics (Robot tự động):** Lĩnh vực của robot trong đó các máy móc có thể hoạt động độc lập.
- 3. Mimic human cognition (Bắt chước tri thức của con người):** Tái tạo quá trình tư duy và ra quyết định của con người.
- 4. Cutting-edge developments (Những tiến bộ hàng đầu):** Các đột phá và cách mạng mới nhất.
- 5. Emerging technologies (Công nghệ mới nổi):** Các công nghệ đang bắt đầu trở nên nổi bật.
- 6. Online forums and communities (Diễn đàn và cộng đồng trực tuyến):** Các nền tảng trực tuyến trên Internet nơi những người có sở thích chung tương tác và trao đổi ý kiến.
- 7. Transform various industries (Biến đổi nhiều ngành công nghiệp khác nhau):** Cách mạng hóa các lĩnh vực khác nhau.
- 8. Disaster relief efforts (Các nỗ lực cứu trợ sau thảm họa):** Các hoạt động nhằm giúp đỡ sau khi xảy ra thảm họa.
- 9. Explore hazardous environments (Khám phá môi trường nguy hiểm):** Khám phá các môi trường nguy hiểm hoặc đầy rủi ro.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Why do some children not like learning science at school?

You know, it's funny how some kids just don't seem to **click with**⁽¹⁾ science in school. Maybe it's because the way they're taught doesn't really, **light that fire of curiosity**⁽²⁾. Science can be super cool, but if it's all about memorizing facts and not enough **hands-on experiments**⁽³⁾ and fun stuff, some kids might not be feeling it. Plus, let's be honest, not everyone dreams of being a scientist.

1. Click with: Hòa hợp với, hiểu và thích

Ex: Jane and Tom really clicked with each other when they met at the party, and they've been good friends ever since.

(Jane và Tom thực sự hòa hợp khi họ gặp nhau tại buổi tiệc, và họ đã trở thành bạn tốt từ đó.)

2. Light that fire of curiosity: Thúc đẩy sự tò mò

Ex: The teacher's engaging experiments in the science class helped light the fire of curiosity in the students, inspiring them to learn more.

(Các thí nghiệm thú vị của giáo viên trong lớp học khoa học đã giúp thúc đẩy sự tò mò ở học sinh, truyền cảm hứng cho họ học hỏi thêm.)

3. Hands-on experiments: Thí nghiệm thực tế

Ex: In the chemistry lab, students conducted hands-on experiments to better understand chemical reactions.

(Trong phòng thí nghiệm hóa học, học sinh tiến hành các thí nghiệm thực tế để hiểu rõ hơn về các phản ứng hóa học.)

Is it important to study science at school?

Oh, absolutely! Science can help us **gain a deeper understanding**⁽³⁾, of the world around us. It teaches you to **think critically**⁽⁴⁾ ask questions, and figure things out. Think about it—without science, we wouldn't have smartphones, antibiotics, or space exploration. It's a big deal because it sets you up to make sense of the universe.

3. Gain a deeper understanding: Đạt được hiểu biết sâu sắc hơn

Ex: Studying astronomy helped me gain a deeper understanding of the vastness of the universe.

(Học vật lý thiên văn đã giúp tôi đạt được hiểu biết sâu sắc hơn về sự rộng lớn của vũ trụ.)

4. Think critically: Suy nghĩ một cách phản biện.

Ex: In a science class, students are encouraged to think critically and analyze experimental results.

(Trong một lớp học khoa học, học sinh được khuyến khích suy nghĩ một cách phản biện và phân tích kết quả thực nghiệm.)

Which science subject is the most important for children to learn?

Now, this one's a bit like picking your favorite flavor of ice cream—**everyone's got their own taste**⁽⁵⁾. But if you ask me, biology is like the study of life itself, chemistry lets you understand the **nitty-gritty**⁽⁶⁾ of matter, and physics is like the superhero of the sciences, explaining everything from black holes to how your microwave works. So, they're all pretty cool in their own ways!

5. Everyone's got their own taste: Mỗi người có sở thích riêng

Ex: When it comes to fashion, everyone's got their own taste, and that's what makes personal style unique.

(Khi nói đến thời trang, mỗi người có sở thích riêng, và đó là điều làm cho phong cách cá nhân trở nên độc đáo.)

6. Nitty-gritty: Chi tiết cơ bản hoặc quan trọng nhất

Ex: When it comes to cooking, the nitty-gritty details like timing and seasoning can make all the difference in the taste of the dish.

(Khi nói về nấu ăn, các chi tiết cơ bản như thời gian và gia vị có thể tạo ra sự khác biệt trong hương vị của món ăn.)

Should people continue to study science after graduating from school?

Absolutely, and here's the scoop: **science never stops**⁽⁷⁾. It keeps on evolving and **coming up with**⁽⁸⁾ cool stuff. So, whether you're into stargazing, brewing your own beer, or just curious about the world, there's always more science to explore and get excited about. It's not just for the classroom.

8. Science never stops: Khoa học không bao giờ dừng lại.

Ex: The pursuit of scientific knowledge is a continuous process; science never stops advancing.

(Sự theo đuổi kiến thức khoa học là quá trình liên tục; khoa học không bao giờ dừng phát triển.)

9. Come up with: nghĩ ra, sáng tạo ra.

Ex: Scientists are always coming up with innovative solutions to complex problems.

(Các nhà khoa học luôn nghĩ ra các giải pháp đổi mới cho các vấn đề phức tạp.)

How do you get to know about scientific news?

Well, the world of science is like a **treasure trove**⁽¹⁰⁾ of awesome discoveries. You can **stay in the loop**⁽¹¹⁾, by checking out science websites, reading magazines, or following prominent scientists on social media. But don't forget about podcasts and YouTube, where you can find some seriously cool science channels and shows.

10. Treasure trove: Kho tàng.

Ex: The ancient tomb was a treasure trove of valuable artifacts and historical documents.

(Ngôi mộ cổ xưa là một kho tàng của các hiện vật quý giá và tài liệu lịch sử.)

11. Stay in the loop: Giữ liên lạc, cập nhật thông tin

Ex: To stay in the loop about the latest developments in the industry, subscribe to industry newsletters and attend conferences.

(Để cập nhật thông tin về những tiến triển mới nhất trong ngành công nghiệp, hãy đăng ký nhận bản tin về ngành và tham gia các hội nghị.)

Should scientists explain the research process to the public?

Oh, absolutely! Scientists should totally **break it down**⁽¹²⁾ for the rest of us, and it's not just because it's fun to know how they **uncover the mysteries**⁽¹³⁾ of the universe. When scientists explain their research to the rest of us in plain English, it helps us understand what's going on and why it matters. It's like getting a backstage pass to the coolest show in town, and everyone should have a ticket!

12. Break it down: Phân tích một cách dễ hiểu.

Ex: The professor did an excellent job of breaking down complex scientific concepts into simple terms that everyone could understand.

(Giáo sư đã thực hiện công việc phân tích các khái niệm khoa học phức tạp thành những thuật ngữ đơn giản mà ai cũng có thể hiểu.)

13. Uncover the mysteries: Khám phá những bí ẩn

Ex: Archaeologists strive to uncover the mysteries of ancient civilizations by studying artifacts and historical records.

(Nhà khảo cổ nỗ lực khám phá những bí ẩn của các nền văn minh cổ đại bằng cách nghiên cứu các di vật và tư liệu lịch sử.)

Sportsperson



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time that something changed your life in good ways

You can say:

- who he/she is
- what you know about him/her
- what sports achievement he/she has made

And explain why you admire him/her

Outline

Situation	I'd like to talk about Cristiano Ronaldo, the renowned Portuguese footballer, whom I greatly admire.
Task	Describe who Cristiano Ronaldo is, provide information about him, highlight his sports achievements, and explain why I admire him.
Action	Begin by introducing Cristiano Ronaldo and discussing what I know about his background and career. Then, delve into his incredible sports achievements, particularly in football. Finally, explain the reasons behind my admiration for this exceptional athlete.
Result	Conclude by emphasizing the impact Cristiano Ronaldo has had on the world of football and how he serves as an inspiration to many.

Answer

So, one sportsperson I truly admire is Cristiano Ronaldo, the legendary Portuguese footballer who has left an indelible mark on the world of soccer.

His journey to stardom began at Sporting CP in Portugal, and he quickly caught the attention of top clubs with his exceptional skills. What sets him apart is not just his incredible talent but also his **relentless work ethic and determination**.⁽¹⁾

Ronaldo's sports achievements are nothing short of **phenomenal**⁽²⁾. He has won numerous Ballon d'Or awards, given to the world's best player, and has set numerous records in club football. He has played for top clubs like Manchester United, Real Madrid, Juventus, and now he's back at Manchester United. His goal-scoring ability, speed, and **versatility**⁽³⁾ on the field have earned him a reputation as a **goal machine**.⁽⁴⁾

What makes Cristiano Ronaldo even more admirable is his commitment to **continuous improvement**.⁽⁵⁾ Despite his immense success, he continues to push himself to be better with each passing season. His **dedication to training**,⁽⁶⁾ diet, and maintaining **peak physical condition**⁽⁷⁾ is an inspiration to athletes and fans alike.

I admire Cristiano Ronaldo not only for his incredible football skills and numerous titles but also for his **philanthropic efforts**⁽⁸⁾. He has used his **fame and fortune**⁽⁹⁾ to support charitable causes, including children's hospitals and disaster relief efforts. His willingness to use his platform for positive change showcases his character and generosity.

In conclusion, Cristiano Ronaldo's remarkable career, his relentless drive for excellence, and his philanthropic endeavors are the reasons why I admire him so deeply. He has not only made a significant impact on the world of football but has also demonstrated the power of determination and giving back to the community.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

- 1. Relentless work ethic and determination (Lối sống làm việc không ngừng nghỉ):** Sự chăm chỉ và kiên định trong công việc.
- 2. Phenomenal (Phi thường):** Phi thường hoặc đáng chú ý.
- 3. Versatility (Sự đa năng):** Khả năng thích nghi và thể hiện tốt trong các vị trí hoặc vai trò khác nhau.
- 4. Goal machine (Cỗ máy ghi bàn):** Một cầu thủ ghi bàn một cách đều đặn.
- 5. Continuous improvement (Sự cải thiện liên tục):** Sự nỗ lực liên tục để trở nên tốt hơn và xuất sắc hơn.
- 6. Dedication to training (Sự tận tụy trong huấn luyện):** Sự cam kết cho việc luyện tập chặt chẽ và chuẩn bị.
- 7. Peak physical condition (Trạng thái thể chất đỉnh cao):** Trạng thái sức khỏe và thể chất tốt nhất.
- 8. Philanthropic efforts (Các nỗ lực từ thiện):** Các hành động nhằm hỗ trợ các mục tiêu từ thiện và tạo ra tác động tích cực đối với xã hội.
- 9. Fame and fortune (Sự nổi tiếng và tài sản):** Sự công nhận từ công chúng và tài sản lớn.
- 10. Charitable causes (Những mục tiêu từ thiện):** Các tổ chức và sáng kiến tập trung vào việc giúp đỡ những người khó khăn.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Should students have physical education and do sports at school?

Absolutely, I think it's a **no-brainer**⁽¹⁾, that students should study **physical education**⁽²⁾ and sports at school. It's not just about keeping them fit, which is super important these days with all the screens around. It's also about teaching them valuable life skills. You know, teamwork, discipline, and just having some fun in between all those boring classes. Plus, it's a great way to make some friends and **let off steam**⁽³⁾

1. No-brainer: Điều dễ hiểu hoặc dễ quyết định - không cần nhiều thời gian đắn đo suy nghĩ

Ex: Choosing a healthy meal over junk food is a no-brainer if you want to improve your health.

(Chọn bữa ăn lành mạnh thay vì đồ ăn vặt là điều dễ hiểu nếu bạn muốn cải thiện sức khỏe của mình.)

2. Physical education: Giáo dục thể chất.

Ex: Physical education classes include activities like sports, exercise, and fitness to promote physical health.

(Các lớp giáo dục thể chất bao gồm các hoạt động như thể thao, tập thể dục và rèn luyện sức khỏe để thúc đẩy sức khỏe thể chất.)

3. Let off steam: Giải tỏa áp lực hoặc cảm xúc mạnh mẽ

Ex: After a long and stressful week at work, I like to go for a run to let off steam.

(Sau một tuần làm việc dài và căng thẳng, tôi thích đi chạy bộ để giải tỏa áp lực.)

What qualities should an athlete have?

So, being an athlete isn't just about having muscles and speed, although those help. Athletes should be all about dedication – like going the extra mile even when it hurts, having that **never-give-up attitude**⁽⁴⁾. **Discipline**⁽⁵⁾, is key too. You can't be **slacking off**⁽⁶⁾ and expect to shine. And let's not forget about mental toughness; when the pressure's on, you gotta stay cool as a cucumber.

4. Never-give-up attitude: Thái độ không bao giờ từ bỏ

Ex: His never-give-up attitude helped him overcome numerous challenges and achieve his goals.

(Thái độ không bao giờ từ bỏ của anh ấy giúp anh ấy vượt qua nhiều thách thức và đạt được mục tiêu của mình.)

5. Discipline: Kỷ luật.

Ex: Discipline is essential in maintaining a consistent training regimen and achieving success in any athletic endeavor.

(Kỷ luật là điều quan trọng để duy trì một chế độ tập luyện đều đặn và đạt được thành công trong bất kỳ hoạt động thể thao nào.)

6. Slacking off: Làm việc lười biếng hoặc không tập trung.

Ex: If you keep slacking off at your job, you might risk losing it.

(Nếu bạn tiếp tục làm việc lười biếng tại công việc của bạn, bạn có thể đối mặt với nguy cơ mất nó.)

Is talent important in sports?

Talent? Yeah, it's like having a **head start**⁽⁷⁾, in a race, but it's not the whole deal. I mean, you can have all the talent in the world, but if you're lazy and don't **put in the hours**⁽⁸⁾ practicing, it's **ot gonna get you very far**⁽⁹⁾. Hard work is just as crucial. It's that combo of talent and sweat that really makes a champ.

7. Head start: Sự khởi đầu nhanh hơn

Ex: Getting a college degree can give you a head start in your career compared to those without one.
(Có bằng đại học có thể giúp bạn có sự khởi đầu nhanh hơn trong sự nghiệp của mình so với những người không có bằng.)

8. Put in the hours: Dành thời gian và công sức

Ex: To become a skilled musician, she had to put in the hours practicing her instrument every day.
(Để trở thành một nghệ sĩ tài năng, cô ấy phải dành

thời gian và công sức để tập luyện trên nhạc cụ hàng ngày.)

9. Not gonna get you very far: Sẽ không giúp bạn đi xa

Ex: Having a great idea is wonderful, but without proper planning and execution, it's not gonna get you very far in the business world.

(Có một ý tưởng tuyệt vời là tốt, nhưng nếu thiếu kế hoạch và thực hiện thích đáng, nó sẽ không giúp bạn xa trong thế giới kinh doanh.)

Is it easy to identify children's talents?

No, figuring out what kids are good at isn't always a **piece of cake**⁽¹⁰⁾. Some show their talents early, like little soccer stars or **math whizzes**⁽¹¹⁾. But others take their sweet time to bloom. You gotta let them try different stuff, see what clicks. It's like a treasure hunt, you never know what hidden talents they might have.

10. Piece of cake: Dễ như ăn bánh.

Ex: Solving that math problem was a piece of cake for her; she's really good at it.
(Giải quyết vấn đề toán học đó là một điều đơn giản đối với cô ấy; cô ấy thực sự rất giỏi về toán.)

11. Math whizzes: Những người giỏi toán

Ex: The math competition attracted some of the brightest math whizzes from schools all over the country.

(Cuộc thi toán học đã thu hút một số người giỏi toán sáng sủa từ các trường học trên khắp cả nước.)

What is the most popular sport in your country?

Ah, in Vietnam, it's all about soccer, or as we call it, football. It's like a religion here. When there's a big match, **you can bet your bottom dollar**⁽¹²⁾ people are either **glued to their TVs**⁽¹³⁾ or packing the streets, cheering like there's no tomorrow. It's a national obsession, and it's pretty awesome.

12. Bet your bottom dollar: nhấn mạnh việc tin rằng điều gì đó sẽ chắc chắn xảy ra - tạm dịch: Tôi dám cá rằng...

Ex: You can bet your bottom dollar that he'll be the first one in line for concert tickets when they go on sale.

(Tôi dám cá rằng anh ấy sẽ là người đầu tiên xếp hàng để mua vé concert khi chúng được bán.)

13. Glued to (their TVs): Dán mắt vào (TV)

Ex: During the World Cup, fans are often glued to their TVs, watching every match with great enthusiasm.

(Trong kỳ World Cup, người hâm mộ thường dán mắt vào TV, xem mỗi trận đấu với sự phấn khích lớn.)

Why are there so few top athletes?

Well, you don't see tons of top athletes because becoming one is a real grind. It's not for the faint of heart. You gotta be ready to put in the **sweat and tears**⁽¹⁴⁾ day in, day out. And even then, there's no guarantee you'll make it to the top. Some are blessed with great genes, but it's the ones who combine talent with relentless hard work who **rise above**⁽¹⁵⁾. Plus, the **competition in sports is cutthroat**⁽¹⁶⁾. There are only a few gold medals to go around, so only a handful make it to the pinnacle.

14. Sweat and tears: Mồ hôi và nước mắt (nghĩa bóng là sự cố gắng và công sức)

Ex: The success of their business was the result of years of sweat and tears, overcoming challenges and setbacks.

(Sự thành công của doanh nghiệp của họ là kết quả của nhiều năm với mồ hôi và nước mắt, vượt qua những khó khăn và trở ngại.)

15. Rise above: Vượt lên trên

Ex: Despite facing adversity, she managed to rise above her circumstances and achieve her goals.

(Mặc dù phải đối mặt với khó khăn, cô ấy đã thành công vượt lên trên hoàn cảnh của mình và đạt được mục tiêu.)

16. Cutthroat competition: Sự cạnh tranh khốc liệt.

Ex: The tech industry is known for its cutthroat competition, where only the most innovative companies survive.

(Ngành công nghệ nổi tiếng với sự cạnh tranh khốc liệt, trong đó chỉ có các công ty sáng tạo nhất mới tồn tại.)

Success and Business



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a successful businessperson you know (e.g. running a family business)

You should say:

- Who this person is
- how you knew him/her
- what business he/she does

And explain why he/she is successful

Outline

Situation	I want to talk about an individual I greatly admire in the business world, Mr. Tran, who runs a family business.
Task	Describe who Mr. Tran is, explain how I know him, specify the type of business he manages, and provide reasons for his success..
Action	Introduce Mr. Tran, detail the circumstances that led to my acquaintance with him, describe his family business in manufacturing furniture, and highlight the key factors that have contributed to his remarkable success.
Result	Conclude by emphasizing Mr. Tran's qualities such as innovation, dedication, and customer-centric approach that have played a pivotal role in his business achievements.

Answer

One individual who has achieved remarkable success in the business world and whom I **deeply respect**⁽¹⁾ is Mr. Tran. I had the pleasure of getting to know him through a mutual friend, and I've been continually inspired by his achievements.

Mr. Tran is the proud owner and manager of a family business that specializes in manufacturing high-quality furniture. The company was founded by his grandfather, and Mr. Tran **took over the reins**⁽²⁾, in his early thirties.

What truly sets Mr. Tran apart and contributes to his success is his **unwavering dedication**⁽³⁾. He is known to be the first one to arrive at the factory and the last one to leave, ensuring that every aspect of the production process runs smoothly. His commitment to delivering **top-notch furniture**⁽⁴⁾ has earned the company a reputation for excellence.

Moreover, Mr. Tran's innovative spirit has been instrumental in the company's growth. He was quick to **embrace sustainable practices**⁽⁵⁾, which not only reduced production costs but also appealed to environmentally conscious consumers. His ability to adapt to market trends and introduce new, stylish designs has kept the business **at the forefront of the industry**⁽⁶⁾.

One of the most remarkable aspects of Mr. Tran's approach is his **customer-centric mindset**⁽⁷⁾. He believes in actively seeking feedback from customers and making continuous improvements based on their preferences. This approach has led to a loyal **customer base**⁽⁸⁾ and numerous referrals.

Mr. Tran's story is a testament to the power of hard work, innovation, and customer focus in the business world. He has not only ensured the continued success of his family's business but has also **set a shining example**⁽¹¹⁾ for aspiring entrepreneurs.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

- 1. Deeply respect (Tôn trọng sâu sắc):** Coi trọng ai đó với tình cảm cao quý hoặc sùng kính.
- 2. Took over the reins (Nắm quyền kiểm soát):** Đảm nhiệm quyền kiểm soát hoặc lãnh đạo.
- 3. Unwavering dedication (Sự tận tâm không bao giờ dao động):** Sự cam kết kiên định và vững chắc.
- 4. Top-notch furniture (Nội thất chất lượng hàng đầu):** Nội thất vượt trội về chất lượng.
- 5. Embrace sustainable practices (Chấp nhận các thực hành bền vững):** Áp dụng các phương pháp thân thiện với môi trường.
- 6. At the forefront of the industry (Ở hàng đầu của ngành công nghiệp):** Dẫn đầu hoặc ở phía trước so với đối thủ trong ngành công nghiệp.
- 7. Customer-centric mindset (Tư duy tập trung vào khách hàng):** Cách suy nghĩ đặt khách hàng là trung tâm, ưu tiên các nhu cầu và sở thích của họ.
- 8. Loyal customer base (Khách hàng cố định trung thành):** Nhóm khách hàng luôn lựa chọn và ủng hộ một doanh nghiệp cụ thể.
- 9. Set a shining example (Tạo một ví dụ mẫu mực):** Đóng vai trò là một tấm gương tích cực và có ảnh hưởng.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What factors lead to success?

Success is like a secret recipe in my opinion. It's a pinch of passion, a cup of hard work, and a whole lot of resilience. You need to **set clear goals** ⁽¹⁾, **hustle relentlessly** ⁽²⁾, and be ready to **bounce back from failures** ⁽³⁾. Plus, don't underestimate the power of networking – it's often about who you know as much as what you know.

1. Set clear goals: Đặt ra mục tiêu rõ ràng

Ex: To achieve success, it's crucial to set clear goals that you can work towards. *(Để đạt được thành công, việc đặt ra mục tiêu rõ ràng mà bạn có thể hướng đến là rất quan trọng.)*

2. Hustle relentlessly: Làm việc không ngừng nghỉ

Ex: He hustled relentlessly to turn his small startup into a thriving business. *(Anh ấy đã làm việc không ngừng nghỉ để biến công ty khởi nghiệp nhỏ của mình thành một doanh nghiệp phát đạt.)*

3. Bounce back from failures: Hồi phục sau thất bại

Ex: Successful people are often those who can bounce back from failures, learning and growing stronger from their setbacks. *(Những người thành công thường là những người có thể hồi phục sau thất bại, học hỏi và trở nên mạnh mẽ hơn từ những thất bại của họ.)*

What do people need to sacrifice for success?

Well, chasing success ain't **sunshine and rainbows** ⁽⁴⁾, You might have to give up some of your **Netflix marathons** ⁽⁵⁾, or those Friday night parties with friends. Sometimes, it's about making short-term sacrifices for those **long-term gains** ⁽⁶⁾. But hey, it's all part of the journey! Sunshine and rainbows: Thời kỳ hạnh phúc và tươi sáng.

4. Sunshine and rainbows: Thời kỳ hạnh phúc và tươi sáng

Ex: Life isn't always sunshine and rainbows; it has its ups and downs. *(Cuộc sống không phải lúc nào cũng là thời kỳ hạnh phúc và tươi sáng; nó có những lúc thăng trầm.)*

5. Netflix marathons: Xem phim liên tục trên Netflix

Ex: I spent the weekend having Netflix marathons, catching up on my favorite shows. *(Cuối tuần này,*

tôi đã dành thời gian xem phim liên tục trên Netflix, theo kịp các chương trình yêu thích của mình.)

6. Long-term gains: Lợi ích dài hạn

Ex: Investing in your education can result in long-term gains in terms of career opportunities and earning potential. *(Đầu tư vào giáo dục của bạn có thể mang lại lợi ích dài hạn về cơ hội nghề nghiệp và tiềm năng thu nhập.)*

Which is more likely to be successful, family businesses or large corporations?

Some might say size matters, but it's not that simple. Success depends on how well you play the game. **Family businesses**⁽⁷⁾, and **giant corporations**⁽⁸⁾ both have their shot. It's about **strategy**⁽⁹⁾, adaptability, and how you navigate the ever-changing market. Sometimes, the underdogs surprise everyone.

7. Family businesses: Doanh nghiệp gia đình

Ex: Many family businesses have been passed down through generations, maintaining a sense of tradition and family values. *(Nhiều doanh nghiệp gia đình đã được truyền từ thế hệ này sang thế hệ khác, duy trì một tinh thần truyền thống và giá trị gia đình.)*

8. Giant corporations: Công ty đa quốc gia lớn

Ex: Giant corporations like Amazon and Google have a global presence and significant influence in

various industries. *(Các công ty đa quốc gia lớn như Amazon và Google có sự hiện diện toàn cầu và ảnh hưởng đáng kể trong nhiều ngành công nghiệp.)*

9. Strategy: Chiến lược

Ex: Developing a sound marketing strategy is crucial for any business looking to expand its market share. *(Phát triển một chiến lược tiếp thị hợp lý là một việc quan trọng đối với bất kỳ doanh nghiệp nào muốn mở rộng thị phần của mình.)*

Is it easy for a business to be successful without affecting the environment?

Nope, that's a tough one. Balancing success and being **eco-friendly**⁽¹⁰⁾, ain't a walk in the park. But some businesses do try their best to **go green**⁽¹¹⁾, even though it can be a real challenge. It's about making responsible choices in how they operate.

10. Eco-friendly: Thân thiện với môi trường

Ex: Choosing eco-friendly products helps reduce your carbon footprint and contributes to a healthier planet. *(Chọn sản phẩm thân thiện với môi trường giúp giảm lượng khí CO2 bạn tạo ra và góp phần vào một hành tinh khỏe mạnh hơn.)*

11. Go green: Thực hiện các biện pháp thân thiện với môi trường

Ex: Many individuals and businesses are making efforts to go green by reducing waste, using renewable energy, and adopting sustainable practices. *(Rất nhiều cá nhân và doanh nghiệp đang nỗ lực thực hiện các biện pháp thân thiện với môi trường bằng cách giảm lượng rác thải, sử dụng năng lượng tái tạo và áp dụng các chính sách bền vững.)*

Can you provide some examples of family businesses in your country?

Absolutely! In Vietnam, we've got some pretty awesome family-run businesses. Take VinGroup, for instance, founded by the Vuong family. They're into everything from real estate to tech, and they've made quite a name for themselves. Then there's Trung Nguyen Coffee, run by the Nguyen family, famous for their **top-notch**⁽¹²⁾, coffee products. Family businesses **add a unique flavor to**⁽¹³⁾ our economy.

12. Top-notch: Xuất sắc, tốt nhất

Ex: The restaurant is known for its top-notch service and exquisite cuisine. (*Nhà hàng này nổi tiếng với dịch vụ xuất sắc và đặc sản ngon.*)

13. Add a unique flavor to: Thêm hương vị độc đáo vào

Ex: Small, family-owned shops add a unique flavor to the shopping district with their personalized service and handcrafted products. (*Các cửa hàng nhỏ do gia đình sở hữu thêm hương vị độc đáo vào khu mua sắm với dịch vụ cá nhân hóa và sản phẩm thủ công.*)

What qualities should be considered when recruiting employees?

When you're building your dream team, it's not just about checking boxes on a resume. Sure, skills matter, but you also want folks with a **killer work ethic**⁽¹⁴⁾, people who can **collaborate like a well-oiled machine**⁽¹⁵⁾ and who **vibe with**⁽¹⁶⁾ your company culture. It's like putting together the Avengers – each member brings something special to the table.

14. Killer work ethic: Đạo đức làm việc xuất sắc

Ex: Employees with a killer work ethic often go above and beyond their job duties to deliver outstanding results. (*Nhân viên có đạo đức làm việc xuất sắc thường làm hơn nhiệm vụ công việc của họ để mang lại kết quả tuyệt vời.*)

15. Collaborate like a well-oiled machine: Hợp tác như một bộ máy hoạt động trơn tru

Ex: The project team collaborated like a well-oiled machine, ensuring smooth communication and

efficient problem-solving. (*Nhóm dự án đã hợp tác như một bộ máy hoạt động trơn tru, đảm bảo giao tiếp trôi chảy và giải quyết vấn đề hiệu quả.*)

16. Vibe with your company culture: Phù hợp với văn hóa công ty của bạn

Ex: It's important to hire employees who vibe with your company culture to ensure a positive and cohesive work environment. (*Quan trọng là tuyển dụng nhân viên phù hợp với văn hóa công ty của bạn để đảm bảo môi trường làm việc tích cực và đồng nhất.*)

Ideas and Opinions



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person who always has interesting ideas or opinions

You should say:

- Who this person is
- What this person does
- How you knew him/her

And explain why you think his/her ideas or opinions

Outline

Situation	I'd like to share my admiration for John who consistently offers unique and captivating ideas and opinions.
Task	Describe who John is, explain how I know him, why I find his ideas or opinions so intriguing.
Action	Begin by introducing John and explaining his occupation or interests. Describe how our paths crossed and the circumstances of our relationship. Then, delve into the specific ideas or opinions he has shared and why these have made such an impression
Result	Conclude by highlighting the positive impact this person has had on my thinking and my appreciation for his ability to inspire fresh perspectives.

Answer

I'd like to talk about my colleague, John, who has consistently impressed me with his **thought-provoking**⁽¹⁾ ideas and opinions.

John is a **software engineer**⁽²⁾, at the same tech company where I work. We first met during our **orientation program**⁽³⁾ when we joined the company simultaneously. Over the years, we've become close friends, and I've had the privilege of witnessing his **intellectual prowess**⁽⁴⁾ firsthand.

What sets John apart is not only his expertise in software engineering but also his **insatiable curiosity**⁽⁵⁾ about a wide range of topics. While his primary role is to develop software applications, his interests extend far beyond coding. He has a knack for delving deep into subjects like philosophy, psychology, and even quantum physics.

One of the reasons I find John's ideas and opinions so fascinating is his ability to bridge the gap between the technical world of software development and the abstract realms of philosophy and science. He often draws parallels between seemingly unrelated concepts, sparking engaging discussions that challenge our thinking.

For instance, John once shared his perspective on how principles of quantum mechanics could be applied metaphorically to solve complex software optimization problems. This **cross-disciplinary approach**⁽⁶⁾ to problem-solving is something I had never considered before, and it opened my eyes to the interconnectedness of seemingly distinct fields.

What I truly appreciate about John is his eagerness to share his insights with others. He has a way of explaining complex ideas in a relatable manner, making them **accessible**⁽⁷⁾ to everyone. This not only enriches our conversations but also **fosters a culture of continuous learning**⁽⁸⁾ within our workplace.

In conclusion, John's ability to consistently provide captivating ideas and opinions has not only broadened my intellectual horizons but has also made our professional and personal interactions more enriching. He reminds me of the value of exploring diverse perspectives and thinking outside the box.

- 1. Thought-provoking (Gợi suy tư):** Kích thích sự suy tư sâu sắc.
- 2. Software engineer (Kỹ sư phần mềm):** Một chuyên gia làm việc thiết kế và phát triển phần mềm.
- 3. Orientation program (Chương trình hướng dẫn):** Chương trình giới thiệu cho những người mới tham gia.
- 4. Intellectual prowess (Sức mạnh trí tuệ):** Khả năng trí tuệ xuất sắc hoặc năng lực.
- 5. Insatiable curiosity (Sự tò mò không đủ):** Khao khát không biết đến sự thỏa mãn trong việc học hỏi và khám phá.
- 6. Cross-disciplinary approach (Tiếp cận đa ngành):** Một phương pháp giải quyết vấn đề kết hợp từ nhiều lĩnh vực nghiên cứu.
- 7. Accessible (Dễ tiếp cận):** Dễ hiểu hoặc tiếp cận.
- 8. Fosters a culture of continuous learning (Tạo ra văn hóa học tập liên tục):** Tạo ra một môi trường thúc đẩy việc học tập liên tục.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

When do you think children start to have their own opinions?

Kids usually begin forming their own opinions pretty early on, but those opinions get clearer and more unique as they get older. It's like a gradual journey. Around 6 to 10 years old, you might start hearing them **express their thoughts and preferences**⁽¹⁾, although they're still **heavily influenced by**⁽²⁾ what's around them. As they grow and learn more about the world, their opinions become more independent and reflective of their own experiences.

1. Express their thoughts and preferences: Bày tỏ ý kiến và sở thích của họ

Example: In art class, students are encouraged to express their thoughts and preferences through their creative projects. *(Trong lớp học mỹ thuật, học sinh được khuyến khích bày tỏ ý kiến và sở thích của mình qua các dự án sáng tạo của bản thân.)*

2. Heavily influenced by: Bị ảnh hưởng nặng nề bởi

Example: Adolescents are often heavily influenced by peer pressure when making decisions about their behavior and choices. *(Tuổi vị thành niên thường bị ảnh hưởng nặng nề bởi áp lực từ bạn bè khi đưa ra quyết định về hành vi và lựa chọn của bản thân.)*

Are children's opinions influenced by their parents?

Oh, absolutely! Parents **have a big say**⁽³⁾ in shaping their kids' opinions. They're like the original opinion influencers. Kids often pick up their **values, beliefs, and views**⁽⁴⁾ from their mother and father, which really molds what they think. It's not just what parents say; it's also what they do and how they act that **rubs off on**⁽⁵⁾ their little ones. But as kids grow, they start questioning things and forming opinions that might differ from their parents'.

3. Have a big say: Có sự quyết định lớn

Ex: Teachers have a big say in shaping the educational experiences of their students. *(Giáo viên có sự quyết định lớn trong việc hình thành trải nghiệm giáo dục của học sinh.)*

4. Values, beliefs, and views: Giá trị, niềm tin và quan điểm

Ex: Parents have the opportunity to instill important values, beliefs, and views in their children through

their words and actions. *(Phụ huynh có cơ hội truyền đạt các giá trị, niềm tin và quan điểm quan trọng cho con cái thông qua lời nói và hành động của họ.)*

5. Rub off on: Ảnh hưởng đến, lan tỏa

Example: A positive attitude can rub off on others, creating a more optimistic and cheerful atmosphere. *(Thái độ tích cực có thể ảnh hưởng đến người khác, tạo ra một bầu không khí lạc quan và vui vẻ hơn.)*

Who are smart children likely to be influenced by?

Bright kids tend to be curious, right? So, they're influenced by a bunch of people and things. Of course, parents play a part, but teachers, friends, books, and the whole wide world out there also leave a mark. They **soak up knowledge**⁽⁶⁾ from all sorts of places. Teachers, in particular, can be significant influencers because they can spark a love for learning and inspire bright kids to explore new ideas. Bright kids often have a **hunger for knowledge**⁽⁷⁾ and are open to learning from anyone who can teach them something new. opinions that might differ from their parents'.

6. Soak up knowledge: Hấp thụ kiến thức

Example: She has a thirst for learning and can soak up knowledge from various sources, making her a great student. *(Cô ấy có đam mê học hỏi và có thể hấp thụ kiến thức từ nhiều nguồn khác nhau, làm cho cô ấy trở thành một học sinh xuất sắc.)*

7. Hunger for knowledge: Đam mê học hỏi

Example: His hunger for knowledge led him to pursue higher education and a career in research. *(Sự đam mê học hỏi của anh ấy đã đưa anh ấy theo đuổi giáo dục cao hơn và một sự nghiệp trong lĩnh vực nghiên cứu.)*

How do inventors or philosophers come up with new ideas?

Well, inventors and philosophers, they're like the **creative thinkers**⁽⁸⁾ of the world. They **cook up**⁽⁹⁾ new ideas by mixing creativity, deep thinking, and a good dose of expertise in their fields. It's not something that happens overnight. They research, experiment, and ponder a lot. Sometimes they even shake up the usual ways of thinking to find something new and exciting. It's a bit like cooking up a new recipe; they blend ingredients of knowledge, experience, and imagination to come up with something innovative.

8. Creative thinkers: Người tư duy sáng tạo

Example: Creative thinkers like Leonardo da Vinci had the ability to envision and create innovative inventions and artworks. *(Người tư duy sáng tạo như Leonardo da Vinci có khả năng tưởng tượng và tạo ra những phát minh và tác phẩm nghệ thuật đổi mới.)*

9. Cook up: Sáng tạo hoặc tạo ra cái gì đó (thường là ý tưởng)

Example: The team of engineers and designers worked together to cook up a revolutionary product concept. *(Đội ngũ kỹ sư và thiết kế đã làm việc cùng nhau để tạo ra một ý tưởng sản phẩm cách mạng.)*

What kind of people have lots of great ideas in your country?

In my country, those with loads of cool ideas usually have a few things in common. They're curious, well-educated, and open to different viewpoints. They could be working in science, tech, the arts, or business. These folks aren't afraid to **think outside the box**⁽⁹⁾ and often want to solve real-world problems or make their community better. The coolest ideas often come from people who aren't afraid to take risks and think differently. They might be entrepreneurs, artists, scientists, or even everyday individuals who have a knack for **seeing things from a fresh perspective**⁽⁹⁾.

10. Think outside the box: Suy nghĩ sáng tạo, không bị gò bó bởi quy tắc cố định

Example: To solve this complex problem, we need to think outside the box and consider unconventional solutions. (*Để giải quyết vấn đề phức tạp này, chúng ta cần suy nghĩ sáng tạo và xem xét các giải pháp mới lạ.*)

11. See things from a fresh perspective: Nhìn nhận vấn đề từ góc độ mới

Example: His ability to see things from a fresh perspective often leads to innovative solutions to challenging problems. (*Khả năng nhìn nhận vấn đề từ góc độ mới của anh ấy thường dẫn đến các giải pháp đổi mới cho những vấn đề khó khăn.*)

An interesting person



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an interesting person that you have not met in person and would like to know more about

You should say:

- Who this person is
- How you knew him/her
- What interesting things he/she has done

And explain what you would like to know more about him/her

Outline

Situation	I want to talk about a fascinating person, Elon Musk, whose life and work have had a profound impact on me, even though I've never met him personally.
Task	Describe who Elon Musk is, explain how I first came to know about him, highlight some of his most notable achievements or contributions, and delve into the specific aspects of his life or character that intrigue me.
Action	Begin by providing background information about Elon Musk, describe the sources through which I learned about him, discuss his significant accomplishments in industries like electric vehicles, space exploration, and brain-computer interfaces, and explore the qualities that make him an intriguing figure.
Result	Conclude by emphasizing my strong desire to gain deeper insights into Elon Musk's daily routines, his methods for managing multiple ambitious projects, and the mindset and work ethic that drive his success.

Answer

Well, there's an exceptional person whom I've never had the opportunity to meet in person, but their life story has left a lasting impact on me. This remarkable individual is Elon Musk.

I first learned about Elon Musk through various news articles and documentaries. Musk is a **visionary entrepreneur**⁽¹⁾ and inventor known for founding companies like Tesla, SpaceX, and Neuralink. His journey from a South African childhood to becoming one of the most influential figures in the tech and space exploration industries is nothing short of remarkable.

One of the most intriguing aspects of Elon Musk's life is his **relentless pursuit**⁽²⁾ of innovation and his desire to **push the boundaries**⁽³⁾ of what is possible. He has played a **pivotal role**⁽⁴⁾ in advancing electric vehicles, making space travel more accessible, and exploring the possibilities of brain-computer interfaces. His ability to think beyond the status quo and tackle complex problems is truly inspiring.

What particularly fascinates me about Elon Musk is his ability to balance multiple ambitious projects and his unwavering determination in the face of setbacks. He is known for his **audacious goals**⁽⁵⁾, like colonizing Mars, and his willingness to **take calculated risks**⁽⁶⁾ in pursuit of those goals.

I would like to learn more about Elon Musk's daily routines, his approach to time management, and how he maintains his **creative drive**⁽⁷⁾ and focus across various industries. I am especially interested in understanding the mindset and work ethic that enable him to tackle such **monumental challenges**⁽⁸⁾.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

1. Visionary entrepreneur (Doanh nhân tầm nhìn): Một nhà kinh doanh có tư duy tiến về phía trước và ý tưởng sáng tạo.

2. Relentless pursuit (Sự theo đuổi không ngừng nghỉ): Một nỗ lực liên tục và không bao giờ ngừng nghỉ.

3. Push the boundaries (Kéo giới hạn): Thách thức và thúc đẩy những giới hạn đã được thiết lập.

4. Pivotal role (Vai trò quan trọng): Một vai trò trung tâm và quan trọng.

5. Audacious goals (Những mục tiêu táo bạo): Những mục tiêu đầy tham vọng và liều lĩnh.

6. Take calculated risks (Liều lĩnh một cách cân nhắc): Đưa ra các quyết định liều lĩnh một cách thông minh và có tính toán từ trước.

7. Monumental challenges (Những thách thức khổng lồ): Những rào cản to lớn và đầy khó khăn.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

Can clothing tell and reveal a person's personality?

Oh, absolutely! Clothes can be like a **personal billboard**⁽¹⁾ broadcasting a lot about someone. The way people dress – their style, the colors they choose, and even the accessories they rock – it all says something about who they are. Someone in vintage band tees and ripped jeans might be showing off their laid-back, rocker side, while someone in **sharp suits**⁽²⁾ could be all about professionalism and confidence. It's a fun way we **express ourselves**⁽³⁾ without even saying a word.

1. Personal billboard: Bảng quảng cáo cá nhân

Example: The way she dresses is like her personal billboard, reflecting her unique personality and tastes. *(Cách cô ấy ăn mặc giống như một bảng quảng cáo cá nhân, phản ánh cá tính và sở thích độc đáo của cô ấy.)*

2. Sharp suits: Bộ vest lịch lãm

Example: When he wears those sharp suits, he exudes confidence and professionalism. *(Khi anh ấy mặc những bộ vest lịch lãm đó, anh ấy tỏ ra tự tin và chuyên nghiệp.)*

3. Express ourselves/myself/yourself: Thể hiện bản thân

Example: Fashion is a way we can express ourselves and showcase our unique identities. *(Thời trang là cách chúng ta có thể thể hiện bản thân và trình diễn cá tính riêng của mình.)*

Why do individuals from the same family have different personalities?

It's a **bit of a puzzle**⁽¹⁾ but it totally makes sense. Even siblings from the same family can be like **night and day**⁽²⁾ when it comes to their personalities. Sure, genetics plays a role in the mix, but it's not the whole story. Life experiences, friendships, and the choices we make along the way all **shape who we become**⁽³⁾. We react to the world in our unique ways, and that's what makes us individuals, even if we share a last name.

4. Bit of a puzzle: Một chút bí ẩn, khó hiểu một chút

Ex: Her behavior has been a bit of a puzzle lately; I can't quite figure out what's bothering her. *(Hành vi của cô ấy trở nên một chút bí ẩn gần đây; tôi không thể hiểu rõ điều gì đang làm phiền cô ấy.)*

5. Like night and day: Như đêm và ngày, hoàn toàn khác biệt

Ex: The twins may look alike, but their personalities are like night and day; one is outgoing, while the other is shy. *(Các cặp sinh đôi có thể trông giống*

nhau, nhưng tính cách của họ hoàn toàn khác biệt; một người hướng ngoại, trong khi người kia lại rụt rè.)

6. Shape who we become: Định hình chúng ta trở thành ai

Ex: Our upbringing and the people we interact with can shape who we become as adults. *(Sự nuôi dưỡng và những người chúng ta tương tác có thể định hình chúng ta trở thành người trưởng thành như thế nào.)*

How does society influence a person's personality?

Society's like this big, invisible force that leaves its mark on all of us. The culture we grow up in, the people we hang out with, and what's considered 'normal' – all of that stuff **molds our personalities**⁽¹⁾. It's like we're shaped by this **collective consciousness**⁽²⁾. Our values, beliefs, and how we act are all influenced by **society's norms**⁽³⁾. It's kinda wild how we're a product of our environment, isn't it?

1. **Collective consciousness:** Ý thức tập thể

Ex: The collective consciousness of a society can influence the way people perceive and react to various issues and events. (*Ý thức tập thể của một xã hội có thể ảnh hưởng đến cách mà mọi người nhìn nhận và phản ứng với các vấn đề và sự kiện khác nhau.*)

2. Molds our personalities: Định hình tính cách của chúng ta

Ex: The experiences we have during childhood can significantly mold our personalities and outlook on life. (*Những trải nghiệm chúng ta có trong thời thơ ấu có thể định hình tính cách của chúng ta và cách nhìn nhận cuộc sống.*)

3. **Society's norms:** Những quy tắc xã hội

Ex: Different societies have their own unique norms and customs. (*Các xã hội khác nhau có những quy tắc và phong tục riêng.*)

A person who loves cooking



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person who enjoys cooking for others

You should say:

- who this person is and how you know him/her
- what he/she likes to cook
- who he/she cooks for

And explain why he/she enjoys cooking

Outline

Situation	I'd like to talk about a friend of mine, Sarah, who has a true passion for cooking and derives immense joy from preparing delicious meals for others.
Task	Describe who Sarah is, explain our connection, highlight her culinary preferences, discuss the recipients of her culinary creations, and explore the reasons behind her love for cooking for others..
Action	Begin by introducing Sarah and our friendship, describe the types of dishes she enjoys preparing, mention the lucky individuals who get to savor her meals, and delve into her motivations and the satisfaction she derives from this act of generosity.
Result	Conclude by emphasizing how Sarah's culinary skills have not only made her friends and family happy but have also created lasting bonds through shared meals.

Answer

Well, one person who I greatly admire for her **culinary skills**⁽¹⁾ and her **enthusiasm for**⁽²⁾ cooking for others is my friend, Sarah. Sarah and I have been close friends for many years, and I have had the pleasure of experiencing her **culinary talents**⁽³⁾ firsthand.

What sets Sarah apart is her **diverse repertoire**⁽⁴⁾ of dishes. She enjoys preparing a wide range of cuisines, from Italian pasta dishes to spicy Thai curries and even elaborate desserts like chocolate soufflés. Her love for **experimenting with different flavors**⁽⁵⁾, and techniques truly shines through in her cooking.

Sarah doesn't limit her culinary delights to just family dinners; she actively seeks opportunities to cook for others. Whether it's hosting a dinner party for friends or **bringing homemade treats**⁽⁶⁾ to the office, she finds immense joy in sharing her creations. It's not just about the food for her; it's about creating memorable experiences through shared meals.

I believe Sarah's enjoyment of cooking for others stems from her belief that food has the power to bring people together. She sees cooking as a way to express love and care for those around her. It's her means of nurturing and connecting with people on a deeper level. Seeing the smiles on people's faces as they savor her dishes is what motivates her to continue cooking with passion.

In conclusion, Sarah is not just a skilled cook; she's a person who genuinely enjoys cooking for others and creating moments of warmth and togetherness through her culinary creations. Her dedication to bringing joy to others through food is truly inspiring.

And that's all I wanna share. Thanks for listening!

- 1. Culinary skills (Kỹ năng nấu nướng):** Kỹ năng và kiến thức liên quan đến nấu ăn.
- 2. Enthusiasm for (Sự hăng hái với):** Sự đam mê đối với.
- 3. Culinary preferences (Sở thích ẩm thực):** Loại thức ăn và món ăn mà người nào đó ưa thích.
- 4. Culinary talents (Tài năng ẩm thực):** Khả năng bẩm sinh hoặc học được liên quan đến nấu nướng.
- 5. Diverse repertoire (Danh mục đa dạng):** Một loạt các kỹ năng, khả năng hoặc lựa chọn đa dạng.
- 6. Experimenting with different flavors (Thử nghiệm với các hương vị khác nhau):** Thử nghiệm các hương vị và sự kết hợp khác nhau.
- 7. Bringing homemade treats (Mang đồ ăn tự làm):** Chia sẻ các món ăn hoặc bữa ăn tự làm.
- 8. Nurturing and connecting (Nuôi dưỡng và kết nối):** Chăm sóc và tạo ra mối kết nối tinh thần với người khác.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What do we need to prepare when we need to cook?

So, when you're gearing up to cook something tasty, you gotta get a few things sorted. First up, you need the **ingredients**⁽¹⁾ and make sure they're fresh and **top-notch**⁽²⁾. Then, grab your **kitchen gear**⁽³⁾ – you know, the pots, pans, knives, and all that jazz. Lastly, have a good recipe or at least a plan in mind to keep things on track.

1. Ingredients: Nguyên liệu

Ex: To bake a delicious cake, you'll need ingredients like flour, sugar, eggs, and butter. (*Để nướng một chiếc bánh ngon, bạn cần nguyên liệu như bột, đường, trứng và bơ.*)

2. Top-notch: Xuất sắc, tốt nhất

Ex: The restaurant is known for its top-notch service and exquisite cuisine. (*Nhà hàng nổi tiếng với dịch vụ xuất sắc và món ăn bắt mắt.*)

Kitchen gear: Dụng cụ nhà bếp

Ex: Having the right kitchen gear, including high-quality knives and cookware, makes cooking a lot easier and more enjoyable. (*Có đủ dụng cụ nhà bếp, bao gồm dao và nồi chất lượng cao, giúp việc nấu ăn dễ dàng hơn và thú vị hơn.*)

Do you agree that food is an important part of Vietnamese festivals and ceremonies?

Oh, food is a major player at Vietnamese festivals and ceremonies. It's like the heartbeat of the whole celebration. Think of it as a way to connect, bond, and **honor traditions**⁽³⁾. Those traditional dishes, they're not just food; they're storytellers, **preserving our culture**⁽⁴⁾ and **bringing families and friends together**⁽⁵⁾ around the table.

3. Honor traditions: Tôn vinh truyền thống

Ex: During the holiday season, many families honor traditions by decorating their homes and exchanging gifts. (*Trong mùa lễ, nhiều gia đình tôn vinh truyền thống bằng cách trang trí nhà cửa và trao đổi quà.*)

4. Preserving our culture: Bảo tồn văn hóa của chúng ta

Ex: Museums play a crucial role in preserving our culture by showcasing historical artifacts and

artworks. (*Bảo tàng đóng vai trò quan trọng trong việc bảo tồn văn hóa của chúng ta bằng cách trưng bày các hiện vật và tác phẩm nghệ thuật lịch sử.*)

5. Bringing families and friends together: Kết nối gia đình và bạn bè

Ex: Thanksgiving dinner is known for bringing families and friends together for a festive meal. (*Bữa tối Lễ tạ ơn được biết đến là dịp để gia đình và bạn bè quây quần bên nhau trong một bữa ăn lễ hội.*)

Which dishes are a must at festivals in Vietnam?

When you're talking about Vietnamese festivals, you can't skip over the classics. "Bánh chưng" and "bánh tét" are like the rock stars of the festival menu. They've got that authentic, **time-tested**⁽⁶⁾ flavor that everybody **craves**⁽⁷⁾. And then there's the **irresistible**⁽⁸⁾ "nem" (spring rolls). They're the life of the party – crispy, flavorful, and impossible to resist.

6. Time-tested: Được kiểm nghiệm qua thời gian
Ex: This herbal remedy has been time-tested and proven effective in treating common ailments. (Biện pháp chữa bệnh bằng thảo dược này đã được kiểm nghiệm qua thời gian và được chứng minh hiệu quả trong việc điều trị các bệnh thông thường.)

7. Craves: Khao khát, mong muốn mạnh mẽ
Ex: After a long day of hiking, I often crave a cold, refreshing drink. (Sau một ngày dài leo núi, tôi thường khao khát một ly đồ uống mát lạnh, sảng khoái.)
8. Irresistible: Không thể cưỡng lại
Ex: The aroma of freshly baked bread is irresistible. (Mùi thơm của bánh mì mới nướng thật khó cưỡng.)

Should students learn to cook at school?

Teaching cooking in schools is more than just whipping up meals; it's a **life skill**⁽⁹⁾ that can **come in super handy**⁽¹⁰⁾. Imagine knowing how to create delicious, healthy dishes when you're on your own. It's not just about the food; it's about self-sufficiency and making good choices. Plus, it can be a whole lot of fun experimenting in the kitchen.

9. A life skill: Kỹ năng sống
Example: Learning how to manage finances is an important life skill that can help individuals achieve financial stability. (Học cách quản lý tài chính là một kỹ năng sống quan trọng có thể giúp cá nhân đạt được sự ổn định tài chính.)

10. Come in super handy: Rất hữu ích
Example: Having a basic knowledge of first aid can come in super handy in emergencies. (Hiểu biết cơ bản về sơ cứu có thể rất hữu ích trong trường hợp khẩn cấp.)

Do you think cooking should be a compulsory or an elective course? Why?

Well, I **reckon it**⁽¹¹⁾ should be a choice. Let students decide if they wanna **dive into**⁽¹²⁾ the cooking world. But hey, maybe a basic cooking class for everyone wouldn't hurt either. It's a life skill, after all.

11. Reckon: Cho rằng, nghĩ

Ex: I reckon it's going to rain later, so you might want to bring an umbrella. (*Tôi nghĩ rằng sẽ chút nữa có mưa sau, nên bạn có thể muốn mang theo một chiếc ô đấy.*)

12. Dive into: Đắm chìm vào, bắt đầu học hoặc tham gia một cách nghiêm túc

Ex: She decided to dive into learning a new language and enrolled in a course. (*Cô ấy quyết định bắt đầu học một ngôn ngữ mới một cách nghiêm túc và đã đăng ký một khoá học.*)

Are there any differences between cooking today and in the past?

Indeed, there are notable differences between cooking today and in the past. The introduction of modern kitchen appliances and technology has streamlined cooking processes, making it more convenient and efficient. Additionally, globalization has led to greater **culinary diversity**⁽¹³⁾, with access to ingredients and recipes from around the world. However, some individuals still value and practice traditional cooking methods as a way to **preserve cultural heritage**⁽¹⁴⁾ and connect with the past.

13. Culinary diversity: Sự đa dạng về ẩm thực

Ex: Living in a multicultural city provides the opportunity to experience culinary diversity, with restaurants offering dishes from various parts of the world. (*Sống trong một thành phố đa văn hóa mang đến cơ hội trải nghiệm sự đa dạng về ẩm thực, với các nhà hàng phục vụ các món ăn từ nhiều nơi trên thế giới.*)

14. Preserve cultural heritage: Bảo tồn di sản văn hóa

Example: Traditional dance performances are a way to preserve cultural heritage and pass down traditions to future generations. (*Biểu diễn múa truyền thống là một cách để bảo tồn di sản văn hóa và truyền lại truyền thống cho thế hệ tương lai.*)

Language learning



IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a foreigner who speaks Vietnamese very well

You should say:

- who this person is
- where he/she is from
- how he/she learns Vietnamese

And explain why he/she can speak Vietnamese well

Outline

Situation	I'd like to share an inspiring story of a French man named Alex who has mastered Vietnamese.
Task	Describe Alex, his country of origin, his language learning journey, and what distinguishes him in terms of his Vietnamese proficiency.
Action	Start by introducing Alex and his origin, delve into his language learning adventure, and emphasize the key factors contributing to his remarkable Vietnamese skills.
Result	Conclude by expressing admiration for his achievements and the valuable lesson his language journey teaches us.

Answer

Well, there's this fantastic foreigner I know named Alex, and his Vietnamese is nothing short of amazing, and he comes from France.

Alex's journey into the world of Vietnamese started when he decided to explore Southeast Asia. He landed in Vietnam with minimal knowledge of the language but a whole lot of enthusiasm. What's truly fascinating is how he managed to reach such an impressive level of fluency. Alex's secret weapon was his **sheer determination**⁽¹⁾. He immersed himself in Vietnamese culture and made it a point to use Vietnamese in his daily life right from the start. Whether it was ordering food at street stalls, bargaining at local markets, or engaging in conversations with friendly locals, he didn't shy away from any opportunity to practice.

What sets Alex apart is his knack for mimicking accents and pronunciations. He spent hours **fine-tuning**⁽²⁾ his **tones and pronunciation**⁽³⁾ which are notoriously challenging for non-native speakers. His dedication to mastering these nuances paid off, and now he speaks Vietnamese **almost flawlessly**⁽⁴⁾.

In the end, Alex, a Frenchman, has achieved an astonishing level of fluency in Vietnamese. His story is a testament to the power of immersion and determination in language learning. He doesn't just speak the language; he's a **walking example**⁽⁵⁾, of how passion and dedication can **break down language barriers**⁽⁶⁾.

1. Sheer determination (Sự quyết tâm tột bậc): Sự kiên định mạnh mẽ và không lay chuyển.

2. Fine-tuning (Điều chỉnh tinh vi): Thực hiện các điều chỉnh nhỏ để cải thiện điều gì đó.

3. Tones and pronunciation (Thanh điệu và cách phát âm): Những ngữ điệu trong ngôn ngữ và cách từ được phát âm.

4. Almost flawlessly (Gần như hoàn hảo): Gần như không có lỗi hoặc không hoàn hảo.

5. Walking example (Mẫu gương sống động): Một ví dụ minh họa sống động.

6. Break down language barriers (Gỡ bỏ rào cản ngôn ngữ): Vượt qua các rào cản gây trở ngại trong giao tiếp giữa người nói các ngôn ngữ khác nhau.



IELTS Speaking Part 3

What foreign languages do Vietnamese children learn?

Well, you'll find most Vietnamese kids diving into English headfirst. It's like the **go-to choice**⁽¹⁾ because it's the global language, and it's everywhere. Some might also dabble in other languages like Chinese, French, or Japanese, but here English is usually **the star of the show**⁽²⁾.

1. Go-to choice: Sự lựa chọn ưa thích hoặc thường dùng

Ex: Pizza is my go-to choice for a quick and satisfying meal. (*Pizza là sự lựa chọn ưa thích của tôi cho bữa ăn nhanh và bổ dưỡng.*)

2. The star of the show: Người hoặc vật quan trọng nhất hoặc nổi bật nhất trong một tình huống hoặc

sự kiện - tạm dịch: ngôi sao của chương trình

Ex: In the world of technology, the latest smartphone models are often the stars of the show, drawing the most attention and excitement. (*Trong thế giới công nghệ, những mẫu điện thoại thông minh mới nhất thường là ngôi sao của chương trình, thu hút sự chú ý và hứng thú nhất.*)

Why do Vietnamese children learn English?

Vietnamese kids are all about English for a bunch of reasons. First, it's the language of opportunity, you know? Speaking English can **open up doors**⁽³⁾ for better education and **job prospects**⁽⁴⁾ even overseas. Plus, in this digital age, it's pretty much a passport to the internet and connecting with people from all over the world.

3. Open up doors: Mở ra các cánh cửa cơ hội

Ex: Acquiring new skills can open up doors to exciting career opportunities that were previously unavailable. (*Việc đạt được kỹ năng mới có thể mở ra cơ hội nghề nghiệp thú vị mà trước đây không có.*)

4. Job prospects: Triển vọng việc làm

Ex: A strong educational background and proficiency in English can significantly improve your job prospects in today's global job market. (*Nền tảng giáo dục vững chắc và trình độ tiếng Anh có thể cải thiện đáng kể triển vọng việc làm của bạn trong thị trường việc làm toàn cầu ngày nay.*)

How can you help children learn English?

Helping kids with English is all about creating a fun and immersive environment. Get them some engaging English books, let them **binge-watch**⁽⁵⁾ English-language cartoons or use those nifty **language-learning apps**⁽⁶⁾ If you can, chat with them in English, or consider enrolling them in a language class. And don't forget about those awesome cultural exchange programs where they can practice and learn firsthand.

5. Binge-watch: Xem nhiều tập liên tiếp

Example: During the weekend, she likes to binge-watch her favorite TV series until she's caught up with the latest episodes. *(Vào cuối tuần, cô ấy thích xem nhiều tập liên tiếp của bộ phim truyền hình yêu*

thích cho đến khi cô ấy bắt kịp với các tập mới nhất.)

6. Language-learning apps: Ứng dụng học ngôn ngữ

Example: There are many language-learning apps available that can help you improve your language skills at your own pace. *(Có rất nhiều ứng dụng học ngôn ngữ có sẵn có thể giúp bạn cải thiện kỹ năng ngôn ngữ theo tốc độ riêng của bản thân.)*

Do you think the way people learn English today is the same as in the past?

The process of learning English has evolved significantly over time. In the past, it often relied heavily on **traditional classroom instruction**⁽⁷⁾ and textbooks. Nowadays, technology plays a prominent role, with online resources, language-learning apps, and interactive multimedia tools transforming the learning experience. These changes have made **language acquisition**⁽⁸⁾ more accessible and flexible.

7. Traditional classroom instruction: việc giảng dạy trong lớp học truyền thống

Ex: Despite advancements in technology, traditional classroom instruction remains an important part of education. *(Bất chấp những tiến bộ trong công nghệ, việc giảng dạy trong lớp học truyền thống vẫn là một phần quan trọng của giáo dục..)*

8. Language acquisition: Việc tiếp thu ngôn ngữ

Ex: Language acquisition can be a lifelong process, and it requires continuous practice and exposure to the language. *(Việc tiếp thu ngôn ngữ có thể là một quá trình lâu dài và nó đòi hỏi phải thực hành và tiếp xúc liên tục với ngôn ngữ..)*

What are the benefits of the Internet for people's language learning?

In my opinion, the Internet's a game-changer for learning languages. You've got online courses that **cater to**⁽⁹⁾ every learning style, language-learning apps that make it feel like a game, YouTube channels with lively teachers, and **language exchange platforms**⁽¹⁰⁾ for real conversations. Plus, you can learn whenever and wherever, making it super convenient.

9. Cater to: Đáp ứng, phục vụ

Ex: This restaurant caters to various dietary preferences. *(Nhà hàng này đáp ứng nhiều sở thích ẩm thực khác nhau.)*

10. Language exchange platforms: Các nền tảng trao đổi ngôn ngữ

Example: Many language enthusiasts use language exchange platforms to practice speaking with native speakers of the language they are learning. *(Nhiều người đam mê ngôn ngữ sử dụng các nền tảng trao đổi ngôn ngữ để thực hành kỹ năng nói với người bản ngữ về ngôn ngữ mà họ đang học.)*



Tác giả:

Lê Hoàng Tùng
Samuel G. Prior

Học viện Anh Ngữ ZIM

Luyện thi chứng chỉ IELTS, TOEIC cam kết đầu ra. Phương pháp giảng dạy cá nhân hoá khai phóng năng lực học Tiếng Anh của học viên, hệ thống kiến thức theo trọng tâm giúp học viên tiết kiệm 80% thời gian và không áp lực.

Chương trình học tại ZIM

Luyện thi IELTS

Luyện thi TOEIC

Khoá học Tiếng Anh Giao Tiếp

Khoá học English for Junior

Website: zim.vn

Hotline: 1900 2833

Tải App **ZIM Helper** trên App Store và CH Play

